

NEW TESTAMENT

VINCENT T ROTH

1963

Wipf and Stock Publishers

Bible Versions Reproduction Series: Volume #51

**A CRITICAL AND EMPHATIC PARAPHRASE OF THE NEW
TESTAMENT (paraphrased)**

From a free copy duplicated by mimeograph by VINCENT T ROTH

By: Vincent T Roth

1963 Original Publisher, VINCENT T ROTH, Brownsville, Texas

394 Pages

Copyright © 2000 by John S. Wipf, Jr. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Wipf and Stock Publishers is pleased to present to you its digital reproduction of this book. By purchasing this book and receiving ownership of this copy, you expressly agree that you and any one to whom you transfer this book to is not entitled to reproduce or to allow anyone else to reproduce all or any portion of its contents without our prior consent.

If the purchaser does not agree to the foregoing terms of this sale, promptly return this copy for a refund of the purchase price. By retaining possession of this copy, you acknowledge that you agree to be bound by the foregoing terms. If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact Wipf and Stock Publishers at the following address:

Wipf and Stock Publishers
1396 E. Washington Blvd.
Pasadena, CA, 91104
1-626-7 97-4756

Printer: James Baden
Binder: Golden Rule Bindery

ISBN: 1-57910-

Bible Versions Reproduction Series

The purpose of the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** is to make rare and out-of-print versions of the Bible readily and inexpensively available to scholars, Bible students, and Bible collectors. These reproductions are being offered especially to members of the International Society of Bible Collectors.

While still searching for hard-to-find original printings of Bible translations, many collectors have indicated what a delight it would be to have on their own shelves accurate reproductions of Bible versions currently available only in museums, libraries and private collections. Now such an opportunity is being offered by a collector who is himself a member of our Society.

It would be rare to imagine a more enthusiastic member of the ISBC than my long-time friend Jim Baden. Since joining the Society, he has amassed an extraordinary collection. Visiting his library could be a temptation to violate the tenth commandment were it not for his great generosity and eagerness to share what he has brought together.

It is essential, of course, that the reproduction process pose no threat to the integrity of the volumes being copied—no matter how fragile the precious originals may be. Such a method is now available, and Jim is demonstrating his confidence in the process by being the first to make some of his own prized volumes available.

Among the first publications in this Series is a reproduction of Isaac Leese's 1904 *The Twenty-four Books of the Holy Scriptures*. Society members will especially enjoy knowing that the particular volume by Leese was once the personal copy of Arnold Ehlert, the founder and first president of the ISBC. "A gift to A. D. Ehlert from Dr. H. A. Ironside, summer 1947" is handwritten on the flyleaf.

Jim Baden shares the reverence for Scripture that has moved the leaders of our Society to give so freely of their time and energy for the past thirty-five years. He has profound respect and gratitude for the heroes and heroines of Bible translation—from Wycliffe and Tyndale down to the present time—who worked so hard, even sometimes at the risk of life—to make the Bible so readily available to the world today. Like other members of the ISBC, Jim regards the Bible as more than just a great book to be collected. To use his own words, he speaks of the Scriptures as "God's method of communicating with his intelligent creatures . . . to be most carefully read and contemplated to discover its meaning and value for life in the present and future."

What is more helpful in discovering the meaning of Scripture than to have readily at hand a good collection of different versions? Some have even suggested they would rather have a variety of versions than commentaries! As the translators of the 1611 King James Version quote Saint Augustine in their memorable preface, " 'Variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures.' " "Therefore blessed be they," the preface continues, "and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand?" And speaking of those who have labored to prepare translations other than the King James, the 1611 scholars urge "that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance."

It is in this spirit and for this purpose that the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** has been inaugurated.

William E. Paul, Editor, *Bible Versions and Editions*; Don Heese, Journal Production Manager; Sid Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary; Mark Mage, Editorial Assistant; Jim Baden and this writer have each supplied several hard-to-find versions for this reproduction. *

It is hoped that purchasers of volumes from this series will loan for copying other versions and editions that will become part of this reproduction Series. Those so doing will be rewarded with a free copy of a version of their choice from the Series.

Those interested are urged to contact the Publisher or Sidney Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary of the International Society of Bible Collectors, at: Box 20695, Houston, TX. 77225.

Graham Maxwell
(Charter Member #12)

*additional versions supplied by:
Bill Chamberlain

A CRITICAL
AND
EMPHATIC
PARAPHRASE
OF THE
NEW TESTAMENT
(REVISED)

Matthew -----	PAGE 1
Mark -----	44
Luke -----	78
John -----	180
Acts -----	165
Romans -----	209
1 Corinthians -----	280
2 Corinthians -----	256
Galatians -----	267
Ephesians -----	275
Philipians -----	282
Colossians -----	286
1 Thessalonians -----	293
2 Thessalonians -----	297
1 Timothy -----	300
2 Timothy -----	306
Titus -----	310
Philomen -----	312
Hebrews -----	313
James -----	330
1 Peter -----	335
2 Peter -----	341
1 John -----	345
2 John -----	351
3 John -----	351
Jude -----	352
Revelation -----	354

INTRODUCTION.

This improved and revised edition of A CRITICAL and EMPHATIC PARAPHRASE of The New Testament with limited footnotes, is the result of a word study as found in the original Greek of the Textus Receptus (with some exceptions). The Greek Text by Scholz was also used. The Septuagint, the Greek Version of The Old Testament was consulted and used where it shed light on New Testament words.

It is worthy of note to mention that the Textus Receptus, also known as the Received Text, was compiled from Greek Manuscripts which were written after the tenth century. The King James Version while being prepared was compared with these manuscripts. The Textus Receptus does have certain additions when compared with other Greek Texts. Yet there is no reason to delete them as long as they are in harmony with the subject they bear on.

In addition to the above mentioned books, the following were in constant use. (The Analytical Greek Lexicon) (A Concordance to the Greek New Testament) (Concordance by James Strong) (The King James Version) (Griechisch-Deutsches Wörter-buch) (The Cyclopaedia of Bible Texts and Subjects) (Standard Bible Dictionary) (English and German Dictionaries) (Robert Young's Concise Comments) (Adam Clarke Commentary) (Jamieson Faussett and Brown Commentary) (Companion Bible, 6 Vol. Edition). The last three mentioned are monumental in scope, therefore, Bible scholars should (if possible) get and keep them as cherished possessions.

The sources of information available to those who define or translate New Testament Greek words are many. Each person who does this kind of work, contributes according to his or her ability. As of today, there still may be some vital truth in The New Testament, that is not understood as fully as it might be.

Aliteral defining of a word or words is desirable, when it says what it means and means what it says. But the fact remains that we do not always have an exact equivalent, thus the casual reader finds small comfort in literalness. The peculiar way words are used in some places in the original language poses a problem. Words used in (figures of speech) when given a literal definition make obscure reading, and bring about a measure of confusion on the subject under consideration.

In this work, a word or words in (parenthesis) are an equivalent or an alternate reading or a paraphrase, at times including additional words to help explain and harmonize Bible Doctrine, with a subject under consideration. Words thoroughly implied for the sake of emphasis, are at times used without parenthesis, for they are the result of contextual study.

The very nature of this work calls for decisions to be made, but for an exhaustive analysis one must go to the commentaries. Footnotes are usually limited to verses where a lengthy paraphrase would enlarge the verse too much. Emphatic paraphrasing for greater insight is limited to verses that are obscure or ambiguous. An undertaking of this kind is not intended to supersede the favorite translation of anyone, but it is intended to give greater insight of Bible Doctrine to the reader without studying the many books.

As matters stand, the casual reader will appreciate this, but the zealous student may wish to verify what he reads, in his own way. If he has a critical mind it may urge him on to examine the words and excerpts, to find out whether they have been put to proper use, and then offer criticism which can be appreciated. Criticism should rest upon the position that The Scriptures have nothing to fear, for they are what they are, and honest scholarship should not try to destroy anything except misconception.

Words have not been cataloged in order to give them the same definition throughout, for in doing so, it could happen that the shades of meaning would not be used to the best advantage.

Anyone doing this kind of work without a degree of some kind, may find non-acceptance among orthodox Christians, even if it does not detract from one's Bible knowledge. But who can blame them for being cautious? A work of this kind can be perpetuated by individuals or groups or Societies, but it should be done without making a profit.

Many believe only renowned Greek Scholars should define The New Testament words. To be sure no one decries Learning. Yet we are confronted with the following: Does a mere translation give us a pattern of harmonious truths? Does it give the casual reader adequate coverage for these modern days of stress and strain? Can we expect all of them to consult large commentaries for comparative study? How can we help those who do not go or belong to a Church? Can we give better coverage for the times we live in with A Critical and Emphatic Paraphrase?

According to my belief, much has been accomplished in this or any work, that relies upon the internal evidence found in The New Testament and that of The Old Testament. But even so, accrued wisdom declares that perfection is beyond the realm of achievement, in an effort of this kind. There are differences of opinion in the writings of renowned men concerning Bible interpretation, without any discredit to them.

Unwittingly errors of judgment may have crept into this work. Should this be the case your indulgence is asked. If deliberate falsehoods have been perpetrated, I am sure to fall into the hands of THE LIVING GOD.

As a reminder one might add, that in a work of this kind, we reap the fruit of toil from those who have carried on before us. Men like (Tischendorf) (Elziver) (Lachman) (Tregelles) (Griesbach) (Wordsworth) (Alford) and many others, are known to have given us an improved Greek Text. Due recognition for their labors are always in order.

Generally when used, I have retained (as much as possible), the wording of the (Adam Clarke Commentary) (Jamieson Faussett and Brown Commentary) (The Companion Bible). They are usually found in (parenthesis) within the verse, also in the footnotes. In order to save space they often appear in a deleted form, without any deliberate distortion.

Over a period of many years I made up a lot of notes, which could be used later on for paraphrasing some of the difficult verses. These notes were put together from what scholars, teachers and preachers wrote or taught on the subject, thus along with many notes of my own, they

have given me a wealth of information to cull from. This information cannot be ~~any~~ pin-pointed to individuals, it rightly belongs to a pool of knowledge that anyone can acquire over the years.

Everyone should recognize the fact that man's work usually stems from those who have gone on before and, if our work has worthwhile merit, it will transcend the source, and will eventually become a part of cumulative knowledge for the good of all who want it.

We have been told that the many Greek manuscripts vary, but we also must admit that Scholars have accomplished much through research and hard work, so that by now they can escape downright error by the proper choice of these variations.

Appropriating and applying knowledge handed down to us from learned men, does not detract, but rather lends authority to the inquiring mind. Bible learning has gone through an evolutionary process. Diligent scholars have shed greater light on THE SCRIPTURES. Because of this, the human family can ill-afford to reject The Bible, neither should they sanction bibliolatry. A reverent and sincere approach to The Bible is fitting and proper. We should always pray for and anticipate a measure of enlightenment from THE HOLY SPIRIT. Self-centered logic, including materialistic and biased historical views, are not very conducive to the unravelling of Bible information.

A few remarks concerning Biblicism are in order here. When this method is used in a good way, it means a thorough acquaintance with The Scriptures. As it is generally used, it endorses the literal use of The Scriptures; which ignore the contextual study of a Bible Subject, it also ignores figures of speech and principles of interpretation. This method can hardly be called good. It has much in common with (Literalism), where interpretation is according to the letter, ignoring all figurative language or specified situations in which Bible statements occur. The Satirical and Ironical application of some Scripture should be given due consideration.

One might mention here, that there is no specific need for all of us to study the Greek Text. Bible reading and study in your own language is sufficient to lead you on to salvation.

The word (SPIRIT) with its (fourteen shaded) meanings, has proved itself to be one of (the greatest stumbling blocks) for The Christian. Because of this, it has usually been defined according to the (Companion Bible) appendix 101, page 146.

A limited number of (figures of speech) have been pointed out, they are in general agreement with the (Companion Bible) appendix 6, page 8. The familiar (it came to pass) as found in the King James Version, has been retained in most places.

Abbreviations used.

(CB) means (The Companion Bible) should be consulted for further information, because in a work of this kind (very often) only a gist can be given.

(AC) means the (Adam Clarke Commentary) should be consulted for further information.

(JFB) means (Jamieson Faussett and Brown Commentary) should be consulted for further information. (One Volume Edition).

Anything in parenthesis/within the verse or underlined as this is can be identified by an authority, such as (AO) (JFB) (CB) etc.

(DA) Means (The Differentiator). In the verse involved, The Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD is at stake, therefore, they should be understood so as to safeguard HIS HONOR in connection with HIS JUDGMENTS. Words in ((double parenthesis)) have been gleaned from The Articles (What does Olothros mean?), as found in The Differentiator of (Dec. 1953 and Feb. 1954). A small booklet magazine dedicated to Scripture research, by Alexander, Thomson, one of its Editors.

(DB) Means (The Differentiator). These verses are believed to be an improvement over such renderings as (the overthrow of the world) (the disruption of the world) (the ruin of the world) (the foundation of the world). Words in ((double parenthesis)) have been gleaned from The Articles (The Disruption Fallacy) of (Feb. 1957) (Apr. 1957) (Aug. 1957) (Oct. 1957) (Feb. 1959), by Alexander Thomson, 2 Downie Terrace, Edinburgh 12, Scotland.

(DC) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) have been gleaned from The Articles (Will God punish?). Found in the (Feb. 1959) and (Apr. 1959) issue, by Alexander Thomson.

(DD) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) have been gleaned from The Articles (What is Destruction?) Issues of (Aug. 1956) (Oct. 1956) (Dec. 1956) (Feb. 1957) by Alexander Thomson.

In these verses two Greek root-words are involved, (Apollumi) and (Apoleia) along with all their inflections. They are usually defined to read: (Lost) (loss) (perish) (perished) (perishing) (destroy) (destroyed) (destructive ways) (destruction) (perdition) (pernicious ways) (damnable) (die) (waste) (KILL).

My views are that the (loss of life) looms large in defining these words. Matthew 19:25, 26 along with Mt. 10:28 and James 4:12 should receive a great deal of consideration. From GOD'S standpoint, there may be an ultimate recovery of those whom we believe are lost. By GOD'S standard their opportunity to obey HIM and serve HIM may have been wholly inadequate. No one who has had the opportunity can afford to neglect the provided means of salvation, Heb. 2:3. The recovery of the lost in these verses would depend entirely on GOD'S mercy, and may refer to those who were unbelievers (skeptics), who were blinded by the adversary (2 Cor. 4:4 Rom. 11:7-25 2 Pet. 1:9). Hostility toward CHRIST results in unbelief and blindness (Jn. 12:37-40). At one time Paul was hostile.

As matters stand, not even the body members of CHRIST (in their present state) can pass judgment on those mentioned in these verses, (James 4:12). Some hold the view that man can blaspheme and hate GOD, and that he can do so with a calm certainty that GOD is bound to forgive him. Thus GOD would be helpless towards his own creatures. But Scripture does not confirm this. (Mk. 3:29) (Mt. 12:32).

My feelings are, that GOD will vindicate HIS Sovereignty and safeguard HIS HONOR (through HIS seven judgments) in HIS final dealings with mankind. Thus (in reference to judgments) GOD will never have any need to change HIS MIND. (James 1:17 Heb. 6:17, 18). Particularly note that a paraphrase with a ((double parenthesis)) around the words ((lost)) ((lose)) ((loss)) etc. fits in very well. So the loss of life and property along with other losses are definitely implied. The two views at one glance, in the verses of this version, are worth while.

(DE) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) have been gleaned from The Article (Problems of Translation, issue of (Oct. 1959) by Alexander Thomson.

(DF) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) have been gleaned from The Article (Paul's Chain), issue of (Oct. 1955), by Alexander Thomson.

(DH) Means (The Differentiator). Words in notes following the verse, have been gleaned from the Article (Aug. 1955), (A special Resurrection ?) by Alexander Thomson.

(DI) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from the (Editorial Notes) of the (Feb. 1953) issue.

(DJ) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from The Article (None other Things). (June 1957) issue, by Alexander Thomson.

(DL) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from The Article (The usage of Apantesis in 1 Thes. 4:17), as found in the (Apr. 1953) issue, by Frank Neil Pohozlak.

(DN) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from the (Apr. 1958) issue, (Is there a purgatory ?)

by Alexander Thomson.

(DO) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from The Article of (June 1958). (The Cunning Manager of Luke 16:1-8) by Alexander Thomson.

(DP) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from The Article of (Feb. 1952). (The Translation of Acts 28:25) by The Editors.

(DQ) Means (The Differentiator). Words gleaned from The Article of (Aug. 1959). (Will The Man of Lawlessness be killed ?) by Alexander Thomson. He also refers us to the book (Concise Critical Comments) by Robert Young, page 142. In this book there is a literal definition of the word he uses to provide the necessary truth to harmonize the rendering in the verse with (Rev. 19:20 and 20:10).

(DR) Means (The Differentiator). Words in ((double parenthesis)) gleaned from The Article in the (Dec. 1960) issue. (A Re-examination of (1 Thes. 1:10) by R.B. Withers.

For an excellent analysis of Satirical and Ironical sayings in The Scriptures, the Booklet by (Otis Q. Sellers) has shown us examples how to apply this phase of Bible interpretation.

Seemingly this method solves quite a few perplexing Bible problems. The many views held by others including my own, are shown in revision, it has a remark on Satire on page 104. All but the last two pages and the introduction of this revision were complete, before I received this booklet for consideration. See page 378 where a notice of the Booklet by Otis Q. Sellers is given.

Interpretations, when they are viewed critically by others of orthodox belief, may appear as though they have been misapplied, therefore, the skeptic, should study all the publications he can get for a comprehensive analysis. Due consideration should be given to the controversial phases, which have given us the many denominations. Every thing should be done with a tolerance that we expect of others. Without counting the preliminary preparation time (ten years of part time study), the work on the original manuscript began on March 3rd 1954 and was completed on September 28th 1957. Thereafter another 2 years of part time study, was used for the revision as found in this edition.

INSPIRATION OF THE BIBLE.

I believe that THE HOLY SPIRIT gave to each one of the original writers, the fitting words, so that The Bible Books in their original form, were the inerrant WORD OF GOD.

Our difficulties stem from the transmission of the original copies to the sources available today. When we consider the difficulties the various language barriers present, it is most gratifying to find that The Bible is still The Book of DIVINE AUTHORITY.

This Book continues to direct our paths to OUR LORD and SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST. Those who accept HIM obediently and trustingly and maintain their integrity, are assured of a future life in HIS KINGDOM, when it comes in GLORY AND IN POWER, at HIS RETURN.

Vincent T. Roth.

(VI)

MATTHEW 1st CHAPTER.

1. The scroll of the genealogy of JESUS CHRIST, son of David, son of Abraham. 2. Abraham begat Isaac, and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Judah and his brothers. 3. And Judah begat Phares and Zera by Thamar, and Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram. 4. And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon. 5. And Salmon begat Boaz, by Rahab, and Boaz begat Obed by Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse. And Jesse begat David the king, and David the king begat Solomon by the one who had been the wife of Uriah. 7. And Solomon begat Rehoboam, and Rehoboam begat Abijah, and Abijah begat Asa. 8. And Asa begat Jehosaphat, and Jehosaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Uzziah. 9. And Uzziah begat Jotham, and Jotham begat Ahaz, and Ahaz begat Hezekiah. 10. And Hezekiah begat Manasseh, and Manasseh begat Amon, and Amon begat Josiah. 11. And Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brothers, near to the time of their forced removal to Babylon. 12. And after their forced removal to Babylon, Jechoniah begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zerubbabel. 13. And Zerubbabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor. 14. And Azor begat Sadok, and Sadok begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud. 15. And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob. 16. And Jacob begat Joseph, the prospective husband of Mary, of whom JESUS was brought forth, being named THE CHRIST. 17. So all of the generations from Abraham to David were fourteen generations, and from David to the forced removal to Babylon fourteen generations, and from the forced removal to Babylon to THE CHRIST fourteen generations. NOTE: In verses 1-17, only a Kingly (Royal) genealogy from Abraham to CHRIST is in order. (CB). This is to be contrasted with the human (and legalistic) genealogy of Luke 3:23-38. 18. Now the begetting of JESUS CHRIST was thus, after Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before either of them came together intimately, she was found to be with child (by the power and gift) of HOLY SPIRIT. 19. Then Joseph her prospective husband, being a just man and not wishing to expose her publicly, deliberately determined to release her secretly. 20. But while he contemplated this step, behold! An angelic (messenger) of JEHOVAH appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph son of David be not afraid to take Mary your prospective wife, for that which is begotten in her is by (the power and gift) of HOLY SPIRIT. 21. And A SON she will bear, and you will call HIS name JESUS, for HE will save HIS people from their sins. 22. And all this happened, so that the word might be fulfilled, spoken by JEHOVAH, by means of the prophet, saying, 23. Behold! The Pure Maiden shall conceive, and shall bear A SON, and they shall call HIS name IMMANUEL, which when translated is with us THE (TRUE) GOD. NOTE: The Pure Maiden, is in harmony with the word (almah) used in Isaiah 7:14, and it does not tone down THE DEITY of THE CHRIST. The King J. Ver. and other Versions, translate (almah) with the word (Virgin) in Isa. 7:14 Gen. 24:43 Song of Sol. 1:3 and 6:8; with the word (Maid) in Exo. 2:8 Prov. 50:19; and with the word (Damsels) in Ps. 68:25, but we must always bear in mind that (Pure Maidenhood) or (Virginity) are thoroughly implied. 24. And Joseph being aroused from sleep, did as commanded by the angelic (messenger) of JEHOVAH, and took his prospective wife. 25. But he did not know her intimately until she brought forth THE SON, of her the first-to be brought forth, and x called HIS name JESUS. (1)

MATTHEW 2nd CHAPTER.

1. Now JESUS having been brought forth to birth in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold! Astrologers from the east arrived at Jerusalem. 2. Saying, where is HE who has been brought forth King of the Jews? For we have seen the star-like object in its rising, and we came to worship HIM. 3. But upon hearing, Herod the king was alarmed, and all official Jerusalem with him. 4. And when Herod had brought together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he kept inquiring of them where THE MESSIAH should be brought to birth. 5. And they said to him, in Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it stands written by means of the prophet. 6. And you Bethlehem, land of Judah, by no means least among the princes of Judah, for out of you shall come forth A PRINCE, who will shepherd the people of (good will in) Israel. 7. Then Herod having with utmost secrecy summoned the astrologers, accurately inquired of them, the time of the appearing of the star-like object. 8. And sending them to Bethlehem, he said, having gone there, accurately inquire about the little child, and when you have found HIM, bring word back to me, that I also may go there to worship HIM. 9. When they had heard the king they went away, and behold! The star-like object which they saw in its rising, kept going before them, till it came and stood where the little child was. 10. And seeing the star-like object, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11. And coming into the house, they saw the child with Mary the mother, and prostrating they worshipped HIM, and opening the treasure-cases they offered gifts to HIM, gold and frankincense and myrrh. 12. And having been divinely instructed in a dream, not to return to Herod, they returned by another way to their own country. 13. When they had withdrawn, behold! An angelic (messenger) of JEHOVAH appeared in a dream to Joseph, saying, arise take with you the child and his mother, and escape into Egypt and stay there until I shall tell you, for Herod will be seeking the child to kill HIM. ((Bring about the loss of HIS life)). (DD). 14. And he having risen, took with him the little child and HIS mother by night and withdrew into Egypt. 15. And was there until the death of Herod, in order that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by JEHOVAH, by means of the prophet, saying, out of Egypt I called MY SON. 16. Then Herod, when he actually perceived that he was deceived by the astrologers, was greatly enraged, and sending forth he had all the boys slain in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from the age of two years and under, according to the time he had learned from the astrologers.

17. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by means of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 18. In Ramah a voice was heard, great mourning and weeping and lamentation was heard, Rachel bewailing her children, and she is not willing to be comforted because they are no more. 19. But Herod having died, behold! An angelic (messenger) of JEHOVAH, in a dream appeared to Joseph in Egypt. 20. Saying, arise and take the young child and HIS mother, and go into the land of Israel, for they have died who were seeking the soul (life) of the child. 21. Then he arose, took the young child and HIS mother, and came into the land of Israel. 22. But hearing that Archelaus was reigning over Judea, instead of his father Herod, he was afraid to return there, and being divinely instructed in a dream, he withdrew into the regions of Galilee.

MATTHEW 2nd CHAPTER.

23. And having come, he settled in a city called Nazareth, so that it might be fulfilled, that which was spoken by means of the prophet, that a Nazarene shall HE be called.

MATTHEW 2nd CHAPTER.

1. Now in those days came John the immerser, proclaiming as a herald, in the sparsely settled places of Judea. 2. And saying, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near. NOTE: (has drawn near). Because THE KING was there. What has drawn near, may be withdrawn. Mt. 21:43 Acts 1:6 3:20-26. 3. For this is he, who was spoken of by means of Isaiah the prophet, saying, the voice of one crying out in the sparsely settled places, prepare the way of JESUAH, make HIS path straight. 4. And John himself, wore an outer garment made from the hairs of a camel, and a belt made of skin around his loins, and his food was locusts (grasshoppers) and honey from wild bees. NOTE: Lev. 11:22 has grasshoppers in the K.J. Version. When taken from the Septuagint it reads (akrida) as in Matthew. See Jud. 6:8 Amos 7:1. 5. Then out to him went the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the country around the Jordan. 6. And were immersed by him in the Jordan confessing their sins. 7. But seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees, coming to his manner of immersion, he said to them, offspring of serpents, who forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath.

NOTE:

By the time (Eph. 3:1-9 4:5,6 and Col. 1:26,27) was written and understood, the baptism of John (Mk. 1:4 and Luke 3:3) etc., which was in vogue during the period of transition, was abandoned from the standpoint of sin forgiveness. Evidently (John 20:22,23) began to be invoked for the purpose of forgiving sin. So these two verses in John are to be studied along with (Acts 18:25 19:3-6 1 Cor. 12:13-27 and 1 Pet. 3:20,21). While water baptism remains in vogue, even now; yet our minds should be focused on the lofty scriptural views of this ordinance.

8. Therefore you are to produce fruits worthy of repentance. 9. Think not to say among yourselves, a forefather we have by the name of Abraham, for I say to you, that GOD is able from these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10. But already the axe is lying at the root of the trees, therefore, every tree which does not produce good fruit, is cut down and into a fire is cast. 11. I indeed immerse you with water at repentance, but HE who is coming after me is mightier than I, of whom I am not worthy the sandals to bear, HE HIMSELF will immerse you with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT and with fire. NOTE: Many believe that the immersion (with fire) is for those who reject THE MESSIAH. 12. Of whom the winnowing shovel is in his hand, thoroughly purging his floor, and will gather together his wheat into the granary; however, the chaff he will burn down with fire unquenched. 13. Then came JESUS away from Galilee, to the Jordan unto John to be immersed by him. 14. But John actually hindered HIM, saying, I have need to be immersed by THEE, and to me THOU comest? 15. But JESUS answering said to him, permit it now, for in this way it is becoming to us to fulfill all righteousness, then he permitted HIM. 16. And having been immersed, went up at once out of the water, and behold! To him (John) the heavens were opened, and he saw THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of GOD descending as if it were in the manner of a dove, and coming upon HIM. 17. And behold! A voice out of the heavens saying, this is MY SON, THE BELOVED, in whom I have found rare delight.

MATTHEW 4th CHAPTER.

1. Then JESUS was led up into the sparsely settled places by THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, to be put to the test, by the suggestions of the devil. 2. And after having fasted forty days and forty nights, after that ordeal he was hungry. 3. And having come to HIM, he who was tempting HIM said, if THOU art THE SON of GOD, speak so that these stones may become loaves. 4. But answering HE said, it stands written, not by bread alone shall man live, but by every utterance that proceeds by means of the mouth of GOD. 5. Then the devil took HIM to the Holy City, and placed HIM on the wing of the temple buildings. 6. And said to HIM, if THOU art A SON of GOD, cast THYSELF down, for it stands written, to HIS angelic (messengers) HE will give charge concerning THEE, and upon their hands they will bear THEE, lest THOU strike THY foot against a stone. 7. JESUS said to him again, it stands written you shall not tempt (try) JEHOVAH THY GOD. 8. Again the devil took HIM to an exceedingly high mountain, and showed HIM all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them. 9. And said to HIM, all these to THEE I will give, if you prostrate before me and worship me. 10. Then to him JESUS said, go away in shame Satan, for it stands written, to JEHOVAH THY GOD you shall give worship, and HIM alone shall you serve. 11. Then the devil left HIM and behold! Angelic (messengers) came and ministered to HIM.

12. Now when JESUS had heard that John (the immerger) was delivered up, HE withdrew into Galilee. 13. And leaving Nazareth HE came and dwelt at Capernaum, which is on the sea coast at the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim. 14. In order that it might be fulfilled, which was spoke by means of Isaiah the prophet, saying, 15. Land of Zabulon and land of Nephthalim, the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations. 16. The people who were sitting in darkness, have seen a great light, and to those who were sitting in the country and shadow of death, to them A LIGHT has dawned. 17. From that time JESUS began to proclaim and say, repent for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near. 18. And walking beside the lake of Galilee, HE saw two brothers, Simon who is called Peter and Andrew his brother casting a large enfolding net into the lake, for they were fishermen. 19. And HE said to them, follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20. And they immediately having left their nets and followed HIM. 21.

And going away from there, HE saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee and John his brother in the boat with Zebedee their father, setting in order their nets, and HE called them. 22. And they immediately having left the boat and their father, and followed HIM. 23. And JESUS went about the whole of Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues, and proclaiming the glad tidings relating to the kingdom, and curing every kind of disease and every malady among the people. 24. And the report of HIM went into all Syria, and they brought to HIM all the sick people, having various diseases and who were oppressed by torments, and possessed by demons, and lunatics and paralytics; and HE healed them. 25. And great crowds followed HIM from Galilee and Decapolis, and Jerusalem and Judaea and beyond the Jordan.

MATTHEW 5th CHAPTER.

1. And observing the crowds, HE went up to the mountain, and HE having sat down, HIS disciples came unto HIM. 2. And having opened HIS mouth, HE spoke and taught them by saying: (4)

MATTHEW 5th CHAPTER.

3. Blessed are the poor, (inclined) to the spirit (of humility, who in relation to their feelings and desires, manifest these invisible characteristics), for theirs is the kingdom of the heavens. 4. Blessed are the mourners, for they shall be comforted. 5. Blessed are the meek, because they shall inherit the earth. 6. Blessed are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled. 7. Blessed are the compassionate, for they shall find compassion. 8. Blessed are those inclined to the clean heart, for they shall see THE (TRUE) GOD. 9. Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the sons of GOD. 10. Blessed are those having been persecuted on account of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of the heavens. 11. Blessed are you whenever they shall reproach and persecute you, and speaking falsely, saying every harmful thing against you, because of ME. 12. Rejoice and be delighted, for your reward is great in the heavens, for in this way they persecuted the prophets who were before you. 13. You represent the salt of the earth, but if the salt becomes tasteless, with what shall it be salted? It is then good for nothing except to be cast out and trodden under foot by mankind. 14. You represent the light of the world, a city situated on a mountain cannot be hid. 15. Neither do they light a lamp and put it under the corn measure, but on the lampstand, and it gives light to all those in the house. 16. Thus let your light shine before men, so that they may observe your good works, and may praise that FATHER of yours, who is in the heavens. 17. Do not imagine that I have come to abolish the law or the prophets, I have not come to abolish but to fulfill.

18. For indeed I say to you, until the heaven and the earth pass away, one iota or the smallest part of a letter, in no wise shall pass away, from the (holy moral) law (of GOD), until all be fulfilled. 19. Therefore, whoever shall break one of these commandments, even the shortest, and thus teach men, shall be called the least important in the kingdom of the heavens, but everyone who shall practice and teach them, will be called great in the kingdom of the heavens. 20. For to you I say, that unless your righteousness shall abound above that of the Scribes and Pharisees, in no way shall you enter into the kingdom of the heavens. 21. You have heard that it was said to the Remote Aged, you shall not commit murder, and whoever shall commit murder, shall be liable to the judgment (imposed through court action). 22. But I say to you, that everyone who is angry (showing unjustifiable vexation or resentment against) his brother, shall be liable to the judgment, but whoever shall say to his brother you are a scoundrel, shall be liable to the Sanhedrin; but whoever shall say foolish rebel, shall be liable to the Gehenna of fire.

23. Therefore, if you offer your gift at the altar, and there remembering that your brother has something against you, 24. Leave your gift there before the altar, and go away first to be reconciled to your brother, and then having come back offer your gift. 25. Quickly (come to a reasonable) agreement with that opponent of yours, while you are on the road with him, lest that opponent of yours deliver you up to the judge, and the judge deliver you up to the officer, and you be cast into prison. 26. Indeed I say to you, in no wise shall you come out of there, until you have paid the last farthing, (the smallest part of a penny). 27. You have heard that it was said to the Remote Aged, you shall not commit adultery, (5)

MATTHEW 5th CHAPTER.

28. But to you I say, that everyone who looks at a married woman and cherishes lustful thoughts, has already committed adultery with her in his heart. 29. And if the eye of you, the right one, causes you to give scandal (a distressing effect of unrighteous conduct), pluck it out and cast it from you, for it is profitable for you that one of your members should perish (be lost), so that your whole personal body will not be cast into Gehenna. (DD). NOTE: In a hypothetical way, the the right eye can point to one of your best possessions. 30. And if your right hand causes you to give scandal (a distressing effect of unrighteous conduct), cut it off and cast it from you, for it is profitable for you that one of your members should perish (be lost), so that your whole personal body will not be cast into Gehenna. (DD). 31. It was also said, that whoever shall dismiss his wife, let him give to her a letter of divorce. 32. But I say to you, whoever shall dismiss his wife except on account of fornication, (and marries another, Mt. 19:9), with her he commits adultery; and whoever shall marry her who has been divorced, commits adultery. 33. Again you have heard that it was said to the Remote Aged, you shall not swear falsely, but you shall tender to JEHOVAH your oaths. 34. But to you I say, do not swear at all, neither by the heaven, for it is the throne of GOD, 35. Nor by the earth, because it is the footstool of HIS feet, neither by Jerusalem, because it is the city of THE GREAT KING.

36. Neither by your head shall you swear, for you are not able to make one hair white or black. 37. But let your word yes be yes, and your no be no, whatever exceeds these is from the evil one. 38. You have heard that it was said, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, 39. But to you I say, do not resist the evil, but whoever shall slap you on your right cheek, to him turn the other also; 40. And to him who would go with you to (a court of) law, and take away your jacket, give up to him your mantle also. 41. And whoever compels your aid in transport service, to render service for one mile, go with him two miles. 42. Give to him who keeps on requesting from you, and him who wishes to borrow from you (with a promise of repayment), you shall not utterly reject. 43. You have heard that it was said, you shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy, 44. But to you I say, Love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those hating you, and pray for those who despitefully use you and persecute you. 45. So that you may be (become adopted) sons of YOUR FATHER, who is in the heavens, for HE causes HIS sun to rise (and cast its rays) upon the evil and good, and causes the rains to fall upon the just and unjust. 46. For if you only love those who love you, what reward have you earned? Do not even the tax-gatherers do the same. 47. And if you salute your brothers only, what virtue do you put on display? Are not the heathens doing the same thing? 48. Therefore, you shall become perfect, as your HEAVENLY FATHER is perfect. NOTE: This will occur when the future tense or the third phase of salvation has a fulfillment. Prepared to be revealed in relation to the last season, 1 Pet. 1:5). (When HE shall be manifested, we shall be like HIM, 1 Jn. 3:2). Our standing in reference to what we are, as viewed by THE FATHER through the work of HIS SON, differs from our state or actual condition, for sin is not eradicated in us.

MATTHEW 8th CHAPTER.

1. Beware not to do your alms before men, in order to exhibit them publicly, otherwise you will obtain no reward with your FATHER who is in the heavens. (6)

MATTHEW 6th CHAPTER.

2. Therefore, when you do an alms, do not sound a trumpet before you like the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may receive praise from men. Indeed I say to you, they already have their reward. 3. But you when doing an alms, let not your left hand get to know what your right hand does. 4. So that your giving of an alms (a charitable gift) will be in secret, and your FATHER who observes in secret will HIMSELF render to you openly. 5. And when you pray, you shall not be as the hypocrites, for they are fond of praying while standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the open places, so that they may be seen by the people, indeed I say to you, they already have their reward. 6. But when you pray, enter into your private room, and having shut the door, pray to your FATHER who is in secret; and your FATHER who observes in secret will render a reward to you openly. 7. But when you pray do not repeat the same things (words) over and over like the heathens do, for they imagine that in their excessive speaking, they will be heard. 8. Therefore, do not be like them, for your (HEAVENLY) FATHER knows of what things you have need before you ask of HIM. 9. In this manner then you shall pray: Our FATHER who is in the heavens, hallowed be THY NAME. 10. Let THY KINGDOM come, let THE WILL be done upon earth even as in heaven. 11. The bread we need give THOU to us today. 12. And forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors. 13. And do not bring us into trial, but rescue us away from the evil one. For THINE is THE KINGDOM and the power and the glory unto the ages, Amen. (James 1:13 Gen. 22:1) (2 Pet. 2:9) (1 Cor. 10:13) (Rev. 3:10). 14.

For if you forgive men their offences, your HEAVENLY FATHER will forgive you also. 15. But if you do not forgive mankind their offences, neither will your (HEAVENLY) FATHER forgive your offences. 16. And when you fast, do not be as the hypocrites, downcast in countenance, for they distort their faces, so that their fasting is apparent to men, indeed I say to you, that they already have their full reward. 17. But you, when fasting anoint your head (with a sweet smelling substance) and wash your face. 18. So that your fasting may not be apparent to men, but to your FATHER who is in secret: and your FATHER who observes in secret, will render a reward to you openly. 19. Do not hoard up treasures for yourself upon the earth, where moth and rust cause them to be consumed, and where thieves dig through and steal. 20. But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust will cause them to be consumed, and where thieves cannot dig through and steal. 21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22.

The lamp of the personal living body is the eye, therefore, if your eye is sound (healthy), your whole personal living body will be full of light. 23. But if your eye is diseased, your whole personal living body will be darkened, if then the light that is in you is (turned into) darkness, how great is the darkness? 24. No one is able to serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold onto the one and he will despise the other, you are not able to serve GOD and riches. 25. Therefore, for this very reason I say to you, be not overly careful as to yourself, what you should eat and what you should drink, nor as to your living personal body, what you should wear. Is not the person more than the food, and the living personal body than the clothing? 26. Observe the birds which fly in the heaven, for they do not sow, nor do they reap, neither do they gather into granaries, but your HEAVENLY FATHER feeds them. Are you not much better than they? (7)

MATTHEW 6th CHAPTER.

27. But which one of you by being fretful, can add one span to his height. 28. And why be fretful about clothing? Observe the lilies of the field how they grow, they do not labor nor do they spin. 29. But I say to you, that even Solomon in all his splendor was not clothed (arrayed) as one of these. 30. But if GOD so clothes the vegetation of the field, which exists today and tomorrow it is cast into an oven, will HE not much more clothe you, O you of little faith? 31. Therefore, be not fretful by saying, what shall we eat or what shall we drink? Or with what shall we be clothed? 32. For all these things do the inhabitants of the nations seek, for your HEAVENLY FATHER knows that you have need of all these things. 33. But first you are to seek HIS righteousness and the Kingdom of GOD, and all these things will come to you afterward. 34. Therefore, you are not to be fretful about tomorrow, for tomorrow will bring its own anxieties, sufficient for each day is the evil of it.

MATTHEW 7th CHAPTER.

1. Do not judge (as some critics do, by declaring others guilty, so) that you may not be judged. (By some critics who declare you guilty). 2. For in what judgment you judge, you will be judged, and with the measure you measure with, it will be measured unto you. 3. But why do you observe the chaff that is in the eye of your brother, and pay no heed to the chip that is in your own eye? 4. Or how will you say to your brother, allow me to take the chaff out of your eye, when there is a chip in your own eye? 5. Hypocrite, first take out the chip from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take out the chaff from the eye of your brother. 6. Do not give that which is holy (ordinances instituted for true followers only) to the dogs, lest they turn and tear you; neither are you to cast pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet.

7. And to you who asks it shall be given, and seeking you shall find, knock, and it shall be opened to you. 8. For all those asking will receive, and the seeker will find, and to him who knocks it is opened. 9. Is there a man from among you, who if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will he hand him a stone? 10. And if he should ask for a fish, will he hand him a serpent? 11. If you who are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your FATHER who is in the heavens, give favorable things to those who ask HIM. 12. Therefore, all things whatever you desire that men should do to you, even so you are to do to them, this is what the law and the prophets convey. 13. Enter in by means of the narrow gate, for wide is the gate and extensive the way that leads away to destruction ((the loss of life)), and many are they who enter by means of it. (DD). 14. For narrow is the gate and the way is straight, that leads on to The Life, and few are they who find it. 15. And you are to beware of the false prophets, who come to you in clothing of sheep, but within they are devouring wolves. 16. By their fruits you will know them, do they gather a cluster of grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles? 17. So (it happens that) every good tree produces good fruit, but the corrupt tree produces bad fruit. 18. A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor a corrupt tree produce good fruit. 19. Every tree which does not produce good fruit is cut down, and is cast into the fire. 20. To be sure, by means of their fruits you will get to know them. 21. Not everyone who says to ME, LORD, LORD, shall enter into the Kingdom of the heavens, but he who is doing the will of MY FATHER, who is in the heavens.

MATTHEW 7th CHAPTER.

22.Many will say to ME in that day,LORD,LORD,did we not act as spokesmen in THY name,and cast out demons through THY name,and perform many works of power because of THY NAME. 23.And then I will declare to them,I never got to know you,depart away from ME you who work lawlessness. 24.Therefore,everyone whoever hears these,MY words, and does them,I will compare with a prudent man,who built his house upon the rock, 25.And down came the rain,and the flood waters rose, and the winds blew,and dashed the rain against that house,but it did not fall for it had been founded upon the rock. 26.And everyone who hears these words of MINE,and does not practice them,he shall be likened to a foolish man who built his house upon the sand. 27.And down came the rain,and the flood waters rose,and the winds blew,the rain beat against that house,and it did fall,and the fall of it was great. 28.And it came to pass when JESUS had finished these words, that the crowds were astonished at HIS teachings.(5:3-30).29. For HE was continually teaching them as one who had divine authority,and not as the Scribes.

MATTHEW 8th CHAPTER.

1.And when HE had come down away from the mountain,great crowds followed HIM. 2.And behold,a leper having come to HIM,worshipped HIM, saying,LORD if THOU be willing,YOU are able to make me clean.3.And JESUS having stretched out HIS hand touched him and said,I am willing that you be cleansed,and immediately he was cleansed from his leprosy. 4.And JESUS said to him,see that you tell no one,but go and show yourself to the priest,and offer the gift which Moses commanded,for a testimony(concerning your cure),(as a mode of proof)to them. 5.And JESUS having entered into Capernaum,a centurian came up to HIM,appealing to HIM. 6.And saying,LORD,my young man a paralytic, is thrown down in the house,being greatly afflicted. 7.And JESUS said to him,I having come there will cure him. 8.And the centurian answering said,LORD,I am not fit that YOU should come under my roof, but only speak a word and my servant will be cured. 9.For I also am a man exercising authority,having soldiers under me;and when I say to this one go,he goes;and to another come,he comes;and to my bond-servant do this,and he does it. 10.And JESUS having heard,was astonished,and said to those(who faithfully)followed HIM,indeed I say to you,not even in Israel have I found faith so great. 11.But I say to you,that many shall come from the east and the west,and will recline (at the table)with Abraham,Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of the heavens.

12.But the sons of the kingdom shall be cast out into the darkness,the outer(darkness),there shall be weeping and grinding of the teeth. 13.And JESUS said to the centurian,go,and as you have believed let it be done to you,and his servant was healed in that hour. 14.And JESUS having come into the house of Peter,HE saw his mother-in-law lying there stricken with fever. 15.And HE touched her hand and the fever left her,and she arose and ministered to them.16.And evening having come,they brought to HIM many being possessed with demons,and HE cast out the spirits(evil spirit creatures)with a word, and all who were sick HE healed; 17.This happened in order to fulfill which was spoken by means of Isaiah the prophet,saying,HE HIM-SELF took our infirmities and endured our diseases. 18.And JESUS seeing great crowds around HIM,HE gave the command to depart to the other side(of the lake). 19.And one Scribe came up to HIM and said,TEACHER,I will follow THEE wherever THOU mayest go. 20.And JESUS said to him,the foxes have holes,and the birds of the heaven have roosts:but THE SON of MAN has no place where HE may lay HIS head.

MATTHEW 8th CHAPTER.

21. And a different one of HIS disciples said to HIM, LORD, allow me first to go (and give dying care to) my father and then bury him. 22. But JESUS said follow ME, and leave the dead (in offences and sins) to bury their own dead. (Eph. 2:1). 23. And HE having entered the boat, HIS disciples followed HIM. 24. And behold, an earth-tremor (linked with a storm) arose in the lake, so that the boat was getting covered by the waves; but HE was sleeping. 25. And the disciples having come to HIM, awoke HIM, saying, LORD save us we are perishing. ((About to lose our lives)). (DD). 26. And to them HE said, why are you fearful, O you of little faith? Then HE arose and rebuked the winds and the lake, and there came a great calm. 27. And the men were amazed, saying, what kind of A BEING is this, for even the winds and the lake obey HIM. 28. And when HE had come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there two possessed by demons met HIM coming forth out of the tombs, they were so furious that no one was able to pass along that way. 29. And behold, they cried out, saying, what do we have in common with THEE, JESUS, SON of GOD? Have YOU come to torment us here before the appointed time? 30. Now there was at some distance from them a herd of many swine pasturing. 31. And the demons entreated HIM, saying, if THOU cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of swine. 32. And HE said to them, go, and they having come out went away into the herd of swine; and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep place into the lake, and the swine died in the water. 33. But those who were herding them fled, and arriving at the city told everything what had happened concerning those possessed by demons. 34. And behold, all the people of the city went out to meet JESUS, and seeing HIM, they entreated HIM so that HE would depart away from their borders.

MATTHEW 9th CHAPTER.

1. And having entered into the boat, HE passed over and came to HIS own city (of Capernaum). 2. And behold, they brought to HIM a paralytic lying upon a couch, and seeing the faith they had HE said to the paralytic, take courage child, your sins stand remitted. 3. And behold, some of the Scribes said among themselves, this (man) blasphemes (by claiming the right to forgive sins). 4. But JESUS perceiving their thoughts, said, why do you cherish thoughts of mischief in your hearts? 5. For which is easier to say, your sins stand remitted, or say, arise and walk? 6. But in order that you may get to know that the SON of MAN has authority upon the earth to remit sins, HE then said to the paralytic, arise, take up your couch and go to your home. 7. And he who was paralyzed arose and went to his home. 8. And when the crowds had seen this, they glorified GOD with reverential fear, who had given such entrusting authority to men.

9. And passing on from there, JESUS saw a man sitting at the tax-office named Matthew; and HE said to him, follow ME. And he rose and followed HIM. 10. And it happened during HIS reclining at the table in the house (of Matthew), behold, many tax-gathers and sinners were of the party reclining at the table with JESUS and HIS disciples. 11. And when the Pharisees saw what took place, they said to HIS disciples, why do the tax-gatherers and sinners eat with your TEACHER? 12. But when JESUS had heard it, to them (the Pharisees) HE said, those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are ill do. (NOTE: Study Mark 2:17). 13. But go to your teachers and actually learn what this means, I desire compassion (GOD prefers acts of mercy) and not sacrifice. (Where a victim is sacrificed in the ceremonial law), for I came not to call just ones, but sinners to repentance.

MATTHEW 9th CHAPTER.

14. At that particular time the disciples of John (the immerser) came near to HIM, saying, why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but THY disciples do not fast? 15. And to them JESUS said, can the sons of the bride-chamber (companions of the bridegroom) mourn while the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will have been taken away from them, and then they will fast. 16. But no puts a patch of unfulfilled (unshrunk) cloth on an old garment, because the added patch will tear away from the old garment, and a worse rent takes place. 17. Neither do they pour new wine into old wine-skins, otherwise the skins split and the wine pours out and the skins will be ruined (lost for further use), but they pour new wine into fresh skins, and both are preserved to gether. (DD). 18. As HE was speaking these things to them, behold, a civil ruler came and worshipped HIM, saying, just now my daughter has died; but come and put your hand upon her and she will come to life again. 19. And JESUS arose along with HIS disciples and they followed HIM. 20. And behold, a woman having had the affliction of a hemorrhage for twelve years, came from behind and touched the tassel of HIS garment; 21. For she kept saying within herself, if I only touch HIS garment I shall be cured. 22. But JESUS having turned around and having seen her HE said, be of good courage, daughter, your faith has cured you, and the woman was cured from that hour.

23. And JESUS having come to the house of the ruler and having seen the flute-players, and the crowd wailing loudly. 24. JESUS said to them, withdraw from the room, for the damsel is not dead but only sleeps. And they laughed at HIM. (NOTE: Sleeps, as in Mark 5:39). 25. But when the crowd had been ordered out of the room, JESUS having entered took hold of the damsel's hand, and the damsel rose up. 26. And the report of this circulated through all that land. 27. And as JESUS passed on from there, two blind men followed, shouting and saying, son of David have compassion on us. 28. And having come unto the house the blind men came to HIM. JESUS then asked them, do you believe that I am able to do this? They said to HIM, yes, LORD. 29. Then JESUS touched their eyes, saying, according to your faith let it happen to you. 30. Then their eyes were opened.

31. But as soon as they left they began to make HIM known with all HIS deeds in all the land. 32. And as they were leaving, behold, they brought to HIM a dumb man a demoniac. 33. And when the demon was expelled, the dumb man could speak; and the crowd exclaimed in astonishment, never before was this seen in Israel. 34. But the Pharisees maintained, that HE did the casting out of demons by (the power of) the prince of the demons. 35. And JESUS visited all the cities and villages, teaching in the synagogues and proclaiming the cheerful tidings concerning the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every infirmity among the people. 36. And when HE saw the crowds, HE was touched with compassion concerning them, because they were wearied and dejected as sheep without a shepherd. 37. Then HE said to HIS disciples, the harvest is indeed plentiful (abundant), but the workmen are few. 38. Therefore, entreat THE LORD (JEHOVAH) of the harvest, that HE may send workmen out into HIS harvest.

MATTHEW 10th CHAPTER.

1. Then HE brought together before HIM HIS twelve disciples, giving them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to cure every disease and every infirmity. 2. Now here are the names of the first twelve apostles; Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother. (11)

MATTHEW 10th CHAPTER.

1. Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus who was surnamed Thaddaeus;
 2. Simon the Cananite, and Judas Iscariot, who also delivered HIM up.
 3. JESUS sent these twelve forth, instructing them, do not go among the Gentiles, and do not enter into a city of the Samaritans. 6. But rather go to the sheep, the lost ones of the house of Israel. 7. Proclaim as you go forth, saying, the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near. 8. Cure the sick ones, cleanse the lepers, raise dead people, expel demons, without paying you have received, give without payment.
 9. Provide no silver, nor gold, nor copper money for the pockets with-
 in your girdles. 10. Take no provision-bag for your journey, neither two garments, nor extra sandals, nor a staff, for the workmen is worthy of his food. 11. And whatever city or village you enter, inquire who is worthy of the kingdom proclamation in it, and remain there with them until you leave. 12. Upon entering the house, salute (greet) them and pronounce peace. 13. And if the occupants of the house be worthy (indeed, shed your peace upon them, but if they are unworthy (undeserving), let your peace return to you. 14. And whoever refuses to receive you, nor will listen to your discourse, upon leaving that house or city shake off the dust from your feet.

15. Solemnly, I say to you, it shall be more endurable for ((the people of)) the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for ((the people of)) that city (who do not receive MY disciples)). (DND). 16. Behold, as sheep I send you forth in the midst of wolves; therefore, be wise (prudent) as the serpents, and guileless (innocent) as the doves. 17. Beware and keep away from certain men; for they will deliver you up to appear before synhedrims (councils), and they will flog you in their synagogues. 18. And before governors and kings you will be brought on account of ME, for a witness (to bear testimony) unto them and to the nations. 19. But when they deliver you up, be careful free with reference to how or what choice of words you shall make for speaking, for in that very hour it shall be given you just what you are to say. 20. For you are not the one speaking, but THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of your FATHER speaking through you. 21. But brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father the children, and children will rise up against parents, and will (be instrumental in having) them put to death.

22. And you will on account of MY name be hated by all (hostile parties), but he who stands firm to the end shall be saved. (From a death of no hope, 1 Thes. 4:13). 23. But when they persecute you in one city, flee to another city; for solemnly I say to you, in no wise will you have completed the rounds of the cities of Israel before the SON of MAN comes. (Back to you revealed by HIS resurrection, Jn. 14:19).
 24. A disciple is not superior to his teacher, nor is a bond-servant superior to his lord. 25. For the disciple it is sufficient that he become as his teacher, and the bond-servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more will they utter falsehoods concerning those of his household. 26. Therefore, you should not fear them; for nothing is concealed which shall not be uncovered, and hidden which shall not become known. 27. What I tell you in the dark, speak in the light of day; and what you hear with the ear, proclaim upon the housetops. 28. And you should not fear because of those who kill the living personal body, but the soul (future life of, 1 Tim. 4:8) are not able to kill, but you should rather fear HIM who is able to destroy ((bring about the loss of life to)), a living personal body (as you now are) and a soul (the future life) in Gehenna. (DD). (Lu. 12:4,5) (Rev. 18:13). (12)

MATTHEW 10th CHAPTER.

29. Are not two sparrows sold for an assarion (penny) ? And not one of them shall fall to the ground without the knowledge of your (HEAVENLY) FATHER. 30. But of you even the hairs of your head are all numbered. 31. Therefore, you should not fear, for you differ from and excel the many sparrows. 32. Therefore, every one who ever shall confess ME before men, I also will confess him before MY FATHER who is in the heavens. 33. But whoever disowns ME before men, I also will disown him before MY FATHER who is in the heavens. 34. Do not think that I came to bring peace upon the inhabitants of the land (of hostile Israel), I have not come to bring peace (upon those who are hostile), but the sword. 35. For I came with doctrinal truths, these truths will set at variance a man against his own father, and a daughter against her own mother, and a daughter-in-law against her own mother-in-law. 36. And the enemies of the man accepting CHRIST (as his SAVIOR) shall be of his own household. 37. He who is more fond of father and mother, and places them above ME, is not worthy of ME, and he who is more fond of son or daughter, above ME, is not worthy of ME.

38. And he who does not take up his cross and follow ME (by setting a good example for others) is not worthy of ME. 39. He who (believes) he has found (permanency in) his (temporal) life (soul), shall lose it, and he who has lost his (temporal) life (soul), on account of ME shall find it. 40. He who receives you (wholeheartedly) receives ME, and he who receives ME (wholeheartedly) receives HIM who sent ME. 41. He who receives a prophet because he is a prophet shall receive the reward of a prophet, and he who receives a righteous one because he is a righteous one, shall receive the reward of a righteous one. 42. And whoever shall give a drink to one of these little ones, even a full cup containing cold water to one who is named as MY disciple, solemnly, I say to you, he shall not lose his reward.

MATTHEW 11th CHAPTER.

1. And it came to pass, that when JESUS had finished giving instructions to HIS twelve disciples, HE then departed in order to teach and proclaim (the glad tidings) in their own Galilean cities. 2. Now John (the immerser) while in prison having heard about the works of THE MESSIAH, he then sent (a message) with two of his disciples. 3. And inquired of HIM, art THOU the coming one, or are we to look for a different one ? 4. And JESUS answering said to them, go back to John and relate what you heard and saw; 5. The blind are receiving their sight, and the lame walk, lepers are cleansed (through divine healing), and the deaf hear, dead persons are raised, and the poor are informed about the glad tidings. 6. And happy is he, who finds no cause for scandal (no opportunity for stumbling) in MY teachings. 7. Then as these representatives of John had taken their leave, JESUS began to speak to the crowds concerning John; what did you go out in the sparsely settled regions to gaze at ? A weed waving in the wind ? 8. What did you actually go out to see ? A man clothed in soft silken raiment ? Behold, those who wear soft silken raiment are in the palaces of kings. 9. But what did you go out to see ? A prophet ? Yes, I say to you, even one more excellent than a prophet. 10. All this is about John (the immerser), concerning whom it stands written, behold I send MY messenger on before YOU, who shall prepare THY way before THEE. 11. Solemnly, I say to you, there has not risen up among those brought forth by women a greater one than John the immerser; yet he who is least (junior to John concerning HIS HUMAN BIRTH), in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he. (Mk. 15:40) (CB) (DS). (13)

MATTHEW 12th CHAPTER.

13. But from the days of John the immerser until now, the kingdom of the heavens is forcefully proclaimed, and the forceful ones (prize it highly and) fully embrace it. 13. For all the prophets and the law prophesied up until (the time) of John. 14. And if you are willing to receive (admit) it, John represents Elijah who was to come. (17:12 Lu. 1:17). 15. He who has ears to listen with, let him consider what he heard. 16. But concerning this generation, with what shall I compare it? It is comparable to little children sitting in the market-places, who call to their companions. 17. They said we played (festive ceremonial) music to you, but you failed to dance; we (played) mournful (music to you at the wake), but you did not wail. 18. For John came neither eating (moderately) nor drinking (moderately with others), and they say he has a demon. 19. The SON of MAN came eating (moderately) and drinking (moderately with others), and they say, behold, a man, a glutton and a wine-bibber, a friend of tax-gatherers and of sinners! Yet thus was wisdom vindicated by her (honorable works) and by her children. 20. Then HE began to upbraid the inhabitants of the cities in which the most of HIS works of power had taken place, because they had not repented (turned to GOD). 21. Woe to you, Chorazin, woe to you, Bethsaida, for if the works of power had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, which have taken place in your cities, they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes long ago. 22. But to you I say, it shall be more endurable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you.

23. And you, Capernaum, who has been lifted up to the heaven (enjoyed the greatest privileges), shall be brought down to Hades. For if the works of power had taken place in Sodom, which have taken place in your city, until today it would have remained. 24. But to you I say, that for (the people) of the land of Sodom it shall be more endurable in the day of judgment, than for you. 25. At that time JESUS answered and said, I openly confess THEE, O FATHER, LORD of heaven and earth, that THOU didst hide these things from the wise and discerning, (who proclaim to their own, of saving themselves by their own righteousness), and have revealed (GOD'S method of salvation) to those who are as babes. 26. Yes, FATHER, for it was thus well-pleasing before THEE. 27. By MY FATHER all things were definitely delivered to ME. And no one fully knows THE SON except THE FATHER; nor does anyone fully know THE FATHER except THE SON, and to whom THE SON chooses to unveil HIM. 28. Come to ME, all you who toil and are overburdened, and I will give you rest. 29. Take MY yoke upon you, and learn from ME, for I am gentle and kindhearted, and you will find rest for yourselves. 30. For MY yoke is easy (not difficult) and MY burden is light (easy to bear).

MATTHEW 12th CHAPTER.

1. During that particular season JESUS went through the corn-fields on the Sabbath, and HIS disciples were hungry and they began to pluck and eat from the ears. 2. But the Pharisees saw it, they said to HIM, behold, THY disciples are doing that which is unlawful to do on the Sabbath. 3. But to them HE said, have you not heard (even read), what David did when he himself was hungry, and those who were with him? 4. How David entered into the house of GOD and he ate the loaves of the presentation (showbread), which was not allowable for David to eat nor for those with him, but for the priests only. 5. Or have you not read in the Law that on the Sabbaths the priests in the temple, trample down (desecrate) and treat the Sabbath as common, and are guiltless? 6. But to you I say, that A GREATER ONE than the temple is (among you).

MATTHEW 18th CHAPTER.

7. But if you were aware of what is actually meant, I desire loving kindness (acts of mercy), rather than sacrifice (a system used to sacrifice victims), you would not have condemned the blameless. 8. For THE SON of MAN is LORD of the Sabbath also.

9. And taking HIS departure, HE went into one of their synagogues. 10. And behold, a man was there who had one hand withered. And they questioned HIM, saying, is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath? So that they might accuse HIM. 11. But HE replied to them, what man is there among you, who had only one sheep, and if it fell into a pit on the Sabbath, will not take hold of it and raise it up? 12. How much better (of more value) is a man than a sheep? So it is (actually) lawful to do a good deed on the Sabbaths. 13. The HE replied to the man, stretch out your hand, and he stretched it out, and it was restored as sound as the other one. 14. But the Pharisees having gone out held a council against HIM, how they might destroy HIM. ((Bring about the loss of HIS life)). (DD). 15. But JESUS was aware of this, so HE departed, and great crowds followed HIM, and HE cured them all. 16. And strictly enjoined them that they should not make HIM publicly known. 17. So that it might be fulfilled what was spoken by means of the prophet Isaiah, saying; 18. Behold, MY servant whom I have chosen, MY beloved, in whom MY soul has found delight. I will put MY SPIRIT upon HIM, and HE shall declare judgment to the nations. 19. HE shall not be contentious or cry out loud, nor shall anyone hear HIS shouting in the streets. 20. HE shall not break a bruised reed, and HE shall not extinguish the smoldering wick until HE brings forth the judgment unto victory. 21. And in HIS name the nations shall rest their hopes.

22. At that time a demoniac (being blind and dumb) was brought to HIM, and HE cured him, so that the blind and dumb man both spoke and saw. 23. And all that were in the crowds were astonished and said, can this (in reality be) the son of David? 24. But the Pharisees having heard it said, this man does not cast out the demons except by the power of Beelzebub, who is prince of the demons. 25. But JESUS knowing their thoughts, HE said to them, every kingdom divided against itself is brought down to desolation, and the inhabitants of a city or house divided against themselves will not continue to stand; 26. And if the Satan casts out the Satan, against himself he is divided; how then will his kingdom continue to stand up? 27. And if I in the power of Beelzebub cast out the demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? On account of this they shall be your judges. 28. But if I, by SPIRIT (DIVINE POWER) of GOD expel the demons, it follows that, the kingdom of GOD has come to you. 29. Or how is anyone able to enter into the house of the strong one, in order to plunder his goods, unless he first overpower the strong one? Only then will he be able to plunder his house. 30. He who is not with ME is against ME, and he who is not gathering with ME is scattering. 31. On account of this I say to you, every sin and profane speaking shall be forgiven to men, but concerning THE SPIRIT, profane speaking (against HIM) shall not be forgiven to men. 32. And whoever shall speak a word against THE SON of MAN it shall be forgiven him, but whoever shall speak against (the striving power which comes from) THE SPIRIT THE HOLY, (thus becoming impenitent), it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the coming one.

33. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good, or make the tree worthless and its fruit worthless, for the tree becomes known by the fruit it yields. (15)

MATTHEW 12th CHAPTER.

34. Brood of vipers, being wicked, how are you able to speak of good things? For out of the overflow (abundance) of the heart the mouth speaks. 35. The good man out of the good treasure of the heart puts forth the good things, and the wicked out of the wicked treasure (of the heart) puts forth wicked things. 36. But to you I say, that every careless expression whatever men may speak, they shall be held accountable concerning this, in the day of judgment. 37. For by your own words you shall be justified (declared righteous), and by your own words you shall be condemned (sentenced). 38. Then some of the Scribes and Pharisees answered HIM saying, teacher, we wish to behold a sign from THEE (as proof). 39. But HE answered them saying, a depraved and adulterous generation seeks for an authoritative sign (miracle), but no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. 40. For just as Jonah was in the belly of the great fish three days and three nights, thus shall THE SON of MAN be in the earth three days and three nights. (72 hours). 41. The men of Nineveh shall stand up at the judgment of this generation, and shall condemn it; for the Ninevites repented at the proclamation of Jonah, and behold, a greater ONE than Jonah is here. 42. A queen of the south shall rise up at the judgment with this generation and shall condemn it; for she came from the distant parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater ONE than Solomon is here.

43. But when an unclean spirit has gone away from a man, he roams through waterless places seeking refreshment, and finds it not. 44. Then he reflects and says, I will return to my house which I have left. And having come back he finds it unoccupied, swept clean, and decorated. 45. Then accordingly he goes and brings with himself, seven different spirits with greater degrees of depravity than himself, and entering in they dwell there, and the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first, so will it also be with this wicked generation. 46. But while HE was yet speaking to the crowds, behold, HIS mother and HIS (half) brothers were standing by the outer edge seeking to speak to HIM. 47. Then someone told HIM, behold, your mother and your (half) brothers are standing by the outer edge seeking to speak to THEE. 48. But JESUS answering, said to him who had told HIM, who is (the one that represents) the mother of ME, and who are (they that represent) the brothers of ME? 49. And JESUS pointed HIS hand toward HIS disciples, saying, behold, the mother of ME and the brothers of ME! 50. For whoever shall obey the will of MY FATHER who is in the heavens, he is (represents) my brother and sister and mother. (NOTE: Study Mark 3:21, 31).

MATTHEW 13th CHAPTER.

1. And in that very day JESUS having gone forth from the house and was sitting on the shore of the lake. 2. And unto HIM were gathered together great crowds, so that it was advantageous for HIM to enter the boat and sit down, while the crowd on the shore all stood. 3. And HE began speaking to them about many things in parables, (narratives for comparison, in order to give greater insight of a moral or spiritual truth), saying, behold, the sower went out to sow. 4. And as he sowed, some seeds fell along the pathway, and the birds came and picked them up. 5. And some seeds fell upon rocky soil, where they had insufficient soil, they sprouted quickly enough but they had no depth of soil; 6. So they were scorched when the sun shed its rays upon them, and because they had no root system they withered away. 7. And other seeds fell upon the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them.

8. And some fell upon the ground, the good ground, and yielded fruit a hundred for one, another sixty, still another thirty. 9. He who has ears to hear with, let him listen. 10. And the disciples having come said to HIM, why speakest THOU to them in parables. 11. And answering HE said to them, because to you it has been given to get to know the secrets of the kingdom of the heavens, but to them it has not been given. 12. For whoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall abundance; but whoever has not (much), even what he seems to have shall be taken away from him. (NOTE: He that has little may be easily made a prey of, and so lose his little. This is a proper sense of the word (echein) or (has) in sacred and profane writers. (A. Clarke Commentary). (See Lu. 19:26). 13. On this account I speak to them in parables, because as they look they see not and listening they are not impressed with what they hear, nor do they understand. 14. And upon them is again fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which says: listening you will hear and by no means understand, and looking you will see and by no means perceive. 15. For the unmindful heart of this people has grown fat, insensible, and they have been dull of hearing with their ears, and they have closed their eyes lest they should see with their eyes, and they should hear with their ears, and with their mindful hearts they should understand and they should be converted, and I should cure them. 16. But as for you, happy are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they are listening.

17. For indeed I say to you, that many prophets and righteous ones earnestly desired to look upon what you see, and never saw them, and to listen to what you hear, but have not heard. 18. Therefore, you now are to hear the parable of the sower explained. 19. When anyone listens to the message of the kingdom and fails to understand, the evil one comes and catches away that which was sown in his heart, this is he who received which was sown by the roadside. 20. But that seed sown upon rocky land, represents the one who hears the discourse and immediately receives it with joy; 21. But has no root within himself, he represents that which is temporary, so that when tribulation or persecution arises on account of the message, this is he who turns away stumbling immediately. 22. And the seed which was sown among the thorns, represents the one who hears the message, but the cares of the age and the delusion of riches suffocates the message, and he becomes unfruitful.

23. But the seed which was sown upon the good ground, represents the one who hears the message and comprehends: who consequently brings forth fruit and produces a hundred for one, another sixty, another thirty. 24. Another parable HE put before them, saying, the kingdom of the heavens may be compared to a man sowing good seed in his field; 25. But during the sleeping hours of the men, came the enemy and sowed darnel over in the midst of the wheat, and went away. 26. And when the blade sprouted and eventually produced fruit, then appeared the darnel also. 27. And the bondservants of the master of the house having come, said to him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in your field? Then where did the darnel come from? 28. And he said to them, a man, an enemy did this. And the bondservants said to him, wilt thou then that we should go forth and gather them up. 29. But he said, no; for while gathering up the darnel, you may uproot with them the wheat. 30. Let them both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will instruct the harvest men, gather the darnel first, and bind them into bundles in order to burn them, but bring the wheat together into my granary.

MATTHEW 13th CHAPTER.

31.HE put another parable before them,saying,the kingdom of the heavens is likened to a grain of mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field. 32.Which is indeed the smallest of all seeds,but when it is fully grown is greater than the herbs(shrubs),and becomes a tree,so that the birds of the sky come and roost in the branches of it. 33.HE related another parable to them,the kingdom of the heavens is like leaven,which a woman having taken mixes into three measures of meal,until the whole was corrupted with fermentation. 34.All these things spoke JESUS in parables to the crowds;and HE did not speak to them without a parable. 35.So that it might be fulfilled by means of the prophets,saying,I will open MY mouth in parables; I will pour forth things which have been hidden from a laying down of a world((of mankind,the time of a creative act that started the human family)).(DB). 36.When HE had dismissed the crowds JESUS went into the house and HIS disciples came to HIM,saying,expound the parable of the darnel in the field,to us. 37.And answering HE said to them,he who sows the good seed is THE SON of MAN(and includes those who represent HIM in this act); 38.And the field is(represents)the orderly arranged world,and the good seed these are(represents)the sons of the kingdom;but the darnel represents the sons of the evil one. 39.And the enemy who sowed them,is(represents)the devil;and the harvest is(represents)the closing period of the age,and the harvest men are(represents)angels. 40.Therefore,as the darnel is gathered and is consumed in fire,thus it shall be in the closing period of this age.

41.THE SON of MAN shall send forth HIS angelic messengers, and they shall gather out of HIS kingdom all the causes of scandal, distressing effects of unrighteous conduct),and those who practice lawlessness. 42.And they shall cast them into the furnace of the fire,there shall be weeping and the grinding of teeth. 43.Then the righteous in the kingdom of their FATHER shall shine forth as the sun. He who has ears to hear with let him listen. 44.Again the kingdom of the heavens is likened to a treasure lying hidden in the field, which a man having found he again hides from view;and from the joy of it goes and sells all his possessions which enables him to buy that field. 45.Again the kingdom of the heavens is likened to a man, a merchant,in quest of beautiful pearls, 46.Who, having found one very costly pearl, having gone away has sold all his possessions and bought it. 47.Again, the kingdom of the heavens is likened to a drag-net cast into the sea which enveloped fish of all kinds; 48.Which, when it was filled, and having been drawn up on the shore, and having let down they sorted the good ones into baskets, and the useless ones they cast out. 49.That is how it shall be in the closing period of the age. The angelic messengers shall go out and separate the evil ones from among the righteous ones;

50.And into the furnace of the fire they shall be cast,there shall be the wailing and the grinding of teeth. 51.JESUS said to them have you understood all these things, they said to HIM,yes,LORD. 52.And to them HE said,because of this very Scribe(instructor)introduced as a disciple into the kingdom of the heavens,is likened to a master of a house,who brings out of his storehouse what is new,also that which is old(familiar to us).53.And it came to pass when JESUS had concluded these particular parables, HE withdrew from there. 54.And having come into HIS own country HE was teaching them in their synagogues,so that they were amazed and said,from where did this fellow obtain this wisdom and the works of power ?

55. Is not this the son of the carpenter? Is not HIS mother called Mary? And HIS(half)brothers James, and Joses, and Simon and Judah? (NOTE: Had HIS brothers mentioned here been only HIS cousins, the Greek word(sungeneis) would have been used, as in Luke 1:58). 56. And HIS(half)sisters are not all of them with us? From where to this fellow then did come the attainment of all these things? 57. And they found cause for scandal(stumbling) in HIM. But JESUS said to them, a prophet is not without honor except in his own country and in his own house. 58. And HE did not display many works of power there, because of their unbelief. (Mark 6:5,6).

1. In that season Herod(Antipas) the Tetrach heard about the fame of JESUS. 2. And Herod said to his courtiers, this is John the Immerser; he is risen from the dead, and on this account the works of power operate in HIM. 3. For Herod had John arrested and bound in chains, and had him put in prison, on account of Herodias the wife of his brother Philip. 4. For John reminded him by saying, it is not lawful for you to have her. 5. And his wish was to have him killed, but he feared the people, because they regarded John(the immerser) as a prophet. 6. But when the birthday of Herod was being celebrated, the daughter(Salome) of Herodias danced in a circle before the guests, and pleased Herod. 7. So that with an oath he promised to give her whatever she might ask. 8. And she(Salome) being promptly urged by her mother, said, give me here upon a wooden dish the head of John the immerser. 9. And the king was horrified, but on account of the solemn oaths and those who reclined at the table with him, he ordered it to be given her. 10. And having sent the orders he had John beheaded in the prison. 11. And John's head was brought on a wooden dish and was given to the damsel, and she brought it to her mother. 12. And John's disciples having come took the personal body and buried him. Then they went to inform JESUS. And

13. X JESUS having heard, withdrew by boat to a private place which was secluded(uninhabited); but the crowds heard about it and followed HIM on foot from the cities. 14. And JESUS having gone out from seclusion saw a great crowd, and was moved with compassion towards them, and cured their sick. 15. And evening having come, HIS disciples came to HIM, saying, this place is almost uninhabited, and the hour for eating is already gone by; dismiss the crowds so that they may go into the villages and may buy food for themselves. 16. But JESUS said to HIS disciples, they have no urgent need to go away; you give them something to eat. 17. But the disciples said to HIM, we have nothing here except five loaves and two fishes. 18. And HE said, bring them here to ME. 19. And having commanded the crowds to recline upon the grass, and having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, and after looking up into the heaven HE blessed them, and after breaking the loaves HE gave them to HIS disciples, and the disciples distributed them to the crowds. 20. And all of them ate and were satisfied. And they gathered up the broken portions which were over and above their needs; filling up twelve small wicker hand-baskets. 21. And among those who ate there were about five thousand males, besides women and children. 22. Immediately afterwards JESUS urged HIS disciples to enter into the boat and go before HIM over to the other side, while HE dismissed the crowds. 23. And thus having dismissed the crowds, HE went up into the mountain to pray in solitude. Evening came on, and HE was still there alone. 24. But the boat was now in the middle of the lake, tossed about by the waves, for the wind was contrary.

MATTHEW 14th CHAPTER.

25. But during the fourth watch (5 to 6 A.M.), toward daybreak, JESUS came to them, walking upon the waves. 26. And the disciples seeing HIM walking upon the lake, were alarmed, exclaiming, it is a phantom! And they cried out from fear. 27. But instantly JESUS spoke to them saying, be courageous, I AM HE; fear not. 28. And Peter answering HIM said, LORD, if it be THOU, bid me to come to THEE upon the waters. 29. And THE LORD said, come, and Peter having climbed down from the boat walked upon the waters, to go to JESUS. 30. But seeing the effects of the strong wind, he was frightened, and began to be overwhelmed by the lake, he cried out, saying, LORD save me. 31. And instantly JESUS having stretched out the hand took hold of him, and said to him, O you of little faith, why did you hesitate? 32. And they having entered into the boat, the wind diminished. 33. And those in the boat having come, worshipped before HIM, saying, truly, SON of GOD THOU art! 34. And having passed over to the other side, they came ashore (and walked) upon the land into Gennesaret. 35. And the men of that place having recognized HIM, they sent word to all that country round about and brought to HIM all those who were ill. 36. And they entreated HIM, so that they might only touch the fringes of HIS garment; and as many of those who touched it were completely cured.

MATTHEW 15th CHAPTER.

1. Then there came to JESUS the Scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem, and began inquiring. 2. Why do THY disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands (ceremonially prescribed) when they eat bread. 3. But HE answering said to them, why do you also transgress the commandment of GOD for the sake of your tradition? 4. For GOD commanded, saying, honor your father and your mother, and he who speaks evil (curses and abuses) his father or mother let him die the death. (Exodus 21:17). 5. But you (Scribes and Pharisees) are in the habit of saying, whoever shall say to his father or his mother, that a consecrated gift to GOD, absolves the giver of the gift from giving the needed help to parents. 6. And you (Scribes and Pharisees), by thus prompting them to evade giving this needed help to parents, certainly do not honor the father or the mother, and you do make void the commandment of GOD, for the sake of your tradition. 7. Hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophecy, concerning you saying; 8. This people draw near to ME with their mouth and with their lips it honors ME, but their heart is far away from ME. 9. But in vain do they worship ME, teaching for the purpose of indoctrination the commandments of men.

10. And having called to HIMSELF the crowd, HE said to them, listen and grasp a true understanding of this; 11. That which enters into the mouth does not defile the man, but that which goes forth out of the mouth; can defile the man. 12. Then HIS disciples having come to HIM, said to HIM, knowest THOU that the Pharisees having heard the saying, were scandalized? (By believing that YOU are setting a bad example). 13. But answering JESUS said, every plant which MY HEAVENLY FATHER has not planted shall be uprooted. 14. For sake (slight them as unworthy of your regard), they are blind leaders of the blind, and if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into a pit. 15. And Peter in answering said to JESUS, explain this parable to us. 16. But JESUS replied, are you still obtuse, without an acute sense of perception? 17. Do you not yet understand that whatever enters into the mouth goes into the digestive tract, and from there it is gradually expelled.

MATTHEW 15th CHAPTER.

18. But the things which come forth out of the mouth, and come forth out of the heart, these can defile the man. 19. For out of the heart come forth evil schemes, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnessings, and blasphemies (profane speaking). 20. These are the deeds which defile the man, but the eating with unwashed hands does not defile the man. 21. And going away from that place, JESUS withdrew into the district of Tyre and Sidon. 22. And behold, a woman from Canaan came from that district and cried out to HIM, saying, have pity on me, LORD, son of David; my daughter is cruelly possessed by a demon. 23. But JESUS did not answer her with a word. HIS disciples then advanced and pleaded with JESUS to dismiss her, for she cries loudly after us. 24. But JESUS in reply said, I was not sent to anyone except to the lost shepherdless sheep of the house of Israel. 25. But she having come close and kneeling, worshipped HIM, saying, LORD, help me! 26. But JESUS answering said, it is not fair to take the bread from the lost shepherdless sheep of the children of Israel, and give it to those who are (figuratively) known as little dogs. NOTE: Israel in spite of her derelictions was in covenant-relationship with JEHOVAH, the Gentiles were not. The woman from Canaan readily admitted this to be the truth. What follows establishes that our LORD did not underate any believing Gentile, even if HIS disciples were inclined to do so). 27. But she said, most true, LORD, for even the little dogs eat the scraps which fall from the table of their masters. 28. Then JESUS answering said to her, great is your faith! O woman, let it happen to you as you desire. And her daughter was cured from that hour.

29. And having moved away from that district, JESUS came alongside the lake of Galilee. And ascending the mountain, HE was sitting there. 30. And there came to HIM great crowds, bringing with them the crippled, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others affected differently, and they placed them beside the feet of JESUS, and HE cured them. 31. So that the crowds were amazed, seeing the dumb speak, the maimed sound, the lame walking, and the blind seeing; and they gave the glory to THE (TRUE) GOD of Israel. 32. Then JESUS called to HIMSELF HIS disciples and said, I am moved with compassion concerning this crowd, because they already continue three days with ME, and have nothing which they may eat; and to send them away hungry I am not willing, for they could faint on the road.

33. And HIS disciples said to HIM, where can we procure loaves in this remote out of the way place, in order to satisfy so great a crowd. 34. And JESUS said to them, how many loaves have you? And they said seven, and a few small fishes. 35. And HE ordered the crowds to recline upon the ground. 36. And having taken the seven loaves and the fishes, and giving thanks HE broke the loaves and gave them to HIS disciples, and the disciples distributed them to the crowds. 37. And all ate and were satisfied; and they gathered up seven large baskets full of portions, which were over and above their needs. 38. And those who ate were four thousand men, without counting women and children. 39. HE then dismissed the crowds, and HE entered into the boat and came to the district of Magdala.

MATTHEW 16th CHAPTER.

1. And having come to HIM, the Pharisees and Sadducees began to test (try) HIM, they asked HIM to show them an authoritative sign out of the heaven. 2. And HE answering them said, when evening has come, you say, it will be fair weather; for the sky is red. (21)

MATTHEW 16th CHAPTER.

3. And in the morning when the sky is red and threatening, you say, a storm is indicated. Hypocrites, you indeed get to know how to discern (tell the meaning of) the face of the sky, but you cannot recognize the signs of the times. 4. An evil and adulterous generation is constantly seeking an authoritative sign; but there shall not be a sign given to them except the sign of Jonah the prophet. And leaving them HE went away. 5. And when HIS disciples had come over to the other side, they had forgotten to bring loaves of bread. 6. And JESUS said to them, do be careful and beware of the leaven (doctrine) of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 7. And they among themselves reasoned, and said, because we have not brought any loaves of bread. 8. But JESUS having surmised this, said to them, why do you discuss this among yourselves, O you of little faith, because you brought no loaves? 9. Do you not yet understand, nor remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many small wicker baskets you gathered up? (Beyond their need). 10. Nor the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many large baskets you gathered up? (Beyond their need). 11. How is it that you do not understand, that I spoke to you not to be concerned about the loaves, but to beware of the leaven (doctrine) of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 12. Then they understood that HE spoke no warning about the leaven of bread, but of the teaching (doctrine) of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13. And JESUS having come into the district of Caesarea Philippi, JESUS questioned HIS disciples, saying, who do men pronounce ME THE SON of MAN to be? 14. And they said, some say, THOU art John the Immerser; and others say Elijah, and different ones say, Jeremiah or one of the prophets. 15. JESUS then said to them, but you, who do you pronounce ME to be? 16. And Simon Peter answering said, THOU art THE MESSIAH, THE SON of THE LIVING GOD. 17. And JESUS answering said to him, happy are you, Simon, son of Jonah; for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but MY FATHER who is in the heavens. 18. And I also say to you, that you are Peter, and upon this THE ROCK, I will build MY church, and the gates of Hades (death) shall not triumph against her. (1 Cor. 12:12). (NOTE: "THE ROCK was THE CHRIST" (1 Cor. 10:4)). 19. And I will give to you the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, and whatever you may bind (forbid with an exhaustive, corroborative, scripture sanctioned authority) upon the earth shall be bound (forbidden) in the heavens, and whatever you may loose (permit with an exhaustive, corroborative, scripture sanctioned authority) upon the earth shall be loosed (permitted) in the heavens. 20. Then HE enjoined HIS disciples, that to no one should they say that HE is JESUS THE MESSIAH.

21. From that time onward, JESUS began to show to HIS disciples, that it is necessary for HIM to go away to Jerusalem, and suffer much from the elders, and chief priests and Scribes, and be killed, and on (the completion of) the third day to be raised. (Mt. 27:63) (Mt. 12:40) (Lk. 8:31). 22. And Peter took HIM aside and began to plead in protest, saying, mercy upon THEE, LORD, by no means shall this happen to THEE. 23. But JESUS having turned away from Peter, said, withdraw behind ME, Satan! You Peter are unwittingly presenting ME with an occasion for stumbling, your thoughts do not belong to the things of GOD, but to the things of men.

24. Then JESUS said to HIS disciples, if anyone wishes to come after ME, let him renounce himself, and let him take up his cross, and follow ME.

MATTHEW 16th CHAPTER.

25. For whoever may desire to save his soul (life), shall lose it; whoever may lose his soul (life) on account of ME shall find it. 26. For what benefit shall it be to a man, if he gain the whole world, and he loses his soul (life)? Or what shall a man give in exchange (ransom) for his soul (life)? 27. For THE SON of MAN is about to come in the glory of HIS FATHER, with HIS angels; and then HE shall render to each in proportion to his actions (works). (NOTE: About to come, refers to a display of HIS mediatorial kingdom, followed by a greater diffusion of the gospel and of GOD'S grace and the power bestowed after the day of pentecost. It also has a future application concerning rewards). 28. Verily I say to you, there are some of those standing here, who by no means shall taste (experience) death, until they may have seen (in transfiguration glory) THE SON of MAN coming in HIS Kingdom.

MATTHEW 17th CHAPTER.

1. And after six days, JESUS took with HIM Peter and James and John his brother, and brought them up into a high mountain to be alone. 2. And before them HE was transfigured; HIS form underwent a change, and HIS face shone as the sun, and HIS garments became as white as the light. 3. And behold, to them appeared Moses and Elijah, talking together with JESUS. 4. And Peter answering said to JESUS, LORD, it is good for us to be here; if THOU be willing, let us make three tents here, one for THEE and one for Moses and one for Elijah. 5. While HE was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud said, this is MY SON, THE BELOVED, in whom I have found rare delight; hear you HIM. 6. And the disciples having heard, fell upon their faces, and were filled with reverential fear. 7. And JESUS having come to them touched them and said, rise up and do not be afraid. 8. And having lifted up their eyes, they saw no one but JESUS by HIMSELF.

~~XXXXX~~ 9. And as they were descending from the mountain, JESUS enjoined them, saying, tell the vision to no one, until the SON of MAN be risen from among dead ones. 10. And HIS disciples asked HIM, saying, why then do the Scribes say that Elijah must come first? 11. And answering JESUS said to them, Elijah indeed comes first and ~~start~~ shall (start a period of reformation, which will culminate in the restoration of) all things. (Mt. 3:1-7 Lu. 3:3-15 Acts 3:21). 12. But I say to you that Elijah has come already (in the representative capacity of John the immerser) and they did not recognize him, but in his case did whatever they desired. So also THE SON of MAN is about to suffer because of them. 13. Then the disciples understood that HE spoke to them, concerning John the immerser.

14. And they having come to the crowd, there came down to HIM a man kneeling before HIM. 15. And said LORD, have pity on my son, for he is a lunatic (epileptic) and suffers terribly; for often he falls into the fire, and many times he fell into the water. 16. And I brought him to THY disciples, and they were unable to cure him. 17. And JESUS answering said, O unbelieving and perverted generation, until when shall I be with you? Until when shall I put up with you? Bring him here to ME. 18. And JESUS rebuked the demon, and the demon went away from him, and the boy was cured from that hour. 19. Then the disciples having come to JESUS privately, said, why were we not able to cast the demon out? 20. And JESUS said to them, on account of your littleness of faith, for verily I say to you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, (a thriving and increasing faith), you will say to this mountain, be removed from here to there, and it will be removed; and nothing shall be impossible to you.

MATTHEW 17th CHAPTER.

(NOTE: The greatest possible degree of faith comes under the proverbial expression of mountain. Huge obstacles of monumental proportions will be removed by your zealous working faith in CHRIST JESUS. (AC).. 21. But this different kind, does not go out, except by prayer and fasting. 22. And while they were travelling around in Galilee, JESUS said to them, THE SON of MAN is about to be delivered up into the hands of (hostile) men. 23. And they will kill HIM, and on (the completion of) the third day HE shall be raised up. And they were in great distress. (Mt. 12:40 16:21 27:63 20:19) (Mk. 8:31 9:31 10:34) (Luke 9:22 18:33 24:7 24:46) (Acts 10:40) (1 Cor. 15:4). 24. And they having arrived at Capernaum, and those who received the tribute money (didrachma) said to Peter, your teacher, does HE not pay the tribute money? 25. Peter said yes, and when he entered into the house, JESUS in anticipation spoke to Peter, saying, Simon what do you think? From whom do they the kings of the earth receive toll or tax? From their own sons or from strangers, or those of other families? 26. Peter said to HIM, from the strangers or those of other families, JESUS said to him, then indeed their own sons are free from taxation. 27. But that we may not set an example of scandalous conduct to them, go to the lake and cast a hook, and take the first fish caught, and having opened its mouth you shall find a piece of money (stator); take that coin and give it to them for you and ME.

MATTHEW 18th CHAPTER.

1. During that hour the disciples came to JESUS, saying, who then is greater in the kingdom of the heavens? 2. And JESUS having called to HIMSELF a little child, HE placed it in their midst. 3. And HE said, verily I say to you, unless you are converted and become as the little children, by no means will you enter into the kingdom of the heavens. 4. Therefore, whoever will humble himself as this little child illustrates, he is the greater in the kingdom of the heavens. 5. And whoever will accept one such little child in MY name, accepts ME. 6. But whoever shall bring about a scandalous example to one of these little ones who believe in ME, it would be better for him to have a millstone hung upon his neck and be sunk into the depth of the sea.

7. Woe to the world of mankind because of the scandalous examples, for it is unavoidable that these scandalous examples do come, yet woe to that man by whom scandalous examples do come! 8. And if (assuming that) your hand or your foot causes you to give scandalous examples, cut them off and cast them from you; it is for greater good to you to enter into The Life lame or maimed, rather than possessing two hands or two feet and be cast into the fire the age-continuing. 9. And if (assuming that) your eye causes you to give scandalous examples, pluck it out and cast it from you; it is for greater good to you to enter one-eyed into The Life (resurrection life), rather than having two eyes and be cast into the Gehenna of the fire. (NOTE: If taken figuratively, hand, foot, eye, can refer to any of your priceless possessions, which you would have to give up).

10. See that you do not despise one of these little ones; for I tell you that their angels are messengers in the heavens continually behold the face of MY FATHER who is in the heavens. 11. For THE SON of MAN is come to save that which has been lost. (Is in a ruinous condition, wrecked by sin). 12. What do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep and one of them has gone astray, will he not leave the ninety-nine on the hills and seek that one which has gone astray?

MATTHEW 18th CHAPTER.

13. And if he should be successful in finding it, verily, I say to you, that he rejoices more over it than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray. 14. Thus it is not the desire of MY FATHER who is in the heavens, that even one of these little ones should perish ((be lost)). (DD). 15. But if your brother sin against you, go and reprove him, just between yourself and him alone. If he listens attentively, you have won back your brother. 16. But if he will not listen to you, then try again, take along besides yourself one or two, so that upon the say so of two or three witnesses every word may be confirmed. 17. But if he refuses to listen to them, report it to the assembly (church), if he also refuses to listen to the assembly, let him be to you just as the heathen and the tax-gatherer. 18. Verily, I say to you, whatever you shall bind with truthful authority upon the earth, shall be bound in the heaven, and whatever you shall loose with truthful authority on the earth, shall be loosed in the heaven. (Mt. 18:19). 19. To you I say again, that if two of you may reach an agreement upon the earth, concerning anything you ask for, it will be done to you from MY FATHER who is in the heavens. (According to HIS WILL (1 Jn. 5:14)). 20. For where two or three are assembled for the sake of MY name, I am there in the midst of them.

21. Then Peter having come to HIM said, LORD, how often may my brother sin against me, and have my assured forgiveness? Up to seven times? 22. JESUS said to him, I do not say to you up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven. 23. Because for this very reason, the kingdom of the heavens is comparable to a man, a king, who would compare accounts with his servants. 24. And he the king having begun to compare accounts, there was brought to him one debtor owing ten thousand talents (each talent about 943.00). 25. But he the debtor did not have the means to pay, so his lord commanded him to be sold along with his wife and the children, and everything he had, in order to repay. 26. Therefore, the servant having fallen down did homage to him, saying, lord, have patience with me and I will repay all to you. 27. And his lord felt pity for that servant and released him, and cancelled his debt also. 28. But as soon as he went out that servant met one of his fellow-servants, who owed him a hundred denarii (about 16.00), and as he seized him began throttling him, saying, pay me what you owe. 29. Therefore, his fellow-servant fell down at his feet entreating him, saying, have patience with me, and I will repay you all. 30. But he refused to accept his plea, but went and had him cast into prison, until he should repay that which was due.

31. But his fellow-servants having seen what actually happened, were greatly grieved, and having gone to their lord narrated all that had taken place. 32. His lord having recalled him then said to him, contemptible servant! I forgave you all that debt because you entreated me. 33. Did it not occur to you to have a corresponding amount of pity on your fellow-servant, as I also had pitied you? 34. And his lord being angry delivered him up to the jailors, until he should repay the whole of the debt. 35. In the same manner MY HEAVENLY FATHER will do the same to you, unless each of you forgive his brother their offences from your hearts.

MATTHEW 19th CHAPTER.

1. And it came to pass that when JESUS had finished these sayings, HE withdrew from Galilee and came to the borders of Judea beyond the Jordan. 2. And great crowds followed HIM and HE cured them there. 3. And the Pharisees came to HIM and put HIM to the test by saying, is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for any reason? (25)

MATTHEW 19th CHAPTER.

4. But JESUS answering said to them, have you not read that HE who originally made them at the creation, made them a male and a female. 5. And said, for this reason a man shall leave the father and the mother, and shall be clinging to his wife, and the two shall be as one flesh. 6. So that they are no longer two but as one flesh, therefore, what GOD has joined together, let it not be disunited by man. 7. They said to HIM, why then did Moses command to give a written decree regarding divorce, and send her away? 8. HE said to them, in view of the hardness of your hearts Moses allowed you to send your wives away; however, originally it was not so. 9. But to you I say, that whoever shall put away his wife, except for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery, and he who marries her who is put away commits adultery.

10. HIS disciples said to HIM, if this is the position of the man with his wife, with only the one cause for dismissal; it is not gainful for him to marry. 11. But HE said to them, not all can accept this doctrinal truth, just those to whom (the strength and courage to practice this precept) has been granted. 12. For there are eunuchs who were thus begotten and brought forth from the womb of their mother, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by the man, and there are those who made eunuchs of themselves for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens, he who is able to accept, let him accept. (1 Cor. 7:7).

13. Then there were brought to HIM young children, so that HE should lay HIS hands on them and should pray, but the disciples forbade them. 14. But JESUS said, allow the young children, and do not hinder them to come to ME, for of such is the kingdom of the heavens. 15. And having laid HIS hands upon them, HE went away. 16. And behold, one having come said to HIM, Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do so that I may have life age-continuing? 17. And HE said to him, why do you question ME concerning that good thing? There is one who is good, THE (TRUE) GOD. But if you desire to enter into The Life, keep the commandments. 18. He said, which commandments? And JESUS said, you shall not commit murder, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not bear false witness. 19. Honor your father and your mother, and you shall love your neighbor as yourself. 20. To HIM the young man said, all these commandments I have kept from my youth; what yet do I lack? 21. JESUS said to him, if you are willing to become perfect (mature), go and sell your property and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven; then come and follow ME. (5:48). 22. But the young man having heard these words, went away grieving, for he had many possessions.

23. And to HIS disciples JESUS said, verily, I say to you, a rich man shall enter into the kingdom of the heavens with difficulty. 24. And I say to you again, it is easier for a laden camel to pass through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of GOD. 25. And having heard this statement HIS disciples were profoundly astonished, exclaiming, who then is able to be saved? 26. But JESUS looked at them and said, this is impossible for man, but all things are possible with GOD. 27. Then Peter answering said, to HIM, behold, we left everything and followed THEE, what then shall we have for ourselves? 28. And JESUS said to them, verily, to you I say, that you who have followed ME, in the regeneration in the new age, when THE SON of MAN shall have taken HIS seat upon the throne of HIS glory, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

MATTHEW 19th CHAPTER.

29. And everyone who has forsaken houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for the sake of MY name, shall receive a hundred fold, and shall inherit life age-continuing. 30. But many of those who (have been and are most distinguished people of GOD, and first to receive the good news, will in general reject the gospel of MY grace, they) shall be last, and many of those who are last (to receive the good news as the Gentiles were, but accept ME as their SAVIOR), shall be first. (AG).

MATTHEW 20th CHAPTER.

1. For the kingdom of the heavens is likened to a man, a master of a house, who went out at the break of dawn to hire workmen for his vineyard. 2. And having come to terms for a penny (denarius) for the day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3. And again having gone out about the third hour (9 A.M.), he saw others standing idle in the market-place; 4. And he said to them, you also go into the vineyard, and I will give you whatever may be just wages, and they went. 5. Once again having gone out about the sixth hour (12 noon), and the ninth hour (3 P.M.), he did likewise. 6. And about the eleventh hour (5 P.M.) he having gone out found others standing idle; and said to them, why do you stand idle here all the day? 7. They said to him, because no one has hired us, he then said to them, you go into the vineyard also, and whatever may be just wages you shall receive. 8. Now when evening had come, the lord of the vineyard said to his steward, call the workmen and pay them their wages, starting from the last to the first.

9. And those having come who were hired about the eleventh hour (5 P.M.), they each received a penny (denarius). 10. And the first (ones hired) having come, imagined that they would receive more; and they also received for themselves each a penny (denarius). 11. And having received the penny (denarius), they lodged a complaint against the master of the house, 12. Saying, that those last workmen have worked but one hour, and you have made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the whole day and the heat. 13. But the master of the house answering, said to the one representing the workmen, friend, I did not wrong you. You did agree with me to work for a penny (denarius). 14. Take up your own money and go, but my choice is to give to this last one as much as I gave to you. 15. Or is it not lawful for me to do what I desire, in that which is my own affair? Is your eye evil and do you cherish ill will concerning my generosity? 16. So those who are last shall be first, and those who are first shall be last, for many are called but few are chosen. (Mt. 19:30).

17. And going up to Jerusalem, JESUS took along the twelve disciples, now as they were separated by themselves, HE said to them, 18. Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem; and THE SON of MAN will be delivered up to the chief priests and Scribes, and they will condemn HIM to death. 19. And they will deliver HIM up to the Gentiles to be mocked and to be scourged and to be crucified, and on (the completion of) the third day HE will be raised. (See Mt. 17:23). 20. Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came with her sons, and kneeling they worshipped HIM, she then asked a favor of HIM. 21. And to her HE said, what do you desire? She said to HIM promise that those my two sons may sit, one on THY right hand and one on THY left hand, in THY kingdom. 22. But JESUS answering said, you two do not have any idea what you are asking for, are you able to drink the cup which I am about to drink? And are you able to be immersed, with the immersion which I am about to be immersed with? They said to HIM we are able.

MATTHEW 20th CHAPTER.

23. And to them HE said, MY cup you shall drink indeed, and the immersion which I am immersed with you shall also be thus immersed; but to sit on MY right hand and on MY left hand is not mine to give, but by MY FATHER, to those for whom it has been prepared. 24. And the ten disciples having heard about the desire of the two sons of Zebedee, their resentment was aroused concerning these two brothers. 25. But JESUS having called them to HIMSELF, said, you know that the rulers of the nations lord it over them, and the great ones exercise oppressive authority over them. 26. However, it shall not be that way among you; but whoever desires to be great among you let him be your servant. 27. And whoever would be first among you let him be your bond-servant; 28. Just as THE SON of MAN came not to be served but to serve others, and to give HIS soul (life) as an (all-sufficient) redemptive-price, instead of the many (sacrifices prescribed in the ceremonial law).

29. And as they were going out and away from Jericho, a great crowd followed HIM. 30. And behold, two blind men were sitting by the roadside, hearing that JESUS was passing by, they called out loudly, saying, LORD, son of David, have pity on us. 31. But the crowd reprimanded them, charging them to be silent; but they kept crying even more, saying, LORD, son of David, have pity on us! 32. And JESUS standing still, called them, saying, what do you desire that I should do for you? 33. They said to HIM, LORD, that THOU mayest let our eyes be opened. 34. And JESUS moved with pity touched their eyes, and immediately they received their eye-sight back, and they followed HIM. (NOTE: This miracle is distinct from (Lu. 18:35-43 Mk. 10:46-52).

MATTHEW 21st CHAPTER.

1. And when they were coming near to Jerusalem and arriving at Bethphage, towards the mount of Olives, then JESUS prepared to send forward two disciples, 2. Saying to them, go ahead into the village that is facing opposite you, and at once you will find a donkey tied, and a colt with her, untie them and bring them to ME. 3. And if anyone should say anything to you, just tell them, THE LORD has need of them, and he will at once allow you to have them. 4. And all this happened that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by means of the prophet. 5. Saying, behold, to the daughter of Zion, THY KING comes to you, meek and mounted upon a donkey, and on a male colt of a beast of burden. 6. And the disciples went ahead and did what JESUS ordered them to do. 7. And they led the donkey and the male colt, and put upon them their outer garments, and HE sat upon them. 8. And the largest part of the crowd spread their outer garments on the roadway, while others were cutting branches from the trees and were spreading them on the roadway. 9. And some among those of the crowds led the way, those following were also shouting, Hosanna to the son of David! Blessed be HE who comes in the name of JEHOVAH! Hosanna in the highest! 10. And as HE entered into Jerusalem, all the inhabitants of the city were agitated and enquiring, who is this? 11. But the believing crowds kept saying, this is JESUS the prophet, HE who came from Nazareth in Galilee. 12. And JESUS having entered the temple of GOD, and drove out all those selling and buying in the temple, HE also overturned the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those selling the doves. 13. And HE said to them, it stands written, MY house shall be called a house of prayer; but you have made it a den for robbers. 14. And to HIM came the blind and the lame in the temple, and HE cured them. 15. But when the chief priests and the Scribes saw the wonders which HE wrought, and the children shouting in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David! They were obsessed with indignation; (28)

MATTHEW 21st CHAPTER.

16. And they said to JESUS, hearest THOU what they say? And JESUS said to them, yea: have you never read, that out of the mouth of children and those at breast THOU hast obtained praise. 17. And leaving them behind, HE went outside of the city to Bethany and HE spent the night there.

18. Now at the break of dawn, as HE was coming back into the city, HE was hungry. 19. And seeing a single fig-tree by the roadway HE went up to it, and found nothing on it but leaves only. And HE said to it, never let there be fruit grown on it again for the age! And the fig-tree dried up at once. 20. And seeing this the disciples exclaimed in amazement, take note of that fig-tree, how it actually dried up at once. 21. And JESUS answering said to them, verily, I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt, not only the drying up of the fig-tree you shall do, but even if you say to this mountain, be removed and be flung into the sea, it shall so happen. (NOTE: This verse contains a common proverb, credited to great teachers who were capable of removing monumental difficulties. For the Christian a zealous faith (a working faith), will do that which seems impossible). 22. And all things whatever you ask in prayer and have a believing faith, you shall receive (according to HIS WILL, HE hearkens unto us, (1 Jn. 5:14) (1 Jn. 3:22 James 4:3). 23. And upon HIS arrival into the temple courts, there came up to HIM while HE was teaching, the chief priests and the elders of the people, saying, by what kind of authority doest THOU these things, and who gave to THEE this entrusting authority?

24. And JESUS answering said to them, I also will put this one question to you: if you give ME a clearcut answer, I also in replying to you will tell by what authority I do these things. 25. The immersion of John, from which source did it come? From heaven or from men? And they reasoned and consulted among themselves, and their views were thus; if we should say, from heaven, HE will say to us, why then did you not believe him? 26. And if we say, from men, we fear the crowd; for the greater part held John in high esteem, as a prophet. 27. And then they answered JESUS, saying, we do not know. JESUS then said to them, neither do I tell you my what authority I do these things.

28. But what do you think? A man had two children; and coming to the first one he said, son, go today and work in my vineyard. 29. And he the first son answering said, I do not choose to go; but afterwards he was regretful and went. 30. And having come to the second son, he said go today and work in my vineyard; and answering he said, I will go lord, yet he did not go. 31. Which one of these two did the desire of the father? They said to HIM the first one. JESUS said to them, verily, I say to you, that the tax-gatherers and the harlots will go before you into the kingdom of GOD. 32. For John came to you in the predicted service of righteousness, and you did not believe him, however, the tax-gatherers and the harlots believed him; while you as onlookers, did not repent afterwards in order to believe him.

33. Hear another similar parable, there was a man, a master of a house who planted a vineyard, and erected a fence around that vineyard, and dug in it a wine-press, and built a watchtower, and leased it to husbandmen, and then journeyed abroad. 34. And when the season arrived for the ripened fruits, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, in order to receive his fruits; 35. But the husbandmen seized his servants, one they cruelly beat up, one they killed, one they stoned. (29)

Again he sent other servants, there were more in number than the first time; and they were mistreated in the same manner. 37. And finally he sent his own son to them, saying, they will have due respect for my own son. 38. But the husbandmen looking intently at the son, reasoned among themselves, this is the heir; come on, let us kill him and hold on to his inheritance. 39. And having overpowered him they kicked him out of the vineyard, and killed him. 40. Therefore, when the lord of that vineyard shall come back, what do you think he will do to those husbandmen? 41. Those listening said to him, he will destroy ((bring about the loss of the lives of)) those wicked wretched men, and the vineyard he will lease to other trustworthy husbandmen, who will render to him the fruits produced in their seasons. (DD).

42. To them JESUS said, have you never read in the scriptures; those who build have rejected THE STONE which has become the head of the corner; this was from JEHOVAH, and in our eyes it is most wonderful. 43. Because of this rejection, I say to you, that from you the kingdom of GOD shall be taken, and it shall be given to a people, producing the proper fruits of it. 44. And he who falls on THIS STONE shall be seriously hurt, but upon whom it falls it will utterly destroy him. 45. And the chief priests and the Pharisees having heard this parable, knew that HE spoke about them. 46. And they sought HIM eagerly in order to lay hold (arrest) HIM, but fear restrained them, because the crowds held HIM in high regard, as a prophet.

MATTHEW 22nd CHAPTER.

1. And again answering them, JESUS spoke in parables, saying, 2. The kingdom of the heavens may be compared to a man, a king, who made a wedding feast for his son. 3. And sent his servants to call upon those, who had been invited-guests to the wedding feast; and they did not choose to come. 4. Again he sent other servants, saying, tell those who had been invited-guests, behold, I prepared my banquet, my oxen and fat cattle are killed, and all necessary things are ready; come to the wedding feast. 5. But the invited-guests paid no attention to it and went away, one to his field, and another to his commercial business. 6. And the rest of them having laid hold of his servants, treated them roughly, and killed them. 7. And the king having heard this was angry, and having sent his armed forces he destroyed ((brought about the loss of the lives of)) those murderers, and he burnt their city. (DD). 8. Then he said to his servants, the wedding feast is ready indeed, but those who had been the invited-guests were unworthy. 9. Therefore, you are to go upon the main roads where they cross, and as many as you shall find invite to the wedding feast.

10. And those servants having gone out upon the main roads, brought together as many as they found, both bad and good; and the wedding feast became filled with guests. 11. Now the king came in to observe the guests, among them he saw a man, not clothed with a robe of the wedding-feast; 12. And he said to him, friend, how did you enter here not having a robe of the wedding-feast? But he was unable to talk (back). 13. Then the king said to his servants, after having bound his feet and his hands, take him away and throw him into the outer darkness; there shall be weeping and the grinding of teeth. 14. For ~~in~~ there are many who are called, but few are chosen. 15. Then having gone out the Pharisees counselled one another, how they might entrap HIM in HIS talk.

MATTHEW 22nd CHAPTER.

16. And to HIM they sent their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that THOU art truthful, and that THOU teachest in truth the way of GOD, and about no one in particular dost THOU care; for THOU regardest not the outward appearance of men. 17. Therefore, tell us, what dost THOU think: Is it lawful or not to pay tribute (a personal tax) to Caesar? But JESUS, knowing their wickedness, said, why are you hypocrites trying to entrap ME? 18. But JESUS, knew about their wicked methods, and said, just why do you hypocrites try to ensnare ME? 19. The coin of the tribute show it to ME, and they brought to HIM a penny (denarius). 20. And to them HE said, this image whose is it? And the inscription? 21. They said to HIM, Caesar's. Then to them HE said, pay to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to GOD the things (that you owe) to GOD. 22. And having heard this, they were amazed; and leaving HIM they went away.

23. On that same day there came to HIM a group of Sadducees, who said, there is no resurrection; and so they questioned HIM. 24. Saying, Teacher, Moses said, if any man should die, not having children, his brother shall marry his wife (widow), and shall raise up an offspring for his brother. 25. Now there were from among us seven brothers; and the first brother having married died, and did not leave an offspring, his wife was left to the second brother. 26. And in turn the second brother died, also the third brother, all the way down including the seventh. 27. Now after surviving the seven brothers, the woman died also. 28. Therefore, in the resurrection, to which one of the seven brothers will she be wife? For all of them in due time, had her as wife.

29. But JESUS answering said to them, you are in error, not knowing about the scriptures nor the miraculous power of GOD. 30. For in the resurrection neither do they marry nor are they given in marriage, but they are as angels of GOD in heaven. 31. But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read that which was spoken to you by THE (TRUE) GOD, saying, 32. I am THE (TRUE) GOD of Abraham, and THE (TRUE) GOD of Isaac, and THE (TRUE) GOD of Jacob, THE (TRUE) GOD is not a God of dead ones, but of the living ones. (NOTE: for all by HIM (are to live), as in Luke 20:38 is not in Matthew. The dead ones in relationship with CHRIST shall rise first, (1 Thes. 4:16). A GOD of dead ones, equals such gods as Pluto, Hades, Rhadamanthus, Osiris. These gods cannot resurrect the dead ones, but THE TRUE GOD of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob can. Dead ones of this verse, refers to those who were alive at one time but are not alive anymore.

33. And having heard this, the admiring crowds were amazed at HIS teaching. 34. But the Pharisees having heard that HE had silenced the Sadducees, came together. 35. Now one of them, a teacher of the law, tested HIM with the question by saying, 36. Teacher, which commandment is great with in the law? 37. And to him JESUS said, you shall love JEHOVAH THY GOD with all your heart, and with your entire living personality, and with all your mind. 38. This is the first and great commandment. 39. And the second reads like this, you shall love your neighbor as yourself. 40. In these two commandments are summed up the whole of the law, and the teachings of the prophets.

41. While the Pharisees were still gathered together, JESUS propounded this question. 42. Saying, what do you think concerning THE MESSIAH? Of whom is HE a SON? They said to HIM, the son of David. 43. HE said to them, how then does David in spirit (under the influence of THE HOLY SPIRIT) call HIM LORD, saying,

MATTHEW 22nd CHAPTER.

14. JESUS said to MY LORD, sit THOU at MY right hand, until I shall have set THINE enemies down, as a footstool for THY feet. 45. Therefore, if David calls HIM LORD, how then is HE HIS son? 46. And no one was able to answer HIM a word in reply, nor dared anyone from that day onward question HIM anymore.

MATTHEW 23rd CHAPTER.

1. Then JESUS addressed the crowds and HIS disciples. 2. Saying, the Scribes and the Pharisees have taken it upon themselves, to occupy the seat of authority held by Moses. 3. Therefore, all things whatever they may tell you to observe, keep doing it. But do not imitate their works; for they speak and then do not practice (what they preach). 4. For they bind heavy burdens, hard to bear, and lay them upon the shoulders of men; imposing their observances, but with their own fingers they do not choose to touch them. 5. And all their works they do to be gazed upon by men; and they make broad their phylacteries (which contain certain scriptures), and enlarge the fringes of their garments. 6. And are fond of the first place at the banquets, and the first seats in the synagogues. 7. And are fond of the formal salutations in the market-places, and to be called Rabbi, Rabbi, by the men. 8. But you are not to be called Rabbi, for ONE is your Director, THE MESSIAH, and all of you are brothers. 9. And do not call anyone your father (original life-giver) on the earth, for ONE is your FATHER (original life-giver), who is in the heavens. 10. Neither be called Director; for ONE is your Director, THE MESSIAH. 11. The greatest from among you shall be your servant; 12. And whoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13. Woe to you, hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees! For you shut up the kingdom of the heavens before men; for you do not enter, neither do you allow those to enter who are seeking entrance. 14. But woe to you, hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees! For you devour the houses of the widows, and as a pretext you pray at great length; on this account you shall receive the more abundant judgment (followed by retributive justice). 15. Woe to you, hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees, for you traverse the sea and the dry land to make one proselyte, and when he has become one, you make him a son of Gehenna twice as much as yourselves.

16. Woe to you, blind guides, who say, whoever shall swear by the sanctuary it means nothing, but whoever shall swear by the gold of the sanctuary, that oath is binding and must be kept. 17. You are both blind and fools! For which is greater, the gold or the sanctuary which sanctifies the gold? 18. And you Scribes and Pharisees say, whoever shall swear by the altar, it means nothing; but whoever shall swear by the gift that is upon the altar, that oath is binding and must be kept. 19. You are both blind and fools! For which is greater, the gift or the altar which sanctifies the gift? 20. Therefore, he who swears by the altar, swears by it including all things that are upon the altar; 21. And he who swears by the sanctuary, swears by it and by HIM who dwells in it; 22. And he who swears by the heaven, swears by the throne of GOD, and by HIM who sits upon that throne.

23. Woe to you, hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees! For you pay tithes (give one tenth) of mint and of anise and of cummin, but you have set aside the weightier requirements of the law, such as just judgment and mercy and faithfulness; these it behooved you to do, and not to be setting the others aside. 24. Blind guides, who habitually filter out the gnat while you gulp down the camel! (32)

MATTHEW 23rd CHAPTER.

25.Woe to you,hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees ! For you ceremonially cleanse the outside of the cup and the dish,but within you are full of greed and incontinence. 26.Blind Pharisee ! First wash clean the inside of the cup and the dish,so that the outside of them may become clean also.

27.Woe to you,hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees ! For you are just like whitewashed tombs,which indeed appear nice enough outside,though on the inside are full of bones of dead ones and of all uncleanness. 28.Thus indeed,you also appear outwardly to men as righteous,but within you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. 29.Woe to you,hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees !For you build the tombs of the prophets,and decorate the sepulchres of the righteous, 30.And you say,if we had been alive in the days of our fore-fathers,we would not have aided them in the shedding of the blood of those prophets. 31.So that you bear witness to(against) yourselves,that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. 32.And even so you will go onward,to fill up the measure of your fore-fathers. 33.Serpents,brood of vipers,how will you escape the judgment of Gehenna ? 34.Because of this,behold,I send to you prophets,and men of wisdom and Scribes,(those who teach and explain divine truth with a wisdom from above),and some of them you will crucify and kill,and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues,and will drive away from city to city. 35.So that there should come upon you,all the innocent blood-guilt poured out upon the earth,from the blood of Abel the righteous one,to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias,whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar. 36.Verily,I say to you,all these events shall come upon this generation.

37.Jerusalem,Jerusalem,who killed the prophets and stoned those who have been sent to her ! How often would I have gathered together your children in the manner of a hen gathering her brood under her wings,and you were not willing ! 38.Behold,your house(that is your temple),is being left forsaken and destitute. 39.For I say to you,by no means shall you see ME again,until you shall say,blessed is HE who comes in the name of JEHOVAH.

MATTHEW 24th CHAPTER.

1.And JESUS went out and away from the temple courts,and HIS disciples came to HIM pointing out to HIM the various buildings around the temple. 2.But JESUS said to them,now take a good look at all these buildings,verily,I say to you,there shall not be left here one stone upon another stone,which shall not be thrown down. 3.And as HE was sitting upon the mount of Olives,HIS disciples came to HIM away from the others,saying,relate to us when these things shall happen,and what will be the sign of **THEY** arrival and the conclusion of the age ? 4.And JESUS answering said to them,take particular care so that no one can mislead you. 5.For many will come in **MY** name saying,I am **THE MESSIAH**,and they will mislead many. 6.And you will be about to hear of wars and rumors of wars;see to it that you are not alarmed; it is necessary for all these things to take place,but the actual end of the age is not yet. 7.For nation shall rise up with armed forces against nation,and kingdom against kingdom,and there will be famines and pestilences and earthquakes in different; 8.But all these happenings are like the origin of birthpangs.(NOTE: Vorses 4-8 inclusive,have had a fulfillment in miniature,will also have a future fulfillment.) 9.Then they will deliver you up to tribulation (endure affliction),and will kill you;and you will be hated by all the unbelieving Gentiles on account of **MY** name. (33)

MATTHEW 24th CHAPTER.

10. And then many will by scandalous examples, bring about and deliver up one another, and will hate one another also. 11. And many false prophets will arise and many will be misled. 12. And because lawlessness shall have been multiplied, the love of the many shall grow cold. 13. But he who shall have endured to the very end, he shall be delivered. 14. And there shall be a proclamation of these glad tidings concerning the kingdom in all the inhabited earth, for a testimony to all the nations, and then shall the actual end of the age come.

15. Therefore, when you shall see the abomination of the desolation (a sacrilegious demonstration) standing in the holy place, observe (give due consideration) to those words which have been spoken by means of Daniel the prophet, let him who reads get understanding. 16. Then let those in Judea escape to the mountains; 17. He who is on the roof let him not come down in order to remove the things out of his house; 18. And he who is in the field let him not turn back to take his own garments. 19. And woe to those who are with child and to those who have infants at breast in those days! (NOTE: They will find escape difficult and a siege unbearable). 20. And pray that your flight may not be during the difficult winter season, neither on the Sabbath. 21. For then there shall be great tribulation, such as has not arisen from the origin of the world until now, nor ever shall be.

22. And unless those days had been shortened, there would not have been delivered alive any flesh; but on account of the elect (Israelites) those days shall be shortened. 23. Then if anyone should say to you, behold, here is THE MESSIAH! Or there, believe it not. 24. For there will arise false-Christ's and false-prophets and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to misguide, if possible, even the elect. 25. Behold, I have foretold this to you. 26. Therefore, if they say to you, behold, HE is in the wilderness, do not go there; behold, HE is in the private apartments, do not believe it. 27. For as the bright shining (sun) emerges from the east and shines far into the west, so shall also be the coming (arrival) of THE SON of MAN. 28. For wherever the carcass may be there will the vultures be flocking together. (NOTE: Verses 2-28 have been fulfilled in miniature when Titus captured Jerusalem in 70 A.D. In some respects they will have a future fulfillment, at least in part).

29. But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not be able to reflect the sun-light, and the luminous objects shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken; 30. And then shall shine forth the sign of THE SON of MAN in the heaven, and then shall all the tribes of the earth lament, and they shall see (with wide open eyes), THE SON of MAN coming seated upon the clouds of heaven with power and great glory; 31. And HE shall send HIS angelic messengers with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together HIS elect (Israelites), out of the four directional winds, away from one extremity of the heavens, to the other extremity. (Jer. 23:3-6 24:6 30:3-7 32:37) (1 Thes. 1:10 5:9). (NOTE: Verses 29-31, as yet there has been no fulfillment, they are linked with HIS RETURN). 32. But from the fig-tree learn the parable: when its branch has already become tender and it puts forth the leaves, you get to know that the summer is near.

MATTHEW 24th CHAPTER.

33. Thus you also, when you see all these things, know that HE is near, even at the doors. 34. Verily, I say to you, this generation may not pass away until all these events may have begun to take place. (NOTE: To whom does "THIS GENERATION" apply? Apparently it applies to those who will see a fulfillment of verse 30, which reads in part (and they shall see (with wide open eyes) THE SON of MAN), which is still future, for it is connected with HIS RETURN to the earth. The prophecies of verses 29 to 33 were not fulfilled upon the generation that lived when THE LORD CHRIST spoke them. But there will be a generation (many of whom) may live through all of these (time taking) events, as they begin to transpire and end, as shown in (Mt. 24:1 to 24:34) (Mk. 13:1 to 13:30) (Lu. 21:1 to 21:32). 35. The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but MY words by no means shall pass away.

36. But concerning that day and the hour no one has any instinctive knowledge, not even the angels of the heavens, but MY FATHER alone. 37. But as in the days of Noah, so will also be the arrival of THE SON of MAN. 38. For as they were in the days which were before the deluge, eating and drinking, marrying and given in marriage, until the day when Noah entered into the ark, 39. And they did not get to know until the deluge came and swept them all away, so will also be the arrival of THE SON of MAN. 40. Then two will be in the field; the one will be taken and the other one is left behind. 41. Two women grinding in the mill; one will be taken and the other one is left behind. 42. Therefore, be alert while watching, for you do not know in what hour your LORD is coming (arriving).

43. But get to know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert while watching and not have allowed his house to be broken into. 44. On this account you must be ready; for THE SON of MAN will come in the hour when you do not anticipate HIS arrival. 45. Who then is the faithful and prudent servant, whom the lord has set at the head of his household, to give them the proper food in season? 46. Happy is that servant whom his lord when he has come, will find so doing. 47. Verily, to you I say, that he shall make him ruler, in charge of all his property.

48. But if that servant is evil and should say in his heart, my lord delays his coming (is taking a long time to return), 49. And should begin to beat (ill-treat) his servants, and to eat and to drink and to carouse with the drunkards, 50. The lord of that servant will arrive on a day in which he does not expect him, and in an hour which he will not get to know. 51. And will cut him out in two (severely punish), and will place him with the hypocrites; there will be weeping and the grinding of teeth. (NOTE: The Companion Bible, appendix 155 reads: ("The first prophecy, in the Temple (Luke 21), was uttered in answer to two general questions: (1) When shall these things be? And (2) what sign shall there be when these things shall come to pass? The answer to (1) is given in verses 8-24, and the answer to (2) in verses 25-28"). ("The second prophecy, on the Mount of Olives (Matt. 24 and Mark 13), was uttered in answer to three distinct questions: (1) When shall these things be? (2) What shall be the sign of THY coming? And (3), and (what shall be the sign) of the end of the age? The answer to (1) was given in Matt. 24:4-14. Mark 13:5-13. The answer to (2) was given in Matt. 24:15-27. Mark 13:14-23; and to (3) in Matt. 24:28-31 and Mark 13:24-27 and in (Lu. 21:25-28). Obviously one prophecy supplements the other prophecy; so there is no discrepancy in the record.

MATTHEW 25th CHAPTER.

1. Then in future time the kingdom of the heavens will be likened to ten pure maidens, who having taken their torches went forth for the meeting with the bridegroom. 2. And five of them were prudent, and the other five were foolish. 3. The ones who were foolish took their torches, but did not take oil along with them; 4. But the prudent ones took oil in their containers along with their torches. 5. But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all became drowsy and went to sleep and kept on sleeping. 6. But at midnight there arose a cry, behold, the bridegroom comes! Go forth to meet him. 7. Then all those pure maidens arose and trimmed their torches. 8. And the foolish ones said to the prudent, give us a supply of your oil, for our torches are going out. 9. But the prudent ones answered by saying, we must refuse, there may not be enough for us and for you; but rather go to those who sell; and buy for yourselves. 10. Now as they were on their way to buy, the bridegroom came, then those who were ready went in with him to the wedding-feast; and the door was shut. 11. And afterwards the other pure maidens came also, saying, Lord, Lord, open the door for us. 12. But answering he said, verily, I to you I say, I do not know you. 13. Therefore, keep an alert watch, for you do not know the day nor the hour, in which THE SON of MAN will arrive.

14. For the arrival of THE SON of MAN is comparable to a man getting ready to leave the country, who called in his own servants and entrusted to them his property; 15. And to the one he gave five talents, and to another two talents, and still another just one talent, to each according to his own peculiar capacity (competence), and then left the country at once. 16. And he who had received the five talents, went and invested them prudently; and thus gained another five talents. 17. In like manner, he who received the two talents, he also gained another two talents. 18. But he who had received the one talent, having gone away dug it into the ground, and thus hid the money of his lord. 19. And after a long lapse of time the lord of those servants came back, and began comparing accounts with them. 20. And he who had been entrusted with five talents, having come to him, brought to him another five talents, saying, Lord, to me thou didst entrust five talents; behold, another five talents I have gained besides them. 21. And his Lord said to him, well done good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will set you up and over many things; enter into the place of joy of thy Lord.

22. And he who had received the two talents also came to him, saying, Lord, two talents thou didst deliver to me; behold, another two talents I have gained besides them. 23. His Lord said to him, well done good and faithful servant; over a few things you were faithful, now over many things I will set you up; enter into the place of joy of thy Lord. 24. And having come to him, he who had received the one talent, said, Lord, I got to know thee that thou art a severe man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not scatter (fan out the chaff from the grain): 25. So being afraid, and having gone away I hid thy talent in the ground, behold, thou hast thine own. 26. And his Lord answering said to him, wicked and slothful servant! You knew that I reaped where I did not sow, and gather where I did not scatter (fan out the chaff from the grain);

27. Therefore, you were obligated to invest my money with the bankers, and at my return I should have received mine own with interest added. 28. Therefore, take the talent from him, and give it to him who already has ten talents.

MATTHEW 23th CHAPTER.

29. For to every one who has more shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him who has not (much) even that which he has shall be taken from him, (LMT. 13:12). 30. And he cast out the worthless servant into the outer darkness; there shall be weeping and the grinding of the teeth. 31. But when THE SON of MAN comes in HIS glory, and all the holy angels with HIM, then will HE sit upon the throne of HIS glory. 32. And before HIM shall be gathered all the nations, and HE will separate them one from another as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats, 33. And HE will place the sheep at HIS right hand, but the goats at HIS left. 34. Then the KING will say to those at HIS right hand, come, you blessed of MY FATHER, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from a laying down of a world ((of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family)). (DB). 35. For I was hungry and you gave ME food to eat, I was thirsty and you gave ME drink, I was a stranger and you took ME in, 36. I was scantily clad and you clothed ME.

37. Then the righteous will answer HIM, saying, LORD, when did we see THEE hungry and fed THEE, or thirsty and gave THEE something to drink? 38. And when did we see THEE as a stranger and took THEE in? Or scantily clad and clothed THEE? 39. And when did we see THEE sick or in prison and came to see THEE? 40. And THE KING answering will say to them, verily, to you I say, as you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to ME. 41. Then will HE say to those at the left hand, go away from ME, you that are abiding under a curse, into the fire the age-continuing, which has been prepared for the devil and his angels; 42. For I was hungry and you gave ME nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave ME nothing to drink; 43. I was a stranger and you did not take ME in, scantily clad and you did not clothe ME, sick and in prison and you did not even visit ME. 44. Then they will also answer HIM, saying, LORD, when did we see THEE hungry or thirsty or as a stranger or scantily clad or sick or in prison, and did not minister to THEE? 45. Then will HE answer them, saying, verily, to you I say, by withholding service from one of these the least, you were thus withholding it from ME. 46. And these shall go away into age-continuing punishment ((pay a penalty in the fire mentioned in verse 41, that will vindicate The Supreme Sovereignty of GOD and safeguard (protect) HIS HONOR)), but the righteous into life age-continuing. (They will then view each age as it transpires, for they will then be as HE is (1 Jn. 3:2) (Rev. 11:17, 18) (DC)).

MATTHEW 24th CHAPTER.

1. And it happened so that when JESUS had finished all these sayings, HE said to HIS disciples, 2. You know that after two days the pass-over takes place, and THE SON of MAN will be delivered up to be crucified. 3. About that time, the chief priests and the Scribes and the elders of the people were assembled, within the court of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas. 4. And took counsel, so that in the end they might seize (arrest) JESUS, through trickery and kill HIM. 5. But they said, not during the feast, for it might provoke a riot among the people. 6. Now JESUS having arrived in Bethany in the house of Simon the jar-dealer, 7. A woman came to HIM, having an alabaster jar of very valuable ointment, and poured it upon HIS head, as HE reclined at the table. 8. And observing what took place, HIS disciples became displeased, saying, why this extravagance? ((A loss of a good sale price)) (DD). 9. For this very valuable ointment could have been sold at a good price, and the money given to the poor. (37)

MATTHEW 26th CHAPTER.

10. But when JESUS became aware of this, HE said to them, why do you ~~now~~ trouble this woman? She has done an excellent kindness to ME.
11. For (during the present dispensation) you have the poor with you always, but you will not always have ME. 12. For this woman in pouring this ointment, upon MY living personal body, did it for a preparation of MY embalming. (Mk. 14:8). 13. Verily, to you I say, wherever the good news shall be proclaimed in all the world, this woman's deed shall also be spoken of as a memorial of her. 14. Then one of the twelve, who was called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests
15. And said, what are you willing to give me if I will deliver HIM up to you? And they weighed out to him thirty pieces of silver.
16. And from that time onward he sought a fitting opportunity, so that he might deliver HIM up. 17. Now on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to JESUS, saying to HIM, where dost THOU wish that we prepare for THEE to eat the passover? 18. HE answered, go into the city to a certain person and say to him, THE TEACHER says, MY time is near: with you at your house I will keep the passover with MY disciples. 19. And the disciples did as JESUS ordered them, and they prepared the passover.

20. And as the evening came, HE reclined at the table with the twelve disciples; 21. And as they were eating HE said, indeed to you I say, that one of you will deliver ME up. 22. And being intensely grieved, they began to say to HIM, each one of them, LORD, am I the one? 23. And HE answering said, he who dipped his hand in the dish with ME, he will deliver ME up. 24. THE SON of MAN goes HIS way as it stands written concerning HIM, but woe to that man by whom THE SON of MAN is delivered up, it would have been better for him, if that man had not been begotten and brought to birth. 25. And Judas who was to deliver HIM up, answering said, Rabbi am I the one? HE said to him, it is you.

26. And as they were eating, JESUS having taken the passover loaf, and having blessed it, broke it and gave it to the disciples and said, take and eat; this is (represents) MY body. (NOTE: From the language used in this verse (this is (represents) MY body), could hardly be construed to mean (is changed into). But some in all sincerity believe in consubstantiation, which means, that in the Eucharist, the body and blood of CHRIST are substantially and permanently united with the consecrated bread and wine. While others believe in the real presence, which means, that the true and essential body and blood of CHRIST are present, administered, and received in The LORD'S supper by all participants. And there are those who believe in transubstantiation, which means, that through the consecration in The LORD'S supper, the substance of the bread and wine are changed into the substance of the body and blood of CHRIST, and that only the accidents and appearance of the earthly elements remain.)

27. And having taken the cup, and after giving thanks HE gave it to them, saying, all of you are to drink of it; 28. For this is (represents) MY blood of the new covenant, which is poured out for many for the remission of sins. (NOTE: is poured out, used as a figure of speech "anticipating what is going to be, and speaking of future things as present" (CB) Vol. 1, appendix 8 page 12, see the word (prolepsis). In verse 26 and 28 CHRIST was "substituting bread and wine for the paschal lamb, (the type being exhausted in the anti-type)", because of the new meaning which the passover should henceforth convey. (38)

MATTHEW 26th CHAPTER.

It was to be the Memorial, not of the exodus from Egypt, but of the exodus which THE LORD (CHRIST) afterward accomplished in Jerusalem (Lu. 9:31), according to The New Covenant made by HIS DEATH " Companion Bible, appendix 189, Vol. 5 page 185. Regardless of the way one might interpret The LORD'S SUPPER, the recipient should partake with reverential fear.

29. But to you I say, that I will not again drink of this fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you, in the kingdom of MY FATHER. 30. And after having sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives. 31. Then JESUS said to them, all of you will stumble because of ME during this very night; for it stands written, I will smite the shepherd, (who as leader and guardian being removed), and the sheep of the flock will be scattered. (AC). 32. But after being raised up, I will go before you into Galilee. 33. And Peter answering said to HIM, even if all will be stumbling because of (their diminishing trust in) THEE, I will never stumble. 34. JESUS then said to him, verily, to you I say, that during this very night, before a cock crows, you will temporarily deny ME three times. 35. Peter then said to HIM, even if it were necessary for me to die together with THEE, by no means will I deny THEE, in like manner all the disciples also said it.

36. Then JESUS came with them to a farmstead called Gethsemane, and to the disciples HE said, sit here, until I have gone away to pray yonder. 37. And having taken Peter and the two sons of Zebedee with HIM, HE began to be full of anguish and distress. 38. Then JESUS said to them, MY soul (I am) crushed with anguish, even unto death; stay here, and watch with ME. 39. And going ahead a short distance, HE fell upon HIS face praying and saying, MY FATHER, if it is possible, let this cup of suffering pass from ME; but not according to MY will, but as THOU wilt. 40. And coming to HIS disciples HE found them asleep; HE then said to Peter, were you unable to watch with ME that one hour? 41. Watch and pray to the end, so that you do not enter into temptation; the spirit (feelings and desires) indeed are ready, but the flesh is weak. 42. Again, having gone away a second time, HE prayed, saying, MY FATHER, if this cup of suffering cannot pass from ME unless I drink it, THY will be done. 43. And having come back to HIS disciples, HE found them sleeping again, for their eyes were dull with sleep. 44. And leaving them again, going away HE prayed a third time, saying the same prayer. 45. Then HE came to HIS disciples and said to them, sleep on and refresh yourselves; for the hour has drawn near, wherein THE SON of MAN is to be delivered up into the hands of sinners. 46. Arise, let us go; behold, he who is delivering ME up has come near.

47. And while HE was still speaking, behold, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great crowd armed with swords and clubs, sent by the chief priests and elders of the people. 48. And Judas who was delivering HIM up, had agreed with them about a sign, saying, whoever I shall kiss HE is the ONE; seize HIM. 49. And right then he came up to JESUS, saying, Hail Rabbi! And with an embrace kissed HIM. 50. But JESUS said to him, comrade, carry out your purpose; then they having come laid hands on JESUS and seized HIM. 51. And behold, one of those who had come with JESUS drew his sword with his outstretched hand, and smote the servant of the high priest, by the name of Malchus, cutting his ear off. 52. Then JESUS said to him, put your sword back into its sheath: for all who draw the sword (on their own responsibility), shall perish (lose their lives) by the sword. (CB) (DD). (39)

MATTHEW 26th CHAPTER.

53. Do you think I am unable to call upon MY FATHER, and even now HE will furnish ME with more than twelve legions (72,000) of angels ? 54. Thus it must come to pass, how else then should the scripture be fulfilled ? 55. During that hour JESUS said to the crowds, you have come out against ME as if I were a robber, with swords and clubs in order to take ME with you, I used to sit daily in the temple teaching and you did not seize ME. 56. But all this has come to pass, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled, then all the disciples deserted HIM and fled. 57. But they the ~~officers~~ officers who had seized JESUS led HIM away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the Scribes and the elders were gathered together. 58. But Peter followed HIM from a distance, even to the court of the high priest, and Peter having gone within he sat with the officers in order to observe the end.

59. And the chief priests and the elders, and the whole sanhedrim were seeking false evidence against JESUS, so that they might put HIM to death. 60. But they failed to find any, although many false witnesses came forward to testify. 61. But finally two false witnesses came forward to testify, saying, this MAN said, I am able to destroy the sanctuary of GOD, and in three days time rebuild it. (NOTE: Concerning this verse (A. Clarke) has this to say. " These words were not fairly quoted. JESUS had said, in John 2:19, destroy this temple, and I will build it again in three days. The imendo which they produce, applying these words to a pretended design to destroy the temple (or sanctuary) at Jerusalem, was utterly unfair; for these words he spoke of the temple of HIS body ".)

62. Then after standing up the high priest said to HIM, answerest THOU not at all ? What these witnesses testify against THEE ? 63. But JESUS continued to remain silent, and the high priest answering said to HIM, I now put THEE on THY own oath before THE LIVING GOD, so that THOU must tell us if THOU art THE MESSIAH, THE SON of GOD ? 64. JESUS then said to him, your statement is a fact, moreover to you I say, later on, you shall see THE SON of MAN sitting at the right hand of power, and coming upon the clouds of the heavens. 65. Then and there the high priest tore his robes, saying, HE has blasphemed, why do we have need of any more witnesses ? Behold, you have just now heard this blasphemy from HIM. 66. Now what do you think ? They answered and said, HE is deserving of death. 67. Then they spat in HIS face, and slapped HIM, and some struck HIM with the palm of the hand, 68. Saying (with sarcasm), prophecy (make a guess, and) then (answer this ironic request by) telling us who was the one that struck THEE ?

69. Now Peter was sitting on the outside of the court, and a damsel came up to him saying, you were with JESUS the Galilean. 70. But Peter temporarily denied it before all by saying, I do not know HIM of whom you are talking. 71. And Peter having gone out upon the porch, another damsel saw him and said to those who were there, this man also was with JESUS the Nazarean. 72. And again Peter temporarily denied it with an oath, I do not know the man JESUS. 73. After a little while those who stood nearby having come up said to Peter, certainly you also are one of them, your speech (peculiar accent) makes you known. 74. Then Peter began to call down curses upon himself, if what he said were not true; and to swear, I do not know the man JESUS, and at once a cock crowed. 75. And then Peter immediately recollected the saying of JESUS, who had said to him, before a cock crows, you will temporarily deny ME three times, and Peter having gone out wept bitterly. (40)

MATTHEW 27th CHAPTER.

1. And morning having come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people counselled together against JESUS, so that they might put HIM to death; 2. And having had HIM bound they led HIM away, and delivered HIM up to Pontius Pilate the governor. 3. Then when Judas, who had delivered HIM up, saw that JESUS was condemned, was filled with regret concerning these events, causing him to return the thirty pieces of silver, to the chief priests and the elders, 4. Saying, I have sinned by delivering up guiltless blood, but they said, that is of no concern to us, that is your concern, Judas. 5. And Judas having cast down the pieces of silver into the sanctuary, he withdrew; and having gone away from there he hanged himself.

6. And the chief priests, gathering up the pieces of silver, said, it is not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it is the price of blood. 7. And having counselled together, they bought with that silver the field of the potter, in order to have a place of burial for strangers. 8. Moreover, that field was named field of blood to this very day. 9. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by means of Jeremiah the prophet, saying, and I took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of HIM upon whom a price was set. For they the sons of Israel set that price. (NOTE: Spoken by means of Jeremiah, not written. The quotation here in verse 9 can be found in substance, in the book of Zechariah, 11:13. Jerome says it can be found in a Hebrew apocryphal copy of Jeremiah. (AC).

10. And gave them the silver for the field of the potter, in accordance to the direction of JEHOVAH. 11. Now JESUS stood before the governor; and the governor questioned HIM by saying, art THOU the king of the Jews? And JESUS said to him, you said it in fact. 12. And when JESUS was accused by the chief priests and the elders, HE answered not even a word. 13. Then to HIM Pilate said, hearest THOU not how many things they testify against THEE? 14. And HE did not answer Pilate, not even with one word, so that the governor was greatly astonished.

15. Now at the feast it was customary for the governor to release one prisoner to the crowd, whoever it was that they wanted. 16. And they at that time, had a notorious prisoner, by the name of Barabbas. 17. So when they were gathered together, Pilate said, who is the one that I shall release to you? Barabbas or JESUS, who is called THE MESSIAH? 18. For Pilate was aware that on account of envy upon the judgment seat, his wife sent a message to him, saying, have nothing to do with (the condemnation of) this righteous MAN, for I endured many things this morning in a dream because of HIM. 20. But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds that they should demand Barabbas, and should execute JESUS. ((Bring about the loss of HIS life)). (DD). 21. So when the governor answered he said to them, which one of the two shall I release to you? And they said, Barabbas. 22. Pilate then said to them, what shall I do with JESUS who is called THE MESSIAH? They all said to him, let HIM be crucified. (NOTE: They all said, refers to a vociferous minority, while an inert majority failed to exercise their rights, because of a morbid fear of their own rulers. 23. And the governor replied, what crime did HE commit? But they kept on crying even more, saying, let HIM be crucified. 24. And Pilate then seeing that he had gained nothing advantageous, but on the contrary a riot was in the making, so having taken water he washed his hands in the presence of the crowd, saying, I am without guilt concerning the blood of the righteous ONE; you shall answer for it.

MATTHEW 27th CHAPTER.

25. And all the people present replied by answering, HIS blood be upon us and upon our offspring ! 26. Then Pilate released Barabbas to them, but had JESUS scourged, then he handed HIM over that they might crucify HIM. 27. Then the soldiers of the governor having taken JESUS to the praetorium (common hall) with them, they gathered the whole battalion against HIM. 28. And after having stripped HIM they put upon HIM a purple robe. 29. And having twisted a crown of thorns they put it upon HIS head, and placed a reed in HIS right hand and bowing their knees before HIM they ridiculed HIM, saying, Nail, king of the Jews ! 30. And having spit at HIM, they took the reed and kept beating HIM upon HIS head. 31. And after they had scorned HIM, they took off the robe, and they put HIS own garments back on HIM, and led HIM away for crucifixion. 32. And when they were going out, they met a man a Cyrenean, Simon by name; whom they forced into service, that he might carry the cross. 33. And when they came to a place called Golgotha, which means a place of a skull. 34. They gave HIM vinegar to drink, mixed with gall: and having tasted it, HE refused to drink. 35. And after having crucified HIM, they divided HIS garments by casting a lot: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by means of the prophet, they divided MY garments among themselves, and for MY vesture they cast a lot.

36. And sitting down there they were keeping guard over HIM. 37. And above HIS head on the cross they put up the written indictment, of the charge against HIM, this is JESUS the king of the Jews. 38. Then there were crucified together with HIM two robbers, one at the right hand and one at the left hand. 39. And those who were passing by reviled HIM, shaking their heads 40. And said, THOU who would destroy the sanctuary and in three days rebuild it, save THYSELF ! If THOU art THE SON of GOD, come down from the cross. 41. And in like manner also the chief priests, along with the Scribes and elders, derided HIM, by saying, 42. HE saved others; HE is now unable to save HIMSELF, if HE is king of Israel; let HIM come down right now from the cross, and we will believe in HIM. 43. HE trusted in GOD; let GOD deliver HIM right now, if GOD will have HIM; for HE said, I am THE SON of GOD. 44. And with the same insults the robbers who were crucified together with HIM, kept on reviling HIM also. 45. Now from the sixth hour (noon) darkness was over all the land, until the ninth hour (3 P.M.). 46. And about the ninth hour (3 P.M.) JESUS cried out with a loud voice, Eli Eli lama sabachthani, that is, MY GOD, MY GOD, why hast THOU forsaken ME ? (To the astonishing reproach of wicked people) (20:28 Mk. 10:45 1 Tim. 2:8). (AC).

47. And among those who were standing there, having heard, said, that this MAN is calling for Elijah. 48. And at once one of them having run and had taken a sponge, put it on the end of a reed, and was offering HIM a drink. 49. But the rest of them said, let HIM alone, let us see whether Elijah is coming to deliver HIM. 50. And when JESUS cried out again with a loud voice, HE yielded up the breath. (NOTE: Breath or spirit or (pneuma), in the Greek). 51. And behold, the veil of the sanctuary was rent into two, from above down to the bottom; and the earth was shaken and the rocks were split; 52. And the tombs were opened, and many (personal) bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep (in death) were awakened. (NOTE: Awakened (egert) from (egeiro), # 1453 Strong's Concordance. 53. And having come forth, out of the tombs after HIS resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many. (NOTE: Resurrection (egersin) from (egeiro). According to the (CB), Vol. 5, appendix 178, 1—4 (egeiro) occurs 141 times, of which 70 refer to resurrection"). (42)

MATTHEW 27th CHAPTER.

The inflections from the root-word(egairo)has meanings other than resurrection. Consult The Analytical Greek Lexicon,page 112,by S. Bagster & Sons. Elijah and Moses appeared for the occasion in(Mt. 17:3 Mk.9:4 Lk.9:30). This could be true here,for the occasion was CHRIST'S RESURRECTION,In about the year A.D.52,Paul wrote 1st Thes. and 4:14-17 indicates that the dead in CHRIST shall rise first,but not until THE LORD descends from heaven. Study 1 Cor.15:23.

54.Now when the centurian and those who kept guard with him over JESUS,after having seen the earth-tremor and the things that took place,fearred greatly and said,truely this was GOD'S SON. 55.And there were many women looking on from a distance,who had followed JESUS from Galilee,ministering to HIM; 56.Among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses,and the mother of the sons of Zebedee. 57.And evening having come,there came a rich man from Arimathen,by the name of Joseph,who also was a disciple of JESUS.58.He having gone to Pilate,begged for the(personal)body of JESUS,then Pilate ordered the(personal)body to be given up to him.59.And Joseph having taken the(personal)body of JESUS,wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60/And placed it in his own unused tomb,which he had hewn in the solid rock;and having rolled a big stone against the entrance of the tomb,he went away. 61.And Mary Magdalene was there also the other Mary,they were sitting opposite the place of burial.

62.Now on the following day(6 P.M.)after sundown,the chief priests and the Pharisees assembled before Pilate (NOTE:They did not delay their request until the following morning). 63.Saying,Sir,we can recollect that while living that imposter said,after three days I will rise.64.Command therefore that the burying-place be made secure until the third day(is complete,after which if He still lay in the grave,the imposture of His claims would be manifest to all),for fear that HIS disciples may steal HIM away by night,and then proclaim to the people, HE has risen from the dead,so that the last deception shall be more serious than the first.(JFB). 65.And Pilate said to them,you may have a guard;go ahead,make it as secure as you know how. 66. And they having gone there,made the burying-place secure,sealing the stone and leaving them to watch and keep guard.

MATTHEW 28th CHAPTER.

1.Now after(one of the Saturday)Sabbaths,as it began to dawn toward one of(the Sunday)Sabbaths,came Mary Magdalene,and the other Mary to gaze upon the place of burial. (NOTE: Almost all have translated the 2nd word(Sabbaths),with an altogether different meaning than the 1st word(Sabbaths). Their definition is arbitrary. See the book(The Sabbath Transferred)by,J.D.Parker. The Martin Luther translation, 1864 edition,still has the proper definition). 2.And behold,there happened to be a great earth-tremor;for an angelic messenger of JEH-OVAH having descended out of heaven,did come in order to roll the stone away from the entrance,and was sitting upon it. 3.And his general appearance was as a bright shining light,and his garments were white as snow. 4.And those who kept guard trembled from the fear of him and became like dead men. 5.But the angelic messenger said to the women,you need not fear;for I know that you seek JESUS who has been crucified. 6.HE is not here;for HE has risen,as HE foretold. Come see the place where THE LORD was lying of late. 7.Now go quickly and say to HIS disciples that HE has risen from the dead,and behold,HE will precede you into Galilee;there you will see HIM,just as I have told you.

MATTHEW 28th CHAPTER.

8. So they went out quickly from the tomb with reverential fear and great joy, then they ran to tell HIS disciples. 9. And as they were going to announce this to HIS disciples, behold, JESUS met them, saying, Hail ! And they came to HIM clasping HIS feet and worshipped HIM. 10. Then to them JESUS said, do not be afraid; go and announce this to MY brethren to go into Galilee, and there they shall see ME. 11. While they proceeded on this errand, behold, some of the guard went into the city and reported to the chief priests all the events that had taken place. 12. They accordingly gathered together with the elders, and after counselling one another, they decided to give a monetary bribe to the soldiers, 13. Telling them to say, that HIS disciples having come during the night, stole HIM away while we slept. 14. And if this tale should be heard by the governor, we will satisfy him even with a bribe, thus we will insure your safety.

15. So those involved accepted the money and did as they were directed; and this report has been noised abroad among the Jewish folks until this very day. 16. Then the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain where JESUS had directed them. 17. Upon seeing HIM they worshipped HIM; but some hesitated, for they were beset with conflicting thoughts. 18. And JESUS approached them and spoke to them saying, all authority has been given to ME in heaven and on earth. (NOTE: The timing of this equality of power, will be used in harmony with the will (desire) of THE HEAVENLY FATHER and THE HOLY SPIRIT; to subdue all nations to HIMSELF; and, finally, to judge all mankind. (AC)).

19. Go therefore and make disciples among all the nations, immersing them into the name of THE FATHER and of THE SON and of THE HOLY SPIRIT, 20. And teach them to observe every command whatever I commanded you; and behold, I am with you all the days, to the completion of the age. Amen.

MARK 1st CHAPTER.

1. The beginning of the good news of JESUS CHRIST, THE SON of GOD. 2. According as it stands written in the prophets, behold, I send the messenger before THY face, who shall prepare THY way before THEE; 3. A voice of one crying in the wilderness: prepare the way of JEHOVAH, make straight HIS path. 4. John came immersing them in water in the wilderness (scarcely sparsely settled places), and heralding the immersion of repentance resulting in the remission of sins. 5. And they kept going out to him, all of the inhabitants of the country of Judea, and of Jerusalem; and were all immersed in the Jordan river by John, confessing their own sins. 6. And John was clothed in a garment woven with camel's hair, and had a girdle of leather about his loins, and his food were locusts (grasshoppers) and wild honey. (Mt. 3:4). 7. And John proclaimed by saying, HE who comes after me is mightier than I, of whom I am not fit to loose the thong of HIS sandals, even after having stooped down. 8. With water I immersed you indeed; but HE will immerse you with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. 9. And it came to pass in those days that JESUS came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was immersed by John in the Jordan river. 10. And immediately going up out of the water, he saw the heavens rending asunder, and THE (HOLY) SPIRIT descending upon HIM as a dove; 11. And out of the heavens came a voice, saying, THOU art MY SON; THE BELOVED, in whom I have found great delight. 12. And at once, THE (HOLY) SPIRIT gave HIM an impulse to go into the wilderness. 13. And for forty days HE was there in the wilderness with the wild beasts, being tempted (tested) by Satan; and the angelic messengers were ministering to HIM. (44)

MARK 1st CHAPTER.

14. And after John (the immerser) had been delivered up (arrested), JESUS had come into Galilee, heralding the good news of the kingdom of GOD, 15. And made the statement, the season (time) has been fulfilled, and the kingdom of GOD has drawn nearer; recover your senses, and believe in the good news. 16. Now as HE was walking beside the sea of Galilee, HE saw Simon and Andrew his brother, casting a large enfolding net into the sea; for they were fishermen. 17. And to them JESUS said, come follow after ME, and I will make you to become fishers of men. 18. And immediately after having left their nets they followed HIM. 19. And having gone onward a little further, HE saw James the son of Zebedee and John his brother, and they were in their boat mending their nets. 20. And immediately HE called them; and they having left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, the brothers went away following JESUS.

21. And they went into Capernaum, and immediately having entered into the synagogue, HE began teachings on the Sabbaths. 22. And they were amazed at HIS teaching, for HE was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes. 23. And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he shouted, 24. Saying, what hast THOU to do with us? And what have we to do with THEE, JESUS the Nazarene? Art THOU come to destroy us? ((Bring about the loss of our lives?)) I know who THOU art, THE HOLY ONE OF GOD. (DD). 25. And JESUS rebuked the man with the unclean spirit, saying, be silent, come forth and out of him! 26. And the unclean spirit, having thrown the man into convulsions and having cried with a loud voice, came forth and out of him. 27. And all were amazed, so that they propounded questions one to another, saying, what does it mean? What about this new teaching? With authority HE commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey HIM. 28. And the report of HIM went out immediately into all the country around Galilee.

29. And immediately having gone forth out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30. And the mother in law of Simon, was lying there stricken with fever, and at once they spoke to HIM about her. 31. And having come to her and having taken her hand HE raised her up, and the fever left her at once; and she ministered to them. 32. And evening came and the sun had apparently gone down, and they brought to HIM all those who were ill, also those possessed by demons. 33. And all the inhabitants of the city were gathered together at the door. 34. And HE cured many that were ill with various diseases, and HE cast out many demons; and did not allow the demons to speak, because they knew HIM. 35. And having risen up very early before the dawn, HE went out of the house departing to a forsaken place, and was praying there. 36. And Simon and those with him followed after HIM (with a keen desire).

37. And when they found HIM, they said to HIM, all interested ones are seeking THEE. 38. And to them HE said, let us depart into the neighboring country villages, that I may preach there also; because for this very reason I came forth. 39. And in their synagogues HE was preaching and casting out the demons, throughout all of Galilee. 40. And a leper came to HIM pleading with HIM, and kneeling down before HIM, and saying to HIM, if THOU art willing, THOU art able to cleanse me. 41. And JESUS being moved with pity, and having reached out HIS hand, HE touched him, saying to him, I am willing for you to be cleansed. 42. And HE having spoken, the leprosy departed from him at once, and he was cleansed. 43. And having strictly enjoined him, HE sent him on his way immediately.

MARK 1st CHAPTER.

44. And said to him, as he was leaving, be careful, you are to say nothing to anyone; but go, and show yourself to the priest, make an offering concerning your cleansing, whatever Moses appointed for testified evidence to them. 45. But having gone out he began to proclaim his cure very much, and to noise abroad the news, so that JESUS was no longer able to enter into the city openly, but even while HE was still out in the sparsely settled places; they came to HIM from every quarter.

MARK 2nd CHAPTER.

1. And after some days HE again entered into Capernaum, and it was reported that HE had gone into the house. 2. And immediately many were gathered together, so that there was no longer any vacant space, not even at the door; and HE was speaking the word of GOD to them. 3. And they came to HIM, bringing along a paralytic who was being carried by four men. 4. And being unable to come near to JESUS on account of the crowd, so they uncovered the roof thus making an entrance where JESUS was; then they let down the couch upon which the paralytic was lying. 5. And JESUS observing their faith in action, HE said to the paralytic, child, your sins have been forgiven you. 6. Now there were some of the Scribes sitting there, and they were reasoning in their hearts, 7. Why does this man (from the standards of our reasoning) speak blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins, except THE (TRUE) GOD alone? 8. And JESUS immediately knew in HIS spirit that they were thus reasoning within themselves, and to them HE said, why do you reason these things within your hearts? (NOTE: (In HIS spirit) equals (within HIMSELF). A figure of speech where (spirit) stands for the whole person. (GB). 9. Now which is easier, to say to the paralytic, your sins have been forgiven; or to say, arise, and take up your couch and walk?

10. Now that you may know that THE SON of MAN has entrusting authority, to forgive sins upon the earth, HE said to the paralytic, 11. To you I say, arise, and take up your couch and go into your house. 12. And he arose at once, and having taken up his couch went forth before all; so that they were amazed and glorified GOD, saying, never did we look upon anything like this! 13. And HE went forth again beside the sea; and all of the crowd came to HIM, and HE taught them. 14. And as HE was passing by, HE saw Levi (also known as Matthew), the son of Alphaeus sitting in charge of the tax-office, and said to him, follow ME, and having risen he followed HIM. 15. And it came to pass as JESUS reclined at the table, in Levi's house, that many tax-gatherers and known sinners were reclining at the table with JESUS and HIS disciples; for there were many who followed HIM. 16. And the Scribes and the Pharisees, having seen JESUS eating with the tax-gatherers and known sinners, kept saying to HIS disciples, why is it that with the tax-gatherers and known sinners HE eats and drinks? 17. And JESUS having heard, said to them (the Scribes and Pharisees), those who are strong and able, have no need of a physician, but those who are ill have need of one, I came not to call the righteous ones, but sinners to repentance. (NOTE: In giving a spiritual application to (those who are strong). They are the ones who have strength in their relationship with their acknowledged SAVIOR; yet they are always in need of being sustained and upheld by their sovereign physician, THE MESIAH. (Those who are ill) first need to be saved by their sovereign physician, and then have constant need of being sustained and upheld by HIM. The same interpretation is to be applied to Mt. 9:12 from a spiritual standpoint.

MARK 2nd CHAPTER.

18. Now the disciples of John (the immerser) and those of the Pharisees were doing some fasting: and they came and said to JESUS, why are the disciples of John and those of the Pharisees fasting, but THY disciples do not fast? 19. And to them JESUS said, can the sons of the bridechamber who are the guests fast while the bridegroom is with them? Just as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they are not able to fast. 20. But the days will come, when the bridegroom will have been taken away from them, and then in those days they will fast. 21. No one sews a piece of unfulled or unshrunk cloth on an old garment; otherwise, the unshrunk patch which is added will tear itself away, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made. 22. And no one pours fresh made wine into old wine-skins; otherwise, the fresh made wine will burst the wine-skins, and the wine will pour out and the skins will be destroyed (lost for further use), but fresh made wine is to be put into new wine-skins. (DD). 23. And it came to pass, that JESUS went through the cornfields on the Sabbath; and as HIS disciples made their way they began to pluck the ears. 24. And the Pharisees said to JESUS, behold, why do your disciples do that which is not lawful on the Sabbath?

25. And to them JESUS said, could it be that you have never read what David did, when he was hungry and in need of food, he and those who were with him? 26. How David entered into the house of GOD, during the days of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the loaves of the presentation, which was not lawful for anyone to eat except the priests, and David also gave to them who were with him? 27. And to them JESUS said, the Sabbath came into being on account of man, man did not come into being on account of the Sabbath; 28. So then THE SON of MAN is LORD even of the Sabbath.

MARK 3rd CHAPTER.

1. And again JESUS entered into the synagogue, and a man was there who had a shrivelled hand. 2. And the Pharisees were watching HIM, to see whether JESUS would cure him on the Sabbath, in order that they might accuse HIM. 3. And JESUS said to the man who had his hand shrivelled, arise, come forward into our midst. 4. And to them JESUS said, is it lawful to do good or to do evil on the Sabbath? To save a soul (or life) or to kill? But they were silent. 5. And having looked around at them HE was both distressed and grieved, at the hardness of their hearts, and said to the man, stretch out your hand. He stretched it out, and his hand was restored, just as sound as the other hand. 6. And having gone out, the Pharisees along with the Herodians, immediately took counsel against JESUS, how they might find a way to destroy HIM. ((Bring about the loss of HIS life)). (DD). 7. And JESUS withdrew along with HIS disciples toward the sea, and a great crowd from Galilee followed HIM; also from Judea. 8. And from Jerusalem and from Idumea and from beyond the Jordan, and those who came from the district of Tyre and Sidon amounted to a vast crowd, they having heard how much HE was doing, came to HIM. 9. And JESUS spoke, directing HIS disciples to have a small boat at HIS disposal on account of the crowd, that they might not crush HIM; 10. For JESUS had healed many, so that all who were afflicted with ailments crowded around HIM in order that they might touch HIM. 11. And when the unclean spirits beheld JESUS, they fell down before HIM and cried, saying, THOU art THE SON of GOD. 12. And JESUS repeatedly forbade them so that they should not make HIM known. 13. And JESUS went up to the mountain, and selected those whom HE desired to have; and they came to HIM. 14. And JESUS appointed twelve of them, in order that they might be with HIM continually, and be ready to be sent out to preach. (47)

MARK 3rd CHAPTER.

15. Also to have authority to cure diseases and to cast out demons; 16. And to Simon HE added the surname of Peter; 17. And James the son of Zebedee and John the brother of James, to these two HE added the name of Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder; 18. And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananite. 19. And Judas Iscariot, who even delivered HIM up. Then they came to a house. (Probably the house of Peter). (AC). 20. And again a crowd came together, so that they did not even have a chance to eat bread. 21. And those belonging to HIM (HIS kinfolks or persons related to each other) having heard, set out to take hold of HIM; for they said, HE is out of HIS senses (deranged)! (NOTE: See verse 31. "It was the enemies of CHRIST that raised this report; and HIS relatives, probably thinking that it was true, went to confine HIM" (AC). 22. And the Scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, HE has Beelzebub, and by the power of the prince of demons HE casts the demons out. 23. And having called them to come near to HIM, HE began saying to them in parables, just how can Satan cast out Satan?

24. And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom is unable to stand up. 25. And if a house is divided against itself, that house is unable to stand up. 26. Now if (assuming that) Satan has risen up to make war against himself, thus being divided, he is unable to stand up, but has reached an end. 27. No one can enter into the house of the strong man, and in any way plunder his property, unless the strong man is first bound; and then he can plunder his house. 28. Verily, to you I say, that all the sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, also blasphemies whatever they shall have blasphemed; 29. But whoever shall blaspheme against THE SPIRIT THE HOLY, does not have forgiveness unto the age, but (as an impenitent transgressor) is guilty of age-continuing transgression. (Mt. 12:32). 30. This was because they insisted on repeating, HE has an unclean spirit.

31. Then HIS mother came also HIS (half) brothers; and standing outside sent a message to HIM, calling HIM. 32. And around JESUS there sat a crowd; and they said to HIM, behold, THY mother and THY (half) brothers are outside seeking THEE. 33. And JESUS answered them by saying, who is (the one that represents) the mother of ME (MY mother) or the brothers of ME (MY brothers)? 34. And having cast HIS glance around upon those who encircled HIM, and who were sitting there, HE said, behold, the mother of ME (MY mother) and the brothers of ME (MY brothers). 35. For whoever shall have done the will of THE (TRUE) GOD, he is (represents) a brother of ME (MY brother) and a sister of ME (MY sister) and a mother. (Mt. 12:48,50). (NOTE: As in Mt. 11:14, in all these cases, the figure of speech lies in the verb "is" and it means "represents", because John represented Elijah. See Mt. 17:12,13 Luke 1:17). (see Mk. 3:21 where CHRIST was misrepresented, by HIS well-meaning relatives.).

MARK 4th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS again began to teach beside the sea, and a vast crowd was gathered together in order to listen to HIM, and all the crowd on the land was close to the sea; so that after having gone on board the boat, HE sat there, just a little way from the land. 2. And JESUS was teaching them many things in parables (narratives for comparison, in order to give greater insight of a moral or spiritual truth), then HE related to them HIS particular method of teaching. 3. Harkken! behold, the sower went out to sow. 4. And it seems to pass as he sowed, some of the seed fell by the roadside, and the birds of the heaven came and devoured it. (48)

MARK 4th CHAPTER.

5. And another portion of the seed fell upon the rocky places, where it did not have much soil, and it sprang up quickly, because it did not have a depth of soil; 6. But it was scorched when the sun shed its rays, and because it did not have sufficient root it withered away. 7. Yet another ~~portion~~ portion of the seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it failed to yield fruit. 8. Still another portion of the seed fell into the good soil, growing up and increasing it yielded fruit, some thirty, some sixty, and some one hundred-fold. 9. And to them JESUS said, he who has ears for the purpose of hearing MY teachings, let him listen. 10.

And when JESUS came to be alone with HIS followers, those around HIM along with the twelve, asked HIM to expound the parables. 11. And to them JESUS said, to you it has been given to get to know the secret of the kingdom of GOD, but to those who are outside the circle all things are spoken of in parables. 12. So that looking they may see but not perceive, and listening they may hear yet not understand; lest they should be converted (turn to GOD again), and their sins should be forgiven them. 13. And to them JESUS said, do you readily comprehend this parable? Just how will you get to know all the rest of the parables? 14. Now then, what the sower sows represents the inspired word, 15. And these represent the ones by the roadside, where the inspired word is sown, and when they hear, immediately comes the Satan and takes away the inspired word, that has been sown in their hearts. 16. And these represent the ones who in like manner, receive the seed sown upon the rocky places, who, when they hear the inspired word, receive it immediately with great joy; 17. But they have no root within ~~themselves~~ themselves, and endure temporarily; then, when tribulation or persecution arises on account of the inspired word, they begin to stumble immediately.

18. And these represent the ones who receive the seed as sown among the thorns; these represent the ones who hear the inspired word, 19. But the cares of this age, and the deceit of riches, and the desire for other things, come creeping in and choke off the inspired word, and it becomes unfruitful. 20. Now these represent the ones who have received the seed sown upon the good soil, such as hearing the inspired word and give it a welcome and bring forth fruit, some thirty, some sixty, and some one hundred fold. 21. And to them JESUS said, is the lamp brought in so that it may be put under the corn measure, or under the couch? Is it not brought in so that it may be put upon the lamp stand? 22. For not anything is hidden, which cannot be made manifest; neither has a secret thing taken place, but so that it eventually may be brought to light. 23. If anyone has hearing ears let him listen. 24. And to them JESUS said, exercise great caution concerning the remarks you listen to; with the method you use in measuring it will be measured unto you, and to you who listen attentively more will be given to you. 25. For whoever may have, to him shall be given, and he who has not (much), even that which he has shall be taken away from him. (Mt. 13:12).

26. And JESUS said, thus is the kingdom of GOD, just as if a man should have cast the seed upon the ground, 27. And should continue sleeping during each night and rise each day, and in the meantime the seed will sprout and grow tall, but he does not have instinctive knowledge about the way it is done. 28. For of herself the soil is self-acting in bringing forth fruit, first a blade, then an ear, then a full grain of corn of which there are many on each ear. (49)

MARK 4th CHAPTER.

29. And when the mature fruit delivers itself up, immediately he sends forth (the reapers with) the sickle, for the harvest has come. 30. And JESUS said, with what shall we compare the kingdom of GOD, or with what type of parable shall we compare it? (With greater insight). 31. It is as a grain of mustard seed, which when it has been sown upon the ground, is the smallest of all the seeds which are upon the whole earth; 32. Yet after it has been sown it sprouts and grows up, and becomes greater than any of the herbs (shrubs), and produces large branches, so that under the shadow of them the birds of the heaven are able to have a sheltered roost. 33. And with many such parables JESUS was speaking the inspired word to them, according to their capacity for gainful hearing; 34. But without a parable JESUS did not speak to them, however, separated from the crowd HE explained everything, to HIS own disciples. 35. And on the same day when evening had come, to them JESUS said, let us pass over to the other side of the sea. 36. And having dismissed the crowd, they took JESUS just as HE was into the boat with them. And other small boats were with HIM. 37. And a violent squall of wind came, and the waves were dashing into the boat, so that it was rapidly filling up. 38. And JESUS was on the stern of the boat, sleeping upon the leather cushion; and they aroused HIM and said to HIM, teacher, is it of no concern to THEE that we are about to perish? (lose our lives)}{(DD)}. 39. And having been aroused JESUS rebuked the wind and said to the sea, silence, be quiet! And the wind diminished and thus there came to be a great calm. 40. And to them JESUS said, why are you so fearful? How is it that you have no trusting faith? 41. And they feared with reverential fear, and they said one to another, who then is this ONE, that even the wind and the sea obey HIM promptly?

1. MARK 5th CHAPTER.

And they came across arriving at the other side of the sea, unto the country of the Gadarenes. 2. And as JESUS had gone forth from out of the boat, immediately HE was confronted by a man from among the tombs, in the power of an unclean spirit. 3. Who had his dwelling place among the tombs; and not even with the chains that they had, was anyone able to bind him successfully; 4. For he often had been bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the fetters had been shattered; and no one was strong enough to restrain him. 5. And continually he was crying out day and night, upon the mountains and among the tombs, and bruising himself with sharp stones. 6. And when he saw JESUS from a distance, he ran and worshipped HIM; 7. And crying out with a loud voice, he said, what hast THOU to do with me, JESUS, SON of the MOST HIGH GOD? I earnestly entreat THEE by THE (TRUE) GOD, torment me not. 8. For JESUS was speaking to him, come out of the man, you the unclean spirit!

9. And JESUS questioned him, what is your name? And he replied, saying, Legion is my name; because we are many. 10. And he urgently entreated HIM, so that HE would not send them out of the country. 11. Now it so happened, that there at the incline of the mountains a great herd of swine was pasturing; 12. And all the demons urgently entreated JESUS, saying, send us into the swine, so that we may be in them. 13. And JESUS gave them permission at once, and the unclean spirits having gone out of the man, entered into the swine; and the herd, rushed down the steep embankment into the sea, now there were about two thousand and they were drowned in the sea.

MARK 5th CHAPTER.

14. And those who were pasturing the swine fled, and noised abroad the news to the inhabitants of the city, and to the inhabitants of that district, and the inhabitants went out to see what it was that had been done. 15. And they came to JESUS, and when they gazed upon the one who had been possessed by demons who had the legion (of demons); sitting there clothed and of a sound mind, they were alarmed with fear. 16. And those who had seen, reported to them just what had happened to the man possessed by demons, also concerning the fate of the swine.

17. And the inhabitants began to urgently entreat JESUS, to depart from their district. 18. And JESUS having entered into the boat, he who had been possessed by demons pleaded that he might be allowed to accompany HIM. 19. But JESUS did not allow him that privilege, but said to him, go to your home and to your own folks, and announce to them how much THE LORD has done for you, by being merciful to you. 20. And he departed and began to proclaim publicly in Decapolis how much JESUS had done for him; and all the people were amazed. 21. And JESUS having passed over again to the other side in the boat, a great crowd was gathered around HIM; and HE was on the shore of the sea. 22. And behold, there came one of the rulers of the synagogue, by the name of Jairus; and gazing at HIM, fell at HIS feet. 23. And he urgently entreated JESUS, saying, my little daughter is in an ~~extreme~~ extreme condition. I implore THEE, that upon arrival THOU wouldest lay upon her THY hands, so that she may be cured and shall continue living. 24. And JESUS departed with Jairus, and a great crowd was following HIM and thronged HIM from all sides. 25. And a certain woman, who was afflicted with a hemorrhage for twelve years, 26. Who had suffered much, under the many treatments of physicians, and had spent all within her means, and in no way having benefited but rather had grown worse instead. 27. Having heard about JESUS, and having come through the crowd from behind HIM touched HIS garment.

28. For she kept on saying, If I shall but touch HIS garments, I shall be cured. 29. And at once the flow of her blood was dried up; and she felt a surge of divine power within her, which cured her from the scourge. 30. And immediately JESUS, perceiving within HIMSELF that divine power surging out of HIM had gone forth, and having turned toward the crowd, said, who touched the garments of ME? 31. And HIS disciples kept saying to HIM, THOU seest the crowd pressing toward THEE, and yet THOU sayest who touched ME? 32. And JESUS was still looking around in order to see her who had done this. 33. But the woman, was already frightened and trembling, knowing instinctively what had been done within her, came and fell down before JESUS, and told HIM the whole truth. 34. And JESUS said to her, daughter, your faith (in ME) has cured you; go in peace and be (remain) cured from your scourge. 35. While JESUS was yet speaking, they who had come away from the ruler of the synagogue's house, said, your daughter is dead, why do you still trouble the Teacher? 36. But JESUS having overheard the words spoken, immediately said to Jairus the ruler of the synagogue, do not fear, only continue believing. 37. And JESUS did not allow anyone to accompany HIM except Peter and James and John, who was the brother of James. 38. And JESUS came to the house of Jairus the ruler of the synagogue, and HE beheld a scene of weeping and great a wailing. 39. And having entered, to them JESUS said, why do you make this scene and weep? The child is not dead but is in a voluntary sleep. (NOTE: (Voluntary sleep) refers to (a coma) in this case. In this verse sleep or katheudei, is never used of death in the New Testament.

MARK 5th CHAPTER.

The inspiration of the Bible guarantees that no one speaking therein is ever misrepresented. When they said "your daughter is dead", verse 35, their belief is recorded. But CHRIST speaking on a greater level of authority, said, that she was sleeping (in a coma) is implied, because of what appears in verse 23. A miraculous cure followed.

40. And they began laughing at JESUS, but having put all others out, HE took along with HIM the father of the child and the mother, and those who had already been with HIM (Peter, James, John), and entered in where the child was lying. 41. And having taken hold of the child's hand JESUS said to her, Talitha kumi; which being interpreted means, little girl, to you I say, arise. 42. And immediately the little girl arose and walked; for she was twelve years old, and they were in ecstasy, obsessed by a powerful emotion. 43. And JESUS admonished them that no one (in addition to those in attendance) should get to know about this, and HE instructed them that she should be given something to eat.

MARK 6th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS went away from there and came into HIS native territory Galilee; and HIS disciples accompanied HIM. 2. And the Sabbath having come, JESUS began to teach in the synagogue; and the many hearing HIM were amazed at HIS teaching, saying, from where has this man acquired this information? And what about this wisdom that has been given to HIM? And even works of power are wrought by HIS hands! 3. Is not this the carpenter (a skilled workman), the son of Mary and (half) brother of James and Joses and Judas and Simon? And are HIS (half) sisters not here with us? And they found cause for scandal in HIM. (His conduct had a distressing effect on them). 4. But to them JESUS said, a prophet is not without honor except in his own country, and among his own relatives, and in his own house. 5. And JESUS was unable to do any work of power (consistent with divine purposes), except upon a few infirm, and having laid HIS hands upon them HE cured them. 6. And JESUS was astonished and surprised, because of their unbelief (for through unbelief by their own free choice, they had rejected GOD'S mercy). And HE went through the adjacent villages teaching.

7. And JESUS called the twelve to HIMSELF, and began to send them forth two by two, and gave them authority over the unclean spirits. 8. And JESUS instructed them that they should take nothing for their journey except a staff for walking purposes only; no provision bag nor bread nor money in their belts; 9. But be fitted with sandals, and do not wear that extra inner garment. 10. And to them JESUS said, wherever you enter into a house, make it your abode until you depart from that place. 11. And if in any place the people refuse to receive (welcome) you nor listen to you, depart from that place, shake the dust which is underneath from off your feet for a testimony against them. Verily, to you I say, it shall be more endurable for Sodom or Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12. And having gone out they preached in order that men might repent. 13. And they cast out many demons, and with oil they anointed many infirm believers and (were instrumental in) curing them. 14. And Herod the king heard of JESUS; for HIS name was made public. And Herod said, John the immerger has been raised from among the dead; and on account of this the works of miraculous power operate in HIM. 15. Others made the assertion, that it is Elijah, and others said, HE is a prophet, like one of the greatest prophets of old. 16. But Herod having heard their views said, it is John, whom I had beheaded, he is risen from among the dead.

MARK 6th CHAPTER.

17. For Herod himself having sent (his soldiers) had John seized, and had him bound in the prison on account of Herodias the former wife of Philip, who was Herod's brother, because Herod had married Herodias. 18. For John had said to Herod, it is not lawful for you to have taken the wife of your brother Philip. 19. Because of this, Herodias harbored a grudge against John, and desired to have him killed, but was not able. 20. For Herod had a respectful fear of John, knowing him to be a man righteous and holy, so Herod protected him, and when he heard John (the immerser speak) he was perplexed; yet with pleasure he used to listen to him. 21. But an opportunity (for Herodias, to have John killed) came on the day when Herod had a banquet prepared on his birthday, for his great men and the chief captains, and for the leading men of Galilee. 22. And when Salome the daughter of Herodias had come in and having danced, she pleased Herod and those reclining at the table with him; king Herod then said to the damsel Salome, ask of me whatever you will, and I will grant it to you. 23. And Herod took an oath to Salome, whatever you ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom. 24. And Salome having gone out, said to her mother Herodias, what shall I request? And Herodias said, the head of John the immerser. 25. And Salome came back in immediately and with haste went to the king, she then asked him, saying, I desire that you give to me at once upon a large flat dish the head of John the immerser.

26. And the king Herod was very sorrowful: yet by reason of the oaths and those who reclined at the table with him, was unwilling to refuse her. 27. And at once the king having sent a guardsman, ordered ~~John's~~ John's head to be brought. 28. And the guardsman having gone beheaded John in the prison, and brought his head upon a large flat dish, and gave it to the damsel Salome; 29. And having heard this John's disciples came and took his (personal) body, and laid it in the tomb. 30. And the apostles regathered themselves around JESUS, and they reported everything to HIM what they had done, also what they had taught. 31. And to them JESUS said, come away and separate yourselves into a place that is sparsely settled, and rest a little. For there were many constantly coming and leaving, so that they did not even have the opportunity to eat. 32. And they went away toward a sparsely settled place by boat, in order to retire with some privacy. 33. And the crowd saw them going away, and many recognized them, and travelling on foot from all the cities, they ran there together and arrived ahead of them. 34. And having landed JESUS went out and saw a great crowd, and was moved with pity upon them, because they were just as sheep conscious of not having a shepherd; and HE began to teach them many things.

35. And already it was a late afternoon hour, and HIS disciples came to JESUS saying, this is a sparsely settled place, and the daylight hours are ebbing away; 36. Send them away, so that after having gone around and into the country and villages, they may buy bread for themselves, for they do not have anything to eat. 37. But JESUS answering said to them, you (are to) give them something to eat. 38. And to them JESUS said, how many loaves have you? Go and see. And having found out, they said, five loaves and two fishes. 39. Then JESUS ordered them all to recline in parties upon the green grass. 40. And they sat down in party divisions, in groups of fifty and groups of hundred. 41. And after having taken the five loaves and the two fishes and having looked up into the heaven, JESUS blessed and broke the loaves, and gave them to HIS disciples so that they might distribute them; and the two fishes HE divided among them all. (33)

MARK 6th CHAPTER.

42.And all that were present ate,and were fully satisfied.43.And they took up twelve wicker travelling baskets full of fragments, besides pieces of the fish. 44.And those who had eaten of the loaves were about five thousand men. 45.And immediately JESUS urged HIS disciples to enter into the boat, and precede HIM by crossing over to the other side, to Bethsaida, while HE dismissed the crowd.46.And having taken leave from them, JESUS withdrew to the mountain in order to pray. 47.And when evening had come, the boat was now in the middle of the lake (or sea), and JESUS was alone upon the land. 48.And JESUS having seen them in distress with the task of rowing, because the wind was contrary, against them, and about the fourth watch (3 AM), of the night JESUS came to them, walking upon the sea, and wished to pass by them unnoticed, 49. But when they saw JESUS walking upon the sea, they thought that it was a phantom, and they cried out in terror; 50. For all of them had seen HIM, and were terrified, and immediately JESUS spoke to them and said, be courageous, I am HE; fear not. 51. And JESUS went up to them and got into the boat, and the wind subsided, and they were exceedingly amazed beyond measure, and marvelled within themselves.

52. For they did not understand the lesson concerning the multiplication of the loaves, for their hearts were too obtuse to comprehend. 53. And having crossed over the sea, they came to the land of Gennesaret, and moored to the shore. 54. And when they came out from the boat, they (the people) immediately recognized JESUS. 55. And when the others had heard that JESUS was there, they ran throughout the country round about, and they began to carry to HIM all those who were ill upon couches, to any place where HE was. 56. And wherever JESUS entered into their villages, or cities or country places, they laid those who were sick in the market places, and urgently entreated HIM that if only they might be allowed to touch the fringe of HIS garment; and those that did manage to touch HIM were cured.

MARK 7th CHAPTER.

1. Then the Pharisees and some of the Scribes, were gathered together to JESUS, having come away from Jerusalem, 2. And having seen some of HIS disciples with their hands not ceremonially cleansed, that is, to say unwashed, and eating bread, so they found fault. 3. For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, do not eat unless they wash their hands first, thus holding firm to the tradition of the elders; 4. And coming from the market place, unless they wash (immerse) themselves they do not eat; and many other things which they observe, and hold firmly, such as, washings (immersions) of cups and vessels and brazen utensils and couches. 5. Then the Pharisees and the Scribes questioned JESUS, why do THY disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands? 6. But JESUS answering said to them, Isaiah has prophesied correctly concerning you hypocrites, as it stands written, this people honor ME with their lips, but their heart is far away from ME: 7. But in vain do they worship ME, teaching for indoctrination the precepts (injunctions) of men. 8. Having forsaken the commandment of GOD, you hold firmly to the tradition of men, such as washings (immersions) of vessels and cups and many other things you do. 9. And to them JESUS said, well you actually do set aside the commandment of GOD, in order to observe your tradition! 10. For Moses said, honor the father and the mother; and he who speaks evil of father or mother, by death let him die; 11. But you (Scribes and Pharisees) say, if a man says to his father or his mother, it is a corban, that is to say, a consecrated gift given to GOD, it absolves the giver from giving needful help to parents. (54)

MARK 7th CHAPTER.

12.And no longer do you(Scribes and Pharisees)allow him to do anything for his needful father or his mother. 13.Thus making void the WORD of GOD by your tradition,which you have handed down to others, and many things of that kind you do. 14.And JESUS called to HIMSELF all the crowd,and said to them,all of you listen to ME,and understand (what I am about to say). 15.There is nothing edible on the outside of man,which upon entering into him,is able to defile(pollute)him;but the things which come out of him,those are the things which defile (pollute)the man. 16.If anyone has ears to hear,let him listen. 17.And when JESUS went into a house,away from the crowd,HIS disciples began asking HIM concerning the parable. 18.And to them JESUS said, are you also without ability to comprehend? Do you not perceive that everything edible which if from the outside and enters into the man is not able to defile(pollute) him? 19.Because it does not enter into his heart but into the digestive tract,which is selective in absorbing the processed particles of food,the residue is gradually expelled. 20.And JESUS said,that which goes forth out of the man is what defiles(pollutes)the man. 21.For from within the men,out of their hearts,go forth evil reasonings,adulteries,fornications,murders. 22.Thefts,covetous desires,wickednesses,guile,licentiousness,an evil eye,blasphemy,haughtiness,reckless folly. 23.All these evil corruptions,go forth from within,and defile(pollute)the man. 24.

And JESUS

arose and left that place,and went away into the borders of Tyre and Sidon,and having entered into the house,HE wished that no one would get to know where HE was,yet HE could not remain hidden. 25.For a woman,whose little daughter had an unclean spirit,heard about JESUS, and having come fell down at HIS feet. 26.Now the woman was a Greek, Syrophenician by race,requested JESUS that HE should cast the demon out of her daughter. 27.And JESUS said to her,first allow the children of Israel to be(given an opportunity to be)satisfied,for it is not good(proper)to take the bread from the lost shepherdless sheep of the children of Israel,and give it to those who are(figuratively) known as little dogs.(Mt.15:26). 28.But she answered and said to JESUS,yes,LORD;yet even the little dogs eat the scraps which fall under the children's tables. 29.And JESUS said to her,because of your humility in answering MY word,go home;the demon has gone forth out of your daughter. 30.And having gone away and back into her house,she found the daughter thrown upon the bed by a spasm,but the demon had gone out permanently. 31.And again having departed out of the borders of Tyre and Sidon,JESUS came to the sea of Galilee,through the middle of the borders of Decapolis.

32.And they brought to JESUS a deaf man who spoke with difficulty ;and they besought HIM that HE might lay HIS hand upon him. 33.And having taken him away separately from the crowd,JESUS put HIS fingers into his ears,and spat as HE touched his tongue; (NOTE: See(AC)and(JFB)Commentaries).. 34.And looking up to the heavens,JESUS sighed,and said to him,Ephphatha,that is,be opened. 35.And immediately his ears were opened,and the band of his tongue was loosed,and he began speaking distinctly. 36.And JESUS enjoined them that they should tell no one;but the more HE enjoined them,the more they persisted in their vigorous proclamation. 37.And they were amazed beyond measure,saying,JESUS has done all things exceedingly well;HE makes both the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak.

MARK 8th CHAPTER.

1.In those days,there again was a very great crowd gathered,and they did not have anything to eat,JESUS called HIS disciples to HIM,and said to them.

MARK 8th CHAPTER.

2.I am overwhelmed with pity for the crowd,because it is already three days that they have remained with ME,they do not have food so that they may eat; 3.And if I should send them away hungry to their homes they will faint on the way;for some of them have come from a great distance. 4.And HIS disciples answered JESUS,from where shall anyone be able to satisfy all these people with bread,hore in a sparsely settled place ? 5.And JESUS began asking them,how many loaves do you have ? And they said,seven. 6.And JESUS ordered the crowd to recline upon the ground;and having taken the seven loaves, and having given thanks HE broke them and gave them to HIS disciples that they might set it before them;and they set the loaves before the crowd. 7.And they had a few small fishes;and having blessed them JESUS desired that these should be set before them also.8.And they ate,and were satisfied;and they took up over and above seven large baskets full of fragments. 9.And those who had eaten were about four thousand,and JESUS sent them away. 10.And JESUS immediately entered into the boat in company with HIS disciples, and they came into the district of Dalmanutha.(A part of the city of Magdala).11.And the Pharisees went out there following JESUS,and began to dispute with HIM,seeking from HIM a sign from the heaven,thus putting HIM to a test. 12.And JESUS sighed in HIS spirit,and HE said,why does this generation repeatedly seek a sign ? Indeed,to you I say,that there shall be no sign given(at this time)to this generation.(NOTE:(HIS spirit>equals(the whole person),put by the figure(synecdoche),(CB)).

13.And having left them,HE again entered into the boat,and departed to the other side of the sea. 14.Now they(the disciples)had completely forgotten to bring loaves;with the exception of the one loaf they did not have any other loaves with them in the boat.15.And JESUS warned them,saying,see and take care,keep away from the leaven(doctrine)of the Pharisees and from the leaven(doctrine)of Herod. 16.And(with this warning in mind),they were reasoning one with another,saying,it is because we have not brought loaves. 17.And knowing this,JESUS said to them,why are you reasoning this way,is it because you have not brought loaves ? Do you not yet perceive nor comprehend ? Are your hearts too obtuse to make a distinction ? 18.Having eyes do you not see ? And having ears do you not hear ? And do you not have a memory ?

19.When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many wicker hand-baskets full of fragments did you take up ? They said to JESUS,twelve. 20.And when I broke the seven loaves for the four thousand,how many large baskets full of fragments did you take up ? And to HIM they said,seven. 21.And to them JESUS said,how is it that you do not comprehend ? 22.And JESUS came to Bethsaida; and they brought a blind man to HIM,and entreated JESUS that HE might touch him. 23.And JESUS took hold of the blind man and led him forth to the outside of the village;and having ejected saliva into his eyes,and having laid HIS hands upon him,HE began to question him,do you actually see anything ? (Mk.7:33 Jn.9:6). (NOTE:It required a miracle to restore the sight,and this was done in consequence of Christ having laid his hands upon the blind man:it required no miracle to separate the eyelids,and,therefore,natural means only were employed---this was done by rubbing them with spittle;but whether by Christ,or by the blind man,is not absolutely certain" Adam Clarke,commentary. 24.And having looked up he remarked,I do see,they must be men;for I see them as trees,but they are walking.

MARK 8th CHAPTER.

25. Then again JESUS laid HIS hands upon his eyes; and the man looked up steadily and he was restored, and saw everything distinctly. 26. And JESUS sent him to his home, saying, neither may you enter into the village of Bethsaida, nor may you tell it to anyone. 27. And JESUS went forth with HIS disciples, into the village of Caesarea Philippi; and on the way HE was questioning HIS disciples, saying to them, who do men pronounce ME to be? 28. And they answered, John the Immerser; and others, Elijah; but others again say YOU are one of the prophets. 29. And JESUS asked them again, but you, who do you pronounce ME to be? Peter answering said, THOU art THE MESSIAH. 30. And HE strictly enjoined them, that they should tell no one about HIM. 31. And JESUS began to teach them that it is necessary for THE SON of MAN to suffer many things, and to be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and Scribes, and be killed, and after three days to rise.

32. And JESUS spoke the inspired word openly, and Peter having taken HIM aside, began to plead by protesting to HIM. 33. But JESUS turning and seeing HIS disciples, HE rebuked Peter, saying, withdraw ~~him~~ behind ME, Satan! You Peter should regard this as a Satanic temptation, for your thoughts are not on the things of GOD, but on the things of men. (NOTE: Peter was unwittingly opposing the doctrine of the redemption). 34. And having called the crowd to HIMSELF in association with HIS disciples, HE said to them, whoever is willing to come after ME, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow ME. 35. For whoever may desire to save his soul (or life), shall lose it; but whoever may lose his soul (or life) on account of ME and because of the glad tidings he shall save it. 36. For what shall it benefit a man, if he gain the whole world and lose his soul? (Forfeit his future life in the kingdom of GOD when it comes in glory and power). 37. For what can a man give as an exchange, or to buy back his soul (or life)? (NOTE: "None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to GOD a ransom for him" Ps. 49:7. The requirements are your trusting faith in the sacrificial death of THE MESSIAH, stressing the efficacy of HIS shed blood.

38. For whoever may have been ashamed of ME and MY inspired words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, THE SON of MAN will also be ashamed of him, when HE comes in the glory of HIS FATHER along with the Holy Angels.

MARK 9th CHAPTER.

1. And to them JESUS said, Amen, to you I say, that there are some of those standing here who by no means shall taste (experience) death until they have seen the kingdom of GOD come in power. 2. And after six days JESUS took with HIM Peter and James and John, and brought them up to a high mountain apart by themselves; and HE was transformed before them. 3. And HIS garments became gleaming bright, exceedingly white as snow, as no fuller on earth is able to whiten them. 4. And Elijah together with Moses appeared to them, and they were talking with JESUS. (NOTE: It is evident that Elijah and Moses appeared for the occasion only. For later on CHRIST became the first-fruit of those fallen asleep. (1 Cor. 15:20-23) (1 Thes. 4:16). See note on Heb. 11:3 Mt. 27:53). 5. And Peter said to JESUS, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three tabernacles, one for THEE and one for Moses and one for Elijah. 6. For Peter did not know just what he should say, for they were exceedingly terrified. 7. And a cloud came there to overshadow them, and there came a voice out of that cloud, saying, this is MY SON, THE BELOVED; listen to HIM. 8. And suddenly they looked around but they no longer saw anyone but JESUS alone, in company with them.

MARK 9th CHAPTER.

9. And as they were descending away from the mountain, HE gave special instructions to them that they should relate this to no one, what they had seen, until THE SON of MAN should rise from among dead ones. 10. And they laid hold of and kept the instructions among themselves, questioning one another, what the rising from among dead ones meant. 11. And they asked JESUS, saying, how is it that the Scribes say that Elijah must come first? 12. And JESUS answering said to them, Elijah indeed does come first to restore all things; and how is it that it stands written of THE SON of MAN, that HE should endure much suffering and be treated with contempt? 13. But to you I say, Elijah has come, and they did to him whatever they desired, as it has been written of him. (NOTE: Elijah did come in the representative capacity of John the immerser, restoring all the essential to salvation, by pointing out THE SAVIOR.

14. And having come to HIS disciples, JESUS saw a great crowd around them, and the Scribes were engaged in a discussion with them. 15. And immediately the whole crowd saw HIM, and were greatly amazed, and ran toward HIM and saluted HIM. 16. And JESUS asked the Scribes, what are you discussing with them? 17. And one from among the crowd answering said, Teacher, I brought my son to THEE, for he has a dumb spirit; 18. And wherever (the dumb spirit) seizes him, it dashes him down to the ground; and my son foams at the mouth and grinds his teeth, and he is wasting away. And I spoke to THY disciples that they might cast it out, and they did not have the power. 19. And JESUS answering him said, O unbelieving generation, until when shall I bear with you? Until how long shall I have to be with you? Bring him to ME. 20. And they brought him to JESUS; and upon seeing HIM the spirit immediately threw him into spasms, and having fallen upon the ground he rolled about, foaming at the mouth. 21. And JESUS asked his father, how long a time is it that this affliction has been with him? And the father said, from childhood. 22. And often it throws him into the fire and then into the water, in order that it might destroy him; ((Bring about the loss of his life)); if THOU art able to, do render aid to us, be moved with pity upon us. (DD). 23. And JESUS said to him, if you are able to believe: All things promised are possible to him who believes. 24. And immediately the father of the little child cried out, and began to say with tears I believe; LORD, help my feeble faith.

25. And JESUS seeing that a crowd was rapidly gathering, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, you dumb and deaf spirit, I command you, to come out of him, and no more may you enter into him. 26. And (the unclean spirit) having cried out and throwing him into severe spasms, came out, and the child became as dead; so that many said he is dead. 27. But JESUS having taken him by the hand raised him up, and he stood on his feet alone. 28. And when JESUS returned to the house, HIS disciples asked HIM privately, for what reason were we unable to cast (the unclean spirit) out? 29. And to them JESUS said, this kind cannot be driven out by anything except by prayer and fasting. (NOTE: SOME claim that the words (except by prayer and fasting) should read (not even by prayer). The authority and power granted to HIS disciples and the exercise thereof, in (Lu. 9:1 10:17 Mk. 3:15; 6:7, 13 16:17), was not all-inclusive without conditions, such as, supreme faith by those involved, also the use of (THY NAME) (THY WILL) etc. And a full realization that even chosen men can only be instrumental. At times HIS disciples had shown (littleness of faith), which was a handicap. (Mt. 8:26 14:31 16:8 Lu. 12:28. Their inability to fully comprehend proved to be irksome. (Mk. 6:52) (8:17).

MARK 9th CHAPTER.

Seemingly they faltered by not properly invoking GOD'S WILL through prayer. In Lu.9:1 we read:(power and authority over all demons). One of the conditions is shown to be(through THY NAME)Lu.10:17.HIS NAME was important,not theirs. The failure of the disciples in this case, served the purpose of preventing them from becoming egocentric. At any rate CHRIST spoke on a greater level of authority,always according to HIS FATHER'S WILL. Even the most endowed Christian has a great need for the deflation of his ego.

30.And then going away from that place they were passing along through Galilee,and it was the wish of JESUS that no one should know it; 31.For JESUS was teaching HIS disciples,and said to them,that THE SON OF MAN is to be delivered into the hands of men,and they will kill HIM;and after having been killed,HE will rise after three days. 32.But they did not comprehend the saying,and were afraid to ask HIM. 33.And JESUS came to Capernaum;and having come into the house HE asked them,what was it that you were discussing among yourselves on the way ? 34.But they kept silent;for on the way they had been discussing with one another who was greatest. 35.And sitting down JESUS called the twelve;and HE said to them,if anyone desires to be first,he must be last of all and a voluntary servant of all. 36.And after having taken a little child,JESUS set it in their midst;and having taken it in HIS arms,HE said to them. 37.Whoever shall receive one of such little children in MY name,receives ME;and whoever shall receive ME,receives not ME but HIM who sent ME. 38.And John answered HIM saying,Teacher,we saw someone casting out demons in THY name;and we forbade him,because he does not follow us. 39.But JESUS said,forbid him not;for there is no one who shall do a work of power in MY name,and at the same time be able to speak evil of ME. 40.For he who is not against us,is on our side and for us. 41.For whoever may give you a cup of water to drink in MY name,because you bear the name of CHRIST,verily,to you I say,by no means should he lose his reward.

42.And whoever may cause one of the little ones who believe in ME to stumble,occasioned by your bad example,it would be better for him if a great millstone had been put about his neck and he had been cast into the sea. 43.And if your hand should cause you to give scandal constantly,cut it off;for it is better for you to enter into The Life maimed,rather than having two hands and having to go away into the Gehenna,into the fire the unquenchable. (NOTE: If expresses a hypothetical possible condition, depending on circumstances which the future will show. 44.Where the worm of them dies not,and the fire is not quenched. (NOTE: This verse is taken from Isaiah 66:24. It can be defined to read as it is found in Isaiah,(for the maggots in the dead bodies shall not die). Referred to by CHRIST concerning Gehenna,of which the fires in the valley of Hinnom were an illustration.(See Companion Bible). 45.And if your foot should cause you to give scandal,occasioned by your bad example,cut it off;for it is better for you to enter into The Life lame rather than having the two feet and be cast into the Gehenna,into the fire the unquenchable.(For justifiable punishment or chastisement)(verse 43). 46.Where the worm of them dies not,and the fire is not quenched. 47.And if your eye causes you to give scandal,occasioned by your bad example,pluck it out;it is better for you to enter into the kingdom of GOD with one eye rather than having two eyes and be cast into the Gehenna of the fire.(verse 43). 48.Where the worm of them dies not,and the fire is not quenched. (59)

MARK 9th CHAPTER.

49. For everyone of MY disciples shall be seasoned with salt, in order to undergo a fiery trial, and every sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt. 50. Salt is good (conducive to well-being); but if the salt has become tasteless, with what will you restore the salty flavor? Have salt within yourselves, and be at peace with one another.

MARK 10th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS rising up left that place and came to the confines of Judea, by the other side of the Jordan, and again crowds came together to HIM; and as HE had been accustomed, HE taught them. 2. And the Pharisees came up to HIM in order to try (and trap) HIM and questioned HIM, is it lawful for a husband to put away (divorce) his wife? 3. And JESUS answering said to them, what rule did Moses lay down for you? 4. And they said, Moses allowed a bill of divorce to be written, and to send his wife away. 5. But JESUS answering said to them, in consideration of your stubborn hearts, Moses wrote for you this mandated rule. 6. But from the origin of creation, GOD made them male and female. 7. On account of this a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined to his wife. 8. And the two shall stand for one flesh, so that they are no longer two but one flesh. 9. Therefore, what GOD has united, let not man separate (divide). 10. And coming into the house, HIS disciples again asked HIM concerning the same subject.

11. And to them JESUS said, whoever shall have put away (divorced) his wife, and should marry another, commits adultery against her; 12. And if a woman shall have been put away (divorced) by her husband, and should be married to another, she commits adultery. 13. And they were carrying little children to JESUS, that HE might touch them; but the disciples were reprimanding those who brought them. 14. But when JESUS viewed the situation HE was indignant, and said to them, allow the little children to come to ME, and do not hinder them; for of such is the kingdom of GOD. 15. Verily, to you I say, whoever shall not receive the kingdom of GOD as a little child, by no means shall they enter into it. 16. And having taken some of them into HIS arms, and having laid HIS hands upon them, HE blessed them. 17. And as JESUS went forth into the roadway, there came one running up to HIM, then kneeling down asked HIM, good Teacher, what shall I do so that I may inherit age-continuing life? 18. And to him JESUS said, why do you call ME good? No one is good except ONE, THE (TRUE) GOD. 19. You already know the commandments; you should not commit adultery, you should not commit murder, you should not steal, you should not bear false witness, you should not defraud, honor the father and the mother. 20. And answering he said to JESUS, Teacher, all these commandments have I kept with care from my youth. 21.

And JESUS gazing upon him indicated HIS love for him, and said to him, one thing is missing in you; go, sell as much as you have, and give the proceeds to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross and follow ME. 22. But he became sad at the spoken words, and he went away grieved; for he had many possessions. 23. And gazing around at HIS disciples JESUS said, how difficult it will be for those having wealth to enter into the kingdom of GOD! 24. And the disciples were amazed at HIS inspired words. And JESUS said to them again, children, how difficult it is for those who trust in wealth to enter into the kingdom of GOD! 25. It is easier for a laden camel to pass through the eye of the needle, than for a wealthy man to enter into the kingdom of GOD. 26. And they were amazed beyond their expectations, saying among themselves, who then is able to be saved?

MARK 10th CHAPTER.

27. But JESUS gazing upon them said, it is impossible with men, but not with THE (TRUE) GOD; for all things are possible with THE (TRUE) GOD. 28. And Peter started to say to HIM, Lo, we abandoned all, and began to follow THEE. 29. But JESUS answering said, verily, to you I say, there is no one who has left behind house or brothers or sisters or father or mother, or wife or children or lands, for MY sake and for the sake of the glad tidings. 30. Who shall not receive a hundredfold now in this season (time), houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, along with persecutions, and in the age that is coming life age-continuing.

31. But many who are first now, will then be last, and the ones who are last now will then be first. 32. And they were on the roadway, going up to Jerusalem, and JESUS was going before them; and they were amazed, but following in reverential fear. And having taken the twelve aside again, JESUS began to tell them the very things which were about to happen to HIM. 33. Now behold, we are going to Jerusalem; and THE SON of MAN will be delivered up to the chief priests and to the Scribes, and they will condemn HIM to death, and will deliver HIM up to the Gentiles; 34. And they will mock HIM, and will scourge HIM, and will spit upon HIM, and will kill HIM; and after three days HE will rise. 35. And James and John the sons of Zebedee, came up to JESUS, saying, Teacher, we desire that whatever we may ask THOU will grant us. 36. And JESUS said to them, what do you desire of ME to do for you? 37. And they said to JESUS, grant that we may sit, one at THY right hand and one at THY left hand, in THY glory. 38. But to them JESUS said, you do not know what you are asking for. Are you able to drink the cup of suffering which I drink, also be immersed with the immersion (of grievous distress) which I am to be immersed with?

39. And to HIM they said, we are able, and JESUS then said to them, you shall indeed drink the cup of suffering which I drink; and the immersion (grievous distress) which I am immersed with, you shall also be immersed with; 40. But to sit at MY right hand and at MY left is not mine to give; but it is theirs for whom it is already prepared. (NOTE: It belongs to a class who are faithful unto death. The reward is based on GOD'S foreknowledge of their FREE CHOICE in accepting CHRIST as their personal SAVIOR, and always putting their complete trust in HIM). 41. And having heard of it, the ten began to be indignant at James and John. 42. And JESUS having called them to HIMSELF said to them, you know that those who are recognized as rulers over the nations, exercise lordship over them, and their men make them feel their authority. 43. However it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, shall be your free-servant. 44. And of you, whoever desires to become first, shall be the bondsman (slave) of all. 45. For even THE SON of MAN came not to be served but to SERVE and to give HIS soul (or life) as a redemptive-price instead of the many (sacrifices prescribed in the law). 46. And they came to Jericho; and as JESUS was leaving the city of Jericho along with HIS disciples and a large crowd. Bartimaeus, the blind man, a son of Timaeus, was sitting beside the roadway begging. 47. And having heard that it was JESUS the Nazarean, he started to cry out and say, JESUS, Son of David have pity on me! 48. And many were reprimanding him, that he should be silent; but he kept crying out even more, Son of David, have pity on me! 49. And JESUS having stopped, asked the one crying to be called, and they called the blind one who had cried out, saying to him, be courageous; rise up, HE is calling you. 50. And he flung away his garment, and having risen he came to JESUS. (61)

And JESUS answering said to him, what do you desire that I should do for you ? And the blind one said to HIM, Rabboni, let me receive my sight. 52. And JESUS said to him, go; your faith has cured you. And instantly he received his sight and followed JESUS along the roadway. (NOTE: This miracle is distinct from (Lu. 18:35-43) (Mt. 20:29-34)).

1. When they drew near to Jerusalem, and having arrived at Bethphage and Bethany, towards the mount of Olives, JESUS prepared to send two of HIS disciples, 2. And said to them, go into the village that is below and opposite you, and immediately upon entering into the village, you will find a colt tied, upon which no one of men has sat; after having loosed it, bring it here. 3. And if anyone says to you, why do you do this ? Say, THE LORD has need of the colt and he will send the colt back here without delay. 4. And they departed, and found the colt tied up at the front of a house by the crossway; and they were untying it. 5. And some of those who were standing there said to them, what are you doing, untying the colt ? 6. And they said to them (THE LORD has need of the colt, this was) as JESUS had instructed them, and they permitted them to take the colt. 7. And HIS disciples brought the colt to JESUS, and they placed their garments upon it; and HE sat upon the colt.

8. And many of those present spread their garments on the roadway, and others were cutting down small branches from the trees and were spreading them on the roadway. 9. And those leading the way and those following were crying out, saying, Hosanna ! Blessed be HE who comes in the name of JEHOVAH ! 10. Blessed in the name of JEHOVAH be the coming kingdom of our father David ! Hosanna in the highest. 11. And JESUS entered into Jerusalem, and went into the temple courts; and after having looked around at everything there, the hour already was late, JESUS went out to Bethany with the twelve. 12. And on the morrow when they had come away from Bethany, JESUS was hungry. 13. And in the distance seeing a fig-tree which had full leaves, JESUS went there to see if HE could find any fruit on it. And having come to the tree, HE found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for gathering figs. (NOTE: It was not as yet the customary time to gather the figs, but it was about the time when the figs (if any) were ready to be gathered.) (AO). 14. And JESUS said to the tree, may no one again eat fruit from this tree unto the age. And HIS disciples heard this.

15. And they came to Jerusalem, and JESUS having entered into the temple HE began to drive out those who were selling and buying in the temple, and JESUS overturned the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those selling the doves; 16. And HE did not allow anyone to carry a vessel through the temple. 17. And JESUS taught them saying, does it not stand written, MY House is set apart as a House of prayer ? Thus it shall be called for all the nations. But you have made it a den of robbers. 18. And the Scribes and the chief priests heard this, and they began to seek a way how they might destroy HIM; ((Bring about the loss of HIS life)), for they feared HIM, because all the crowd was amazed at HIS teaching. (DD). 19. And when evening came, JESUS and HIS disciples went out of the city. 20. And in the morning, while passing by they saw that the fig-tree had dried up way down to its very roots. 21. And Peter having recalled said to JESUS, Rabbi, see the fig-tree which THOU has cursed it is dried up ! 22. And JESUS answering said to them, have faith in GOD. 23. Verily, to you I say, whoever shall say to this mountain, be removed and thrown into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says will

MARK 11th CHAPTER.

happen, it will be granted to him, whatever he shall say. (NOTE: See Mt. 17:23) ("It is plain that not physical but moral obstacles to the progress of HIS kingdom were in the Redeemer's view, and that what He designed to teach was the great lesson, that no obstacle should be able to stand before a confiding faith in GOD" (JTB).

24. For this very reason I am telling you, all things whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you will receive, and it will be yours. (1 Jn. 5:14).
25. And when you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive them; so that your FATHER who is in the heavens may also forgive you your offences. 26. But if you do not forgive, neither will your FATHER who is in the heavens forgive your offences. 27. And they came again to Jerusalem, and in the temple as JESUS was walking, there came to HIM the chief priests and the Scribes and the elders, 28. And to JESUS they said, by what kind of authority doest THOU those things? And who gave THEE this particular authority that THOU shouldst do these things? 29. And JESUS answering said to them, I will also ask you one question; and you are to answer ME, and then I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30. The immersion administered by John was it from heaven, or from men? Answer ME. 31. And they discussed it among themselves, saying, if we should say, from heaven, JESUS will say why then did you not believe him? 32. But if we should say from men, it will not be wise, for they feared the people, for all held that John was indeed a prophet. 33. And they answering said to JESUS, we do not know, and JESUS answering said to them, neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.

MARK 12th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS began to speak to them in parables. A man planted a vineyard, and placed a fence around it, and dug a pit for a winepress, and built a watch-house, and rented it out to vine-dressers, and left the country. 2. And the planter of the vineyard, sent a bond-servant to the vine-dressers at the proper season, so that he might receive from the vine-dressers a share of the fruit from the vineyard. 3. But the vine-dressers having taken the bond-servant beat him cruelly, and sent him away empty-handed. 4. And again the planter of the vineyard sent to them another servant, and having stoned the servant striking him on the head, they sent him away adding insults to injury. 5. And again the planter of the vineyard sent another, and they killed him; also among many others which he sent, they abused them shamefully, beating some cruelly and killing the others. 6. But the planter still had one Son, His own beloved; so He finally sent him to them, saying, they will have due respect for My Son. 7. But those vine-dressers said among themselves, this One is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.

8. And after having taken him they put him to death, and flung him outside of the vineyard. 9. Therefore, what will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come (in due time) and destroy (Bring about the loss of lives to) the vine-dressers, and will then give the vineyard to others. (The new Israel). (DD). 10. Did you not even read this scripture: The Stone which was rejected by those who build, this (STONE) has become the head of the corner; 11. This is from JEHOVAH (and is accomplished by HIM), it is most wonderful in our eyes. 12. And they sought JESUS in order to lay hold of HIM, but they feared the crowd, because the crowd came to know that HE spoke the parable against them; and leaving JESUS they went away. 13. And they sent some of the Pharisees and some of the Herodians to JESUS, so that they might ensnare HIM in a discussion.

MARK 12th CHAPTER.

14. And when they had come they said to JESUS, Teacher, we know that THOU art true, and to no one doest THOU pay special regard; for THOU lookest not on the outward appearance of men, but with truth THOU teachest the way of GOD. Is it lawful or not to give tribute to Caesar ? 15. Should we give tribute (pay taxes) to Caesar, or should we not give tribute (pay taxes) to Caesar ? But JESUS knowing about their hypocrisy, said to them, why do you try (to trap) ME ? Bring ME a penny (denarion), so that I may look at it. 16. And they brought a penny (denarion). And JESUS said to them, whose image is this and whose inscription ? And to HIM they said, Caesar's. 17. And JESUS answering said to them, render the things to Caesar that are Caesar's, and the things from GOD, to GOD. And they were amazed at HIM. 18. And then a party of Sadducees came to JESUS, who stated that there is no resurrection; and they questioned JESUS, saying, 19. Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if anyone having a brother who should happen to die and leave a wife, and they left no children, that his brother should take the wife, and raise up a family for his brother. 20. Now there were seven brothers; the first brother took a wife, and dying he left no family; 21. And then the second brother took her, and died, and neither did he leave a family; and the third brother did likewise; 22. And all of the seven brothers took her in numerical order, and left no family. Last of all the woman died also.

23. At the resurrection, when they shall arise, to which one of the seven brothers shall she be the wife. 24. And JESUS answering said to them, do you not because of a misunderstanding make a mistake, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of GOD ? 25. For when they rise from among dead ones, neither do they marry nor are they given in marriage, but are as angels who are in the heavens. 26. But concerning the dead, that they will rise, have you not read in the book of Moses, in the passage about the bush, how THE (TRUE) GOD spoke to him, saying, I am THE GOD of Abraham and THE GOD of Isaac and THE GOD of Jacob ? 27. HE is not a GOD of dead (ones), but GOD of the living; therefore you are in grave error. (NOTE: They are to live again in the resurrection, which is the subject under discussion. The definite article (the) which is often used before the first word (GOD), is omitted by four textual critics who are outstanding. In doing so the above verse is harmonized with Lu. 20:38 and Mt. 22:32, see note thereon. In the above verse (dead (ones)) refers to those who were once alive, but who are alive no longer. See (GB), volume 5, page 165, appendix 139. 2).

28. And one of the Scribes came who had heard their discussion, perceiving that JESUS had given them an excellent answer, he questioned JESUS, saying, which is the first (foremost) commandment of all ? 29. And JESUS answered him. The first of all commandments is, hear, O Israel; JEHOVAH our GOD is one GOD. 30. And you shall love JEHOVAH thy GOD with all your heart, and with all your soul (or life), and with all your mind, and with all your strength. This is the first (foremost) commandment. 31. And the second is like this, you shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is not another commandment greater than those. 32. And to JESUS the Scribe said, you are correct, Teacher; THOU hast spoken according to the truth, that HE is ONE, and besides HIM there is no other. 33. And to love HIM with all the heart, and with all the intelligence, and with all the soul (or life), and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself, is more than all the burnt offerings and sacrifices. 34. And JESUS perceived that the Scribe had answered judiciously, HE then said to him, you are not far away from (the required moral principles of)

MARK 12th CHAPTER.

the kingdom of GOD. And no one ventured to questioned HIM anymore. 35. And while teaching in the temple, JESUS said, how is it, the Scribes say that THE MESSIAH is of David a Son? 36. For David himself, by THE SPIRIT THE HOLY declared, JEHOVAH said to MY Lord, sit at MY right hand, until I shall have set Thy enemies as a footstool under Thy feet. 37. David himself calls HIM His Lord; in what way is HE his Son? And the great crowd heard JESUS gladly. 38. And while teaching JESUS said to them, take precautions against the Scribes, who desire to walk about in flowing robes, and like to be saluted in the market-places. 39. And like to occupy the first seats in the synagogues, and first places (of honor) at the suppers (feasts). 40. Who eat up the houses of widows, and mask their wrongdoing by praying at great length. They shall receive the heavier judgment. 41. And after JESUS had sat down opposite the treasury, HE observed carefully how the crowd cast money into the treasury. Many of the wealthy were casting in large amounts. 42. And one poor widow having come, cast in two mites (lepta), which equal a farthing (penny). 43. And having called to HIMSELF HIS disciples, JESUS said to them, verily, to you I say, that this poor widow has cast in proportionately more than all of these casting money into the treasury. 44. For they all cast in out of that which they had in abundance; but she in her impoverished state cast in the whole amount as much as she had, all she had for a livelihood.

MARK 13th CHAPTER.

1. And as JESUS was going away from the temple, one of HIS disciples said to HIM, look, Teacher! Observe the large stones and what wonderful buildings! 2. And JESUS answering said to him, you do see all these great buildings; by no means shall there be a stone left upon a stone, that will not be thrown down. 3. And as JESUS was sitting upon the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew separated from the others, asked HIM. -- 4. Tell us, when these events shall take place, and what will be the sign when all these predictions are about to be accomplished? 5. And JESUS answering began to say to them, take every precaution lest anyone lead you astray. 6. Be cause many will come in MY name, saying, I am HE! And they will mislead many. 7. And when you shall hear of wars and rumors of wars, be not alarmed: for they must of necessity come to pass, nevertheless, that is not the end. 8. For nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in various places. And there shall be famines and troubles; these are a beginning of birth-pangs --. (NOTE: Verses 4-8 have been fulfilled in miniature. They will also have a future fulfillment.) The future fulfillment probably had its starting point in 1914.

9. But you take precautions for yourselves; for they will deliver you up to the Sanhedrims (councils); and in the synagogues you will be beaten; and you will be brought before governors and kings for MY sake, for a testimony to them. 10. But the glad tidings must first be proclaimed unto all the nations. 11. But whenever they may be leading you away, delivering you up (under arrest), be not full of premature care regarding what you should say; neither meditate concerning a reply, but whatever may be given you at that time speak out, for it will not be you speaking but THE SPIRIT THE HOLY. 12. And brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child, and children will rise up against parents, and will have them put to death; 13. And on account of MY name you will be hated by all (who are hostile); but he who stands firm (endures) to the very end shall be saved. 14. But when you actually see the abomination of the desolation standing where it (he as in 2 Thes. 2:4) should not stand, which was spoken of by Daniel the

MARK 18th CHAPTER.

prophet, let the one who reads observe with understanding, then let those in Judea flee to the mountains. 15. And he who is on the housetop let him not come down, to enter into the house, nor go in to take anything out of his house; 16. And let him who is in the field not return for the things left behind, in order to take his outer garment. 17. But woe to those who are with child, and to those who have infants at breast in those days! (For their escape will be difficult, and a siege unbearable). 18. And pray that your flight may not be in the difficult winter time. 19. For in those days there shall be tribulation, the like of it has not been known from the beginning of creation which GOD created until now, and it shall never happen like it again. 20. And unless JEHOVAH had shortened the days, there should not have been any flesh saved; but on account of the elect (Israelites) whom HE chose, HE has shortened the days. 21. And then if anyone at that time says to you, behold, THE MESSIAH is here! Or behold, HE is there! You should not believe it. 22. For there will rise up false Messiahs and false prophets, and will put on a display of signs and wonders, in order to deceive, if possible, even the elect (Israelites). 23. But you take the necessary precautions; behold, I have forewarned you of all these things.---(NOTE: Verses 9-23 have been fulfilled in miniature, when Titus captured Jerusalem in (A.D. 70). In some respects they will have a future fulfillment or at least a partial re-fulfillment, the beginning of which was probably 1914.

24. But in those days, after the tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and thus the moon shall not be able to reflect the sunlight, 25. And the luminous objects will be seen falling out from the heaven, and the powers which are in the heavens shall be shaken (convulsed). 26. And then they shall actually see THE SON of MAN coming in clouds with great power and glory. 27. And then HE will send out HIS angelic messengers, and will gather HIS elect (Israelites) from the four (directional) winds, away from one extremity of the earth to the other extremity of the heaven.---(NOTE: Verses 24-27, as yet there has been no fulfillment. It will be conjoined or connected with HIS RETURN.

28. But from the fig-tree learn the parable, when the branch of it shall have already become tender and it is bursting forth its leaves, you get to know that the summer is near. 29. So you also, when you see these events take place, know that HE is near, at your very doors. 30. Verily, to you I say, that this generation may not pass away until all these events may come to pass. (Mt. 24:34). 31. The heaven and the earth (as we see it, will undergo some changes and thus they) will pass away (Heb. 1:11, 12), but MY words by no means shall pass away. 32. But concerning that day or the hour, no one knows, not even the angels those in the heaven, neither THE SON, but THE FATHER. (NOTE: ("Neither THE SON"). This clause is not found either in Matthew or Luke; and Ambrose says it was wanting in some Greek copies in his time. To me it is utterly unaccountable, how Jesus, who knew so correctly all the particulars which he here lays down,----how he who knew that not one stone should be left on another, should be ignorant of the day and hour when this should be done,-----However, I strongly suspect that the clause was not originally in this gospel.-----But Dr. Macknight, and others, solve this difficulty in the following manner. They suppose the verb oiden to have the force of the Hebrew conjugation Hip-hel, in which verbs are taken in a causative, declarative, or permissive sense; and that it means here, make known, or promulge, as it is to be understood in 1 Cor. 2:2. This intimates that this secret was not to be made known, either by men or angels, no, not even by THE SON of MAN

MARK 13th CHAPTER.

himself;" Adam Clarke, commentary). One might add that THE SON of MAN refrained from exercising HIS DIVINE POWER, which marks the depth of HIS HUMILIATION, Phil. 2:7,8. 33. Take the necessary precaution, stay awake and pray; for you do not know when the season (time) will come. 34. Regard ME just as a man going abroad, leaving his house and giving his bond-servants the necessary authority, and to each one his special kind of duty, and gives the door-keeper the command to be alert and watchful. 35. Therefore keep an alerted watch, for you know not just when the lord of the house is coming, in the evening, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing, or in the morning. 36. Lest he come suddenly and find you in a voluntary sleep. 37. And what I say to you I say repeatedly to all, keep on watching. (See note at end of Mt. 24).

MARK 14th CHAPTER.

1. Now after two days the passover and the feast of unleavened bread was to be observed. And the chief priests and the Scribes planned how they by treachery could get hold of JESUS, so that they might kill HIM. 2. But they said, not during the feast, for fear of a riot among the people. 3. And while JESUS was in Bethany in the house of Simon the earthenware merchant (jar-dealer), as JESUS was reclining at the table, there came a woman with an alabaster jar of ointment of pure nard, of great price, and having broke open (the seal on) the alabaster jar she poured it on HIS head. (Mt. 26:6,7). 4. And there were some who were very indignant within themselves, and said, for what cause has this waste (loss of sale price) been made of the ointment? (DD). 5. For there was a possibility for this pure nard, to have been sold, for more than three hundred pence (denarion), and to have given the money to the poor. And they subjected her to censure. 6. But JESUS said, leave her alone; why do you cause trouble for her? She has done an appropriate deed to ME. 7. For you always have the poor among you, and whenever you desire, you are able to do good among them; but you will not always have ME. 8. What she could do she has done, she came beforehand to anoint MY (living personal) body for the embalming.

(NOTE:

The anointing beforehand, foreshadowed the embalming which was to take place later. See Gen. 50:2 Mt. 26:12 Jn. 12:7 Jn. 19:40). The Septuagint Version of Gen. 50:2 reads: "And Joseph commanded his servants the embalmers, to embalm his father; and the embalmers embalmed Israel" (CB) (AC). (JFB).

9. Verily, to you I say, wherever the glad tidings shall be proclaimed throughout the whole world, so also what this woman has done shall be spoken of in remembrance of her. 10. And Judas the Iscariot, who was one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests in order that he might deliver up JESUS to them. 11. And the chief priests having heard it rejoiced, and promised to give Judas money. And he sought how he might conveniently deliver HIM up. 12. And on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the day for the killing of the passover lamb, HIS disciples said to JESUS, where dost THOU desire that we go, and prepare that THOU mayest eat the passover? 13. And JESUS sent forth two of HIS disciples, with instructions and said to them, go into the city (Bethany), and a man will meet you carrying a pitcher of water; ~~follow him~~ follow him. 14. And wherever he may enter, say to the master of the house, The Teacher asks, where is the guest-chamber, where I may eat the passover with MY disciples? 15. And he himself will show you a large upper-room, furnished and ready: there you are to prepare the passover for us. 16. And HIS disciples went away and came into the city (Bethany), and found everything just as HE had told them; and they prepared the passover. 17. And when evening had come, JESUS came there with the twelve. (87)

MARK 14th CHAPTER.

18. And as they were reclining at the table and eating, JESUS said, verily, to you I say, that one of you will deliver ME up, one who is eating with ME. 19. And they began to grieve, and to say to JESUS one at a time, is it I ? And another is it I ? 20. But JESUS answered saying to them, it is one of the twelve, who is dipping (bread with his fingers) into the (same) dish with ME. 21. THE SON of MAN goes HIS way indeed, as it stands written concerning HIM, but woe to that man by whom THE SON of MAN is delivered up ! For him it would have been better if he had not been begotten and brought to birth. 22. And as they were eating, JESUS having taken a loaf, and having blessed it, HE broke it and gave it to them, saying, take and eat, this is (represents) MY body. (NOTE: See Mt. 26:26, where the various interpretations should be considered prayerfully.) 23. And having taken the cup, and having given thanks HE gave it to them, and they all drank of it.

24. And to them JESUS said, this is (represents) MY blood of the New Covenant, which is poured out for many. (See note on Mt. 26:28). 25. Verily, to you I say, that not anymore, by any means will I drink of the fruit of the vine until that day, when I drink it new in the Kingdom of GOD. 26. And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives. 27. And to them JESUS said, all of you will stumble because of ME, during this night; for it stands written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered. 28. But after I am raised up (from among dead ones), I will go before you into Galilee. 29. But Peter said to JESUS, even if all shall be stumbling, yet not I. 30. And to him JESUS said, verily, to you I say, that today during this night, before a cock crows twice, you will (temporarily) deny ME thrice. 31. But Peter kept saying more emphatically, if it were necessary for me to die with THEE, by no means will I deny THEE. And in like manner they all spoke in protest. 32. And they came to a place the name of which is Gethsemane; and HE said to HIS disciples, sit down here, while I pray. 33. And JESUS took Peter and James and John along, and HE began to be greatly perturbed and deeply depressed. 34. And to them JESUS said, MY soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death; remain here, and keep awake. (NOTE: (MY soul) equals (Myself)). 35. And having gone forward a little distance, JESUS fell upon the ground, and kept on praying that if it were possible, that this hour of agony might pass away from HIM. 36. And JESUS said, Abba, FATHER, all things are possible to THEE; take away this, the cup from ME; but yet not what I will, but what THOU wilt.

37. And JESUS came back and found them composed in sleep. And HE said to Peter, Simon, are you asleep ? Were you not able to keep awake one hour ? 38. Keep awake and pray that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit (feelings or desires) are willing, but the flesh is weak. (CB). 39. And JESUS went away again and prayed, repeating the very same words. 40. And having returned again JESUS found them composed in sleep, for their eyes were heavy; and they did not know just how to answer HIM. 41. And JESUS came a third time, and to them HE said, sleep on during the remaining time and refresh yourselves. It is enough; the hour has come; lo, THE SON of MAN is about to be delivered up into the hands of sinners. 42. Arouse yourselves, let us go; behold, he who is delivering ME up has drawn near. 43. And immediately, while JESUS was yet speaking, Judas came, being one of the twelve, and with him a great crowd with swords and clubs, sent by the chief priests and the Scribes and the elders. 44. Now the betrayer who was delivering JESUS up, had given a sign to them, saying, the one I shall kiss it is HE; seize HIM, and lead HIM away well secured.

MARK 14th CHAPTER.

45. And Judas having come, he went up to JESUS at once, saying, Rabbi ! And kissed HIM eagerly. 46. Then they put their hands upon JESUS and seized HIM firmly. 47. But a certain one (Simon Peter, Jn. 18:10) of those standing there having drawn the sword, struck the servant of the high priest and cut off his ear. 48. And JESUS answering them said, are you come out with swords and clubs as upon a robber, in order to arrest ME ? 49. I was with you in the temple teaching daily, and you did not seize ME; but this is done so that the scripture may be fulfilled. 50. And leaving JESUS, all of them fled. 51. And one particular young man was following JESUS, clothed only with a linen cloak upon his naked body; and the young men (the soldiers) seized him. (NOTE: The (young man) probably was (Lazarus), whom they also wanted to kill. (Jn. 12:10). 52. But leaving behind the linen cloak, he (the young man) fled from them naked. 53. And they led JESUS away to the high priest, and because of his edict; all the chief priests and the elders and the Scribes assembled there. 54. And Peter from a considerable distance followed JESUS, as far as within the court of the high priest; and Peter was sitting with the guards and warming himself before the glowing (fire). 55. And the chief priests and the whole sanhedrim (council), sought testified evidence against JESUS, in order that they might put HIM to death; but did not find any. 56. For many were bearing false testimony against JESUS, but their testified evidence was contradictory. 57. And then some rose up to bear false evidence against JESUS, saying,

58. We heard JESUS say, I will destroy this the temple, the (one) made with hands, and in three days I will build another, not made with hands. 59. But not even in this did their testimony agree, for it was contradictory. 60. And the high priest having stood up, came down into their midst and questioned JESUS, dost THOU not have an answer regarding all this that these testify against THEE ? 61. But JESUS was silent and did not answer. Then the high priest again began questioning HIM, and said to HIM, Art THOU THE MESSIAH, THE SON of the BLESSED ONE ? 62. And JESUS said, I am HE; and you shall see THE SON of MAN sitting at the right hand of Divine power, and coming amid the clouds of the heavens. 63. And having rent his garments the high priest said, what further need do we have of witnesses ? 64. You have heard the blasphemy, just how apparent is it to you ? And they all condemned HIM, to be liable to death. (deserving to die). 65. And some started to spit on HIM, and to cover up HIS face (blindfold HIM), and to strike HIM, and say to HIM, prophesy (guess who did it ;) and the officers (guards) struck HIM with the palm of their hands. (Mt. 26:68). 66. And Peter was in the courtyard below, and one of the maids of the high priest came;

67. And when the maid saw Peter warming himself, she gazed at him and said, you also were with JESUS the Nazarene. 68. But Peter temporarily denied it by saying, I do not know or even understand what you are saying. And Peter went forth out upon the vestibule, and a cock crowed. 69. And the maid upon seeing him again, began to say to those standing there, this is one of them. 70. And Peter again temporarily denied it. And again after a little while those standing there said to Peter, surely you are from among them; you are a Galilean, for both your manner and speech agrees. 71. But Peter started to (bring down) a curse (upon himself) and to swear, I do not know this MAN of whom you speak. 72. And a cock crowed the second time. And then Peter recollected the inspired word that JESUS said to him. Before a cock crows twice, you will deny ME thrice; and having given it some thought, he wept. (69)

MARK 15th CHAPTER.

1.And immediately in the early morning the chief priests,in association with the elders and Scribes,and the whole council held a conference;and when they had bound JESUS they took HIM away and delivered HIM up to Pilate. 2.And Pilate questioned JESUS,art THOU the king of the Jews ? And JESUS answering said to Pilate,you yourself have said so. 3.And the chief priests kept up their urgent accusations against JESUS. 4.And Pilate again questioned JESUS,saying,dost THOU not answer at all ? See how many charges they brought against THEE ! 5.But JESUS did not answer Pilate regarding the many charges,so that he was astonished. 6.Now at the feast Pilate customarily released one prisoner to them,whom they asked for. 7.And there was the one named Barabbas,he was in prison in association with fellow insurgents,who had committed murder in the insurrection. 8.And the crowd came up,and began to beg Pilate to act according to the customary manner toward them. 9.And Pilate answered them,saying,are you willing that I should release to you the king of the Jews ? 10.For Pilate was beginning to understand,that on account of envy the chief priests had delivered HIM up. 11.But the chief priests vehemently stirred up the crowd,so that Pilate might rather release Barabbas instead.

12.And Pilate again said to them,what then is your will(determination).what shall I do with HIM whom you call king of the Jews ? 13.But they cried out again,crucify HIM. 14.And to them Pilate said,what evil did JESUS do at any time ? But they cried out with much more vigor,crucify HIM. 15.So Pilate decided to do that which was satisfactory to the crowd,released Barabbas to them;and having JESUS scourged,Pilate delivered HIM up to be crucified. 16.And the soldiers led JESUS away to the courtyard,inside of the praetorium(judgment hall);and they called together the whole company(of soldiers). 17.And they clothed JESUS with a purple robe, and placed upon HIM a crown of thorns,which they had twisted together. 18.And they began to salute JESUS,Hail,king of the Jews ! 19.And they kept striking HIS head with a reed,and spat on HIM,and bending their knees in homage to HIM. 20.And when they had mocked JESUS,they took the purple robe off of HIM,and put HIS own garments on HIM,and they led HIM out so that they might crucify HIM. 21.And they compelled one who was passing by,Simon a Cyrenian who was coming from a field,to carry HIS cross. 22.And they brought JESUS to a place called Golgotha,which when translated means,the place of a skull.

23.And they were offering JESUS wine to drink mixed with myrrh; but HE refused to take it. 24.And when they had crucified JESUS, they divided HIS garments among themselves,casting lots for them,in order to decide what each should take. 25.And it was the third hour (9 A.M.)when they crucified HIM. 26.And the written inscription of HIS indictment was,The King of the Jews. 27.And together with HIM they crucified two robbers,one at the right and one at the left of HIM. 28.And the scripture was fulfilled which says,and HE was reckoned along with the lawless ones. 29.And those who were passing by blasphemed HIM,shaking their heads,and saying,ah ! THOU who would destroy the temple and in three days build a new one, 30.Now save THYSELF,by coming down from the cross ! 31.And in the same manner the chief priests were mocking HIM to one another along with the Scribes,saying,others HE saved;but HIMSELF HE is unable to save. 32.THE MESSIAH,The King of Israel,let HIM now come down from the cross,so that we may see and believe. And those who were crucified with HIM also reproached HIM.(NOTE:Both robbers and one malefactor reproached HIM.

MARK 15th CHAPTER.

See Luke 23:39,40. The other malefactor was the exception. 33.And the sixth hour having come(12 o'clock noon),and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour(3 P.M.). 34.And at the ninth hour(3 P.M.)JESUS cried with a loud voice,saying,Eloi,Eloi,lama sabachthani ? Which when translated means,THE GOD of LIE(MY GOD),THE GOD of LIE(MY GOD),why hast THOU forsaken ME ? (NOTE:(forsaken ME)to the reproach of wicked people. Ps.40:7,8 Mk.10:45 Mt.20:28 1 Tim.2:6 Heb.10:7). 35.And some of those who were standing there,having heard it said,behold,HE is calling Elijah. 36.And one of them ran and filled a sponge with vinegar,and having put it on a reed gave HIM to drink,saying,let us observe,if Elijah will come to take HIM down. 37.And JESUS having uttered a loud cry,breathed out. 38.And the veil of the temple was torn into two,from above to the bottom. 39.And the centurion who stood by facing HIM on the cross,having seen that HE thus had cried out,breathing HIS last,said,truly this MAN was indeed THE SON of GOD.

40.And there were women also looking on from a distance,among whom were Mary Magdalene,and Mary the mother of James the less(or Junior)and of Joses,and Salome, 41.Who when JESUS was in Galilee,followed HIM,and ministered to HIM;and many other women who came up with HIM to Jerusalem. 42.And evening had already come,and it was the day of preparation,that is,the day preceding the high Sabbath. (NOTE:(high Sabbath),not the 7th day Sabbath. See Jn. 19:31 regarding the(high Sabbath). 43.Joseph who was from Arimathea,an honorable counsellor,who was also waiting for the kingdom of GOD (to come on glory and in power),summoned enough courage and went to Pilate,and asked for the(personal)body of JESUS. 44.And Pilate wondered if JESUS was dead already;and having called the centurion to himself,Pilate questioned him,whether HE was dead. 45.And getting the information from the centurion(that HE was dead),Pilate granted the(personal)body to Joseph. 46.And Joseph bought a linen cloth,and having HIM taken down,he wrapped HIM in the linen cloth,and laid HIM in a tomb which was cut out of a rock;and a stone was rolled against the door of the tomb. 47.And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses were looking on attentively,in order to see where HE was laid.

MARK 16th CHAPTER.

1.And when the(saturday)Sabbath was past,Mary Magdalene,and Mary the mother of James and Salome,bought aromatics,so that upon arrival they might anoint HIM. 2.And very early on one of the(sunday)Sabbaths,they came to the tomb,the sun had risen. 3.After pondering awhile,they said to one another,who will roll away the stone for us,from the doorway of the tomb. 4.And having looked up,they saw with surprise that the stone had been rolled away;for it was very large. 5.And upon entering the tomb,they saw a young man sitting on the right side,clothed with a long white outer robe;and they were greatly amazed. 6.But he said to them,do not be amazed;you are seeking JESUS the Nazarene,who has been crucified,HE is not here,HE is risen;see the place where they laid HIM. 7.But go,say to HIS disciples and to Peter that HE will go before you into Galilee;there you will see HIM,even as HE told you. 8.And having gone out quickly they fled from the tomb;for trembling and amazement possessed them;and they spoke to no one about anything,for they were afraid. 9.Now JESUS having risen up early on the first(sunday)Sabbath,HE appeared to Mary Magdalene first,from whom JESUS had cast out seven demons. 10.She(Mary Magdalene),having gone,related all this to those who had been in company with JESUS,who were still mourning and weeping. 11.And they having heard that JESUS was alive,and had been seen by Mary Magdalene,they disbelieved it.(71)

MARK 16th CHAPTER.

12. And after these events JESUS manifested HIMSELF in a different form to two of them, on the way to Emmaus, as they were walking into the country. (NOTE: See Lu. 24:13-35. Particularly verses 16 & 39. The verse above, should be considered along with the record of Luke, for a better understanding). 13. And they having gone back (to Jerusalem), related this to the rest of them, but neither did they believe. 14. Later on, as they reclined at the table JESUS manifested HIMSELF to the eleven apostles; and reproached them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen HIM after HE arose (from among dead ones). 15. And then HE said to them, go into all the inhabited world and proclaim the glad tidings to the whole creation. 16. He who believes and is immersed shall be saved; but he who disbelieves shall be condemned. 17. And these signs shall attend those who believe; in MY name they shall cast out demons; and they shall speak in new tongues (languages new to them); 18. They shall take up serpents, and if they drink anything deadly, by no means shall it injure them; upon the sick they shall lay their hands, and they shall get well. (NOTE: (take up serpents). Compare with (Acts 28:5,6 Lu. 10:19). (If they drink anything deadly). IF" followed by the subjunctive mood, it expresses a hypothetical but possible condition, contingent on circumstances which the future will show, Jn: 7:17"). See (CB), Vol. 5, appendix 118--1--b. In John 7:17 a hypothetical parallel exists, which determines that it should always be according to HIS WILL. When Satan tempted (tested) JESUS to jump, HE DID NOT, Mt. 4:1-10. If you take up serpents accidentally as Paul did or if you drink something deadly by mistake or an enemy administers poison, while you are doing GOD'S WILL, that is, being actively engaged in truthful preaching of the gospel of the kingdom, without any hope of a luxurious reward, then this protection is assured.

19. So THE LORD JESUS, after speaking to them, was taken up into the heaven and sat at the right hand of GOD. 20. And they went forth and preached everywhere, while THE LORD (JEHOVAH) kept working with them, and the inspired word was confirmed by the signs which followed it. Amen.

LUKE 1st CHAPTER.

1. Since it is well known, that many have attempted to draw up a narrative concerning these events, which have been accomplished for belief among us, 2. Just as they delivered the events to us, they who had been from the origin of HIS birth eye-witnesses and attendants of the inspired word. 3. It seemed good and agreeable to me also, having been accurately acquainted from the very first with all facts, to write to you methodically most noble Theophilus. 4. In order that you might get to have complete knowledge, concerning the certainty of the inspired words, in which you were orally instructed. 5. There came to be in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest by the name of Zacharias, out of the course of Abia; and his wife out of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth. 6. And they were both righteous in the presence of GOD, walking blameless in all commandments and legal requirements (ordinances) of JEHOVAH. 7. And to them there was not a child, inasmuch as Elizabeth was barren, and both were far advanced in their days. 8. And it came to pass, during the fulfillment of his priestly duty, in the order of his course of service before GOD. 9. According to the custom of the priestly duty, the burning of incense fell to him by lot, and he had entered into the sanctuary of JEHOVAH. 10. And all of the crowd of people were praying without (outside of the sanctuary), at the hour of incense. 11. And there appeared to Zacharias an angelic messenger of JEHOVAH, standing at the right side of the altar of incense. (72)

LUKE 1st CHAPTER.

12.And Zacharias seeing him was startled and fear fell upon him. 13.But to Zacharias the angelic messenger said,do not be frightened, Zacharias,because your prayer of petition has been heard,and your wife Elizabeth shall bring forth to you a son,and you shall call his name John. 14.And he shall be a joy to you,yes exultant joy,and many upon the occasion of his being brought forth(to birth)shall rejoice; 15.For John shall be great in the presence of JEHOVAH,and by no means shall he drink wine and strong drink,and he shall be filled with(the gift of)HOLY SPIRIT,even from the womb of his mother. 16.And many of the sons of Israel shall he(be instrumental in)turning back to JEHOVAH their GOD. 17.And John(the immerser)shall go forth before HIM(CHRIST JESUS),in the spirit and power of Elijah,to turn back the hearts of the fathers to the children,and the unbelieving to the understanding of the righteous,to make ready a people(who are well)prepared for JEHOVAH. 18.And to the angel Zacharias said,by what means shall I get to know this ? For I am an old man,and my wife is far advanced in herdays. 19.And the angel answering said to him,I am Gabriel,who stands in the presence of GOD;and I was sent to speak to you,in order to announce these glad tidings to you. 20.And behold,you shall be silent and unable to speak until the day in which these events shall come to pass,because you did not believe my words,which shall be fulfilled in their season(time). 21.And the people were kept waiting for Zacharias,and they wondered at his delay in the sanctuary.

22.And when he came out,he was not able to speak(pronounce the blessing)to them,and they realized that he had seen a vision in the sanctuary;and he kept making signs to them and continued silent. 23.And it came to pass,when the days of his public service were fulfilled,he departed to his own house. 24.Now after those days his wife Elizabeth conceived,and completely secluded herself for five months,saying, 25.Thus has JEHOVAH done in dealing with me,in the days when HE condescended to look upon me,to graciously take away my reproach among men. 26.And in the sixth month(after Zacharias had the vision),the angel Gabriel was sent by THE(TRUE)GOD to a city of Galilee named Nazareth. 27.To a pure maiden betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph,out of the house of David,and the name of the pure maiden was Mary. 28.And the angel Gabriel came to her,saying,Hail,you have been graciously favored,THE LORD(JEHOVAH)is with you,among women you are blessed. 29.But Mary upon seeing the angel Gabriel,was startled at his word,and began reasoning,what kind of a salutation might this be. 30.And to Mary the angel said,fear not,Mary,for you have found grace(favor)with GOD. 31.

And behold,you shall forthwith conceive in your womb and bring forth A SON,and you shall call HIS name JESUS. 32.HE shall be great,and shall be called THE SON OF THE MOST HIGH;and JEHOVAH THE(TRUE)GOD shall give to HIM the throne of David HIS forefather. 33.And over the house of Jacob HE shall reign unto the ages;and of HIS kingdom there shall be no end. 34.And to the angel Mary said,how can this be,since I do not get to know a man?(Intimately). 35.And the angel answering said to her,upon you shall come(the gift of)HOLY SPIRIT,and the power of THE MOST HIGH will overshadow you;therefore The Holy Thing begotten,shall be called SON OF GOD. 36.And behold,your cousin Elizabeth has also conceived a son in her old age;and this is with her the sixth month who was called barren. 37.For there is not a word promised,which shall be impossible with GOD.(To bring about a fulfillment). 38.And Mary said,behold,the bondmaid of JEHOVAH;let it happen to me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

LUKE 1st CHAPTER.

39.And in those days Mary prepared herself and went with haste into the hill country, to a city of Judah. 40.And she entered the house of Zacharias and saluted(greeted)Elizabeth. 41.And it came to pass, as soon as Elizabeth heard the salutation from Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. 42.And Elizabeth cried out with a loud voice and said, blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! 43.And why is this honor granted to me, that the mother of MY LORD should come to me? 44.For behold, as the voice of your salutation came into my ears, the babe in my womb leaped for joy. 45.And blessed(happy) is Mary, she who believed that there would be a fulfillment of the events spoken to her (by the angelic messenger, who came) from JEHOUAH. 46.And Mary said, my soul magnifies THE LORD (JEHOVAH). (NOTE: (my soul) or (I myself)). 47.And my spirit rejoices in THE (TRUE) GOD, who is THE SAVIOR of me. (NOTE: (my spirit) equals (I myself)). (CB).

48.For HE (THE TRUE GOD) has looked upon the humiliation (lowly state) of HIS bondmaid, for behold, from this time forward all generations will call me blessed; 49.For THE ONE who is ALMIGHTY has done great things for me, and HIS name is holy. 50.And HIS mercy covers those from generations to generations who revere HIM. 51.HE (JEHOVAH) has exhibited HIS strength with (the acts of) HIS arm, HE has scattered the haughty, in the imagination of their hearts; 52.HE (JEHOVAH) has put down the mighty from their thrones, and exalted the lowly ones; 53.The hungry ones HE has filled with good things, and the rich ones HE sent away empty-handed. 54.HE has sustained HIS servant Israel, in remembrance of HIS mercy. 55.Even as HE (JEHOVAH) spoke (HIS promises) to our fore-fathers, to Abraham and to his seed (posterity) unto the age. 56.And Mary remained in fellowship with Elizabeth about three months, and then returned to her house. 57.Now to Elizabeth the time (period of gestation) was fulfilled, so that she should bring forth, and she brought forth a son. 58.And the neighbors and her cousins (kinfolks) heard how JEHOUAH magnified HIS mercy upon her, and they rejoiced along with her. 59.And it came to pass, on the eighth day they came to circumcise the little child: and were about to call it after the name of his father Zacharias: 60.But his mother intervened, saying, not so, but he shall be called John. 61.And they said to Elizabeth, there is no one among your kinfolk who is called by that name.

62.And they were consulting with his father Zacharias by using signs, inquiring what he might wish to have him called. 63.And Zacharias requested a writing tablet, and he wrote, John is to be his name. And they all wondered. 64.And the mouth of Zacharias was opened at once and his tongue set free, and he began to speak, blessing GOD. 65.And a reverential fear came upon all those who dwelt round about them. And in the whole hill-country of Judea all these events were talked about; 66.And all who had heard treasured them up within their hearts, saying, what then will this little child be? For the hand of JEHOUAH was indeed with him. 67.And his father Zacharias was filled with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, and prophesied, saying, 68.Blessed be JEHOUAH THE (TRUE) GOD of Israel, because HE has visited and brought about redemption for HIS people. 69.And has raised up a horn of salvation (that is a mighty and glorious SAVIOR) (and deliverer) for us, in the house of David HIS servant. (Ps.18:2 132:10,11) (AC). 70.Accordingly HE spoke through the mouth of HIS holy prophets, from a remote age. 71.That from our enemies we should be saved (delivered), and from the hand of all those who hate us; (74)

LUKE 1st CHAPTER.

72.To perform mercy as promised to our fore-fathers, and to remember HIS holy covenant, 73.That oath which HE swore(sealed the covenant) to Abraham our fore-father, to give to us, 74.So that we being saved (delivered) from the hand of our enemies, might render true worship to HIM without fear. 75.In holiness(toward GOD)and in righteousness (toward men), in the presence of HIM all the days of our life.76.And you, little child, shall be called prophet of THE MOST HIGH; for you shall go before the face of JEHOVAH to prepare HIS ways, 77.To give to HIS people a knowledge of salvation, for a remission of their sins. 78.On account of, the tender compassion of our GOD, in which the day-spring (THE BRANCH) has visited us from on high. (NOTE: Zech.3:8 6:12. Also(CB), volume 5, page 1304. 79.In order to shine upon those sitting in darkness, and in the shadow of death, directing our feet into the path of peace. 80.And the little child grew and became strong in spirit(had his understanding divinely illuminated), and he was in the sparsely settled regions until the day of his public appearance to Israel.(AC).

LUKE 2nd CHAPTER.

1.And in those days it came to pass, that an edict was issued from Caesar Augustus, that all of those who inhabited the empire should be registered. 2.This was the first registration to be made, when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. (NOTE: Cyrenius is the Greek name for the Latin name Quirinius.(CB). 3.And all went to be registered, each to the city to which he originally belonged. 4.And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, to Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family of David. 5.To have himself registered in conjunction with Mary, who was betrothed to him as wife, and she was great with child. (NOTE: as wife, omitted by 4 well known textual critics. 6.And it came to pass, during the time that they were there, that the days(period of gestation) were fulfilled for Mary to bring forth. 7.And Mary brought forth her SON the first-born, and she wrapped HIM in swaddling clothes, and laid HIM in a manger, because there was no place for them in the inn. 8.Now there were shepherds in the same region, lodging in the fields and keeping watch over their flock by night.

9.And behold, there stood by them an angel of JEHOVAH, and the glory of JEHOVAH shone around them, and they feared with a great reverential fear. 10.And to them the angel said, fear not; for behold, I announce glad tidings of great joy to you which shall be to all the people. For today there was born to you in the city of David a SAVIOR, who is CHRIST THE LORD. 12.And to you this is the sign; you will find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes and lying in the manger. 13.And with the angel there suddenly was a multitude of heavenly host praising GOD and saying, 14.Glory to GOD in the highest, and on earth peace among men with whom HE is well pleased ! (Lu.12:32). 15.And it came to pass, as soon as the angels departed from them into the heaven, the shepherds said one to another, come now let us go through as far as Bethlehem, and see about this announced word, that it has taken place, which JEHOVAH has made known to us. 16.And they went there with haste, and after a search found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. 17.And having actually seen they made the event known, concerning the announced word which had been told to them about this little child. 18.And all who had heard this report wondered about the events, which had been announced to them by the shepherds. 19. But Mary kept the announced words within herself, pondering over them in her heart. 20.And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising GOD for all these events which they had heard and seen, just as it was told to them.

LUKE 2nd CHAPTER.

21. And when the eight days were fulfilled, the little child was circumcised, HE was called JESUS, the name was given to HIM by the angel, before HE was conceived in the womb. 22. And when the (forty) days were fulfilled for her purification, according to the law of Moses, they brought HIM up to Jerusalem, to present HIM to JEHOVAH. (Lev. 12:2-4 Num. 8:17). (NOTE: "As there could be no moral defilement in the case, and what was done being for the performance of a legal ceremony" (AC)). 23. As it is written in the law of JEHOVAH, that every male first to open a womb shall be called holy to JEHOVAH. 24. And to offer a sacrifice according to that which has been commanded in the law of JEHOVAH, a pair of turtle doves or two young pigeons. 25. Now there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon, this man was just and pious, looking for the consolation of Israel, and (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT was upon him. 26. And it was divinely revealed to Simeon by THE SPIRIT THE HOLY (THE HOLY SPIRIT HIMSELF), that he would not see (experience) death until he should see THE CHRIST of JEHOVAH. 27. And led by THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, Simeon came into the temple courts; and when the parents brought in the little child JESUS, that they might do for HIM according to the custom of the law. 28. Simeon also took HIM up into his arms, and blessed GOD and said, 29. Now O SOVEREIGN LORD, THOU dost release THY bondman in peace, according to THY inspired word.

30. For my own eyes have seen THY (JEHOVAH'S) salvation. 31. Which THOU hast prepared in the presence of all the peoples, 32. A light for a revelation to the Gentiles, and for glory to THY people Israel. 33. And Joseph (HIS foster-father) and HIS mother Mary, were marvelling at the spoken words of Simeon about HIM; 34. And Simeon blessed them and said to Mary HIS mother, behold, this child is destined for the fall (stumbling-block) and also a rising up of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against (the determined enemies of THE MESSIAH), 35. And a sword shall go through your own soul also, (referring to the anguish Mary felt while seeing her tortured SON on the cross), so that there may be an unweaving of the thoughts (reasonings) of many hearts. (Jn. 19:25). 36. And there also was Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel of the tribe of Asher. She was aged, having lived with her husband seven years from her pure maidenhood, 37. And then was a widow of eighty-four years, who had not departed from the temple courts, worshipping with fastings and prayers night and day. 38. And she (Anna) standing by at the same hour, gave praise unto JEHOVAH, and spoke concerning the child JESUS to all those waiting in Jerusalem for redemption. 39. And when they had performed everything required of them according to the law of JEHOVAH, they returned into Galilee, to their own city, Nazareth. 40. And the little child grew and became strong in spirit (HIS mind was divinely illuminated), being filled with wisdom; and the grace (favor) of GOD was upon HIM. (AC). 41. Now HIS parents journeyed to Jerusalem yearly, at the feast of the pass-over.

42. And when JESUS was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem according to an established custom of the feast; 43. And after staying the full number of days, Joseph and Mary in their returning, did not get to know that the youthful JESUS remained behind in Jerusalem. 44. But reckoning HIM to be in the caravan, now they had gone a day's journey, and then they sought HIM up and down among the relations and acquaintances. 45. And they did not find HIM, so they returned to Jerusalem, searching for HIM on the way back there. 46. And it came to pass, after three days search they found HIM; in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, listening to them and questioning them. 47. And all those hearing HIM were astonished at HIS intelligence and HIS comprehensive answers. (76)

LUKE 2nd CHAPTER.

48.And Joseph and Mary upon seeing HIM were astonished;and HIS mother said to HIM,my child,why hast THOU done this to us ? Your(foster)-father and I were in distress during our search for THEE.49.And JESUS said to them,how is it that you were searching for ME ? Did you not know that I must indulge in the affairs of MY FATHER ? 50. But they did not comprehend the inspired word which HE spoke to them. 51.And JESUS went down with them and came back to Nazareth,and HE was obedient to them;and HIS mother kept all these incidents in her heart. 52.And JESUS advanced in wisdom and maturity in everything,and in favor with GOD and man.

LUKE 3rd CHAPTER.

1.Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar,Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea,and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip his brother Tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis,and Lysanias Tetrarch of Abilene, 2.During the high priesthood of Calaphas and Annas,the word of GOD came to John the son of Zacharias while in the sparsely settled places; 3.And John went into all the district round about the Jordan,proclaiming the immersion of repentance with a view to the remission of sins. 4.As it stands written in the book of Isaiah the prophet,saying these words,the voice of one crying in the sparsely settled places:prepare the way of JEHOVAH,make HIS beaten paths straight. 5,Every ravine shall be filled up,and every mountain and hill shall be levelled,and the crooked places shall be turned into straight paths,and the rugged ways into smooth ways: 6.And all(obedient)flesh(people)shall actually see(experience)the salvation of GOD.(Heb.5:9). 7.Therefore he said to the crowds who came out to be immersed by him,you offspring of vipers ! Who forewarned you to flee away from the wrath about to come ? 8.Therefore produce the fruits worthy of real repentance,and do not begin to say among yourselves,we have Abraham as our fore-father;for to you I say,GOD is able to raise up children for Abraham out of these stones. 9.But already the axe is applied to the root of the tress; therefore every tree which does not produce good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.

10.And the crowds inquired of him,asking,what then shall we do ? 11.And answering John said to them,he who has two tunics(undergarments),let him give one to him who has none;and he who has food,let him give to him who has none. 12.And then there also came a party of tax-gatherers to be immersed,and they said to John,teacher,what shall we do ? 13.And to them John said,exact nothing more than the legalized amount appointed to you. 14.And also those who were soldiers inquired of John,saying,and we,what are we to do ? And to them John said,to no one apply oppression neither false accusations and be content with your wages. 15.As the people were in a state of expectancy,and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John,whether or not he might possibly be THE MESSIAH, 16.John answered all of them by saying,I indeed immerse you with water;but HE who comes is mightier than I,whose very sandal strap I am not fit to loose;HE will immerse you with(the gift of)HOLY SPIRIT and with fire,(Mt.3:11). 17.HIS winnowing-fork(shovel or fan)is in HIS hand, and HE will cleanse HIS threshing floor,and HE will store up the wheat in HIS granary,but HE will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. 18.So with many various exhortations besides these,he announced the glad tidings to the people. 19.But Herod the Tetrarch,being reproved by John for having Herodias the wife of Philip his brother,and for all the wicked deeds which Herod had done. 20.Now added this to crown his wickedness,by having John(the immerser)shut up in prison

LUKE 3rd CHAPTER.

21. Now when all the people (who were willing) had been immersed, it came to pass, that JESUS also had been immersed and while HE was praying, the heaven opened. 22. And THE SPIRIT THE HOLY descended in a bodily form upon HIM, as a dove, and a voice out of the heaven came, saying, THOU art MY SON; THE BELOVED ONE ! I have found great delight in THEE ! 23. And JESUS HIMSELF, when HE began HIS ministry, was about thirty years of age, and as reckoned by the law HE was a son of Joseph, the son of Heli. (NOTE: Here in verses 23-38, only a human (legalistic) genealogy is in order, therefore, in this verse 23, CHRIST according to the law is reckoned as a son of Joseph. (CB). All this should be contrasted with The Kingly (Royal) genealogy of Matthew 1:1-17.). 24. Who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Janna, who was the son of Joseph, 25. Who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Amos, who was the son of Nahum, who was the son of Eli, who was the son of Naggai, 26. Who was the son of Maath, who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Semein, who was the son of Josech, who was the son of Joda, 27. Who was the son of Joanna, who was the son of Rhesa, who was the son of Zeru-babel, who was the son of Salathiel, who was the son of Neri, 28. Who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Addi, who was the son of Cosam, who was the son of Elmodan, who was the son of Er, 29. Who was the son of Josas, who was the son of Eliezer, who was the son of Jorim, who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi,

30. Who was the son of Simeon, who was the son of Judas, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Jonan, who was the son of Eliakim, 31. Who was the son of Melea, who was the son of Menna, who was the son of Mattatha, who was the son of Nathan, who was the son of David, 32. Who was the son of Jesse, who was the son of Obed, who was the son of Boaz, who was the son of Salmon, who was the son of Nahshon, 33. Who was the son of Aminadab, who was the son of Aram, who was the son of Hezron, who was the son of Pharez, who was the son of Judah, 34. Who was the son of Jacob, who was the son of Isaac, who was the son of Abraham, who was the son of Terah, who was the son of Nahor, 35. Who was the son of Serug, who was the son of Reu, who was the son of Peleg, who was the son of Eber, who was the son of Shelah, 36. Who was the son of Cainan, who was the son of Arphaxed, who was the son of Shem, who was the son of Noah, who was the son of Lamech, 37. Who was the son of Methuselah, who was the son of Enoch, who was the son of Jared, who was the son of Mahalaleel, who was the son of Cainan, 38. Who was the son of Enos, who was the son of Seth, who was the son of Adam, who was the son of GOD.

LUKE 4th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS full of (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, returned from the Jordan, and was led by THE (HOLY) SPIRIT into the sparsely settled places. 2. And for forty days HE was tempted (tested) by the devil. And JESUS did not eat anything during those days; and when they were ended, HE was hungry. 3. And to JESUS the devil then said, if THOU art THE SON of GOD, order this stone to become bread. 4. And JESUS answered him by saying, it stands written, that man shall not live on bread alone, but on every spoken word of GOD. 5. And the devil led HIM up to a high mountain, and showed HIM all the kingdoms of the inhabited world, in a moment of time. 6. And to HIM the devil said, I will give all this authority to THEE and the glory thereof; for it has been turned over to me, and I bestow it to whoever I wish. 7. If THOU therefore will worship before me, it will all be THINE. 8. And JESUS answering him said, withdraw behind ME Satan ! For it stands written, you shall worship JEHOVAH THY GOD; and HIM only shall you serve. (78)

LUKE 4th CHAPTER.

9. And the devil led HIM to Jerusalem, and set HIM upon the wing of the temple, and said to HIM, if THOU art THE SON of GOD, cast THYSELF down from here. 10. For it stands written, that HE will give HIS angels orders concerning THEE, to thoroughly protect THEE. 11. And that upon angel's hands, they shall bear THEE up, lest THOU strike THY foot against a stone. 12. And JESUS answered him, saying, it has been said (in Deut. 8:16) you shall not tempt (test) JEHOVAH THY GOD. 13. And having finished every kind (type) of temptation (testing), the devil departed from HIM, until another fit (seasonable) time. 14. And JESUS returned in the power of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, into Galilee, and a report about HIM spread throughout the whole country round about. 15. And HE HIMSELF taught in their synagogues, being glorified (winning honorable praise) from all. 16. And JESUS came to Nazareth, where HE had been brought up; and ~~according~~ according to HIS custom HE entered into the synagogue on the day of the Sabbaths, and stood up to read aloud; 17. And there was delivered to HIM the scroll of Isaiah the prophet, and having unrolled the scroll, HE found the place where it was written.

18. THE SPIRIT of THE LORD (JEHOVAH) is upon ME, on account of which HE anointed ME to announce the glad tidings to the poor; HE has sent ME to cure the broken in heart, to proclaim deliverance to captives, and recovery of sight to the blind; to send forth in deliverance those crushed by tyranny. 19. To proclaim the acceptable year of THE LORD (JEHOVAH). 20. And having rolled up the scroll, HE gave it back to the serving attendant, and JESUS sat down to teach; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on HIM. 21. And to them HE began to say, today this particular scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing ears. 22. And all bore testimony (by praising) HIM, and marvelled at the words of grace which proceeded out of HIS mouth; and they said, is not this the (foster) son of Joseph? (As reckoned by the law HE was a (foster) son of Joseph, Luke 3:23). 23. And to them HE said, doubtless you will cite to ME this proverb, physician, (do some) healing YOURSELF; right now here in YOUR own country, do what we have heard YOU have done in Capernaum. (But they were not spiritually prepared for healing). 24. Then JESUS said verily, to you I say, that no prophet is welcome (accepted) in HIS own country.

25. But in truth, to you I say, in the days of Elijah there were many widows in Israel, when for three years and six months the heaven was shut up (and no rain fell), when upon all the inhabitants over the land there was a great famine; 26. And to none of them was Elijah sent, but he was sent to Sarepta, of Sidon, to a woman who was a widow. 27. And there were many lepers during the time of Elisha the prophet in Israel; but only Naaman the Syrian was cleansed, none of the others were. 28. And all of those in the synagogue were filled up with fury, when they heard these things. 29. And rising up they hurriedly cast JESUS out of the city, and led HIM unto the overhanging brow of the hill on which their city was built, in order to throw HIM down headlong (over a high steep place). 30. But JESUS passing through the midst of them, went away (unrecognized). (NOTE: Probably as in Luke 24:16, "But their eyes were holden, so that they did not recognize HIM"). 31. And JESUS went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and was teaching continuously on the Sabbath days; 32. And they were exceedingly astonished at HIS teaching, for HIS inspired word was spoken with authority. 33. And there was a man in the synagogue, who had a spirit of an unclean demon; and with a loud voice he cried out, 34. Saying, Ah! What hast THOU to do with us, JESUS of Nazareth? Art THOU come to destroy us? I know who THOU art, THE HOLY ONE of GOD!

LUKE 4th CHAPTER.

35. And JESUS rebuked the demon, saying, be muzzled, (silent), and come out of him ! And when the demon had thrown him down in convulsions into the midst of them, he came out of him, without any further harm. 36. And great astonishment came upon all and they spoke to one another, saying, what inspired word is this ? For with power and authority HE commands the unclean spirits, and they do come out ! 37. And reports, concerning HIM, began to spread out into every place of the neighboring country. 38. And HE arose and went out of the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon, now the mother-in-law of Simon was stricken with a high fever, and they besought HIM concerning her. 39. Then HE stood over her and rebuked the fever, and it left her; and immediately she arose and waited on them. 40. And at the (apparent) setting of the sun, all those who had any sick (persons) with various diseases brought them to JESUS, and on each one of them having laid HIS hands, HE cured them. 41. And demons came out of many, screaming out and saying, THOU art THE MESSIAH THE SON of GOD ! And rebuking them, HE did not allow them to speak, because they knew that HE was THE MESSIAH. 42. And daylight having come, having gone out JESUS went into a sparsely settled place, and the crowds were seeking HIM until they finally came up to HIM, and they kept on detaining HIM so that HE might not go away from them. 43. But to them JESUS said, to the inhabitants of different cities I must announce the cheerful tidings of the kingdom of GOD also; because for this reason I have been sent. 44. And JESUS was proclaiming the glad tidings in the synagogues of Galilee.

LUKE 5th CHAPTER.

1. And it happened during the time that the crowd surged around JESUS, to hear the inspired word of GOD, as HE was standing by the lake of Gennesaret (or the sea of Galilee). 2. And JESUS saw two boats at anchor in the lake; but the fishermen had gone away from them and were washing their nets. 3. And having entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, HE asked him to push off a little from the land, and having sat down HE was teaching the crowd from the boat. 4. And when HE finished HIS instructive talk, HE said to Simon, put out into deeper water, and all of you let your nets down for a haul. 5. And in his answer Simon said to JESUS, Teacher, throughout the whole night we have labored, yet we have taken nothing ! But relying upon THY word I will let the nets down again. 6. And having done as instructed, they enclosed a great shoal of fish; and their nets began to break, 7. And they beckoned to their partners in a different boat, to come and help them, and they came and filled both the boats, so that they were about to sink. 8. And Simon Peter having seen this, he fell down at the knees of JESUS, saying, depart from me, O LORD; for I am a sinful man.

9. For great astonishment had laid hold of him, and all those who were with him, at the haul of the fishes which they had taken; 10. And so were James and John, sons of Zebedee astonished also, who were partners with Simon. And JESUS said to Simon, be not afraid; from this time onward you shall be catching men ! 11. And having brought the boats to anchor at land, they left everything and followed HIM. 12. And it came to pass, as JESUS was in one of the cities, behold, a man was full of leprosy, and when he saw JESUS, he fell upon his face and besought JESUS, saying, LORD, if THOU wilt, THOU art able to cleanse me. 13. And JESUS stretched out HIS hand, and touched him, saying, I will it; be made clean ! And instantly the leprosy left him. 14. And JESUS enjoined him to tell no one; but first go and present yourself to the priest, and make an offering for your cleansing, as Moses commanded, for evidence to them. (Concerning your cure).

LUKE 5th CHAPTER.

15. But the report concerning JESUS was spread abroad even more; and great crowds kept coming together to listen and to be cured of their diseases by HIM. 16. But JESUS started to retire to the sparsely settled places in order to pray. 17. And during one of those days it came to pass, as JESUS was teaching, there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting by, who had come out of every village of Galilee and Judea and from Jerusalem, and the power of JEHOVAH was present with HIM to cure them. 18. And behold, men were carrying a man upon a couch who was paralyzed, and they endeavored to bring him in and place him before JESUS; 19. But they found no way to bring him in, because of the crowd, so they went up on the roof and let him down where they removed the tiling along with the couch, into the midst in front of JESUS. 20. And when HE saw (the workings of) their faith, JESUS said to him, man, your sins have been forgiven you. 21. And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to discuss it, saying, who is this that speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins but GOD alone. 22. But JESUS knowing their method of reasoning, in answering said to them, why do you reason this way in your hearts? 23. Which is easier to say, your sins have been forgiven you, or to say, rise up and walk? 24. But in order that you may know that THE SON of MAN has authority upon the earth to forgive sins, JESUS said to the one paralyzed, I say to you, arise, take up your little couch and go to your own house.

25. And immediately he stood up before them, and took up the couch upon which he had been lying, he then departed to his house, glorifying GOD. 26. And they were all seized with ecstasy, and they glorified GOD and were filled with reverential fear, saying that, we have seen things contrary to the usual events of the day. 27. And after these events JESUS went forth, and particularly noticed a tax-gatherer, by the name of Levi. (Matthew of Mt. 9:9) sitting at the tax-office; and HE said to him, follow ME. 28. He rose up, having left everything behind, and followed HIM. 29. And in his house Levi (Matthew) gave a great reception for JESUS; and there was a large number of tax-gatherers and many others who were in company with them, reclining at the table. 30. And the Scribes and Pharisees murmured against HIS disciples, saying, why do you eat and drink in company with tax-gatherers and sinners? 31. And JESUS answering said to them, those who are in health have no particular need of a physician, but those who are sickly do; (Mk. 2:17). 32. I have not come to call righteous ones, but sinners to recognize the need of repentance. 33. And they said to JESUS, why do the disciples of John fast often and make petitions in prayers, those of the Pharisees do likewise, but those following THEE eat and drink. (Disregarding the many fasting days we have). 34. And to them JESUS said, are you able to make the sons of the bride chamber (wedding guests) fast during the time that the bridegroom is in company with them?

35. But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then in those days they will fast. 36. And JESUS spoke to them a parable also: no one uses a piece of a new garment to mend an old garment; if he does that, it will not only spoil the new, and the piece taken from the new will not harmonize (match) with the old. 37. And no one puts fresh made wine into old wineskins; if he does, the fresh made wine will burst the old wineskins, and the fresh made wine will be poured out, and the wineskins will be destroyed (lost for further use). 38. But fresh made wine is to be put into new wineskins, and both will be preserved together. 39. No one after drinking old wine immediately desires new wine, for he will say, the old wine is very good. (51)

LUKE 8th CHAPTER.

1.And it came to pass on a Sabbath,(after the)first(or great Sabbath), while JESUS passed along through the corn fields,HIS disciples were plucking the ears,rubbing the grain out in their hands and were eating. 2.And some of the Pharisees said to them,why are you doing that which is not lawful to be done on the Sabbaths ? 3.And in HIS answer to them JESUS said,have you not even read,what David did when he himself and those in company with him,were hungry ? 4.How David entered into the house of GOD,and took and ate the loaves of the presentation,and also gave to those who were in company with him,which is not lawful to be eaten,except by the priests alone ? 5.And to them JESUS said,THE SON of MAN is LORD of the Sabbath also. 6.And it came to pass,on a different Sabbath when JESUS entered into the synagogue and taught,and there was a man there whose right hand was withered. 7.And the Scribes and Pharisees kept watching JESUS,to see whether HE would attempt to heal on the Sabbath,in order that they might be able to bring an accusation against HIM. 8.But JESUS knew all about their reasonings,and HE said to the man who had the ~~right hand withered,arise, and stand here in the midst, and he arose and stood there.~~ right hand withered,arise, and stand here in the midst,and he arose and stood there. 9.Then JESUS said to them,I am asking you,is it lawful to do good or to do evil on the Sabbaths,to save or destroy ((bring about the loss of))a soul(or life).(DD). 10.And looking around upon all of them,JESUS said to the man,stretch out your hand! And he did so,and his hand was fully restored as sound as the other ones.

11.But the Scribes and Pharisees were filled with senseless rage, and began to discuss with one another what they should do to JESUS. 12.And in those days it came to pass,that JESUS went out into the mountain to pray,and JESUS was spending the night in an outdoor place of worship in prayer to GOD. 13.And when daylight had come,JESUS called HIS disciples to HIMSELF;and from them HE chose twelve,whom HE also named apostles. 14.Simon,whom HE also gave the name of Peter,and Andrew his brother,and James and John,and Philip and Bartholomew. 15.And Matthew,and Thomas,and James the son of Alphaeus,and Simon who was called the Zealot, 16.And Judas the son of James,and Judas Iscariot,who also became a traitor. 17.And JESUS came down in company with them and stood on a level spot,and a crowd of HIS disciples and a multitude of people from all over Judea and Jerusalem, and the seaside district of Tyre and Sidon,who had come to hear HIM and be cured of their diseases.

18.And those who were beset by unclean spirits were cured. 19.And all the crowd was seeking to touch JESUS, for all the while healing power went forth from HIM and cured them all. 20.And JESUS lifted up HIS eyes on HIS disciples,and said;blessed(happy)are the poor,because the kingdom of GOD is yours.(Mt.5:3). 21.Blessed(happy)are you that hunger now,because you shall be filled up,happy are you who weep now,because you shall laugh(in the future). 22.Blessed(happy)are you when men shall hate you,and when they shall exclude you from their association and shall reproach you,and cast out your name as wicked,on account of THE SON of MAN ! 23.Rejoice in that day,and leap for joy,for behold,your reward is great in the heavens;for in a similar way their forefathers in their behavior treated the true prophets. 24.But woe to you,the wealthy,for you already are recipients of your own consolation(through comfort).25.Woe to you who already have been filled up,for you shall hunger,woe to you who laugh now(having joyous feelings in perishable things and objects) for you shall mourn and weep(in the future). 26.Woe to you, when all men shall speak well of you,for in a similar way your fore-

LUKE 6th CHAPTER.

fathers behaved toward the false prophets. 27. But to you who are listening to ME I say, love your enemies, do good to those who hate you. 28. Bless those who curse you, and pray on behalf of those who use you despitefully. 29. To him who strikes you on the jaw, offer the other side also; and from him who takes away your mantle, do not forbid him to take the tunic (undergarment) also. 30. To everyone who asks (begs for his dire needs) of you, give; and from him who takes away your goods, do not attempt to beg back what belongs to you. 31. And according as you wish that men should do to you, do so to them in a similar manner. 32. And if you only love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even the sinners love those who love them. 33. And if you only do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even the sinners do the same thing. 34. And if you lend only to those (in order to make a profit out of their misery), from whom you hope to receive back, what credit is that to you? For even the sinners lend to other sinners, so that they may receive back the equal amount.

35. But instead, love your enemies, and do good to them (preserve them from losing their lives); and lend without hope of any repayment; and your reward will be abundant, and you will be sons of THE MOST HIGH; for HE is benevolent even to the ungrateful and wicked. 36. Therefore compassion is becoming to you, even as your HEAVENLY FATHER is compassionate. 37. And judge not (as a critic does, by declaring others guilty, so) that you may not be judged (by a critic who declares you guilty); condemn not, and you will not be condemned; pardon, and you will be pardoned. (Mt. 7:1). 38. Give, and it will be given to you; good measure, pressed down and shaken together, and running over, they (the measurers) will pour into your laps. For with the same measure with which you measure it will be measured back to you in return. 39. And to them JESUS spoke a parable (proverb): is a blind man able to lead a blind man? Will they not both fall into a ditch? 40. A learning disciple is not rated above the teacher, but everyone eventually perfected will be as his teacher.

41. But why do you look upon the chaff that is in the eye of your brother, but do not pay attention to the chip that is in your own eye? 42. How are you able to say to your brother, brother, allow me to take out the chaff that is in your eye, when you yourself do not pay attention to the chip in your own eye? Hypocrite, first take the chip out of your own eye, and then you will clearly see to take out the chaff that is in the eye of your brother. 43. For there is not a good tree which produces corrupt fruit, neither a corrupt tree which produces good fruit; 44. For each tree gets to be known by its own fruit, for they do not gather figs from thorns, neither do they gather a bunch of grapes from a bramble bush. 45. The good man, out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth that which is good, and the wicked man out of the wicked treasure of his heart brings forth that which is wicked; for out of the overflow of the heart his mouth speaks. 46. And why do you call ME, LORD, LORD, and do not do the things which I tell you about? 47. Everyone who comes to ME and listens to MY inspired words, and puts them to use, I will show you whom he is like. 48. He is to be likened to a man building a house, who dug and dug deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock; and a flood came along, the river burst against that house, and was unable to shake it, because it was securely built upon the rock. 49. But he who only hears, and does not obey, is to be likened to a man having built a house upon the ground without a foundation; against which the river (stream) burst, and it collapsed at once, and the breaking up of that house was great. (83)

LUKE 7th CHAPTER.

1. And when JESUS had finished all (that HE wanted to say of) HIS inspired words, into the hearing ears of the people, HE entered Capernaum. 2. Now a certain centurion had a bondman who was highly esteemed by him, who was sick and at the point of death. 3. And when he had heard about JESUS he sent to HIM some of the elders of the Jews, asking HIM to come so that HE might cure his bondman. 4. And when the elders came to JESUS, they earnestly besought HIM, saying, he (the centurion) is deserving that YOU should grant him this favor. 5. For this centurion loves our nation, and he (with his own funds) built the synagogue for us. 6. And JESUS went along with the elders, when HE was not far away from the house, the centurion sent friends to HIM, saying to HIM, LORD, trouble not THYSELF, for I am not worthy that THOU shouldst come under my roof; 7. Therefore I did not count myself worthy to come to THEE, but say the inspired word, and my servant will be cured. 8. For I also am a man obedient under authority, having under myself soldiers; and when I say go to this one, he goes; and to another one, come, and he comes; and to my bondman, do this, and he does it. 9. When JESUS heard these remarks HE marvelled at him, and turning to the crowd which had followed HIM, said, to you I say, not even in Israel did I find so great a faith. 10. And when they (the friends of the centurion) who had been sent returned to the house, they found the bondman who had been sick in very good health.

11. And it came to pass, on the next day that JESUS went into a city called Nain, and many of HIS disciples and a great crowd went with HIM. 12. And as JESUS came near to the gate of the city, behold, there was one being carried out who had died, an only begotten son of his mother, and she was a widow; and many of the inhabitants from the city were with her. 13. And seeing her, THE LORD was moved with pity upon her and said to her, do not weep. 14. And JESUS came up and touched the bier, and those carrying it stopped. And JESUS said, young man, to you I say, arise. 15. And the dead one sat up, and began to speak, and JESUS gave him back to his mother. 16. And a reverential fear seized all of them; and they glorified GOD by saying, that a great prophet has risen up among us! And GOD has visited HIS people (Israel)? 17. And this report concerning JESUS, spread throughout all of Judea and all the surrounding districts. 18. And the disciples of John (the immerser) brought him word concerning all these events. 19. And John called to himself a certain two of his disciples, and sent them to THE LORD, saying, art THOU the coming (MESSIAH) or are we to look expectantly for another? 20. And having come to JESUS the men said, John the immerser has sent us to THEE, saying, art THOU the coming (MESSIAH), or are we to look expectantly for another?

21. And in the very same hour JESUS healed many from their diseases, and scourges and evil spirits, and to many blind ones HE granted sight. 22. And JESUS in HIS answer to them said, after having gone back to John, report what you have seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, dead ones are raised up, the poor are being evangelized. 23. And blessed (happy) is everyone who does not find anything scandalous in ME! 24. And when the messengers of John had gone away, JESUS began to speak to the crowds concerning John (the immerser): What did you go out into the sparsely settled places to gaze at? A reed waving because of the wind? 25. Just what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? Behold, those who are dressed luxuriously are living in royal palaces. 26. But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, to you I say, you saw one who is more excellent than a prophet.

LUKE 7th CHAPTER.

27. This is John (the immerser) of whom it stands written, behold, I send MY messenger before THEY face, who shall prepare THEY way, before THEE. 28. For, to you I say, among those brought forth of women no one is a greater prophet than John the immerser; but he who is of a lesser rank in the kingdom of GOD is greater than he. (NOTE: Greater, because the fulness of the gospel blessings, along with greater and prolonged privileges than John ever had, were not known until after THE MESSIAH was crucified and risen from among dead ones; such as, heralding the gospel message to all the inhabited world). 29. And all the people who were listening to JESUS, including the tax-gatherers, declared GOD to be just (in giving an opportunity to repent), and then being immersed with the immersion of John; 30. But the Pharisees and the doctors of the law, set aside (rejected) the counsel (determination) of GOD concerning themselves, refusing the immersion by him (John). 31. And THE LORD said to them, therefore to what shall I compare the men of this generation? And what are they like? 32. They are to be compared to little children sitting in a market-place, and calling out to one another and saying, we piped the flute to you (as at a wedding), and you did not dance; we mourned to you (as at a funeral), and you wept not.

33. For John the immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, he has a demon. 34. THE SON of MAN came eating and drinking (moderately), and you say, behold, a man, a glutton and a wine-bibber, a friend of tax-gatherers and of sinners; 35. Yet wisdom is justified (stands vindicated) by (and through the accomplishments of) all her children.

36. And one of the Pharisees invited JESUS to eat in company with him, and HE entered into the house of the Pharisee, and reclined at the table. 37. And behold, a woman of the city, who was a sinner, when she got to know that JESUS was reclining at the table in the house of the Pharisee, brought an alabaster flask of ointment. (NOTE: (a woman) was not [Mary Magdalene]). 38. And this woman was standing behind JESUS close to HIS feet, weeping, and she began to wet HIS feet with her tears, and she was wiping the tears away with the hair of her head, and was ardently kissing HIS feet, and was anointing them with ointment. 39. But the Pharisee who had invited JESUS, having seen this, said to himself, this man if HE were a prophet would have come to know, who and what sort of a woman this is who is touching HIM, for she is a sinner. 40. And JESUS in answering (his doubtful attitude), said to Simon, I have something to say to you, and Simon answered, Teacher, say it. (NOTE: (Simon) is not the (Simon) of Mark 14:3). 41.

There were two debtors, to a certain money-lender, the one owed five hundred pence (denaria), and the different one owed fifty. 42. But they (the two debtors) did not have anything to pay back with, as the money-lender forgave both of them; now tell ME, which of the two will love him more? 43. Simon in answering said, I take it (I presume), that to whom he forgave more. And JESUS said to him, you have judged (determined) correctly. 44. And having turned toward the woman HE said to Simon, do you see this woman? When I entered into your house, you did not give ME water for MY feet, but she wet MY feet with her tears and with the hair of her head she wiped them. 45. You did not give a kiss to ME, but since the time that she came in she has been constant (not intermittent in) fervently kissing MY feet. 46. You did not anoint MY head with oil, but she anointed MY feet with ointment. 47. For this very reason, to you I say, her many sins have been forgiven, because she loved much; but to whom little is forgiven, loves little. 48. And JESUS said to her, your sins have been forgiven.

LUKE 7th CHAPTER.

49. Then those other guests who were reclining at the table with JESUS, began to reason among themselves, who is this, who even forgives sins? 50. But JESUS said to the woman, your faith has saved you; go your way (make an entrance) into peace.

LUKE 8th CHAPTER.

1. Soon afterward it happened, that JESUS journeyed through city after city, and village after village, proclaiming and announcing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God, and the twelve apostles were with HIM. 2. And certain women who had been cured (delivered) from evil spirits and infirmities; and Mary who is called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had been expelled. 3. And Joanna, the wife of Chuza, a steward of Herod and Susanna, and many other ones, who ministered to them from their own property. 4. And when a great crowd assembled, and there were those from each city, and they kept coming to JESUS, HE spoke to them by using a parable. 5. The sower went out to sow his seed; in his sowing some fell by the roadside, and it was trodden upon, and the birds of the heaven devoured it. 6. And some of the seed fell upon the rocky soil; and after having sprouted it withered away, because it did not have enough moisture. 7. And some of the seed fell in the midst of the ~~thorns~~ thorns; and having sprouted together the thorns choked it. 8. And some of the seed fell upon the good soil, and having sprouted, yielded fruit a hundred fold. As JESUS said these things, HE cried out, he who has hearing ears, let him listen. 9. And the disciples asked JESUS, saying, what does this parable mean? 10. And JESUS said, it has been given to you to get to know the secrets of the kingdom of GOD; but to the rest they are in parables, so that looking they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. 11. Now the parable means this: The seed is (represents) the word of GOD. 12. And those by the roadside, are (represent) those who have heard; then the devil comes and the word is snatched away from their hearts, in order that they may not believe and be saved.

13. And those upon the rocky soil (represent) those who, upon hearing the word, receive it associated with joy; but they have no root, they believe for a season (time) and during a season (time) of trial fall away. 14. And that which fell among the thorns, are (represent) those who hear (the inspired word), but as they go on their way are stifled under the cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and do not bring anything to perfection (maturity). 15. But that seed in the good soil, are (represents) those who, having heard the word hold it fast in a heart good and right, and bring forth fruit in patient endurance. 16. And no one after having lit a lamp covers it with a vessel, or puts it underneath a couch, but puts it upon a lamp-stand, so that they who enter in may see the light. 17. For there is not anything hid, that shall not become manifest, nor anything secret that shall not become known and come to light. 18. Take heed therefore how you listen; for to him who has, more shall be given, and whoever may not have (much), even what he thinks that he has shall be taken away from him. (Mt. 13:12). 19. And then came to JESUS HIS mother and (half)-brothers, and they were not able to get near HIM, on account of the crowd. 20. And the one who told JESUS said, your mother and your (half)-brothers are standing at the edge of the crowd, wishing to see THEE. 21. And JESUS answering said to them, mother of ME (MY mother) and brothers of ME (MY brothers) [are those, who are hearing the inspired word of GOD and are doing (practicing) it (obediently)]. Mt. 12:48-50 Mk. 3:35-35). 22. And on one of the days it came to pass, that JESUS entered into a boat along with HIS disciples, and to them HE said, let us cross over to the other side of the lake, and they set sail.

LUKE 8th CHAPTER.

23. And as they sailed JESUS fell asleep, and a squall of wind came down upon the lake, and the boat was being swamped with water, and they were in great danger. 24. And they came to JESUS arousing HIM and saying, Master, Master, we are about to drown. Then HE roused HIMSELF and rebuked the wind and the surging waves; and they ceased, and THERE came a calm. 25. And to them JESUS said, where is your faith (in ME)? And being afraid, they were amazed, saying to one another, who then is this, that HE even commands the wind and the water, and they do obey HIM? 26. And they sailed down to the country of the Gadarenes, which is opposite to Galilee. 27. And when JESUS went forth upon the land, a certain man out of the city met HIM who had demons; and for a long time he did not put on any garment, and did not abide in a house, but in the tombs. 28. But when he saw JESUS, and having cried out he fell down before HIM, and with a loud voice said, what hast THOU to do with me, JESUS, SON of THE MOST HIGH GOD? I beseech THEE, do not torment me. 29. For JESUS was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For the unclean spirit had seized him many times; as he was bound with chains and fetters, and was guarded, even then he broke the bonds and was driven by the demon into the sparsely settled places. 30. And JESUS asked him, saying, what is your name? And he said, Legion; because many demons had entered into him.

31. And the demon possessed man besought JESUS, so that HE would not command the demons to go away into the abyss. (NOTE: (The abyss), a place where they are inactivated, as in Rev. 20:3. It is called "the bottomless pit" in the King James Version). 32. Now at that place there was a herd of many swine pasturing on the mountain-side; and they besought JESUS so that HE would allow them to enter into these swine, and HE did allow them. 33. Then the demons having gone out of the man, and entering the swine, the herd rushed violently down the precipice into the lake and were drowned. 34. And those who were pasturing the swine having seen what had happened, they fled, and having gone away reported it to the inhabitants of the city, and to those in the country. 35. And the inhabitants went out to see what had happened, and then came to JESUS, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out seated beside the feet of JESUS, clothed and he had a sound mind: and they were afraid. 36. And those who had seen all this reported to them, how he who had been possessed by demons, was saved. (Brought back to health).

37. Then the whole population of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked JESUS to depart from them; for they were dominated by great fear; so JESUS entered into the boat and returned. (To the other side of the sea or lake). 38. But the man from whom the demons had gone out was begging to go along in company with JESUS, but JESUS sent him away, saying, 39. Return to your house, HE said, and report everything that GOD has done for you. And he departed, proclaiming throughout the whole city whatever JESUS had done for him. 40. And it came to pass, when JESUS returned (to Galilee) the crowd received HIM gladly, for all of them were looking (and waiting) for HIM. 41. And behold, there came a man whose name was Jairus, who was a ruler of the synagogue; and throwing himself down at the feet of JESUS he entreated HIM to come to his house. 42. For he (Jairus) had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying, so JESUS went and the crowds were hemming HIM in. 43. Now a woman being afflicted with a hemorrhage (a flow of blood) for twelve years, and had spent all she had on physicians, yet could not be cured by any of them, 44. Having come close behind JESUS, she touched the hem of HIS garment; and instantly the hemorrhaging (the flow of blood) stopped. (87)

LUKE 8th CHAPTER.

45. And JESUS said, who is it that touched ME ? And when they all denied it, Peter and those who were with him said, Master, the crowds are hounding and pressing upon THEE ! And yet THOU sayest who is it that touched ME ? 46. And JESUS said, someone did touch ME; for I perceived that power (to cure) has gone out from ME. 47. The woman realized that she was not unnoticed, so she came trembling, and falling down before JESUS she declared to HIM before all the people, the reason why she had touched HIM, and how she was cured instantly. 48. And to her JESUS said, daughter, be of good courage, your faith has saved you (brought back your health), go (make an entrance) into peace. 49. While JESUS was yet speaking, one came from the ruler of the synagogue's house, and said to Jairus, your daughter has died; do not trouble The Teacher anymore. 50. But JESUS having heard this answered him, saying, fear not; only believe, and she shall be saved (brought back to health). 51. And when HE came to the house, JESUS did not allow anyone to go in with HIM, except Peter and James and John, and the father and the mother of the child. 52. And they were all weeping aloud and wailing because of her; but JESUS said, do not weep; for she is not dead but sleeps. (Lk. 8:39-43).

53. And they were deriding JESUS, knowing that she was dead. 54. But JESUS having put all of them out, and after having taken hold of her hand cried out, saying, child, arise. (Lk. 8:39-43). 55. And the breath of her returned, and she arose instantly; and JESUS directed them to give her something to eat. (NOTE: (breath) or (spirit), from the Greek (pneuma), it corresponds to the Hebrew word (ruach), it is translated (breath) in Ps. 146:4 and (spirit) in Ecc. 12:7. This shows that shaded meanings can and are applied. In the Old Testament, in this connection, (ruach) is translated (breath) about 20 times. See (CB) Vol. 1, appendix 9 V, page 13. 56. And her parents were astonished; and JESUS enjoined them to tell no one what had taken place.

LUKE 9th CHAPTER.

1. And when HIS twelve disciples had been called together, JESUS gave them power and authority over all the demons, and to cure diseases, 2. And JESUS sent them out in order to proclaim the kingdom of GOD, and to cure those being sick. 3. And to them JESUS said, take nothing along for your journey, neither staves, nor provisions in bags, nor money, nor bread; neither have two tunics for each person. 4. And whatever house you may enter, remain there, use it as your home until you leave. 5. And whoever may not receive you, when you leave that city shake off the dust from your feet, viewing it as a testimony against them. 6. And going away from there they visited villages after village, announcing the glad tidings and healing people everywhere.

7. Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all these events that were done by JESUS. And Herod was bewildered (perplexed), because it was said by some that John (the immerger) had been raised from the dead; 8. And by some that Elijah had appeared; and by others, that one of the prophets of a remote age had risen. 9. And Herod said, I had John beheaded; but who is this one about whom I hear such reports ? And he sought to see HIM. 10. And the apostles having returned related to JESUS whatever they had done. And having taken them along JESUS withdrew to a silent retreat in a sparsely settled place near a city called Bethsaida. 11. But the crowds got to know this, followed JESUS; and having received them HE spoke to them about the kingdom of GOD, and healed those having need of a cure. 12. Now the day began to decline; and the twelve having come to JESUS, said, dismiss the crowd, so that they may go into the villages and around the country, and may find lodging and get provisions; for here we are in a sparsely settled place. (CB)

LUKE 9th CHAPTER.

13. But JESUS said to them, you give them food to eat. But they said, there are no more than five loaves and two fishes available to us, unless we are to go and buy food for all this crowd of people. 14. For there were about five thousand men, and JESUS said to HIS disciples, make them recline in parties of about fifty each. 15. And consequently they did so, and made them all recline. 16. And HE took the five loaves and the two fishes, and having looked up into the heaven, JESUS blessed them and broke them into portions, and gave them to the disciples to set before the crowd. 17. And they did eat and all were satisfied, and they took up the fragments, that were over and above their needs, amounting to twelve small wicker hand baskets. 18. And it came to pass as HE was praying in private the disciples were with HIM; and JESUS questioned them, saying, whom do the crowds assert (pronounce) ME to be? 19. And they answered saying, John the immerser; but others say, Elijah; and others, that one of the prophets of a remote age has risen. 20. And to them JESUS said, but you, who do you say that I am? And Peter answering said, THE MESSIAH of GOD. 21. And JESUS strictly enjoined them, forbidding them to tell this to anyone. 22. Saying, it is necessary for THE SON of MAN to suffer many cruelties, and to be rejected by the chief priests and Scribes and elders, and to be killed, and on (the completion of) the third day to arise. (NOTE: See and study all scripture on Mt. 17:23). 23. And to all of them JESUS said, if anyone desires to follow after ME, let him deny himself and take up his daily cross and follow ME. 24. For whoever may desire the soul (life) to save shall lose it; but whoever may lose the soul (life) on account of ME, he shall save it.

25. For what does it profit a man, who has gained the whole world, but has destroyed (actually lost) or suffered the loss of himself? (DD). 26. For whoever may have been ashamed of ME and MY inspired words (before men), of him THE SON of MAN shall be ashamed when HE shall come in HIS own glory, and in that of THE FATHER and of the holy angels. 27. But to you I say, truthfully, there are some among you standing here who by no means shall taste (experience) death, until they shall have seen the kingdom of GOD. (View it in a phase of its glory). 28. And it came to pass about eight days after these inspired words, that JESUS took Peter and John and James along and went up into the mountain to pray. 29. And it came to pass as HE was praying, that the appearance of HIS countenance became different (was transformed), and HIS clothing became radiant white. (Reflecting HIS internal brightness). (NOTE: In Mt. 17:9 whatever took place is called the vision). 30. And behold, two men were conversing with HIM, who were Moses and Elijah. 31. Who appeared in glory and were speaking of HIS departure, which JESUS was to accomplish in Jerusalem. (Mk. 9:4). 32. But Peter and those who were with him were weighed down with sleep, but they were fully awake to see HIS glory, and the two men (Moses and Elijah) who stood beside HIM.

to

33. And it came pass, as Moses and Elijah departed from HIM, Peter said to JESUS, Master, it is highly pleasing for us to be here; let us put up three tabernacles (booths), one for THEE and one for Moses and one for Elijah! Not knowing what he was saying. 34. But as Peter was saying this, there came to be a cloud and it enveloped them (the three); and they feared as the (three) entered into the cloud. 35. And out of the cloud a voice came, saying, this is MY SON, THE BELOVED; listen to HIM! 36. And when the sound of the voice passed away, JESUS was found to be alone. And during those days they kept it a secret and to no one did they tell anything of what they had seen. (89)

LUKE 9th CHAPTER.

37. And on the next day it came to pass, when they had come down from the mountain, a great crowd came to meet JESUS. 38. And behold, a man from the crowd cried out loud, saying, Teacher, I beseech THEE look upon my son, for to me he is an only child; 39. And behold, an (unclean) spirit seizes him, and suddenly he cries out; when it throws him into spasms with foaming at the mouth, and does not depart until it has made a wreck of him. 40. And I entreated your disciples so that they might cast it out, but they were not able to do so. (Mk. 9:29). 41. And JESUS in HIS answer said, O unbelieving and perverse (obstinate in wrong doing) generation! Until when shall I be with you and endure you? Bring your son here to ME. 42. But as the child was coming near, the demon (unclean spirit) dashed him down and threw him into complete spasms. But JESUS rebuked the unclean spirit, and cured the child, and gave him back to his father. 43. And all those present were astonished at the MAJESTY of GOD, and as all were wondering at everything that JESUS did, HE said to HIS disciples, 44. Lay in store these inspired words, (let them penetrate) into your hearing ears; for THE SON of MAN is about to be delivered up into the hands of evil men. 45. But they did not comprehend this saying, for it was concealed from them, so that they should not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask JESUS concerning this saying. 46. But now a dispute arose among them, as to which from among them might become the greatest. 47. And JESUS looking into the reasoning of their hearts, HE took a young child and set it beside HIM.

48. And to them JESUS said, whoever shall receive this young child in MY name receives ME; and whoever shall receive ME receives HIM who has sent ME; for he who is lowly (in existence) among all of you, he is (the one who) shall be great. 49. And in answering John said, Master, we saw someone casting out the demons in THY name, and we forbade him, because he does not follow in association with us. 50. But JESUS said to John, do not forbid him; for whoever is not opposed to us is on our side. 51. Now when the days were fulfilled for JESUS (to stay away from certain sections of Jerusalem and Judea no longer), HE ~~resolutely~~ resolutely set HIS determined face to go up to Jerusalem. (NOTE: See (AC) for a complete analysis. (Jn. 7:1). 52. And JESUS sent messengers before HIM. And they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, in order to prepare a reception for HIM. 53. But (the Samaritans) would not receive (welcome) HIM, because HIS determined face (countenance) was set upon going to Jerusalem. (NOTE: Jerusalem being the goal of JESUS; the Samaritans national prejudice came to the foreground, they felt slighted, they held that Jerusalem was being favored. (JFB).

54. And when HIS disciples James and John saw this, they said, LORD, art THOU willing that we should command fire to come down from the heaven and consume them, as Elijah did? 55. But turning around JESUS rebuked them, and said, you do not know of what spirit you are. (NOTE: (spirit) or (The invisible characteristics of a person, shown only by his or her deeds). 56. For THE SON of MAN did not come to destroy ((bring about the loss of)) souls (lives) of men, but to save them (from a death of no hope, 1st Thes. 4:13, 14). And they went to a different village. (DD). 57. And it came to pass as they proceeded on their way, someone (a Scribe, in Mt. 8:19) said to JESUS, wherever THOU LORD mayest go I will follow THEE. 58. And to him JESUS said, the foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven have nests (roosts); but THE SON of MAN has not a place where HE may lay HIS head. 59. And speaking to a different one JESUS said, follow ME. But he said, LORD, first allow me to go away to bury my father. (90)

LUKE 9th CHAPTER.

60. But to him JESUS said, leave the dead (in offences and sins) to bury their own dead; but you are to go forth declaring the Kingdom of GOD. (Eph. 3:1). 61. And a different one said, I will follow THEE, LORD; but first permit me to take leave from those in my house. 62. But to him JESUS said, no one who puts his hand upon the plough and looks back upon the things behind him, is fit (useful) for the Kingdom of GOD.

LUKE 10th CHAPTER.

1. Now after these events THE LORD selected seventy others, and sent them out ahead of HIMSELF, before HIS face, by twos; to go into every city and place, where HE HIMSELF was about to visit. 2. Therefore JESUS said to them, the harvest is indeed abundant, but the workmen are few: therefore entreat THE LORD of the harvest that HE may send out workmen into HIS harvest. 3. And go now: behold, I send you forth as lambs into the midst of wolves. 4. Neither carry your purse, nor a provision bag, nor a change of sandals; and on the way salute no one. (You are not obliged to cultivate friendships or return civil compliments while enroute). (AC). 5. And whatever house you may enter, first say, peace to the occupants of this house! 6. And if a son of peace (one who is known to love peace) is there, your peace shall rest upon him; but if it be not so, it shall return to you. 7. And abide in the same house, eating and drinking the supplies they are able to provide, for the workman is worthy of his wages; do not continue moving from house to house. 8. And whenever you go into a city, and they welcome (accept) you, eat whatever is in supply and set before you; 9. And cure the sick in that city and say to them, the Kingdom of GOD has drawn near to you. 10. But whenever you may enter into a city, and they do not welcome (accept) you, then go into its streets and say, 11. Even the dust of your city which clings to our feet, we wipe it off in protesting against you; yet, get to know this, that the Kingdom of GOD has drawn near to you. 12.

And to you I say, that it shall be more endurable for Sodom in that day than for that city. 13. Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the works of power had taken place in Tyre and Sidon which have been performed in you, they would have repented (changed their minds) long ago, by sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14. However for Tyre and Sidon, it will be more endurable in the judgment than for you. 15. And you, Capernaum, who has been lifted up to the heaven (enjoyed the greatest privileges) shall be brought down to Hades. (The grave). 16. He who listens to you hears ME, he who rejects you rejects ME, and he who rejects ME rejects HIM who has sent ME. 17. And when the seventy had returned reporting with great delight, saying, LORD, even the demons are subject to us (we triumphed over Satan, indicating his downfall), through THY NAME.

18. And to them JESUS said, I was beholding Satan as lightning falling out of the heaven. (NOTE: See (JFB)). 19. Behold, I have given you authority to trample upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the might of the enemy; and not anything shall injure you in anyway. (1 Jn. 5:4 Eph. 6:16). 20. Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the (evil) spirits are subject to you; but rejoice that your names have been recorded in the heavens. 21. In that same hour JESUS exulted in the spirit and said, I praise THEE, O FATHER, LORD of the heaven and of the earth, that THOU hast hidden these things from the (worldly) wise and prudent, and didst reveal them to babes. Yes, FATHER, for thus (to such as these) has been THY gracious will. (NOTE: (in the spirit) or (invisible characteristics, such as feelings and desires, influenced by the supernatural. (CB). However, the weight of authority, substantiates the rendering of (by THE HOLY SPIRIT) instead of (in the spirit)). (AC) (JFB)).

LUKE 10th CHAPTER.

22. And having turned towards the disciples JESUS said, all things have been delivered to ME by MY FATHER; and no one gets to know who THE SON is except (through) THE FATHER, and (no one gets to know) who THE FATHER is except (through) THE SON and anyone to whom THE SON willeth (desires) to reveal HIM. (Jn. 6:44). 23. And again having turned towards the disciples, apart (from the others) HE said, blessed (happy) are the eyes which gaze upon what you see ! 24. For to you I say, that many prophets and kings desired to see what you gaze upon, and did not see it, and desired to listen to what you hear, and did not hear it. 25. And behold, a certain teacher of the law stood up putting JESUS to the test, saying, Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit age-continuing life ? 26. And to him JESUS said, what stands written in the law ? How do you read it ? 27. And he (the teacher of the law) replied, you shall love JEHOVAH THY GOD with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself. 28. And to him JESUS said, you have answered correctly; do just that, and you shall live. 29. And he (the teacher of the law), desiring to justify himself, said to JESUS, and who is my neighbor ? 30. And taking up the question JESUS replied, a certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, when he fell among robbers, who stripped him of his garments and inflicted wounds, and left him half dead.

31. Now it so happened that a certain priest was going down that road; and having seen the wounded one he deliberately passed by him on the opposite side of the road. 32. And in the same manner, a Levite came down to the place and saw the wounded one, and passed by on the opposite side of the road. 33. But a certain journeying Samaritan, came to the wounded one; and when he saw him, was moved with pity. 34. And having approached the wounded one he bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and having placed him upon his own beast brought him to an inn, and he took care of him. 35. And on the morrow as he was about to depart, he took out two pence (denaria) and gave them to the innkeeper, telling him, take care of the wounded one; and whatever you may spend in excess? I in my journey back will repay you. 36. Which of these three, in your opinion, proved to be a neighbor to him who fell among the robbers ? 37. And he (the teacher of the law) said, the one who showed pity to him. And JESUS said to him, go and do likewise.

38. And it came to pass as they continued on their way, that JESUS entered into a village; and a certain woman by the name of Martha received HIM into her house. 39. And she had a sister called Mary, who seated herself beside the feet of JESUS, and was listening to HIS inspired word. 40. But Martha was distressed and distracted because of much serving; and she came up and said, LORD, is it of no concern to THEE that my sister has left me alone to do all the serving ? Speak to her so that she may share this service by helping me. 41. But JESUS in HIS answer said to her, Martha, Martha, you are over-anxious and agitated about many things. (For this entertainment of me) (AC). 42. But there is need of only one (simple course or platter of food). Mary has chosen the advantageous part (accessible and obtainable), which shall not be taken away from her.

LUKE 11th CHAPTER.

1. And it came to pass as JESUS was in a certain place praying, and when HE ceased, one of HIS disciples said to HIM, LORD, teach us how to pray, even as John (the immerser) taught his disciples. 2. And to them JESUS said, when you pray, say, Our FATHER who art in the heavens, hallowed be THY name. Let THY kingdom come, let THY will be done on earth even as in heaven.

LUKE 11th CHAPTER.

3.The bread we need give THOU to us today; 4.And forgive us our sins, for we forgive everyone who is indebted to us;and bring us not into trial,but rescue us away from the evil one.(2 Pet.2:9 Rev.3:10 Jas. 1:13 Gen.22:1 1st Cor.10:13). 5.And to them JESUS said,who among you having a friend will go to him at midnight and say to him,friend, lend me three loaves. 6.For a friend of mine has come to my house from a journey,and I do not have any loaves,to set before him;7.And he from within will say in answering,do not cause me any disturbances; the door has been shut,and my children are in bed with me;I cannot get up in order to give you loaves,(without inconvenience),8.To you I say,even if he will not give loaves to him on account of his friendship,yet on account of his shameless persistence,he will get up and give him as many loaves as he needs. 9.And to you I say,ask,and it shall be given to you;search,and you shall find;knock,and it shall be opened to you. 10.For everyone who asks receives,and he who searches finds,and to the one that knocks it shall be opened.11.Which one of you who is a father,if the son shall ask for bread will give him a stone;or if the son asks for a fish,will give him a serpent instead of a fish; 12.Or if he should ask for an egg,will he give him a scorpion?

13.Therefore if you who are evil,know how to give good gifts to your children,how much more shall THE(HEAVENLY)FATHER who is in heaven,give(the gift of)HOLY SPIRIT to those who ask HIM. 14.Now as JESUS was casting out a demon that was dumb;and it came to pass when the demon was expelled,the dumb man spoke,and the crowd was astonished. 15.But some among them said,HE casts out the demons by Beelzebub,the prince of the demons; 16.And others,in order to put JESUS to a test,were seeking a sign from him out of heaven. 17.But JESUS,knowing their purposes,said to them,every kingdom divided against itself is brought down to ruin,and a house(divided) against a house falls. 18.And if Satan also is divided against himself,how shall his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub. 19.And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub,by whom do your sons cast them out? On account of this they shall be judges of you. 20.But if I cast out the demons by the finger(power and ability)of GOD,(it is evident)that the kingdom of GOD has come upon you. 21.When the strong man,fully equipped with arms,is guarding his own house,his possessions are enjoyed in peace.

22.But as soon as the stronger one comes attacking and overpowers him,he will take away all his arms on which he placed his trust,and divides the plunder. 23.He who is not with ME is against ME;and he who does not gather with ME,scatters. 24.When the unclean spirit has gone out of the man,he roams through waterless places seeking rest;and unable to find any he says,I will return to the house from which I came out. 25.And having come back he finds the house swept clean and decorated. 26.Then the unclean spirit goes and brings seven different spirits,more wicked than himself,and having entered they settle down there;and the last state of that man becoes much worse than the first. 27.And it came to pass as HE was speaking about these things,a certain woman raised her voice from the crowd and said to JESUS,blessed is the womb that bore THEE,and the breasts from which THOU didst suckle! 28.But JESUS said,yea rather,blessed(happy)are those who the inspired word of GOD and keep it(obediently). 29.But when the crowds were pressing upon HIMincreasingly,JESUS began to say,the present generation is wicked;it is seeking some sign,but no sign shall be given to it,except the sign of the prophet Jonah. 30.For just as Jonah became a sign to the Ninevites,so shall THE SON of MAN (95)

LUKE 11th CHAPTER.

also be a sign to the present generation. 31. There shall rise up in the judgment a queen of the south, with the men of the present generation and will condemn them; for she came from the extremities of the inhabited earth to listen to the wisdom of Solomon, and behold ONE GREATER than Solomon is here. 32. The men of Nineveh will stand up as witnesses at the judgment with this present generation and shall condemn it; for the Ninevites recovered their senses at the proclamation of Jonah; and behold, ONE GREATER than Jonah is here. 33. No one having lit a lamp, sets it in a cellar or under the corn-measure, but upon the lampstand, so that they who may enter can see the light it gives. 34. The lamp of the (living personal) body is the eye, therefore when your eye is sound, your whole (living personal) body is enlightened; but when your eye is diseased, your (living personal) body is dark. 35. Therefore take care, so ~~as~~ that the enlightenment which is in you, does not represent darkness. 36. If your whole (living personal) body represent light, not having any portion of it dark, it shall all be enlightened, just as the lamp with its bright shining gives you light. 37. Now while JESUS was thus speaking, a certain Pharisee asked HIM, to dine in company with him; and having entered his house HE reclined at the table. 38. But the Pharisee surprisingly saw that JESUS did not first immerse (wash) before dinner.

39. But THE LORD said to him, now you Pharisees (ceremonially) cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, while your inside is full of greed and extortion. 40. Senseless ones! Did not HE who made the outside make the inside also? 41. But give for alms of the things which are within (your means); and behold, (when some of everything is consecrated to GOD, for use among those in dire need), then all things remaining are clean (purified) for you. 42. But woe to you, Pharisees! For you pay tithes of the mint and the rue and of every kind of garden vegetation, yet you disregard the justice and the love of GOD. It was binding for you to do these things but not to neglect the others. 43. Woe to you, Pharisees! For you love the chief (best) seats in the synagogues and the salutations in the market-places. 44. Woe to you! Hypocritical Scribes and Pharisees, for you are like the unseemly tombs, and the men walk about and over them without being aware of them. 45. And in answering one of the doctors of the law said to JESUS, Teacher, in saying such things YOU cast reproach upon us also. 46. And JESUS said, woe to you who are doctors of the law also! For you weigh men down with cumbersome burdens, which you will not even touch gently with one of your own fingers. 47. Woe to you! For you are building the tombs of the prophets, whom your fore-fathers killed. (NOTE: (building) probable meaning is (rebuilding)).

48. So then you bear witness and grant approval to the deeds of your fore-fathers; for they indeed killed them, and you build (rebuild) their tombs. 49. For the wisdom of GOD said, because of this I will send unto them prophets and apostles, and they will kill and drive out (persecute) some of them. 50. So that the blood of all the prophets, poured out from a laying down of a world ((of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family)), may be required (laid upon) this generation. (DB). 51. From the blood of Abel to the blood of Zacharias, who perished ((that is, lost his life)) between the altar and the sanctuary, yes, to you I say, it shall be required (laid upon) this generation. (DD). 52. Woe to you, doctors of the law! For you have taken away the key of knowledge (the true method of interpreting the prophecies: ye have given a wrong meaning to those scriptures which speak of the Kingdom of THE MESSIAH); you did not enter in yourselves, and you hindered those who wanted to enter.

LUKE 11th CHAPTER.

53. And as JESUS was saying these things to them, the Scribes and Pharisees were furious and began an attempt to irritate HIM, and induce HIM to speak rashly (without due consideration) of many things. 54. Watching and endeavoring to entrap JESUS, by some unguarded word out of HIS mouth so that they might accuse HIM.

LUKE 12th CHAPTER.

1. During these events an immense crowd assembled, so as to trample upon one another's feet, JESUS then began to say to HIS disciples first, guard yourselves against the leaven (doctrine) of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2. But there is nothing concealed that shall not be revealed, or hidden that shall not become known. 3. Whatever you have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light, and what you have spoken to the hearing ear in the private chambers, shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. 4. But to you, my friends I say, you should not be afraid of those who kill the (living personal) body, and after that are unable to do anything more. (NOTE: No one can kill a dead or lifeless body, therefore a living personal body is the correct meaning. Personality must be granted to a living body, thus a living personal body is always implied, when used as above. Compare with Mt. 10: 28. In 1st Tim. 4: 8 we read about the present and the future life, which can be had only through a resurrection. (1 Cor. 15: 13-23). See verses 51, 52. 5. But I will show you whom you should be afraid of; be afraid of HIM who, after having killed, has the authority to cast into the Gehenna; yea, to you I say, be afraid of HIM! 6.

Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings (assarion)? And not one of them is forgotten in the sight of GOD. 7. But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered, therefore fear not; you differ from, excelling the many sparrows. 8. But to you I say, everyone of you whoever may confess (acknowledge) ME in the presence of men, THE SON of MAN will also confess (acknowledge) him before the angels of GOD. 9. But he who has disowned (denies) ME before men, will be utterly disowned before the angels of GOD. 10. And everyone who shall say a word against THE SON of MAN, it shall be forgiven him, but he who blasphemes against THE HOLY SPIRIT it shall not be forgiven. (Study Lk. 3: 29 Mt. 12: 32). 11. And when they are bringing you before the synagogues, and the rulers and the authorities, be not filled with care (anxiety), how or what you shall reply in your own defense or what you are about to say. 12. For THE HOLY SPIRIT will teach you in that very hour what will prove to be proper for you to say.

13. And to JESUS one out of the crowd said, Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me. 14. But to him JESUS said, who appointed ME as a judge or an umpire over you? 15. And to them JESUS said, guard yourselves and keep away from all covetousness; for not in the super-abundance of material possessions, does anyone's life consist. 16. And JESUS spoke a parable to them, saying, the land of a certain wealthy man yielded crops in abundance; 17. And the wealthy man was reasoning within himself, what shall I do? For I do not have storage space for my fruit (harvest). 18. And the wealthy man said, I will do this: I will tear down my granaries (storehouses), and I will build larger ones; and in them I will store all my produce and my goods. 19. And I will say to my soul (to myself), you have many good things, laid up for many years; now take your rest, eat, drink, be merry. 20. But to the wealthy man GOD said, senseless one! This very night your soul (life) they (the avengers) demand of you; and all these preparations, for whom shall they all be? (NOTE: (GOD) shows that (they--demand) refers "to some unknown invisible agencies which carry out God's judgments or Satan's will". (95)

LUKE 12th CHAPTER.

21. That is just how it is with him who hoards treasures for himself, and has no riches in relationship to GOD. 22. And to HIS disciples JESUS said, on this account I say to you, do not be over-anxious as to your soul(life), what you shall eat, or as to the (living personal) body, what you should put on. 23. The soul(life) is more than the food, and the (living personal) body is more than the raiment(clothes). 24. Consider the ravens, for they sow not nor reap, for them there is neither a storehouse nor granary, and yet GOD feeds them. You are very different and more excellent than the birds! 25. And which one of you is able by being fretful, to add an inch to his height? (NOTE: (an inch) to his height, or a moment to his age (or life)). (CB). 26. If therefore you are not even able to do the very least, why are you fretful about the rest? 27. Consider the lilies, how they grow, they do not toil nor do they spin; but to you I say, even Solomon in all his glory was not clothed as one of these. 28. But if GOD so adorns the grass which is in the field today, and is cast into an oven tomorrow, how much more will HE clothe you, O you of little faith? 29. And you, do not be constantly seeking (dwelling upon) what you may eat or what you may drink, and do not remain in an excited condition. 30. For all the people of the nations of the world seek after these things (food, drink, clothing and shelter); and your (HEAVENLY) FATHER knows that you have need of them. 31. But instead, you should be seeking (striving for) the kingdom of GOD, and all these things will be supplied for you in addition. 32.

Little flock, do not fear, for your (HEAVENLY) FATHER took delight in giving the kingdom to you. 33. Sell your possessions, and give alms: provide nurses for yourselves that will never wear out, an unfailing treasure in the heavens, where no thief draws near, and neither do moths destroy. 34. For where your wealth is, there will your heart be also. 35. Let your loins be girded about, (be determined) and keep your lamps burning. 36. And you shall be likened to the men who are waiting for their lord, to return home from the wedding feast, so that when he comes and having knocked, they may open the door to him instantly. 37. Blessed (happy) are those bondmen whom the arriving lord shall find watching; verily, to you I say, that he (the lord) will gird himself and will have them recline at the table, and come and serve them. 38. And if he shall come during the second watch (9 P.M. to midnight), or if he shall come during the third watch (midnight to 3 A.M.), and finds them (watching), blessed are those bondmen! 39. But get to know this, that if the master of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. 40. Therefore you are to keep yourselves ready; for THE SON of MAN will come during the unexpected hour. 41. And to HIM Peter said, LORD, speakest THOU this parable to us, or for all alike?

42. And THE LORD said, who then is the faithful steward and prudent man, whom his lord will set up over his household, and ration (supply) their food allowances in season (at the right time)? 43. Blessed (happy) is that bondman whom his lord finds so doing upon his arrival. 44. Of a truth, to you I say, that he will set him up over all his possessions. 45. But if that bondman should say in his heart, my lord is a long time in coming, and shall begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and to drink excessively, 46. The lord of that bondman will come during a day in which he will not be expected, and in an hour which he fails to recognize, and will cut him off and assign his lot with the unfaithful. 47. But that bondman who had come to know the will of his lord, but did not prepare neither did obey his instructions, shall be beaten with many lashes.

LUKE 12th CHAPTER

48. But he who did not get to know, and did commit things worthy of lashes, shall be beaten with a few. And every one to whom much has been committed, from him much will be required; and to whom much was entrusted the more they will demand of him. 49. I came to cast fire upon the land (of hostile Israel); and how I wish that it were kindled even now! (NOTE: It was accomplished later by the Roman sword). (The final national rejection of CHRIST by Israel, had not come as yet. That condition was unfulfilled, but there was no doubt that it would take place). 50. But I have an immersion to be immersed with; (of suffering unto death) and how greatly I feel the heaviness of repression (constraint) until it is accomplished! 51. Do you think that I came to bring peace upon the inhabitants of the land (of hostile Israel)? I tell you, no, but rather dissension (division); (Mt. 10:34), 52. From now onward there will be five in contention in one house, three against two and two against three. 53. The father will be contending against son, and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 54. And JESUS also said to the crowds, when you see the cloud rising up from the west, at once you say, there is to be a shower; and so it happens. 55. And when a south wind starts to blow, you say, scorching heat shall be upon us; and it happens.

56. You hypocrites! You know how to scan (and tell the meaning of) the appearance of the earth and heaven (sky), but how is it that you cannot discern the present critical season? 57. But why do you not have just judgment among yourselves, based upon righteousness. 58. For when you are brought along with your accusing opponent before a magistrate, on the way use every diligent effort to settle with him, lest he should haul (drag) you away to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the jailor, and the jailor cast you in prison. 59. To you I say, by no means shall you get out from there, until the last mite (lepton or part of a cent) shall have been paid!

LUKE 13th CHAPTER.

1. And there were some arriving during the same season who told JESUS about the Galileans. The blood (of the slain) Galileans by Pilate was mingled while the Galileans were (ceremonially) sacrificing (in the temple). 2. And JESUS in HIS answer said to them, do you think that these Galileans happened to be worse transgressors than all the other Galileans, because they were subjected to suffering in this way? 3. To you I say, no; but if you do not repent all of you shall perish (lose your lives) in like manner. (BD). 4. Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that these happened to be worse offenders than all the others who dwell in Jerusalem? 5. To you I say, no; but if you do not repent all of you shall perish ((that is, lose your lives)) in like manner. (BD). 6. And JESUS spoke to them about this parable: a certain man had planted a fig-tree in vineyard; and during the season he came seeking fruit on the tree and did not find any. 7. And to the vinedresser the owner said, behold, I have come seeking fruit on this fig-tree for three years, and did not find any, cut it down; for it injures the soil by exhausting it. 8. But the vinedresser in answering said to him, lord, let the tree alone this third year also, until I dig around it and put manure into the ground. 9. And if the tree bears fruit the next season, all is well and good; but if not, you can have it cut down. 10. Now as JESUS was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbaths. 11. Behold, a woman was there, having an (unclean) spirit causing an infirmity for eighteen years; and she was bent forward, and was unable to lift (straighten) herself to look up. (97)

LUKE 13th CHAPTER.

12. And when JESUS saw her, HE called to her and said, woman, you have been loosed (freed) from your infirmity. 13. And JESUS laid HIS hands upon her, and instantly she stood upright again and she glorified GOD. 14. But then the ruler of the synagogue answered indignantly, because JESUS had cured on the Sabbath, saying to the crowd, there are six days in which men ought to get their work done; during these days come to be cured, and not on the Sabbath day. 15. THE LORD therefore answered the ruler of the synagogue by saying, you hypocrite! Each one of you, does he not loose his ox or donkey from the stall on the Sabbath, and lead him away to drink? 16. And this woman who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound for eighteen years, behold, was there no need for her to be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day? 17. And as JESUS was saying these things, all who were opposed to HIM were put to shame; and all the crowd was rejoicing at the many glorious things that were coming to pass through HIM. 18. And then JESUS said, what is the kingdom of GOD like? And to what shall I compare it? 19. It is like a grain of mustard seed which a man took and planted in his garden; and it grew and became a tree, and the birds of the heaven nested (and roosted) in its branches. 20. And again JESUS said, to what shall I compare the kingdom of GOD? 21. It is like (comparable to) leaven (sour dough), which a woman took and hid (buried) in three measures of meal, until all was corrupted (fermented). (NOTE: CHRIST mentioned (three kinds) of leaven, all of which were evil in their working. Lu. 12:1 Mt. 16:11, 12 Mk. 8:15). The leavening phase of the kingdom of GOD is corrupted by men (until OUR LORD'S RETURN). (see marginal reading on Mt. 13:33 in (CB)).

22. And JESUS went through the cities and villages, teaching, and steadily progressing toward Jerusalem. 23. And then one (with an inquisitive mind) said to JESUS, are there but a few who will be saved? And to them HE said, 24. Strive earnestly to enter in through the narrow gate; to you I say, many will seek to enter and will not be able. 25. From the time that the master of the house has risen up, and has shut the door, and you standing without begin to knock at the door, saying, LORD, LORD, open to us, HE in answering you will say, I do not know where you come from. (That is, from which family or household). 26. Then you will begin to say, we ate and drank in THY presence, and THOU didst teach in our streets. 27. And HE will say, I tell you, I do not know where you come from (family or household); begone from ME, all you workers of unrighteousness! 28. There shall be weeping and grinding of teeth, when you shall see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the true prophets in the kingdom of GOD, but you yourselves cast outside (expelled). 29. And they will come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and shall recline (at the table) in the kingdom of GOD. 30. And behold, there are those who are last (now) who shall be first (then), and there are those who are first (now) who shall be last (then).

31. On the same day certain Pharisees came there, and said to HIM, leave here and proceed elsewhere, for Herod wishes to kill THEE. 32. And to them JESUS said, when you leave here, tell that sly fox, behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and on (the completion of) the third day I finish MY work. (course). 33. But it is necessary for ME to travel today and tomorrow and the following day; because it is not possible for a prophet to perish (to be murdered or lose his life) outside (away) from Jerusalem. (DD). 34. Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who murder the true prophets, and stone those who have been sent to you! How often I desired to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you did not desire it! (98)

LUKE 13th CHAPTER.

35. Behold, your house (TEMPLE) is left desolate (forsaken)! Verily, to you I say, that by no means shall you see ME until the time comes when you shall say, BLESSED is HE who comes in the name of JESUVAE!

LUKE 14th CHAPTER.

1. And it came to pass, as HE went into a house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees, to eat bread on a certain Sabbath, that they were engaged in watching HIM. 2. And behold, a certain man was there in front of HIM with a dropsical condition. 3. And JESUS addressing the doctors of the law and the Pharisees, asked them, is it lawful to cure (people) on the Sabbath? 4. But they kept silent. And taking hold of the dropsical man JESUS cured him, and allowed him to go. 5. And continuing JESUS said, to them, which one of you having a son or a donkey or an ox fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will not immediately pull him out? 6. And they were unable to reply to HIM regarding this question. 7. And JESUS spoke a parable to those who were invited guests, when HE observed how they were picking out the first couches (places of honor), and said to them. 8. When you are invited to a wedding feast by anyone, do not recline on the first-couches, for one more distinguished than you may have been invited by the host; 9. Then he who invited both of you will come along with the distinguished guest, and say to you, give your place to this distinguished guest, and then with shame you start to take and keep the lowest place. 10. But when you are invited, go and recline in the lowest place, so that he who invited you may say to you as your host, go up higher! Then you shall be honored before those who recline with you as guests.

11. For everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, and everyone who humbles himself shall be exalted. 12. And JESUS also said to him who had invited HIM, when you prepare a dinner or a supper, do not call your friends or your brothers, or your relatives or rich neighbors, lest they also should invite you in return and in this way compensate you. 13. But when you prepare a feast (reception), call the poor, the crippled and the blind. 14. Then you shall be blessed (happy), for they do not have the where-withal of repayment to you, yet it shall be repaid at the resurrection of the just ones. 15. And one of those reclining at the table with JESUS, was listening and said to HIM, blessed (happy) is he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of GOD!

16. But to him JESUS said, a certain man prepared a great supper and invited many; 17. And this man sent his bondman to those who had been invited, telling them to come at the (customary) hour for this supper, for all will be ready. 18. And they all began, each one, to make excuses for themselves. The first one said to him, I have bought a field, and of necessity I have to go out and look at it; I pray you, consider me excused. 19. And a different one said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them; I pray you, consider me excused. 20. And someone else said, I have married a wife, on account of this I am not able to come. 21. So the bondman having come back reported these events to his lord, then the master of the house being angry said to his bondman, go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring the poor and crippled and lame and blind in here. 22. And the returning bondman said, lord, it has been done as you have commanded, and yet there is room. 23. And to the bondman the lord then said, go out into the highways and rows of hedges, and use serious persuasion for them to come in, so that my house may be filled. 24. For, to you I say, that not even one of those men who were invited shall taste of my supper. 25. Now great crowds were going along with JESUS; and turning toward them HE said, (99)

LUKE 14th CHAPTER.

26.If anyone comes to ME and does not lessen his affection for his own father and mother, and his wife and children and brothers and sisters, and his own soul(life)also, he cannot be MY disciple. 27.And whoever does not carry(bear)his own cross, and come after ME, cannot be MY disciple. 28.For who from among you, desiring to build a tower, does not sit down first and reckon the cost, asking himself if he has the means for its completion ? 29. Being deeply concerned, that after having laid its foundation, he is not able to finish the tower, and all who see it, should begin to hold him up to ridicule. 30. Saying, this man began to build and was unable to finish. 31.Or what king, moving to encounter a different kind of a king in war, does not first sit down and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet(attack)him, who comes against him with twenty thousand ? 32. But if he feels that he cannot succeed, while the other king is still far away, he can send an embassy and ask the terms for peace. 33. So therefore, everyone of you who does not take leave of (renounce) all that he possesses, cannot be MY disciple. 34. Salt is good; but if the salt becomes tasteless, how shall it be re-flavored ? 35. Neither for the land nor for manure is it of any further use; they throw it away. He who has ears to hear with, let him listen.

LUKE 15th CHAPTER.

1. And then a large number of the tax-gatherers and the (widely known) sinners were drawing near to JESUS, in order to listen to HIM. 2. And the Pharisees and the Scribes were muttering complaints, saying, this man (not only) receives (welcomes widely known) sinners but also eats with them. 3. And to them JESUS spoke this parable, saying, 4. Which man from among you, having a hundred sheep, and should lose one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness pasture, and goes at once in search of the one that is lost, until he finds it ? 5. And having found the lost sheep, he rejoices, and lifts it upon his shoulders. 6. And when he comes into the house, he calls for a gathering of his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost. 7. I am telling you (who murmur), that there shall be more joy in heaven over one repenting sinner than over ninety-nine righteous ones, who have no apparent need of repentance. 8. Or what woman, having ten drachmas (about \$ 1.60), if she should lose one drachma (about 16 cents), does she not light a lamp and start to sweep the house and search carefully until she finds it ? 9. And having found it she calls together her lady friends and neighbors, saying, rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma (16 cents) which I had lost.

10. Thus, to you I say, joy takes place before the angels of GOD over one repenting sinner. 11. And JESUS said, there was a certain man who had two sons: 12. And the younger of them said to his father, father, give to me the share of movable property (established by custom), to which I am entitled. So the father divided to them his means or property which supported his life. (CB): 13. And not many days thereafter, the younger son gathered all his movable property and travelled into a distant country, where he squandered his property by living ruinously. 14. And after he had spent all of it, there arose a great famine, throughout that country, and he began to be in want. 15. So he went and forced himself to cleave to one of the citizens of that country, who sent him into his fields to pasture swine. 16. And he was longing to fill his digestive tract with the pods of the carob tree, that the swine were eating; but no one gave anything to him. 17. But when he had come to his senses, he said to himself, how many hired servants of my father have more than enough bread ? While I am perishing (losing my life) (100).

LUKE 15th CHAPTER.

(dying) of hunger ! (DD). 18. I will arouse myself and go to my own father, and to him I will say, father, I have sinned against (THE ONE) in heaven and before you; 19. I am no longer worthy (deserving) to be recognized as your son; consider and treat me as one of your hired servants. 20. So he arose in order to travel and see his own father. But while he was still far away, his father saw him and was moved with pity, and running fell upon his neck and kissed him fervently. 21. And the younger son said to him, father, I have sinned against (THE ONE) in heaven and before you; and I am no longer worthy to be recognized as your son. 22. But to his bondman the father said, bring out the best robe quickly and clothe him with it; and give him a signet-ring for the finger of his hand, and sandals for his feet; 23. And after bringing out the fatted calf, kill it, so that we may feast and be merry; 24. For this my son has been (figuratively) dead, and has come back to be alive again; has been lost and has been found ! And they began to be merry.

25. And the eldest son of his was in a field; and as he came near to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26. And having called one of his servants to him, the eldest son began to inquire what these events might be. 27. And to him the servant said, your brother has come back, and your father had the fatted calf killed, because he received your younger brother back safe and well. 28. But the eldest son was angry and was not willing to go in, therefore his father came outside and implored him. 29. And the eldest son answering said to his father, behold, for so many years I have served you, and never have I transgressed your commandment; yet you never have given even a kid to me, so that with my friends I might make merry. 30. But when your youngest son came back, who has squandered a share of his father's property with harlots, you had the fatted calf killed for him ! 31. And the father said to the eldest son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours also. (Your brother has already received his just share and has no further claim). 32. But it was becoming to make merry and rejoice, for this brother of yours has been (figuratively) dead, and has come back alive (among us); has been lost and has been found.

LUKE 16th CHAPTER.

1. And to HIS disciples JESUS also said, there was a certain rich man who had a steward, about whom a spiteful accusation was made to him, as one who was wasting his possessions. 2. And having called the steward the rich man said to him, what is this that I keep hearing about you ? Render an account of the office of steward, for you cannot be steward any longer. 3. And the steward said to himself, what shall I do, for my lord is taking away from me the office of steward ? To dig I am not strong enough, to beg I am ashamed. 4. I have it, I know (have known all along) ! just what I shall do, so that when I shall have been removed from the office of steward, they (the debtors) may receive me into their own houses. (DD). 5. And the steward called each one of his lord's debtors, to the first one he said, how much do you owe my lord ? 6. And the first debtor said, a hundred measures of oil, and the steward said to him, take your written agreement, and sit down quickly and write fifty. 7. Then to a different one the steward said, and how much do you owe ? And the debtor said, a hundred measures of wheat. And the steward said to him, take your written agreement and write eighty. 8. And the lord praised the unrighteous steward, because he had acted shrewdly; for the sons of this age in their own generation are more shrewd than the sons of light. 9. And (is this what) I tell you (to do) ? Make friends for yourselves by way of unrighteous riches, so that when it shall fail, they (the favored (101)

debtors) may receive you into the age-continuing tabernacles (Dwellings). (NOTE: THE LORD gives HIS reasons for HIS DISAPPROVAL of such transactions. HIS answer to the above is NO, in the verses that follow 10-13... 10. He who is faithful in small transactions is faithful also in large transactions; and he who is unrighteous in small transactions is unrighteous also in large transactions. 11. Therefore, if you have not been faithful in handling the unrighteous riches, who will entrust the true riches to you? 12. And if you have not been (proven) faithful in that which belongs to another, who will give you that which (GOD designed through grace or favor; but can only be appropriated through faithfulness, and) is (to be known as) your own (true riches)? 13. No domestic household servant is able to do bondservice for two lords; for either he will lessen his affection for the one, and the different one he will love, or he will cleave to the one and despise the different one. You are not able to serve GOD and riches. 14. Now the Pharisees who were covetous, heard all this, and they began to ridicule HIM.

15. And JESUS said to the Pharisees, you are they who justify yourselves before men, but GOD knows your hearts; for what is highly thought of among men, is an abomination in the sight of GOD. 16. The law and the prophets persisted until the coming of John (the immerger); since then the glad tidings of the kingdom of GOD is announced, and every forceful one fully embraces it. (Should participate according to GOD'S WILL. 17. But it is easier for the heaven and the earth to pass away, than for one smallest part of the law to fail. (Mt. 5:16). 18. Everyone who puts away (divorces) his wife commits adultery when he marries a different one, and everyone who marries her put away (divorced) from her husband commits adultery. (NOTE: Here is an introduction to the following verses) 19-31). And we find the dead (Abraham), (Lazarus) and (the rich man) speaking. But there are other scriptures that tell us: (Abraham died and the prophets) Jn. 8:52. (Abraham who died and the prophets died) Jn. 8:53. Christ never denied that Abraham and the prophets were dead.

In Hebrews the 11th chapter, verses 8-40 are very interesting. Verse 8 mentions Abraham. Verse 13 tells us: (these all died in faith). Acts 2:29 tells us: (The patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried). Revelation 20:13 tells us of a future event (death and Hades delivered up the dead which were in them). Therefore, the only harmonious biblical understanding that can be had is that Abraham and all those who are dead, cannot do any talking; but can only be represented as speaking, in this type of bible narrative. What any of them say, comes under the (figure of speech) known as (Prosopopoeia), by that figure of speech dead people are represented as speaking. Some believe this illustrative narrative represents, afflictions and rewards to come, during the age of GOD'S future just judgments with its retributive characteristics. That would make it a parable.

Difficult verses which tax our ability to understand (Hades) or (Sheol), as found in (2 Sam. 22:6) (Ps. 30:3) (Ps. 116:3) (Ps. 139:8) (Prov. 1:12) (Song of Sol. 8:6) (Isa. 14:9) (Jonah 2:2), are all resolved by understanding the (figure of speech) or by a better translation, such as (Rotherham) or (An American Trans.) Consult Adam Clarke Commentary about these verses. The Sheol or Hades of Jonah was in the belly (bowels) of the fish. In order to be a type of CHRIST, Jonah must have died. See Jonah 1:17-2:6 and the marginal reading of the (CB). The "as" and "so" or "thus" in Lk. 12:40 require Jonah's death. See marginal reading (CB). We must also include a thorough con-textual study of the way Sheol or Hades are

LEAVE 18th CHAPTER.

used in the scriptures. From this method the true definition becomes apparent. In Isaiah 14:10 and in Ezekiel 38:21 the word(speak) comes under (the figure of speech) known as (prosopopoeia) or (representation). See marginal reading and the appendix 6, Vol. 1, page 10, concerning these two verses in the (GB). Isaiah 14:11 shows literally that (the grave is Sheol or Hades), where (the worm (maggot) is spread under thee and the worms cover thee).

In the Bible things (represented) as (persons) come under the same (figure of speech), as we can see in (Gen. 4:10) (Ps. 35:10) (Ps. 85:10). Obviously CHRIST used (figures of speech) prevalent in HIS day. See Jn. 32:58, particularly verses 51, 52, these verses are in Jn. 6th Chapter. This is the only known way that one can weave a pattern of truth around the words (Hades) or (Sheol). From the way it is used in scripture (the breath of life) or (spirit), is an inconceivable, invisible, intangible, immortal power, therefore it is improper to teach that (IT) is relegated (consigned) to a role of suffering in behalf of the sins committed by a personal living body. See 1 Cor. 2:11 and note. Mt. 5:29 Mk. 9:43.

The word (spirit) or (breath) is not used in this narrative because it returns to GOD (Ecc. 12:7 Ps. 146:4), not to Hades or Sheol. Spirit and breath of these two verses in the Hebrew, are from the same word. See Luke 8:55. Some claim that the (breath) or ~~breath~~ (spirit) or as some say (immortal soul) or them did the talking, but the narrative is silent about this so-called evidence. In verse 22, we find (he (Lazarus) was carried away by angels). If taken literally, this would put Lazarus among the first-fruit of them that slept. And that it took place before the redemptive price was paid and prior to the resurrection of CHRIST. See 1 Cor. 15:20:23.

Now if we believe the (figure of speech) as indicated, which shows that the dead are represented as speaking, then we can also believe the record in (Ps. 6:5 30:9 31:17 68:11 115:17 146:4 Isa. 38:17-19 Jn. 10:10 14:19 1 Tim. 6:16. These are all literal recordings, including 1 Thes. 4:14-16 Ecc. 9:5-10 12:7. Now if we believe that the dead are actually alive in Hades or Sheol, we are rejecting the Bible record on this subject, from the standpoint of corroborative proof. In 1 Cor. 14:35 we read that (GOD is not the author of confusion). Concerning Lazarus in Jn. 11:11-44, the record is silent about his (breath) or (spirit) or as some say (immortal soul), having suffered or enjoyed while he was dead. There is no doubt that he was questioned about that, but he knew nothing while dead, therefore, he had nothing to say.

It is obvious that fairness declares, we cannot make the many literal scripture usages of Hades or Sheol bend to a figurative interpretation, neither can we make the few figurative usages of Hades or Sheol bend to a literal interpretation. Everyone should agree that if all scripture were to be taken literally, confusion would REIGN SUPREME.

Shall we believe Satan's lie of Gen. 3:4 (You shall not surely die). Or shall we believe what THE LORD said (Dying you shall die) Gen. 2:17. Fenton, translation. (A. Clarke Commentary, on this verse reads (a death thou shalt die or dying thou shalt die). Which surely means that deterioration would set in. Because of this, no one could live beyond a 1000 years (2 Pet. 3:8 Gen. 5:27 Rom. 5:12).

A future punishment or chastisement by fire is indicated in (Rev. 19:20 20:2-10, the first ones to be punished by a literal fire are to be the Beast, the false Prophet and the devil of Rev. 20:10. The exact sequence in regard to GOD'S fiery judgments for all the other wicked may be unknown. (103)

LUKE 16th Chapter.

Gehenna is a place of punishment by fire, found in (Mt. 5:22, 29 10:28) Mt. 18:9 23:15, 33 Mk. 9:43, 47 Lu. 12:5 James 3:6). It may point to the lake of fire in Revelation.

(According to the (CB), appendix 131, the Hebrew (Sheol) is a word divine in its origin and usage. But the Greek (Hades) is human in its origin and comes down to us laden with centuries of development, in which it has acquired new senses, meanings, and usages. THE HOLY SPIRIT has used it (Hades) in Acts 2:27, 31, as HIS OWN equivalent of (Sheol) in Ps. 16:10. Thus HE has settled, once for all, the sense in which we are to understand it. The grave, therefore, is obviously the best rendering). On Ps. 16:10 see the footnote by (AC) in his Commentary.

("Abraham's bosom (verse 22) cannot be regarded as anything more, than the name of a fellowship with the righteous and faithful"). ("Two compartments of Sheol (or Hades), can be given here only a figurative significance"). Page 225, A Standard Bible Dictionary.

The following is from the marginal reading in the (CB), Vol. 5 Page 1484. ("Abraham's Bosom: The Pharisees taught that there were three places: 1. Abraham's bosom. 2. Under the throne of glory. 3. In the garden of Eden; Greek, paradise. Speaking of death, they would say ("this day he sits in Abraham's bosom"). Lightfoot works, vol. 12 pp. 159-63. The Pharisees taught that in life two men may be "coupled" "together" and one sees the other after death and conversations take place. The Pharisees gave long stories of similar imaginary conversations and discourses. Lightfoot, vol. 11, pp. 165-7"). Did CHRIST intend A SATIRICAL application of these verses ???

Some contend that in this narrative CHRIST brought out the traditional and imaginary belief of the Pharisees about the dead in Hades, thus putting their fallacies into sharp focus with the Old Testament usage of Sheol or Hades. But while JESUS used (the bosom of Abraham) figuratively, we have nothing to show that HE approved their tradition nor that which precedes verse 19 of this Chapter. Abraham (who is represented as speaking) also lends his disapproval of the request in verse 31.

19. Now a certain man was rich, and he was habitually clothed in purple and fine linen, and feasted daily in splendor. (NOTE: Verse 1 in part could read (Ascertain man was rich)). 20. And a certain poor man (by the) name (of) Lazarus, who was cast down at the rich man's gate, and he was covered with open sores. 21. And earnestly desiring to be fed from the crumbs (scraps) which fell from the table of the rich man; moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 22. And it came to pass that the poor man died, and he (Lazarus) was carried away by angels to the bosom of Abraham. And the rich man also died and was buried in Hades. (NOTE: (and was buried in Hades). (Tatian, A.D. 170). The Vulgate and Syriac., omit the second "and", and read, "and was buried in Hades" (CB). See (AC).

23. And having lifted up his eyes, being in torment, he saw Abraham at a far distance and Lazarus in his bosom. 24. And crying out the rich man said, father Abraham, have pity on me, and send Lazarus so that he may dip the end of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am distressed in this flame. 25. But Abraham said, child, recollect that you received in full the good things during your life, and Lazarus in like manner the bad things. But now Lazarus is comforted and you are in distress. 26. And besides all these things between us and you a great chasm has been definitely placed, so that those who would desire to go from here to you are not able, nor can they pass over from your side to us. (104)

LUKE 16th CHAPTER.

27. And the rich man said, forefather I entreat you, so that you would send Lazarus to the house of my own father. 28. For I have five brothers, so that Lazarus may earnestly testify to them, so that they may not come to this place of torment. 29. But Abraham said to the rich man, they (your five brothers) have (the writings of) Moses and the prophets; let them pay attention to them. (NOTE: Figure of speech (Metonymy) or change of noun, where the names Moses and Prophets are used instead of the writings. See (CB), Vol. 1 appendix 6, page 11.). 30. But the rich man said, not so forefather Abraham; but if someone away from dead ones should go to them, they will repent (change their minds). (NOTE: The usual translation reads (the dead), seemingly it should read (dead ones). It denotes the person who was once alive, but who is alive no longer, thus meaning dead person. See (CB), Vol. 5; appendix 139-2; page 165. Alive no longer, concludes that (dead ones) can only be represented as speaking. 31. And Abraham said to the rich man, if they pay no attention (to the writings of) Moses and the prophets, not even if one from among dead ones should rise up would they be persuaded. (NOTE: The raising of another Lazarus (Jn. 12:9), and the resurrection of OUR LORD (Mt. 28:11-13) did not change them.

In the Old Testament (Sheol) is translated with the following words in the (King James Version). Grave 31 times. Pit 3 times. Hell 31 times. In the New Testament (Hades) is translated (grave) in 1 Cor. 15:55. Hell in Mt. 11:23 16:18 Lu. 10:15 Acts 2:27, 31 Rev. 1:18 6:8 20:13, 14.

LUKE 17th CHAPTER.

1. And to the disciples JESUS said, it is inevitable (it cannot be avoided) that causes of scandal (the distressing effect on others of bad conduct) should occur; but woe to him through whom they occur! 2. It would be much better for him if a millstone turned by a donkey were hung around his neck, and he were hurled into the sea, than that he should be the cause of giving scandal (set a bad example) to one of these little ones. 3. Take heed to yourselves; if your brother should sin against you, rebuke him, and if he should (promise to) change his mind for the better, forgive him. 4. And if he should sin against you seven times during the day, and he should return to you during that day, saying, I mean (intend) to change for the better, you should forgive him. 5. And the apostles said to THE LORD, cause our faith to become more trusting. 6. But THE LORD said, if you had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, you might say to this mulberry-tree, be rooted up, and be planted in the sea, and it would obey you. (Mt. 17:20). 7. But which one from among you, who has a bondman ploughing or pasturing sheep, will immediately say when he has come in from the field, come and recline at the table? 8. But will he not rather say to the bondman, prepare so that I may have supper, gird yourself and serve me, until I eat and drink; and after-ward you shall eat and drink?

9. Does he thank (feel indebted to) that bondman, because he rendered the service he was ordered to do? I think not. 10. So also, when you have done all services commanded of you, you must admit by saying, we are unprofitable bondmen, for we have done only that which we were bound (obliged) to do. 11. And it came to pass as JESUS was on HIS way to Jerusalem, HE passed between the confines of Samaria and Galilee. 12. And as JESUS was about to enter into a certain village, ten men met HIM who were lepers, who stood at a distance. 13. And they lifted up their voices and said, JESUS, Master, have pity on us. 14. And seeing the lepers JESUS said, go away now and show yourselves to the priests. And it came to pass as they went they were cleansed. (105)

LUKE 17th CHAPTER.

15. But one of the lepers, when he saw that he was cured, turned back, glorifying GOD with a loud voice: 16. And fell upon his face beside the feet of JESUS, giving thanks to HIM. And he was a Samaritan. 17. And in reply to this JESUS said, were not the ten lepers cleansed? But the nine, where are they? 18. Were not any of them found returning to give glory to GOD except this alien? 19. And to the returning alien JESUS said, get up and go your way; your faith (a gift of confident trust in ME, from THE HOLY SPIRIT), has cured you. (1 Cor. 12:9). 20. And having been asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of GOD would come, JESUS answered them by saying, the kingdom of GOD (in its present phase) does not come (in such a way as to be discerned only by sagacious critics, or is only to be seen by those who are scrupulously watching for it. (AC)). 21. Neither shall they say, lo here or lo there! For behold, the (KING) of the kingdom of GOD is in your midst. 22. And to the disciples JESUS said, the days will come when you will desire (another opportunity) to see one of the days of THE SON of MAN, and you will not see it.

23. And then they will say to you, lo here or lo there! But do not go forth neither follow after them. 24. For as the bright shining (sun) lightens up the one part under heaven and shines unto the other part under heaven, so will THE SON of MAN be in HIS own (revelation) day. 25. But first it is necessary for HIM to endure much suffering, and to be rejected on the part of this present generation. 26. And as it came to pass in the days of Noah, so shall it be in the (revelation) days of THE SON of MAN. 27. They were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were being given in marriage, until that day when Noah entered into the ark, and the deluge came and destroyed them, all (of them lost their lives)). (DD). 28. And in a similar manner as it came to pass in the days of Lot, they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building. 29. But on that very day when Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone (sulphur) from heaven and destroyed all of them. ((That is they lost their lives)). 30. According to these past events it shall be, when THE SON of MAN is revealed in that day.

31. On that day, he who is on the housetop and his movable goods in the house, let him not come down to carry them away; and likewise he who is in the field let him not return to the things left behind. 32. Keep remembering the events concerning the wife of Lot. 33. Whoever may seek his soul (life) to save shall lose it, and whoever may lose it (his soul or life) shall preserve (retain) it. 34. To you I say, in that night there shall be two (persons lying) upon one bed; the one shall be taken and the other shall be left behind. 35. There shall be two women turning the grinding mill together; one shall be taken and the other shall be left behind. 36. Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left behind. 37. And answering they (HIS disciples) said to JESUS, where, LORD? And to them JESUS said, (using a proverbial saying in common use), wherever the (dead) body is, there the vultures will be gathered together.

LUKE 18th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS also spoke a parable to them, that it is necessary to pray persistently on all occasions and not to be easily discouraged. 2. JESUS said, in a certain city there was a judge, who had no fear of GOD and had no respect for man; 3. And in that city there was a widow and she repeatedly came to the judge, saying, secure me against my opponent. 4. And for a while the judge did not wish to; but after repeated requests he said to himself, though I do not even fear THE (TRUE) GOD, nor have respect for man,

LUKE 18th CHAPTER.

5. Yet because this widow causes me to be annoyed, I will give her security against her opponent, in order to keep her from continually coming to pester me. 6. And THE LORD said, (are you listening to what the judge of injustice determined? 7. And THE (TRUE) GOD, will HE not pursue their vindication, by the avenging of HIS OWN elect, who cry to HIM day and night? And HE is compassionate towards them. (HIS OWN elect, while the avenging is pending). 8. And to you I say, that HE will pursue vindication, the speedy avenging of them. Nevertheless, when THE SON of MAN comes, will HE find the trusting faith upon the earth? (Shall he find fidelity in this land? (AC)). 9. And JESUS also spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves, and were confident of their own righteousness, and despised all the rest of men: 10. Two men went up into the temple courts to pray, the one a Pharisee and the different one a tax-gatherer. 11. The Pharisee standing by himself, began to pray thus, I thank THEE THE (TRUE) GOD, that I am not as the rest of men, greedy, unrighteous, adulterers or even as this tax-gatherer.

12. I fast twice on the Sabbath; I pay the tithe on all things that I acquire. (NOTE: (Twice on the Sabbath). This happened when (one Sabbath day) was followed by (another Sabbath day). At Pentecost every year there was A SABBATH two days long. This shifted the (weekly) Sabbath onto the next day of the week. For an example from Saturday to Sunday etc. See the book (Sunday the true Sabbath of GOD), by S.W. Gamble. 13. But the tax-gatherer, standing far back, would not even lift up his eyes to the heaven; but began to smite his breast, saying, THE (TRUE) GOD be graciously inclined to me the sinner. 14. To you I say, this one went down to his house justified (reckoned as righteous), rather than that (Pharisee); for everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, but he who humbles himself shall be exalted. 15. And to JESUS they also brought the babes, that HE might touch them; but the disciples observing this rebuked them. 16. But JESUS having called them (who had been rebuked by the disciples and) said, allow the little children to come to ME, and do not hinder them; for of such is (consists) the kingdom of GOD. 17. Verily, to you I say, whoever shall not receive the kingdom of GOD as a little child does, shall by no means enter into it. 18.

And a certain ruler asked JESUS by saying, good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit life-
age-continuing? 19. But to him JESUS said, why do you call ME good? No one is (perfectly) good except ONE, THE (TRUE) GOD. 20. You know the commandments: You should not commit adultery, you should not commit murder, you should not steal, you should not bear false-witness, honor your father and your mother. 21. And that certain ruler said, all these commandments I have carefully kept from my youth. 22. And after hearing this statement, to him JESUS said, there is still one thing lacking in you, sell everything you have and distribute the money to the poor (distribute), and you shall have treasure (wealth) in heaven; and return to follow ME. 23. But having heard this statement he (a certain ruler) became very sorrowful, for he was exceedingly rich. 24. But JESUS was observing him who had become very sorrowful and said, how difficult it is for those who have wealth to enter into the kingdom of GOD! 25. For it is easier for a (laden) camel to go through an eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of GOD! 26. And those who heard it said, who then is able to be saved? 27. But JESUS said, the impossible things within (the power of) men, are possible within (the power of) THE (TRUE) GOD. 28. And Peter said, behold, we have left all our own possessions and have followed THEE. 29. And to them JESUS said, verily, to you I say, there is no one who has (107)

LUKE 18th CHAPTER.

left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the kingdom of GOD, 30. Who shall not receive many times more in this very season(time), and in the age that is to come, life age-continuing.

31. And having taken the twelve aside, to them JESUS said, behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things which stand written by means of the prophets about THE SON of MAN shall be accomplished. 32. For HE shall be delivered up to the Gentiles, and shall be mocked and shall be insulted and shall be spit upon; 33. And after having scourged HIM they will kill HIM, and on (the completion of) the third day HE will rise again. (See scriptures on Mt. 17:23). 34. But they understood nothing of this; and the (true meaning of) HIS words were hid from them, and they did not comprehend what HE had told them.

35. And it came to pass as HE drew near to Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting beside the roadway begging; 36. And having heard a crowd going by, the blind man kept asking what it all meant. 37. And they told the blind man, JESUS of Nazareth is passing by. 38. And the blind man called out saying, JESUS, Son of David, have pity on me! 39. And those who were leading the way rebuked him, telling him to keep quiet; yet he cried out much more, Son of David, have pity on me! 40. And after having stopped, JESUS commanded him to be brought to HIM; and having come near, JESUS asked him, 41. What do you desire that I shall do for you? And the blind man said, LORD, that I may receive my sight. 42. And to him JESUS said, receive your sight; your faith (a gift of confiding trust in ME from THE HOLY SPIRIT) has cured you. (1 Cor. 12:9) (Lu. 17:19). 43. And he received his sight at once and followed JESUS, glorifying THE (TRUE) GOD; and all the people, having seen this, gave praise to GOD. (NOTE: This miracle is distinct from the one in Mt. 20:29-34, and from the one in Lk. 10:46-52). (No one should try to harmonize (three separate miracles) into one.

LUKE 19th CHAPTER.

1. And JESUS entered Jericho, and was passing through the city. 2. And behold, there was a man called by the name of Zacchaeus; and he was a chief tax-gatherer, and was wealthy. 3. And Zacchaeus was anxious to see which one of the crowd JESUS was, but he was unable, on account of the crowd, because he was small in stature. 4. And having run on ahead, Zacchaeus climbed up in a sycamore tree in order that he might see JESUS, for HE was about to pass by that way. 5. And when JESUS came to the place, HE looked up and saw Zacchaeus and said to him, make haste and come down; for today it is needful for ME to remain in your house. 6. So Zacchaeus ~~hurried~~ hurried and came down, and received JESUS joyfully. 7. And having seen this, all (those who opposed) began to murmur aloud, saying, HE has gone in to lodge with a well known sinner. 8. But Zacchaeus took his stand (against his former ~~practices~~ practices) and declared to THE LORD, behold, of my possessions I now propose to give half to the poor (destitute); and if I have cheated anyone by means of false charges, I pledge in return a four-fold restitution. 9. And to him JESUS said, that today salvation has come to pass to (the occupants) of this house, since Zacchaeus also is a son (descendant) of Abraham. 10. For THE SON of MAN came to seek and to save that which has been lost. 11. And as they were listening to these things, HE went on to speak a parable, because HE was nearing Jerusalem, and because they thought that (another phase of) the kingdom of GOD was about to be manifested immediately. 12. Therefore JESUS said, a certain man of noble birth (this refers to THE LORD JESUS HIMSELF), travelled into a distant country (referring to HIS ascension into heaven), to receive for HIMSELF a kingdom (sovereign power (108)

LUKE 19th CHAPTER.

of the mediatorial kingdom) and then return. 13. And having called his ten bondmen (CHRIST here refers to those who should be HIS full time servants), he gave them ten pounds (minas, each worth about 20 dollars), and said to them, engage in business while I go and return. 14. But his countrymen used to hate him (referring to the hostile element who despised HIS claim as MESSIAH), and sent an embassy after him, saying, we do not want this man to reign over us. (We will not submit to the rule of CHRIST). (NOTE: This alludes to that which was our to-morrow in those days. Dis contented countrymen were in the habit of sending (an embassy) to the (Emperor) to prevent him from setting up a ruler over them whom they hated. (AC). 15. And it came to pass when he returned, having received the kingdom, that he ordered these bondmen to be summoned before him, to whom he gave the money, that he might get to know, what each one had gained by trading. 16. And the first one came up, saying, lord, your pound (mina) has gained ten more pounds (minas). 17. And to him he said, well done good bondman! Because you were faithful in a very little, you shall be in authority over ten cities. 18. And the second one came up, saying, lord, your pound (mina) has made five more pounds (minas). 19. And he said to this one also, and you shall be in authority over five cities. 20. And a different one came up, saying, lord, behold, your pound (mina) which I kept wrapt up in a handkerchief; 21. For I was afraid of you, because you are a harsh man; you take up what you did not lay down, and you reap what you did not sow.

22. But to him he said, I will condemn you out of your own mouth, you wicked (bad or worthless one, falling below the required standard set for my) bondman! You knew that I am a harsh man, taking up what I did not lay down and reaping what I did not sow? 23. Then why did you not give my money to the money changers table, so that when I came back, I might have collected it with interest? 24. And he said to those standing by, take the pound (mina) away from him, and give it to him who has the ten pounds (minas). 25. And to him they said, lord, he already has ten pounds (minas)! 26. To you I say, that to everyone who already has, more shall be given; but from him who has not (much), even what he has shall be taken away from him. (NOTE: Consult Mt. 13:12). 27. But as for these enemies of mine, who were unwilling to have me be a reigning king over them, bring them here and cut them down before me! 28. And after making these statements, JESUS went on ahead of them, travelling up toward Jerusalem.

29. And it came to pass as JESUS drew near to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called Olives, HE sent two of HIS disciples. 30. Saying, go from here to that opposite village, where upon entering you will find a colt tied up, on which no one of mankind has ever sat; having untied the colt bring it here. 31. And if anyone asks you, why do you untie the colt? You shall say to him, obviously THE LORD has need of it. 32. So those who had been instructed and sent, departed to the opposite village and found it as JESUS had told them. 33. And as they were untying the colt, the owners called out to them, why do you untie the colt? 34. And they who had been sent said, THE LORD has need of the colt. 35. And they led the colt to JESUS, and having spread their own outer garments upon the colt they placed JESUS upon it. 36. And JESUS rode on, as they were using their own garments as a roadway covering. 37. And as JESUS drew near (to Jerusalem) toward the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and with a loud voice praised THE (TRUE) GOD, for all the mighty deeds of power that they had seen.

LUKE 19th CHAPTER.

38.Saying,blessed is the KING who comes in the name of JEHOVAH ! Peace in heaven and glory in the realms of the highest ! 39.And some of the Pharisees from the crowd said to JESUS,Teacher,rebuke (rebuke)THEY disciples! 40.And in HIS answer to them JESUS said,to you I say,that the very stones would cry out if these kept silent. 41.And as JESUS came near enough to view the city(of Jerusalem),HE wept aloud over her. 42.And exclaimed,if you had only come to know the things(conditions)for your peace,at least in this,your day,but now(because of your hardness of heart)they are hid from your eyes. 43.For the days shall come upon you(Jerusalem),when your enemies shall cast a rampart about you and shall surround you,and hem you in from every direction. 44.And shall dash and level you down to the ground,you Jerusalem and your children within you,and your enemies shall not leave a stone upon a stone in your city;the reason for this(is ~~that~~ that)you did not get to know the season(time)of your visitation. 45.And having entered the temple courts,JESUS began to drive out those selling and buying in it, 46.Saying to them,it stands written,MY house shall be a house of prayer;but you have made it a robber's cave. 47.And JESUS continued teaching in the temple day by day,and the chief priests and the Scribes,also the leaders of the people were seeking to destroy HIM.((Kill HIM or bring about the loss of HIS life)).(DD). 48.But they could not find an opportunity to do what they wanted to do,for all the people were listening with rapt attention to HIS words.

LUKE 20th CHAPTER.

1.And it came to pass on one of those(last six)days,while JESUS was teaching the people in the temple courts and proclaiming the glad tidings,that the chief priests and the Scribes came up suddenly along with the elders, 2.And spoke to JESUS,saying,tell us by what authority THOU art doing these things,or who is it,that gave this authority to THEE ? 3.And in answering JESUS said to them,I also will ask you one question;and then answer ME ? 4.The immersion of John,was it from heaven or from men ? 5.And they reasoned(deliberated)among themselves,saying,if we should say from heaven,JESUS will say,why did you not believe John ? 6.But if we should answer from men,all the people will stone us to death;for they have been firmly convinced that John was a true prophet. 7.So they answered,that they did not know from where it came. 8.And to them JESUS said,neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.

9.And

JESUS began to relate this parable to the people: A certain man planted a vineyard,and let(leased)it out to vinedressers,and left the country for a long while. 10.And when the proper season came,the owner sent a bondman to the vinedressers,so that they might give him(his portion of)the fruit from the vineyard;but they beat him cruelly,and the vinedressers sent the bondman away empty handed. 11.And the owner then sent a different bondman;but they also beat and dishonored him,and sent him away empty handed. 12.And the owner sent a third one;and they wounded him also,and cast him out of the vineyard. 13.Then the lord of the vineyard said,what shall I do ? I will send my son,the beloved;having seen him,it is possible (if given a chance)that they will show due respect. 14.But having seen(the son),the vinedressers consulted among themselves,saying,this is the heir;come let us kill him,so that the inheritance may be ours. 15.And so the son was cast out of the vineyard,and they (the vinedressers)killed(him). Therefore,what will the lord of the vineyard do to them ? 16.Some answered,the lord will come and destroy((bring about the loss of lives to))those vinedressers, (110)

LUKE 20th CHAPTER.

and will give the vineyard to others (A new Israel). (DD). And having heard this, they (those of good will) said, may it never be! 17. But JESUS looking at them said, what then is this that has been written: The Stone which the builders rejected has become the head of the corner? 18. Everyone who falls on that Stone will be broken in pieces; but upon whom it may fall, it will crush him to powder. 19. And the chief priests and the Scribes attempted (had a craving) to lay hands on JESUS in the same hour, but they were afraid of the people; for they got to know that JESUS had spoken this parable against them. 20. So (they were engaged) in having JESUS watched, and they sent secret agents, who pretended to be morally honest, that they might ensnare HIM by HIS discourse, so that they then could deliver HIM up to the legal power and the authority of the governor. 21. And they questioned JESUS, saying, we know that THOU sayest and teachest that which is right, and show no added respect to anyone because of their appearance, but THOU truly teachest the way of GOD. 22. Is it lawful or not, for us to pay tribute to Caesar? 23. But discerning their cunning, to them JESUS said, why do you put ME to a test? 24. Show ME a penny (denarion, about 16 cents), whose portrait and inscription has it? And answering they said, Caesar's. 25. And JESUS then told them, render therefore the property of Caesar to Caesar, and the things of GOD to GOD. 26. So they were unable to ensnare JESUS by HIS discourse; in the presence of the people, and marvelling at HIS answer they were silent.

27. And some of the Sadducees having come to JESUS, those who said that there is no resurrection, and they questioned HIM. 28. Saying, Teacher, Moses wrote for us if anyone's brother should die, who had a wife but no children, that his brother should take the wife and raise up a family for his brother. 29. Now there were in all seven brothers; the first brother took a wife and died childless; 30. And the second brother took the woman, and he died childless. 31. And the third brother took her, and in like manner all seven brothers did not leave any children and died. 32. And last of all the woman died also. 33. Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife will the woman be? For all seven brothers had her as wife. 34. And JESUS in HIS answer said to them, the sons of this age (dispensation) marry and are given in marriage; 35. But those who are deemed worthy to attain that age (dispensation), and the resurrection which is from among dead people, neither marry nor are given in marriage. (NOTE: (dead people). "With a preposition, but without the article, which may be latent in the preposition (ek nekron), it denotes out from among dead people". Companion Bible, Vol. 5 appendix 139--3. See Vol. 1, ap. 13--IX.

36. For they cannot die again, because they are equal to angels and are (adopted) sons of GOD, being sons by means of the resurrection. 37. But that the dead are (to be) raised, even Moses clearly disclosed, in the scripture passage about the bush, when he called JEHOVAH THE (TRUE) GOD of Abraham and THE (TRUE) GOD of Isaac and THE (TRUE) GOD of Jacob. (Verse 35) (1 Cor. 15:15, 23) (1 Thes. 4:16) (See the marginal reading in Rotherham's translation). (NOTE: (the dead), refers to dead personal bodies or corpses or carcasses in the grave, apart from the living personality they once had. (CB), Vol. 5 appendix 139-1. See Vol. 1 ap. 13--IX. 38. Now HE (THE TRUE GOD) is not (A GOD) of dead ones, but of the living (people), for all by HIM (are to) live. (In the resurrection, verse 35, 37). (NOTE: See on (Mt. 22:32) (Mk. 12:27) (1 Cor. 15:15, 23.) 39. And some of the Scribes answering said, Teacher, THOU hast spoken remarkably well. 40. And they did not dare to question HIM about anything anymore. 41. And to them JESUS said, how is it that they say THE MESSIAH is a Son of David? (111)

LUKE 20th CHAPTER.

(NOTE: "THE MESSIAH is a Son of David". This is true according to HIS human nature. It expresses THE MESSIAH'S relationship as being heir to David's throne. See Rom.9:5). 42.Why David himself says in the book of Psalms,JESHOVAH said to MY LORD,sit at MY right hand. 43.Until I (JESHOVAH)have made THY enemies a footstool for THY feet. 44.David himself therefore calleth HIM LORD,how then can HE be David's son ? (NOTE: " David himself therefore calleth HIM LORD",because HE is THE LORD of David,particularly from the standpoint of HIS divine nature.(See note on verse 41). 45.Then within the hearing of all the people JESUS said to HIS disciples, 46.Beware,keep away from the Scribes,who like to walk about in long robes,and love salutations in the market-places,and occupy front(the best)seats in the synagogues and first places at feasts. 47.Who swallow up the houses of widows,and for a pretense pray at great length. They shall receive the heavier judgment.(Condemnation with retributive justice)

LUKE 21st CHAPTER.

1.And looking up JESUS saw the wealthy casting their gifts into the treasury; 2.And JESUS saw a certain poor working widow also casting in two mites(lepta,a small part of a cent). 3.And JESUS said, of a truth,to you I say,this poor widow east in more(proportionately)than all of them; 4.For they all gave out of their super-abundance,contributing(to the treasury)the gifts bestowed of GOD,but the widow out of her deficient funds,cast in all that she had to live on. 5.And as some were making remarks about the temple,how it was adorned with beautiful stones and dedicated gifts,JESUS said. 6.As for the objects that you are gazing at,the days will come when there shall not be left a stone upon a stone that shall not be thrown down. 7.And they asked JESUS,Teacher,when will these events be ? And what shall be the sign when these events are about to take place ? 8.And JESUS said,take care that you are not misled;for many will come in MY name,saying,I am HE ! And the season(time)has drawn near ! You are not to follow after them. 9.And when you shall hear of wars and unrest(turmoil)(rising up against civil and political authority),do not be afraid;for these events must first take place,but the end will not come immediately.

10.Then to then JESUS said,nation will rise up with armed forces against nation,and kingdom against kingdom. 11.There will be great great earthquakes,and there shall be famines and pestilences in different places;and terrorizing sights also great signs from heaven. (NOTE: Verses 8-11 have been fulfilled in miniature. But they will have a future fulfillment). 12.But before all these events they will lay their hands on you and will persecute you,delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons,and you will be brought before kings and governors for the sake of MY name. 13.But it shall turn out to be a favorable opportunity for you to bear testimony. 14.Therefore resolve within your hearts,not to premeditate how you will answer in making your defence. 15.For I will give you an eloquent mouth and wisdom,which none of your opponents will be able to reply to or withstand. 16.And you shall be delivered up even by parents and brothers and relatives and friends,and from among you they shall cause some to be put to death. 17.And you shall be hated by all(your opponents) for the sake of MY name. 18.And yet not a hair of your head by any means shall perish((be lost)).(DD). 19.By your patient endurance you shall possess(gain or win)your souls(lives). 20.But when you see Jerusalem being circled by armies,then get to know that her desolation has drawn near.21.Then let those who are in Judaea flee to the mountains,and let those in the midst of Jerusalem escape,(112)

LUKE 21st CHAPTER.

and those in the fields do not let them enter into her(Jerusalem); 23.For those are days of vengeance,so that all things may be accomplished that stands written. 23.But woe to them that are with child, and for nursing mothers in those days ! For there will be great distress upon the land and wrath among(retributive justice upon) this people. 24.And they shall fall by the edge of the sword,and into all nations shall they be led captives;and Jerusalem shall be and remain trodden down by the nations(Gentiles)until the seasons(timos)of the nations(Gentiles) are fulfilled. (NOTE: Verses 12-24 have been fulfilled in miniature when Titus captured Jerusalem in 70 A.D. In some respects there will be a future fulfillment or at least a partial re-fulfillment. 25.And there shall be signs in the sun and moon and stars,and on the land anguish of nations in bewilderment,at the roaring of the sea and its resounding surge; 26.Men's hearts fainting with fear,and with apprehension(anticipation)of what is coming upon the inhabited earth:for the powers of the heavens shall be disturbed. 27.And they shall see THE SON of MAN coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28.Now when these events begin to come to pass,lift up your heads,look up(with outstretched necks),because your deliverance draws near. (NOTE: Verses 25-28,as yet there has been no fulfillment. It will be connected with HIS personal return.

29.And to them JESUS spoke a parable: Observe the fig-tree,and all the trees; 30.When they already are sprouting,by looking at them you get to know for yourselves that the summer is already near. 31.So also,when you see these events coming to pass,get to know that the kingdom of GOD is near.(IN glory and in power).32.Verily,to you I say,this generation may not pass away until all may have taken place. (NOTE: A worth while view for consideration,by(AC),from his Mt.24:34 footnote,reads in part:"this race;i.e.the Jews shall not cease from being a distinct people,till all the counsels of God relative to them and the Gentiles be fulfilled" -----"I think it more proper not to restrain its meaning to the few years which preceded the destruction of Jerusalem;but to understand it of the care taken by Divine providence to preserve them as a distinct people".). 33.The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but MY word(utterances)by no means shall pass away. 34.But do take heed to yourselves lest your hearts be weighed down with gluttony (self-indulgence)and drunkenness and cares(anxieties)belonging to this life,and that day should come upon you suddenly. 35.For as a falling trap;it shall come as a surprise upon all who dwell upon the face of the whole earth. 36.But watch;and in every season pray that you may be regarded as worthy to escape from all these evil events that are about to take place,and to take your stand before THE SON of MAN.

37.And during every day JESUS was teaching in the temple,and going out at night HE lodged on the mount called Olives. 38.And early in the morning all the people came to JESUS in the temple courts to listen to HIM.(At the end of Mt.24th Chapter there is a note to be read).

LUKE 22nd CHAPTER.

1.And the feast of the unleavened bread was drawing near,which is called the passover. 2.And the chief priests and the Scribes were seeking how they might get rid of JESUS(through a secret arrangement),for they feared the people. 3.Then Satan entered into(posessing)Judas (filling him with avarice);who had been surnamed Iscariot,who was one of the twelve apostles; 4.And having gone away Judas conferred with the chief priests and the officers(of the temple guard),how he might deliver HIM up to them. 5.And they rejoiced,and agreed(guaranteed) to give Judas money.

LUKE 22nd CHAPTER.

6.And Judas promised(to accept their agreement)and sought an opportunity to deliver HIM up to them when the crowd was absent. 7.And the day of unleavened bread came, on which it was necessary to sacrifice the passover lamb. 8.So JESUS sent Peter and John, saying, go and prepare the passover for us, so that we may eat it. 9.But Peter and John said to JESUS, where wilt thou that we should prepare it? 10.And to them JESUS said, behold, when you have entered the city, you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water; follow him into the house which he enters, 11.And then say to the master of the house, The Teacher asks you, where is the guest-chamber, where I may eat the passover with MY disciples? 12.And the master of the house will show you a large furnished room upstairs; there you are to make preparations. 13.And so they went, and they found everything as JESUS had told them, and they prepared the passover. 14.And when the hour had come to pass, JESUS reclined at the table, and the twelve apostles with HIM. 15.And to them JESUS said, I have earnestly desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer; 16.For to you I say, that no more shall I eat of it, until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of GOD. (NOTE: "That is, until that which the passover is a type is fulfilled in my death, through which the kingdom of GOD, or of heaven, ---- shall be established among men"(AC). In glory and in power). 17.And then taking a cup, and having given thanks JESUS said, take this cup, and divide (the contents) among yourselves; 18.For to you I say, that from this time I will not drink the produce of the vine until the kingdom of GOD has come (in glory and in power). 19.And taking a loaf, and after having given thanks JESUS broke it and gave it to them, saying, this is (represents) MY body, which is given on your behalf, do this for MY memorial. 20.In like manner, after supper HE handed them the cup also, saying, this cup (represents) the new covenant in MY blood, which is to be poured out on your behalf. (Mt.26:28).

21.Nevertheless, behold, the hand of him who is delivering ME up, is with ME on the table. 22.For indeed THE SON of MAN is going away, as it has been determined, but woe to that man by whom HE is delivered up! 23.And they began a discussion among themselves, which one of them it could possibly be who was about to do this. 24.And there happened to be strife (rivalry) among them also, as to which of them should be considered as the greatest. 25.And to them JESUS said, the kings of the nations (Gentiles) exercise lordship over them; and those who wield (oppressive) authority over them, are so-called benefactors. (Mt.20:25). 26.But this shall not be so with you; instead let the greatest among you become as the youngest, and him who is the leader become as one who serves. 27.For which one is greater, he who reclines at the table, or he who serves? Is it not he who reclines at the table? But I am in the midst of you as one who serves.

28.But you are those who have remained (continued) with ME during MY trials. 29.And I appoint (assign) to you, even as MY FATHER has appointed (assigned) to ME a kingdom. 30.That you may eat and may drink at MY own table in MY own kingdom, and may sit upon thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 31.And THE LORD said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has by asking obtained permission to have all of you, in order that you might be sifted as wheat. 32.But I have prayed (suppliated) for you, that your faith may not utterly fail; and when you have turned back (realizing your folly), establish your brethren. 33.And Peter said to HIM, LORD, along with THEE I am ready to go both to prison and to death. 34.And JESUS said, Peter I am telling you, by no means shall a cock crow today, until you have (temporarily) denied three times that you know ME.

LUKE 22nd CHAPTER.

35. And to them JESUS said, when I sent you (among your own people) even without a purse and provision bag and (extra) sandals, did you lack anything? And they replied, nothing! 36. Therefore, to them JESUS said, but now (you will soon go out among strangers) so let him who has a purse take it along, and also his provision bag; and let him who has no sword sell his (spare) garment and buy a sword. (NOTE: (A sword) for a defence against wild beasts, and to make wicked men hesitate to attack them. The sword was to be used for defensive purposes only, see Mt. 26:52).

37. For to you I say, that this which stands written, must be accomplished in ME. And HE was reckoned with the lawless; for also the things (written) regarding ME will have a fulfillment and an end. 38. And they said, LORD, behold, here are two swords. And to them JESUS said, it is enough. (So let us drop the subject about swords). 39. And going forth, JESUS proceeded according to HIS custom to the mount of Olives, and HIS disciples also followed HIM. 40. And after having arrived at the place (called Gethsemane), to them JESUS said, pray that you may not come into (a severe) trial. 41. And JESUS withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and falling upon HIS knees HE prayed, 42. Saying, FATHER, if it be THY intention, take away this cup (of suffering) from ME; but not MY will but THINE, be done. 43. And to JESUS there appeared an angel from heaven, strengthening HIM. 44. And being in agony JESUS prayed with intense earnestness; and HIS sweat became as great drops of blood falling down upon the ground. 45. And upon rising from prayer, JESUS came to the disciples and found them asleep from their grief. (NOTE: (asleep) is from (koimomenous), meaning to fall asleep unintentionally. Therefore, it is used as the sleep of death in the New Testament, with only a few exceptions as it is here, for it is involuntary. See (CB) Vol. 5, appendix 171-2.)

46. And (awakening), to them JESUS said, why do you sleep? Rise up and pray in order that you may not enter into (a severe) trial. (NOTE: Here (sleep) is from (Katheudete). It is never used of death in the New Testament. After they awoke and JESUS spoke to them, any further sleep would have been voluntary or intentional. (CB) Vol. 5, appendix 171-1). 47. And while JESUS was yet speaking, behold, a crowd came, and he who was called Judas, one of the twelve apostles, was leading them and he went up to JESUS to kiss HIM; 48. But to him JESUS said, Judas, are you delivering up THE SON of MAN with a kiss? 49. And those who were around JESUS, saw what was about to happen, said to HIM, LORD, shall we strike with the sword? 50. And a certain one of them (Peter) smote the bondman (Malchus) of the high priest and cut off his right ear. 51. But JESUS telling (him) said, allow them to apprehend ME, do not resist; and having touched the ear of (Malchus) HE healed him. 52. And to those chief priests and officers of the temple guards and elders, who had come out against HIM, JESUS said, you have come out with swords and staves as against a robber. 53. When I was with you in the temple courts daily, you did not stretch out your hands against ME. But this is your hour, and (the hour of) the authority of darkness. 54. And having seized JESUS they led HIM away, and brought HIM into the house of the high priest. And Peter was following from a distance. 55. And having kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard, they sat down together around it, and Peter sat among them. 56. And a certain maidservant seeing Peter as he was sitting in the light and looking steadfastly at him, said, this one also was with HIM. 57. But Peter (temporarily) denied JESUS by saying, woman, I do not know HIM. 58. And after a little while a different one seeing Peter said, you also are one of them. But Peter said (to the) man, I am not.

LUKE 22nd CHAPTER.

59. And when about an hour had elapsed, a certain other one strongly affirmed by saying, sanctioned by truth this one also was with HIM; for he is a Galilean also ! 60. But Peter said, man, I do not know what you are saying, and at once while he was yet speaking, the cock crowed. 61. And THE LORD turned and gazed at Peter, and then he remembered the spoken word of THE LORD, how HE had said to him, before a cock crows, you will (temporarily) deny ME thrice. 62. And Peter rushing outside, wept bitterly. 63. And the men were holding JESUS, and were mocking and beating HIM. 64. And having covered (blindfolded) HIM, they began striking HIS face and kept asking HIM, saying, prophesy (guess) who it was that struck THEE ? (Mt. 26: 68). 65. And with many different words they blasphemously spoke out against HIM. 66. And as soon as daylight had come, the assembly of elders of the people, both chief priests and Scribes were gathered together; and they led JESUS into their Sanhedrim (council), and they said, 67. If THOU art THE MESSIAH, tell us. But to them JESUS said, if I should tell you, you would not believe. 68. And if I should question you, you would not answer ME, neither (would you) let ME go. 69. From this time onward, THE SON of MAN shall be seated at the right hand of the (divine) power of GOD. (NOTE: "The glorious Mediatorial Kingdom which Jesus Christ was now about to set up, by the destruction of the Jewish nation and polity, and the diffusion of his Gospel through the whole world" (AC) From his commentary on Mt. 16: 27, in part.) 70. And they all exclaimed, THOU then art THE SON of GOD ? And to them JESUS said, what you say affirms that I am. 71. And they (the elders, chief priests and Scribes) said, what further testimony do we need ? For we ourselves have heard it from HIS own mouth !

LUKE 23rd CHAPTER.

1. And the whole number of (the elders, chief priests and Scribes) arose, and led JESUS to Pilate. 2. And they began to accuse JESUS, saying, (from our examination) we found this man perverting (agitating) the nation, and forbidding us to give tribute to Caesar, and saying that HE HIMSELF is THE MESSIAH, A KING. 3. And Pilate questioned JESUS, saying, art THOU THE KING of The Jews ? And JESUS answering Pilate said, you have said it. 4. And Pilate said to the chief priests and to the crowds, I find nothing blamable in this THE MAN. 5. But they kept insisting, saying, HE stirs up (instigates trouble among) the people, teaching throughout the entire territory of Judea, originating from Galilee even to this place. 6. But when Pilate heard Galilee mentioned, he inquired whether THE MAN was a Galilean. 7. And as soon as Pilate got to know that JESUS was under the (jurisdictional) authority of Herod, Pilate sent JESUS up to Herod, for he was in Jerusalem in those days. 8. And when Herod saw JESUS, he rejoiced greatly, for he had for a long time been wishing to see HIM, on account of his hearing so much about HIM, and Herod was hoping to see some (heavenly) sign accomplished by HIM. 9. So Herod asked JESUS many questions, but JESUS gave him no answer.

10. And the chief priests and the Scribes stood by, violently accusing JESUS. (With a great depth of feeling). 11. And Herod having treated JESUS with contempt along with his soldiers and mocked HIM; then putting upon HIM resplendent apparel, had JESUS sent back to Pilate. 12. And on that same day Pilate and Herod became friends with one another, for they formerly had been at enmity with each other, 13. And Pilate then called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people. 14. And to them Pilate said, you brought this THE MAN to me as one turning away (corrupting the loyalty) of the people; but behold, I have examined JESUS in your presence, yet found nothing blamable in this THE MAN, (116)

LUKE 23rd CHAPTER.

regarding the accusations which you brought against HIM; 15. No neither did Herod, for I sent you up to him and behold (Herod sent HIM back to us), finding that nothing was done by JESUS to make HIM worthy of death. 16. Therefore I will have HIM scourged and release HIM. 17. Now Pilate according to a custom was obliged to release one man to them at the feast. 18. But they (the hostile parties) cried out in a mass demonstration, shouting, away with this (THE MAN) and release Barabbas to us. 19. Who on account of a certain insurrection and murder which had occurred in the city, had been cast into prison. 20. Pilate therefore again addressed them, desiring to release JESUS; 21. But they kept shouting, yelling crucify, crucify HIM! 22. And a third time Pilate spoke to them, why, what offensive evil has this (THE MAN) committed? I have found no cause of death in HIM; therefore I will have HIM chastised and release HIM. 23. But they were urgently insisting with loud outcries, demanding crucifixion for JESUS. And their outcries along with that of the chief priests prevailed. 24. So Pilate pronounced sentence that their demand should be carried out. 25. And Pilate released Barabbas to them, whom they asked for; who on account of the insurrection and murder, had been thrown into the prison, but Pilate delivered JESUS up to fulfill their desire. 26. And as they led JESUS away, they compelled a certain Simon a Cyrenian, who had come in from a field, so upon his shoulders they put the cross, to carry it behind JESUS. 27. And a great multitude of the people including women, who had followed HIM were beating their breasts and lamented HIM.

28. And turning toward them JESUS said, daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for ME, but weep for yourselves and for your children. (NOTE: (daughters of Jerusalem) were not (The women of Galilee). 29. For behold, the days are coming during which they will say blessed (happy) are the barren, and the wombs that did not bear, and the breasts that have never nursed (infants). 30. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, fall upon us; and to the hills, cover us! 31. For if they are doing these things to the green living wood, what will take place when it is dry? (Lifeless wood). (NOTE: (The green living wood), probably refers to (THE LORD HIMSELF). (Dry? lifeless wood) probably refers to (The nation of Israel). 32. And they brought two different ones, malefactors (evildoers), to be put to death with HIM. 33. And when they finally came to the place, which is called the skull (Golgotha), there they crucified JESUS, and the malefactors, the one on the right and one on the left. 34. And JESUS prayerfully said, FATHER, forgive them; for they know not what they are doing, and they divided HIS garments by casting lots for them.

35. And the people stood there beholding, and the rulers along with them were mocking by saying, HE saved others; now let HIM save HIMSELF, if HE is THE MESSIAH of GOD, the chosen ONE! 36. And the soldiers also were mocking HIM, coming up close they offered HIM sour wine. 37. And saying, if THOU art The King of the Jews, save THYSELF! 38. And above HIM there was also an inscription written in letters of Greek and Latin and Hebrew, this is The King of The Jews. 39. Now one of the malefactors (evildoers) who was hanging there kept on insulting JESUS, saying, if THOU art THE MESSIAH, save THYSELF alive this day, and us also! (CB). 40. But the different one answering rebuked him, saying, do you not even fear THE (TRUE) GOD, seeing that you are under the same judgment. (Suffering the same disastrous punishment). 41. And we indeed suffer justly; for we are receiving a corresponding recompense for our deeds; but this (THE MAN) did nothing wrong. 42. And to JESUS the friendly malefactor said remember me LORD, when THOU comest in THY Kingdom. (117)

LUKE 23rd CHAPTER.

43. And to the friendly malfactor JESUS said, verily, to you I say to-day, with ME you shall be in the paradise. (NOTE: See the Bible usage in Lu. 22:34 Deut. 4:26 5:1 6:6 30:2,8,11 32:46 Jer. 40:4. (The paradise) has to do with the earth, it is not in heaven. (2 Cor. 12:4) (Rev. 2:7). In order to fulfill Mt. 12:40, our Savior would be inactive for 72 hours or three days and three nights. Study this subject carefully along with (1 Pet. 3:19-22) (1 Cor. 15:23) (1 Thes. 4:16). The promise was made on that day, but the reward is still future. 44. And it was about the sixth hour (noon), and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour (3 P.M.). 45. And the sun was darkened (obscured); and the veil (curtain) of the sanctuary was torn down through the middle. 46. And JESUS, crying with a loud voice, said, FATHER, into THY hands I commit MY breath (spirit) ! And having said these words HE breathed out. (8:55 Acts 7:59). (1 Thes. 5:23). 47. Now when the centurion saw what had taken place, he glorified GOD, saying, indeed this THE MAN was just. (Free from guilt or sin). 48. And all the crowds who had come together to see this notable sight, when they saw the events which took place, returned (to the city) beating their breasts. 49. And all those who knew HIM and the women who had followed HIM from Galilee, continued standing at a distance and saw all these events. 50. And behold, (there was) a man by the name of Joseph who was a counsellor (member of the sanhedrim), a good and righteous man.

51. He (Joseph) was from Arimathea a city of the Jews, who was not in accord with the council (sanhedrim) to support that particular deed, and who himself also was waiting for the kingdom of GOD. (The mediatorial kingdom mentioned in the note on 22:69). 52. Now Joseph went to Pilate asking for the (personal) body of JESUS. 53. And after having taken it down Joseph wrapped it in a linen sheet, and laid HIM in a tomb hewn in a rock, in which no one had ever yet been laid. 54. And it was the preparation day, and a (high) Sabbath was approaching. 55. And the women who had come along with HIM out of Galilee followed, and saw the tomb and how HIS (personal) body was laid; 56. And having gone back (to the city), they prepared aromatics and ointments, and on the (saturday) Sabbath they rested from labor according to the commandment.

LUKE 24th CHAPTER.

1. And on one of the (Sunday) Sabbaths, at early dawn, they went to the tomb and some others with them, taking the aromatics which they had prepared. (NOTE: (One of the (Sunday) Sabbaths), indicates that there would be many other Sunday Sabbaths following this one. See Mt. 28:1 and footnote. 2. But they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. 3. And upon entering they did not find the (personal) body of THE LORD JESUS. 4. And it came to pass, as they were searching with perplexity, behold, two men stood by them in bright shining splendid raiment. 5. And they were filled with fear, and as they bowed their faces toward the ground (the two in the splendid raiment) said to them, why do you search for THE LIVING ONE among the dead ones ? 6. HE is not here, but has risen ! Recollect how HE told you while HE was yet in Galilee. 7. Saying, it is necessary for THE SON of MAN to be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and on (the completion of) the third day to rise (from among dead ones). (See scripture on Mt. 17:23). 8. And they remembered HIS words. 9. And having returned from the tomb they reported all these events to the eleven apostles, and to all the rest of them. 10. Now it was Mary Magdalene and Joanna and Mary (the mother) of James and the rest with them, who reported these events to the apostles; 11. But their reports seemed like silly nonsense (an idle theory) in their sight, so they disbelieved them.

LUKE 24th CHAPTER.

12. But Peter arose and ran to the tomb, and stooping down he saw the linen sheets lying there alone, then went away to his own house wondering at what had come to pass. 13. And behold, two of the disciples on the same day were going to a village called Emmaus, which is sixty furlongs (seven or eight miles) from Jerusalem. 14. And they were conversing with one another about all these events that had taken place. 15. And it came to pass, as they conversed and discussed those events, JESUS HIMSELF came up and joined them, as they went along. 16. But their eyes were holden (prevented from, or shut enough), so that they did not recognize HIM. 17. And to them JESUS said, what is this discussion that you are exchanging with one another as you walk? And they stood still with sad faces. 18. Then one of them, whose name was Cleophas answered HIM, are you the only temporary resident in Jerusalem, who did not get to know the events that have come to pass there in these days? 19. And to them JESUS said (ironically), what kind of events? And to HIM they said, the events concerning JESUS of Nazareth, who was a man a (true) prophet, powerful in word and deed before GOD and all the people. 20. And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered HIM up to a judgment of death, and had HIM crucified.

21. But we were hoping that HE was the one who is about to redeem (deliver, ransom), Israel. But with all these events, today the third day (is passed) since these events came to a conclusion. (Mt. 12:40) (Mt. 17:23) (Mt. 27:63) (Lu. 23:43) footnote. 22. But some women from our company amazed us, they were at the tomb early. (In the morning), 23. And did not find HIS (personal) body; and they came back to us declaring that they had seen a vision of angels also, who said HE is living. 24. And then some of those who were with us went to the tomb, and found it just as the women had said; but JESUS they did not see. 25. And to them HE said, O dullards, slow of heart (and understanding) to believe all that the (true) prophets have spoken! 26. Was it not necessary that THE MESSIAH, should suffer these things, and then to enter into HIS glory? 27. And beginning with Moses, and all the (true) prophets, HE explained to them in all the scriptures the things referring to HIMSELF.

28. And when they had come near to the village (of Emmaus) to which they were going; HE made as though HE would go further. 29. But they constrained HIM, saying, remain with us, because it is towards evening and the day is ebbing away. And HE went in to lodge with them. 30. And it came to pass, as HE reclined at the table with them, and having taken the bread HE blessed it, and after having broken it, HE handed it to them. 31. And their eyes were opened and they recognized HIM; and HE disappeared quickly from them. 32. And they said to one another, were not our senses veiled in us while HE was talking to us on the roadway, and while HE was explaining the scriptures to us? 33. And they rose up in that very hour and returned to Jerusalem; where they found the eleven apostles and those with them gathered together. 34. Saying, THE LORD has risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon (Peter)! (1 Cor. 15:5). 35. And they reported the events which took place on the roadway (to Emmaus), and how HE was known (recognized) by them, in the breaking of the bread. 36. And as they were talking about these events, JESUS HIMSELF stood in their midst and said to them, peace be to you! 37. But they were terrified and filled with reverential fear, and they thought they were looking at a spirit. (NOTE: (a spirit) or (an angel). (The spirit) of Acts 8:29 and (angel) of Acts 8:26 are one and the same. See Heb. 1:7, 13, 14. (Spirits) of (1 Pet. 3:19) are the same as (the angels) of (2 Pet. 2:4). See Rev. 1:4. 38. And to them HE said, why are you troubled, and why do doubtful reasonings rise up in your hearts?

LUKE 24th CHAPTER.

39. See MY hands and MY feet, that I am HE, get hold of ME and see, for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as you actually see ME have. (Verse 37). 40. And having said this HE showed HIS hands and feet to them. 41. But while they were yet inclined to disbelieve for pure joy, and were filled with astonishment, to them HE said, have you any edible food here? 42. And to HIM they gave part of a broiled fish and (honey) from a honeycomb. 43. And having taken it HE ate in their presence. 44. And to them HE said, these are the words that I spoke to you, while I was still with you, that it is needful to have a fulfillment of all things, that have been written in the law of Moses and the prophets and Psalms concerning ME. 45. Then HE opened their minds to understand in order to fully comprehend the scriptures. (That point out THE MESSIAH). 46. And to them HE said, thus it stands written, that it was necessary for THE MESSIAH to suffer and to rise from among dead ones on (the completion of) the third day. (Mt. 12:40) (Mt. 17:23) (Mt. 27:63) (Mk. 8:31). 47. And that a proclamation should be made in HIS name, of repentance and remission of sins to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem. 48. And you are (commissioned to proclaim as) witnesses, these eventful things.

49. And behold, I will send the promised (gift of HOLY SPIRIT) of MY FATHER upon you; but you are to remain in the city of Jerusalem, until you are endowed with power from on high. 50. And HE led them out until they were opposite to Bethany, then HE lifted up HIS hands and blessed them. 51. And it came to pass while HE was in the act of blessing them, HE parted from them and was taken up into the heaven. 52. And they worshipped HIM, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy. 53. And after this they were continually in the temple courts, praising and blessing THE (TRUE) GOD. Amen. JOHN 1st CHAPTER.

1. In the beginning (of creation) was (already pre-existent) THE LOGOS, and THE LOGOS was with THE (TRUE) GOD, and GOD was THE LOGOS. NOTE: (THE LOGOS) or (THE WORD). Those who believe in the teaching of Arius (known as Arianism), insist upon the indefinite article (a) being placed before the last word (GOD), to make it read (a god). Thus hoping to destroy THE DEITY of THE LOGOS in the minds of the Christian. But we should realize, that the indefinite article (a) does not appear in the New Testament Greek. Of course it is implied many times in our English translation. But its use by implication was never intended as a weapon to try and destroy THE DEITY of OUR LORD or the pre-existent LOGOS, by forcing the conclusion that THE LOGOS was only (a god).

The Arians of today cite a grammatical parallel between (Jn. 1:1 and Acts 28:6 in the English language. Claiming that the grammatical rule calling Paul (a god) in Acts 28:6 also applies to THE LOGOS in Jn. 1:1 as being (a god). But they say nothing about the internal evidence in the scriptures that present THE LOGOS as GOD HIMSELF, as in Jn. 20:28 "And Thomas answered and said to HIM, THE LORD of ME and THE GOD of ME". A literal defining.

In Heb. 1:3 we find that THE LOGOS is of the same ESSENCE or SUBSTANCE. In verse 6 it says (let all the angelic (messengers) of GOD worship HIM), and we all know that GOD does not instruct anyone to worship a creature. Study Rom. 9:5 Col. 1:15 Rev. 3:14 Titus 2:13 1 Tim. 3:16. (1 Jn. 5:20 reads in part: "HIS SON JESUS CHRIST. HE is THE TRUE GOD". In Jn. 10:30-36, had CHRIST only claimed to be (a god), HIS opponents would never have said, you are (making THYSELF GOD) verse 33. In verse 34 (you are gods) is applied to The Jews. Evidently CHRIST is more than (a god)..... 2. HE (THE LOGOS) was (pre-existent) in the beginning (of creation) with THE (TRUE) GOD. (120)

JOHN 1st CHAPTER.

3. All things through HIM (THE LOGOS), came into existence, and apart from HIM not even one thing that now exists, has come into being. (Ecc. 3:11). 4. In HIM (THE LOGOS) was life, and THE LIFE was THE LIGHT of men. 5. And THE LIGHT appeared in the darkness, and the darkness did not overpower HIM. 6. There arose a man, sent from GOD, his name was John. 7. He came for witnessing purposes, in order that he might give testimony concerning THE LIGHT, so that all might believe through him. 8. He (John) was not (known as) THE LIGHT, but (he came) that he might give testimony, regarding THE LIGHT. 9. (HE THE LOGOS) was the TRUE LIGHT that enlightens (illuminates) every man coming into the world. 10. (HE THE LOGOS) was in the world, and the world came into existence through HIM, yet the world did not get to know HIM. 11. HE came to HIS own possessions, and HIS own (people Israel) did not receive (welcome) HIM. 12. But as many as received (welcomed and accepted) HIM, HE gave authority (power) to become children of GOD, to those who believe (obediently) on HIS name; 13. WHO was begotten not out of bloods, nor out of the will of flesh nor out of the will of man, but of GOD. (NOTE: This verse refers to the physical generation of THE MESSIAH (by HOLY SPIRIT). This agrees with the rendering by (Griesbach), also (HIS name) of verse 12. We should take cognizance of the triple evidence (bloods) (flesh) (man), these words stand as a bulwark (against) applying this verse 13 to the moral regeneration of the believer. Study (CB) footnote.) 14. And THE LOGOS (WORD) became (was manifest in) flesh, and tabernacled among us, and we beheld HIS glory, a glory like an only-begotten from HIS FATHER, abounding in grace and truth. (1 Tim. 3:16).

15. John bore testimony concerning HIM, and cried aloud, saying, this is (the pre-existent) HE of whom I said, HE that comes after me has precedence over me, for HE was (pre-existent) before me. 16. For from HIS fulness we all received grace upon grace. (NOTE: (grace upon grace) which means, (added favor, continuous favor, uninterrupted favor). 17. For the law was given through Moses; and grace and truth came through JESUS CHRIST. 18. No one has ever seen GOD at any time; the only-begotten SON, HE who is in the bosom of THE FATHER (who was intimately acquainted with all the counsels of the Most High), HE has a revealing explanation of HIM. (AC). (NOTE: Among outstanding textual critics (one) approves the reading (god), while (six) others approve (SON) as the proper reading, which is supported by the internal evidence of the scriptures. 19. And this is the testimony of John, when the inquiring Jews commissioned priests and Levites out of Jerusalem, so that they might question him by saying, who are you? 20. And John confessed and did not conceal the truth, but freely acknowledged, I am not THE MESSIAH.

21. And they questioned John further, what then (are we to report)? Are you Elijah? And John said, I am not, are you the prophet? And his answer was no! 22. Continuing the questioning of John they said, who are you? So that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What do you have to say about yourself? 23. John then said, I am a voice of one crying in the sparsely settled places, make straight the way of JEHOVAH, as the prophet Isaiah said. 24. And those who had been sent (commissioned) were from among the Pharisees. 25. And they kept up the questioning of John and said to him, why then do you immerse, if you are neither THE MESSIAH nor Elijah, nor the prophet? 26. John in his answer to them, said, I immerse with water; but in the midst of you stands ONE whom you do not know. 27. It is HE who comes after me, who has precedence over me, of whom I am not worthy to loose the thong (strap) of HIS sandal. 28. These events took place in Bethany across the Jordan, where John was immersing. (121)

JOHN 1st CHAPTER.

29. On the following day John saw JESUS coming toward him, and said, behold, the lamb of GOD, who takes (upon HIMSELF to bear) away the sin of the world ! 30. HE it is of whom I have spoken, after me comes A MAN who has precedence over me, because HE was (pre-existent) before me. 31. And I (John) did not know HIM; (was not acquainted with CHRIST from a standpoint of personal association), but in order that HE might be manifested (publicly shown) to Israel, I came with water immersion. 32. And John gave testimony saying, I beheld THE (HOLY) SPIRIT descending as a dove out of heaven, and it rested upon HIM, 33. And I did not know HIM; (was not acquainted with CHRIST from a standpoint of personal association), but HE WHO sent me to immerse with water, said to me, upon whom you shall see THE (HOLY) SPIRIT descending, and resting upon HIM, HE it is who immerses with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. 34. And I (John) have seen and have become a witness, that this is THE SON of GOD. 35. Again on the very next day John was standing there with two of his disciples. (NOTE: (two) Andrew of verse 40, the other one could have been John the evangelist). 36. And John observed JESUS as HE was walking along and said, behold, the lamb of GOD ! 37. And the two disciples who heard John say this, decided to follow JESUS. 38. But JESUS turned around and saw them following HIM, HE then said to them, what do you seek ? And they said to HIM, Rabbi, which when translated means Teacher, where abidest THOU ? 39. And to them HE said, come and see. So they went and saw where HE was abiding; and they remained with HIM that day, it was then about the tenth hour (4 P.M.).

40. Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, was one of the two who heard what John (the immerser) said and followed JESUS. 41. He (Andrew) first found his own brother Simon, and said to him, we have found THE MESSIAH, which is translated THE CHRIST. 42. And Andrew led Simon his brother to JESUS, and looking at him JESUS said, you are Simon the son of Jonas. You shall be called Cephas, meaning a stone. (NOTE: (Jonas) is Aramaic for John. (Cephas) is Aramaic for Peter). 43. On the following day JESUS decided to go forth into Galilee, and HE found Philip and said to him, follow ME. 44. Now Philip was from Bethsaida, out of the same city as Andrew and Peter. 45. Philip sought for and found Nathanael, and said to him, we have found HIM, whom Moses wrote about in the law and the prophets, JESUS the son of Joseph who is from Nazareth. (NOTE: (JESUS the son of Joseph), foster-son is implied. Philip expressed a current popular belief. Inspiration of The Bible guarantees that Philip's remarks would be clearly stated. But we must bear in mind that (John the immerser) and (John the evangelist) spoke on a greater level of authority, concerning (the personality) of (THE MESSIAH). Study all the preceding verses in this chapter prayerfully, and you will find that the popular belief is unwarranted. See Lu. 3:23 Jn. 6:42 and (CB)).

46. And Nathanael said to Philip, can any good thing come out of Nazareth ? Philip then said to Nathanael, come and see for yourself. 47. JESUS saw Nathanael coming toward HIM and said concerning him, behold, truly an Israelite, in whom there is no guile (double-dealing). 48. Nathanael then said to JESUS, how didst THOU get to know me ? JESUS answered and said to Nathanael, before Philip called you, when you were under the fig-tree, I saw you. 49. Nathanael answered and said to HIM, Rabbi, THOU art THE SON of GOD ! THOU art THE KING of Israel ! 50. JESUS answered and said to Nathanael, because I said to you, I saw you under the fig-tree, do you believe (trustingly) (in ME) ? You shall see greater things than this ! 51. And to him JESUS said, verily, verily, to you I say, you shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of GOD ascending (122)

JOHN 1st CHAPTER.

and descending upon THE SON of MAN. (NOTE: (the heaven opened). "Through the medium of Christ, who was GOD manifest in the flesh. Our blessed Lord is represented in his mediatorial capacity as the ambassador of GOD to men; and the angels ascending and descending upon THE SON of MAN, is a metaphor taken from the custom of despatching couriers or messengers from the prince to his ambassador in a foreign court, and from the ambassador back to the prince. This metaphor will receive considerable light when compared with 2 Cor. 5:19, 20, GOD was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself" (AO) in part.

JOHN 2nd CHAPTER.

1. And on the third day (after the last event), a marriage-feast took place in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of JESUS was there. And JESUS and HIS disciples were also invited to the marriage-feast. 3. And when the supply of wine failed, the mother of JESUS said to HIM, they do not have anymore wine. 4. To her JESUS said, woman (Madam) what is that to you (leave such things) to ME! The hour of mine is not yet come. 5. HIS mother then said to the (free) servants, whatever HE may say to you, do it. 6. Now there were six water-jars of stone standing there, for the purpose of the purification rites according to Jewish regulations, each holding two or three firkins. (NOTE: Each (firkin) or (metretas) held 8 to 9 gallon. Seemingly no one knows the exact amount held by these water-jars.) 7. To them (the free-servants) JESUS said, fill the water-jars with water. And they filled them up to the brim. 8. Then to them JESUS said, draw some out now and carry it to the master of the feast, so they carried it there. 9. And when the master of the feast tasted the water that had been changed into wine, yet not knowing where it came from, though the free-servants who had drawn the water knew, the master of the feast called the bridegroom. 10. And to the bridegroom he said, the usual way of every man is to set forth the good wine first; and when the guests may have drunk freely, then he serves that which is inferior; but you have kept the good wine until now!

11. This was the beginning of the signs (miracles), which JESUS did in Cana of Galilee, thus manifesting HIS glory; and HIS disciples believed on HIM. 12. After this event HE went down toward Capernaum, HE and HIS mother and HIS (half) brothers and HIS disciples; and they abode there but only for a few days. 13. And the passover of the Jews was near, and JESUS went up to Jerusalem. 14. And in the temple courts JESUS found certain ones who were selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers were sitting there. (For business purposes). 15. And having plaited a whip from rush-ropes, HE drove them all out of the temple courts, both the sheep and the oxen; and HE poured out the small coins of the money-changers and overturned their tables. 16. And to them that sold the doves HE said, take these things away; do not make The House of MY FATHER into a market-place. 17. And HIS disciples recollected that it stands written, MY zeal for THY House is consuming ME.

18. The Jews then addressed HIM, saying, what sign (miracle) showest THOU to us, (that THOU art THE MES-SIAH) by doing these things? 19. JESUS answered, and to them HE said, destroy this THE TEMPLE, and in three (complete) days, I will raise it up. 20. The Jews therefore said (to HIM), forty and six years was this temple under construction, and THOU in three (complete) days will raise it up? 21. But HE was speaking of THE TEMPLE of HIS (living personal) body. 22. Therefore, when HE was raised up from among dead ones, HIS disciples remembered that HE had said this to them; and they believed the scripture, also the message that JESUS had spoken to them. 23. Now when JESUS was in Jerusalem during the passover, during that feast

JOHN 2nd CHAPTER.

many believed on HIS name, beholding HIS signs (miracles), which HE was doing. 24. But JESUS for HIS part was not entrusting HIMSELF to them, because of HIS knowledge of all men; 25. And HE had no need that anyone should bear witness concerning man; for HE of HIMSELF knew what was in the man. (NOTE: This attribute is applied to JEROVAH in (Jer. 17:10 20:12). JOHN 3rd CHAPTER.

1. Now there was a man from among the Pharisees, his name was Nicodemus, a ruling (member of the Sanhedrim) of the Jews. 2. He came to JESUS by night and said to HIM, Rabbi, we know that THOU art come from GOD as a Teacher; for no one is able to do these signs (miracles), that THOU doest, unless THE (TRUE) GOD is with him. 3. JESUS answered and said to him, verily, verily, to you I say, unless one is begotten anew, he is not able to see the kingdom of GOD. (NOTE: (Begotten anew), refers to a moral regeneration and a begetting of an incorruptible seed (1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9), culminating in a resurrection of the just (Jn. 5:29). See Heb. 1:5 5:5 Acts 13:33). 4. Nicodemus then said to JESUS, being old how can a man be begotten? Can he enter into the womb of his mother a second time and be brought forth? (NOTE: From a standpoint of human generation as Nicodemus used the word (gennethenai), it is used of the father, and means (begat) (begot) (begetting) (begotten), as in Mt. 1:2 to Mt. 1:16. When used of the mother it means (brought forth) as in Mt. 1:16. The (rootword) is (gennaō).

5. JESUS answered (Nicodemus), verily, verily, to you I say, unless one is begotten of water, yea, spiritual water, he is not able to enter into the kingdom of GOD. (CB). 6. That which is begotten of the flesh is flesh, and that which is begotten of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is spirit. 7. So that you may not be amazed, I am telling you, it is needful for you to be begotten anew. 8. THE SPIRIT breathes where HE wills, and you hear (the sound of) HIS voice, but you do not know where HE comes from or where HE goes; thus is (the effect produced and felt by) everyone who has been begotten of THE SPIRIT. (NOTE: (HE) agrees with (Paraclete) of (Jn. 14:16). CHRIST introduced THE HOLY SPIRIT as THE PARACLETE, so that we can fully accept the personality of THE HOLY SPIRIT. For a trusting obedient believer (begotten or a begetting) always culminates in a resurrection of the just, Jn. 5:29). Compare with (Acts 13:33 Heb. 1:5 5:5). See Rom. 8:16 concerning THE SPIRIT also study The Companion Bible regarding the above verse.

9. Nicodemus answered and said to JESUS, how can these things come to pass? 10. And to Nicodemus JESUS said, you are the (famous) teacher of Israel, and have not as yet come to know about these things? 11. Verily, verily, to you I say, what we know we speak about, and what we have actually seen we bear witness to; but you (teachers of Israel) do not receive our testimony. 12. If I tell you (teachers of Israel) about earthly things and you believe none of it, how can you believe if I tell you about heavenly things. 13. And yet no one has gone up into the heaven but HE who out of the heaven has come down, THE SON of MAN, whose (abode) is in the heaven. 14. And just as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so it is needful for THE SON of MAN to be lifted up. (On the cross to be crucified). 15. So that everyone who believes on HIM may not perish ((be lost)), but may have life age-continuing! (DD). 16. For GOD so loved the world, that HE gave HIS SON the only-begotten, so that everyone who believes (trusting) on HIM may not perish, ((be lost)), but may have life age-continuing. (Jn. 6:39). (DD). 17. For GOD did not send HIS SON into the world, that HE might judge (condemn) the world, but that the world through HIM might be saved. 18. He who believes (trusting) (and obediently) on HIM is not to be judged (124)

JOHN 3rd CHAPTER.

(condemned); but he who does not believe, has already been judged (is under condemnation which divine justice has passed upon all sinners); because he does not have a trusting belief on the name of the only-begotten SON of GOD. 19. And this is what the judging (condemnation) process consists of, now that THE LIGHT has come into the world, and the men loved darkness rather than THE LIGHT, because their works were evil. 20. For everyone who practices evil hates THE LIGHT, and does not come to THE LIGHT, so that his works may not be exposed. (To a stern reproof). 21. But he who actively practices the truth comes to THE LIGHT, so that his works may be clearly displayed that they have been wrought in (the strength of) GOD. 22. After these events JESUS and HIS disciples came into the land of Judea; and HE remained there with them and was (engaged in) immersing. (Before HE called the twelve disciples) (AO) (4:2). 23. And John was also immersing in Aenon, near Salim, because there were many waters (from springs) there; and people came and were immersed. 24. For not as yet had John been thrown in to the prison. 25. Therefore a discussion arose on the part of the disciples of John with some Jews concerning purification. 26. And the disciples came to John, and reported to him, Rabbi, HE who was with you beyond the Jordan, to whom you have borne testimony, behold, HE immerses and all come to HIM. 27. John answered and said, a man is not able to obtain anything, unless it has been granted to him from the heaven.

28. You yourselves can bear witness to me, that I said, I am not THE MESSIAH, but that I am sent before HIM. (As HIS messenger). 29. He who has the bride is the bridegroom; and he is the important friend of the bridegroom, who stands by and listens to him, greatly rejoicing at the voice of the bridegroom; this then makes my joy complete. 30. It behooves THAT ONE to increase (HIS followers), but for me to decrease. 31. HE who comes from above is above all others. He who originates from the earth is of the earth, and speaks from an earthly standpoint. HE who comes from the heaven is above (superior to) all others. 32. And what HE has seen and heard, to that HE bears witness, but no one (who originates from the earth) accepts HIS testimony. 33. He who has accepted (received) HIS evident testimony, has given solemn acknowledgment that GOD is TRUE. 34. For HE whom GOD has sent speaks the words of GOD, for THE (HOLY) SPIRIT does not give (the words of GOD to HIM) by measure! 35. THE FATHER loves THE SON, and HE has given (entrusted) all things into HIS hand. 36. He who believes (trusting and obediently) on THE SON has age-continuing life; but he who does not obey THE SON will not see life, but the wrath of GOD remains on him. (NOTE: See Jn. 5:24 (Heb. 5:9) (1 Tim. 4:8 reads in part "having a promise of the present life, and of that (life) which is future". Study 2 Tim. 1:1 and 1 Jn. 2:25). JOHN 4th CHAPTER.

1. Now when ~~know~~ THE LORD knew (found out) that the Pharisees had been told that JESUS was making and immersing more disciples than John. 2. Although JESUS was not doing the immersing (anymore), but HIS disciples were, 3. HE then left the Judean territory and went away again into the Galilean territory. 4. And it was necessary for HIM to pass through the Samaritan territory. 5. In doing this HE came to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near to the piece of land that Jacob had given to his son Joseph. 6. Now Jacob's spring was there, and JESUS tired out from the journey was sitting by the spring reating, the hour was about the sixth (noon) or (midday). 7. Then a woman came out of Samaria to draw water. To her JESUS said, give ME a drink. 8. For HIS disciples had gone away into the city (of Sychar), in order that they might buy food. 9. Now the woman who was a Samaritan said to JESUS, how is it that THOU being a Jew, asks me for a drink, being (125)

JOHN 4th CHAPTER.

a Samaritan and a woman ? For the Jews have no familiar dealings with Samaritans. 10.JESUS in answering said to her,if you had known the free gift of GOD,and who this is that is speaking to you,give ME a drink,you would have asked HIM,and HE would have given you living (unfailing)water. 11.The Samaritan woman then said to JESUS,LORD, THOU hast no container to draw with,and the well is deep;so from where hast THOU(to give)the living(unfailing)water ? (NOTE:(The well)mentioned here was probably the result of the(spring)in verse 6). 12.Art THOU greater than our forefather Jacob,who provided this well for us,and he himself drank out of it,and his sons,and his cattle ? 13.JESUS answered and said to her,everyone who habitually drinks of this water will be thirsty again. 14.But he who may drink of the water(springing up from truth),which I will give him,by no means shall thirst to the age;but the water which I will give to him,shall become in him a spring(fountain)of water welling up into age-continuing life. 15.Then the Samaritan woman said to HIM,LORD,give me of this water,that I may not become thirsty,nor come across the plain to draw water here. 16.JESUS then said to the Samaritan woman,go,and call your husband,and come back here.

17.The Samaritan woman answered and said,I do not have a(legal)husband. JESUS said to her,you have stated correctly,I do not have a (legal)husband. 18.For you already have had five(legal)husbands, and now the one whom you have is not your(legal)husband;you have spoken truthfully. 19.The Samaritan woman then said to JESUS,LORD, I apprehend that THOU art a true prophet. 20.Our forefathers worshipped on this mountain(Gerizim);and THOU sayest,that in Jerusalem is the place where it is necessary to worship. 21.To her JESUS said, woman,believe ME,the time is coming when neither on this mountain (Gerizim)nor in Jerusalem shall you worship THE FATHER.(Because a true spiritual way of worship will be established for all). 22.You worship what you do not know,we worship what we know,for the salvation(which was foretold by the prophet),comes from among the Judeans.(A SAVIOR,THE MESSIAH was to come from the Jews). 23.But an hour is coming,and is now on its way,when the true worshippers will worship THE FATHER in spirit(with the proper feelings and desires) and truth,for THE FATHER seeks such to worship HIM. 24.THE(TRUE) GOD is(INFINITE)SPIRIT,and those who worship HIM,must worship in spirit(with the proper feelings and desires)and truth.

25.The Samaritan woman said to JESUS,I know that THE MESSIAH is coming who is called CHRIST;when HE arrives HE HIMSELF will tell us all things (essential to true worship and salvation). 26.To her JESUS said, I am HE(THE MESSIAH)who speaks to you. 27.At this point of time HIS disciples came,and they were amazed(surprised)to find that HE was talking with a woman,however,not one of HIS disciples asked, what didst THOU seek in discussion ? Or why speakest THOU with her? 28.So then and there the Samaritan woman left her waterpot,and went away to the city(of Sychar),and spoke to the men. 29.Came,actually see a man who told me all the wrongful acts that I have done,can this be THE MESSIAH ? 30.So they went forth out of the city(of Sychar),and were coming to HIM. 31.But in the time between,the disciples were urging JESUS,saying,Rabbi,eat something. 32.But to them JESUS said,I have food to eat which you do not know of.33.The disciples therefore began questioning one another,did anyone of you bring HIM something to eat ? 34.To the disciples JESUS said,MY food is that I should do the will of HIM who has sent ME,and that I should complete HIS work.

JOHN 4th CHAPTER.

35. Are you not saying, that it is yet a four-month period, until the harvest comes? Behold, to you I say, lift up your eyes and prolong your gaze at the fields, and see how they are already white for harvesting. (NOTE: Jesus was speaking of a spiritual harvest, and it was conditioned on the then expected national repentance). 36. He who reaps receives a reward (wages), and gathers fruit unto life age-continuing, so that the one who sows and the one who reaps may rejoice together. 37. For in this a true saying is illustrated, one does the sowing and another does the reaping. 38. I am sending you forth to reap on which you have bestowed no labor, others (John and MYSELF) have labored, and you have now entered into their labor. 39. Out of the city (of Sychar) many of the Samaritans believed on HIM, because of the woman who bore witness, that HE told us all the wrongful acts that I had done. 40. So when the Samaritans came to HIM, they asked JESUS to stay with them; and HE stayed there two days. 41. And because of HIS inspired word many more believed. 42. And to the woman they (the believers from Sychar said), no longer do we believe simply because of your testimony, for we ourselves have heard and know that HE truly is THE SAVIOR of the world, THE MESSIAH. 43. And after the two days HE went away from that place into Galilee. 44. For JESUS HIMSELF bore witness that a (true) prophet does not get the honor he deserves in his own native place.

45. So when HE had come into Galilee, the Galileans gave HIM an eager welcome, having seen all things that HE had done in Jerusalem during the feast, for they had also gone to the feast. 46. So JESUS came again into Cana of Galilee, where HE had made the water into wine. Now there was a certain royal officer (from the court of Herod) whose son was sick in Capernaum. 47. He (the royal officer) having heard that JESUS had come out from Judea into Galilee, went to HIM and requested HIM to come down and cure his son, for he was about to die. 48. Therefore, to him JESUS said, if you do not see signs (miracles) and wonders, in no way will you believe. 49. The royal officer said to JESUS, LORD, come down before my little child dies. 50. To the royal officer JESUS said, go your way; your son will live! And the man believed the promised word that JESUS spoke to him and went his way. 51. But even as he was on the way going down, his bond-servants met him and declared by saying, your boy lives. 52. So he inquired of them the hour in which he began getting better, and to him they said, yesterday at the seventh hour (1 P.M.), the fever left him. 53. So then the father knew because it was in that hour when JESUS had said to him, your son lives; and he himself believed along with the occupants of his home. 54. This was the second sign (miracle) that JESUS had done, after HE had come out of Judea into Galilee.

JOHN 5th CHAPTER.

1. After these events there was a feast of the Jews, and JESUS went up to Jerusalem. 2. Now there was in Jerusalem by the sheepgate a bathing pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five covered arches. 3. In these there were lying a great number of those who were sick, the blind, lame and paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water. 4. For (it was a customary belief that) an angel descended into the bathing-pool from time to time, and agitated the water. Therefore, he who stepped in first after the water had been agitated, became sound again from whatever disease he was held fast. (NOTE: GOD can work miracles through whatever means HE chooses. But here we might note that John the evangelist in his account of the bathing-pool; does no more than state a popular belief that existed in his day. No one could vouch for any healing virtues of the water, yet the presence of an angelic messenger could affect a cure.

JOHN 5th CHAPTER.

The agitated water was an indication of the angels invisible presence. The sick people being there makes it known that there was such a bathing-pool. But putting aside the alleged curing virtues of the water, JESUS simply aroused the faith of the man in the power that HE had, in order to minister to his need of a cure). 5. And there was a certain man there, who for thirty eight years had been subject to his infirmity. 6. JESUS seeing him lying there and knowing that he had been in that condition for a long time, said to him, do you desire to become sound? 7. The sick man answered HIM, LORD, (I am willing), but I do not have a man attending me so that when the water has been agitated, he could help me get into the bathing-pool; for I am slow in getting down so another descends before me. 8. To him JESUS said, arise, take up your cottenwool mat, and walk. 9. And instantly the man became sound, and took up his cottenwool mat and walked, now that day was a Sabbath. 10. Then the Jews kept on saying to him who had been cured, it is a Sabbath, it is unlawful for you to take up your cottenwool mat. 11. The cured man answered, HE who made me sound, THAT ONE said, take up your cottenwool mat, and walk. 12. Then they asked the one cured, who is the man that said to you, take up your cottenwool mat, and walk? 13. Now the one who had been cured did not know who it was, because JESUS turned away unnoticed, (thus avoiding the reaction) of the crowd who were in the place.

14. After these events JESUS found the cured one in the temple courts, and said to him, behold, you have become sound! Continue no longer in sin, so that nothing worse may happen to you. 15. The cured man then went away and reported to the Jews that it was JESUS who had made him sound. 16. And because of this event the Jews began to persecute JESUS, and were seeking to kill HIM, because HE did this on a Sabbath. 17. But JESUS in answering HIS persecutors said, MY FATHER is still working unceasingly even until now, and I am working. 18. For this reason the (hostile) Jews eagerly sought to kill HIM, because not only did HE break the Sabbath, but HE also called THE (TRUE) GOD, HIS own FATHER, thus making HIMSELF equal to GOD. (NOTE: CHRIST'S claim of DEITY is substantiated here. See Jn. 8:58, 59 Jn. 10:30, 31). 19. JESUS therefore answered, and to them HE said, verily, verily, to you I say, THE SON is able to do nothing from HIMSELF, (in HIS state of humility) but HE is able to do what HE sees THE FATHER doing; for whatever THAT ONE does, THE SON also does, in like manner. 20. For THE FATHER loves THE SON, and HE shows all things to THE SON that HE HIMSELF does; and HE will show HIM greater deeds than these, so that you may marvel. 21. For even as THE FATHER awakens the dead and gives life to (whom HE will), thus THE SON (awakens the dead) and gives life to whom HE will.

(NOTE: This was done in (1 Kings 17:22) through Elijah. In (2 Kings 4:32-35) through Elisha. By CHRIST in (Lu. 7:11-15) (Jn. 11:14-44). 22. For THE FATHER judges no one, but has given all judgment wholly to THE SON. (To be executed at and during HIS second advent). 23. In order that all may honor THE SON, even as they honor THE FATHER. He who does not honor THE SON does not honor THE FATHER who sent HIM. 24. Verily, verily, to you I say, he who hears the word of ME, and believes THE ONE having sent ME, has life age-continuing; and does not come into judgment (resulting in condemnation), but has been removed out of the death (empire) into the life (empire)..... (NOTE: A begetting of an incorruptible seed takes place in the obedient believer (1 Pet. 1:23). HIS seed abides in the obedient believer, because of GOD he has been begotten (1 Jn. 3:9). An extended paraphrase of this verse 24 shows and reads: (Verily, verily, to you I say, (128)

JOHN 5th CHAPTER.

he who hears the word(doctrine)of ME, and believes obediently THE ONE having sent ME, has life age-continuing; (has a promise of the present life[1 Tim.4:8], and does not come into the judgment(resulting in condemnation)as the evil of Jn.5:29 do. But has been removed out of the death(empire), in which there is no hope(1 Thes.4:13), into The Life(empire)of promise, where your future life is assured, unless you apostatize by denying your REDEEMER. See(1 Jn.2:25)(5:12)(1 Cor.15:36-46).(Heb.6:4-6).

And this is the(real purpose of age-continuing life or the period of time concealed as to duration, during which one lives); in order that they should get to know THEE, THE only TRUE GOD, and HIM whom THOU didst send, JESUS THE MESSIAH. (An extended paraphrase of Jn.17:3). Getting to know the only TRUE GOD and obeying HIM, puts the Christian in relationship with CHRIST(2 Tim.1:1), during the age or period of time in which he or she lives. CHRIST alone has annulled(triumphed over)the death, and shed light on how to obtain life and incorruptibility through grace, and obedience of the glad tidings(2 Tim.1:10). It can only be fully accomplished through the resurrection. (Jn.10:10)(14:19)(1 Cor.15:12-25)(2 Thes.1:8).

The true Christian of today, although redeemed, saved, and living in relation with CHRIST, is still subject to death. (Since it is apportioned to men to die once)Heb.9:27. See footnote on Heb.9:28 regarding a dispensational change. (1 Thes.4:15-17).

During CHRIST'S first advent certain events happened which(produced the effect among the brethren that(John)would not die, however, JESUS did not say to him that he would not die;)Jn.21:23 in part. (Ps.116:15 Mt.16:28 to 17:1-9 Mk.9:1-10). Death as used in the Bible is meaningless unless it means what it says and says what it means, there are places where additional words qualify its meaning. True followers of CHRIST are assured of a resurrection unto life. (Jn.5:29 6:39,40,50). Study Jn.8:51 with the footnote. (1 Cor.15:16-18)(1 Thes.4:15-17)(1 Tim.4:8 points out the future life along with the present life. For the faithful it will all culminate in a complete fulfillment of the future tense or third phase of salvation, conjoined with deliverance. Rom.8:29 13:11 1 Pet.1:5 1 Jn.3:2 Phil.1:6).....

25. Verily, verily, to you I say, that the hour(a definite special time)is coming, and now is, when the dead(in trespass and sin), shall hear the voice of THE SON of GOD(today, through the written word and truthful preaching), and those having heard shall live. (NOTE: See Adam Clarke Com. on this verse. Study(Eph.2:1,5 5:14)(Col.2:13)(1 Tim.5:6). 26. For just as THE FATHER has life in HIMSELF, so HE has given THE SON to have life in HIMSELF also. 27. And(THE FATHER)gave authority to HIM to execute judgment also, because HE is THE SON of MAN. 28. Do not be amazed at this; for an hour is coming in which all those who are in the tombs shall hear HIS voice. 29. And they shall come forth, those who have wrought(accomplished)good things, to a resurrection of life, and those who have practiced corrupt things, to a resurrection of judgment(resulting in some form of condemnation). 30. I am able to do nothing from MYSELF; even as I hear, I judge; and MY judgment is just judgment, because I do not seek MY will, but the will of THE FATHER who sent ME. 31. If I alone give testimony(evidence)concerning MYSELF, MY own testimony(evidence), is it on that account, not true? (Jn.8:14)(AC). 32. There is another ONE who gives HIS testimony concerning ME, and I know that the testimony which HE bears concerning ME is true. (129)

JOHN 5th CHAPTER.

33.You have sent(inquiring Jews,comissioned priests and Levites)to John(the immerser),and he has given witness to the truth.(Jn.1:15, 19,27,32). 34.But I do not receive(accept)evidence from men(only, I have no(special)need of John's testimony),but to you I make mention of these things,so that you may be saved.(AC). 35.He(John)was the burning and shining lamp(to lead you onward to ME),and you were willing to be glad in his light,for an hour.(A short period of time). 36.But I have as MY testimony something greater than John's;for the works which THE FATHER has appointed ME to do and complete,are works that I am now doing,and they bear witness concerning ME that THE FATHER has sent ME. 37.And THE FATHER who sent ME has HIMSELF borne witness(supplied the evidence)concerning ME. You have neither heard HIS voice at anytime,nor have you seen HIS form. 38.And you do not have HIS WORD abiding in you,for whom HE has sent,HIM you do not believe. 39.You search(track down and investigate)the scriptures,for you think that through them you have life age-continuing;and they are(the inspired writings)that give testimony about ME !

40.And yet you are not willing to come to ME,so that you may have life, 41.I do not receive(accept testimonials granted by the)approval of men. 42. But I have a comprehensive understanding of you,that you do not have the love of GOD within you. 43.In the name of MY FATHER I have come, and you are not receiving(accepting)ME;if another should come in his own name,him you will receive. (NOTE:(him)may have regard to(2 Thes. 2:4)or a False Christ). 44.How is it possible for you to believe while you seek and receive approval from one another,but the approval which is from the only GOD you do not seek ? 45.Do not think that I will accuse you to THE FATHER;there is one who(in his writings) accuses you;namely Moses,on whom you have set your hope. 46.For if you had believed Moses,you would have a trusting belief on ME,for Moses wrote concerning ME. 47.But if you do not believe the writings of Moses,how will you believe MY teachings ?

JOHN 6th CHAPTER.

1.After these events JESUS went away across the sea of Galilee, which is also called the sea of Tiberias.(And the sea of Gonesaret), 2.And a great crowd was following JESUS,because from HIM they beheld the signs(miracles)which HE was working upon those who were sick. 3.But JESUS had gone up on the mountain,(where HE had a view of the sea),and was sitting there amid HIS disciples. 4.Now the passover,the feast of the Jews,was near. 5.JESUS having lifted up HIS eyes,and having seen that a great crowd was coming toward HIM, HE said to Philip,from where shall we buy loaves,so that all these may eat ? 6.But JESUS had said this in order to put Philip to a test,for JESUS knew what HE was going to do. 7.Philip answered JESUS,two hundred pennyworth of loaves are not sufficient for them, so that each of them may take a small amount. (NOTE:(pennyworth) or(denarion)or about 17 cents,totalling about 34 dollars. 8.Andrew one of HIS disciples,who was the brother of Simon Peter,said to JESUS. 9.There is a little boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fish;but these are not enough for so many. 10.And JESUS said,urge the men to recline. Now there was plenty of grass in the place;so the men reclined,the number was about five-thousand.11.And JESUS having taken the loaves,and having given thanks,HE distributed them to the disciples,and the disciples distributed to those reclining;and likewise with the small fish,as much as they wanted. 12.And when the crowd had eaten enough,JESUS said to HIS disciples, gather up the fragments over and above their needs,so that nothing may be wasted.((But preserved without a loss)).(DD). (130)

JOHN 8th CHAPTER.

15. So they gathered them up and filled twelve wicker hand baskets with fragments from the five barley loaves, which were over and above the needs of those who had been fed. 14. When the men saw the kind of a sign (miracle) JESUS had performed, they said, this is the true prophet who is to come into the world! 15. But JESUS knowing their intentions, that they were about to come and seize HIM, in order that they might make HIM A KING, withdrew again to the mountain, alone by HIMSELF. 16. And when it became late, HIS disciples went down toward the sea. 17. And there they entered a fishing-boat, with which they were going across the sea to Capernaum. And it had become dark now, and JESUS had not as yet come to them. 18. And the sea by reason of a strong blowing wind was greatly agitated. 19. So when they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they beheld JESUS walking on the sea and coming near to the fishingboat, and they were afraid. (NOTE: The distance they rowed was from three to four miles). 20. But to them JESUS said, I am HE; be not afraid. 21. Then they were willing to receive HIM into the boat, and shortly the boat was at the land toward which they had been going slowly. 22. On the next morning the crowd stood on the other (eastern) side of the sea, and saw that there was only one boat, and that HIS disciples had entered into it, and that JESUS had not gone along in the small boat with HIS disciples, but HIS disciples went away by themselves.

23. But now a number of small boats came from Tiberias, near to the place where they had eaten the bread after THE LORD had given thanks. 24. So when the crowd saw that JESUS was not there, neither HIS disciples, they themselves entered the small boats and came to Capernaum, seeking JESUS. 25. And having found JESUS on the other (western) side of the sea, to HIM they said, Rabbi, when camest THOU here? 26. JESUS answered them by saying, verily, verily, to you I say, you seek ME, not because you have seen signs (miracles), but because you ate of the loaves and were satisfied. 27. Work not only for the food which perishes, ((can be wasted or lost)) but also for the food which endures unto life age-continuing, which THE SON of MAN will give to you; for upon HIM has GOD THE FATHER set HIS seal. (Commissioned HIM as MESSIAH, prophet and priest). (DD). 28. Then to HIM they said, what are we to do, in order that we may be performing the works of GOD? 29. JESUS answered them by saying, this is the work (requested) of GOD, that you should believe on HIM, whom HE sent forth. 30. Therefore they said to HIM, what sign (miracle) will YOU perform, so that we may observe and believe THEE? What (kind of a sign or miracle) have YOU to put on display?

31. Our fore-fathers ate manna in the wilderness; accordingly it stands written, out of the heaven HE gave them bread to eat. 32. To them JESUS then said, verily, verily, to you I say, Moses has not given you the bread from the heaven; but MY FATHER gives you the bread, The True bread from the heaven. 33. For The Bread of GOD (THE FATHER) is HE who comes down from the heaven, and gives life to the world. 34. They said to HIM, LORD, always give us this bread. 35. And to them JESUS said, I am the bread of life (presenting and dispensing it); he who comes to ME in no wise may hunger, and he who believes on ME in no wise may thirst at any time. (NOTE: (I am the bread of life). A form of expression peculiar to this Gospel. The Fig. (or figure) Metaphor (Ap. 6), which carries over, and asserts that one thing is, i.e. represents the other; thus differing from Simile, and Hypocatastasis (Ap. 6). See Ap. 159, par. 1. Note the seven (Ap. 10) examples in this Gospel: I am the Bread of life (6:35, 41, 48, 51); The LIGHT of the world (8:12 9:5); The Door of the sheep (10:7, 9); The Good Shepherd (10:11, 14);

JOHN 6th CHAPTER.

The Resurrection and The Life(11:25); The True and living Way(14:6); The True Vine(15:1,5)." Companion Bible, Vol.5, marginal reading. 36. But to you I say(have told you), although you have seen ME, yet you do not believe(trustingly). 37. Everyone whom THE FATHER gives ME, shall come to ME, and him who comes to ME, I will not cast(toss) out. (44). 38. For I have come down from the heaven, not that I should do MY own will, but the will of HIM who sent ME. 39. And this is the will of THE FATHER who sent ME, that whatever HE has given ME, I should not lose any of it, but should raise it up in the last day. (44,54) (1 Cor. 15:42-44). 40. And this is the will of HIM who sent ME, that everyone who beholds THE SON and believes(trustingly) on HIM should have life age-continuing; and I will raise him up in the last day. 41. The Jews began to murmur(find fault) about JESUS, because HE had said, I am the bread(presenting and dispensing it); which came down from the heaven (35).

42. And they kept saying, is not this JESUS, the son of Joseph, of whom we know the father and the mother? How then can HE say, from the heaven I have come down? (Jn.1:45 Lu.3:23). 43. JESUS answered them by saying, do not murmur(find fault) with ME among yourselves. (41). 44. No one is able to come to ME, unless THE FATHER who sent ME draws him (by displaying ME as SAVIOR), and I will raise him up in the last day. (NOTE: (draws him) is founded on GOD'S foreknowledge of those who will exercise their free choice in accepting CHRIST, and then remain trustingly faithful and obedient unto death).

45. It stands written in the prophets, and they shall all be taught of GOD. Everyone who has heard from THE FATHER (through ME and HIS written word) and learns, comes to ME. 46. Not that anyone has seen THE FATHER, except HE who is from GOD; HE (THE SON) has seen THE FATHER. 47. Verily, verily, to you I say, he who believes on ME possesses life age-continuing. (54) (1 Pet.1:23) (1 Jn.3:9) (1 Tim.4:8). 48. I am the bread of life (this bread am I presenting and dispensing). (NOTE: From a metaphorical standpoint, CHRIST is the bread of life, in this verse as well as in verses 35, 41, 51). 49. Your forefathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and yet they died. 50. This is the bread which from the heaven comes down, that anyone of it may eat and not die. (The death of final condemnation).

(NOTE: (shall live unto the age), see verses 51, 58. The real purpose of age-continuing life is given in Jn.17:3. In Jn.21:23 JESUS did not say to John that he would not die. It is apportioned to men to die once, Hebrews 9:27, should be read along with note on verse 28. But for the faithful believer it is not a death of no hope, (1 Thes.4:13,14). See 1 Jn.2:25. In (1 Tim.4:8), the present and the future aspects of life are noted. For a defining of the word (die) or (apothans) see page 41 and for the root-word (apothnesko) see page 42 in The Analytical Greek Lexicon.

51. I am the living (unfailing) bread, (presenting and dispensing it); which from the heaven came down, if anyone shall have eaten of this (ONE) The Bread, he shall live unto the age; the bread which I will give is (represents) the flesh of ME, which I will give in behalf of THE LIFE of the world. (NOTE: Verse 48 and this verse have the same figure of speech as in verse 35). 52. This led the Jews on to contend angrily with one another, saying, how is HE able to give us HIS flesh to eat? (NOTE: In verse 51 CHRIST presented (The living (unfailing) bread) and this (the bread which I will give is (represents) the flesh of ME). Those contending angrily in verse 52 failed to understand the (figure of speech) when applied in verses 35, 41, 48, 51. (132)

JOHN 6th CHAPTER.

Taking it as a literal truth confounded them, as it would, thinking as they did. (CB). Bread sacramentally as the body of a god was practiced by the Aztecs before the discovery and conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards. See the book (Golden Bough) by James G. Frazer, one Vol. Edition, page 488 and 498).

53. JESUS said to them, verily, verily, to you I say, unless you eat the flesh of THE SON of MAN (that is, the living bread which I represent) (and present) (and dispense), and drink his blood (that is, drink in HIS truths) you do not have life in yourselves. (NOTE: "eat...drink, etc. The Hebrews used this expression with reference to knowledge by the Figure, Metonymy (of the Subject), Ap. 6, as in Exo. 24:11, where it is put for being alive; so eating and drinking denoted the operation of the mind in receiving and "inwardly digesting" truth or the words of God. See Deut. 8:3 and op. Jer. 15:16 Ezek. 2:6. No idiom was more common in the days of our Lord. With them as with us, eating included the meaning of enjoyment, as in Ecc. 5:19 6:2; for "riches" cannot be eaten; and the Talmid actually speaks of eating (i.e. enjoying) "the years of Messiah", and instead of finding any difficulty in the figure they said that the days of Hezekiah were so good that "Messiah will come no more to Israel; for they have already devoured Him in the days of Hezekiah" (Lightfoot, vol. 12, pp. 296, 297). Even where eating is used of the devouring of enemies, it is the enjoyment of victory that is included. The Lord's words could be understood thus by hearers, for they knew the idiom; but of "the eucharist" they knew nothing, and could not have thus understood them. By comparing vv. 47 and 48 with vv. 53 and 54, we see that believing on Christ was exactly the same thing as eating and drinking Him" Companion Bible, volume 5, marginal reading.

("Bishop Pearce justly observes that the ideas of eating and drinking are here borrowed to express partaking of, and sharing in. Thus spiritual happiness.... is expressed by eating and drinking; instances of which may be seen, Mt. 8:11 26:29; Lu. 14:15: 22:30 and Rev. 2:17. Those who were made partakers of THE HOLY SPIRIT are said by St. Paul, (1 Cor. 12:13), to be made to drink into (or of) one Spirit. This, indeed, was a very common mode of expression among the Jews"). Adam Clarke Commentary, in part.

54. He who eats my flesh (the living (unfailing) bread which I present and dispense), and drinks my blood (drinks in my truths) has life age-continuing, and I will raise him up in the last day. (NOTE: Study verse 51). 55. For my flesh truly is (represents) food, and my blood truly is (represents) drink. (NOTE: Study verse 54). 56. He who eats my flesh (that is, the living (unfailing) bread which I present and dispense), and drinks my blood (drinks in my truths), abides in ME and I in him. 57. Just as THE LIVING FATHER sent ME, and I live because of THE FATHER, so he who eats ME (the living (unfailing) bread which I present and dispense and drinks in my truths) he shall live because of ME. 58. This is the bread which from the heaven came down, not such as the manna your forefathers ate and died; he who eats this bread shall live unto the age. (A period of time of concealed duration, in which you are to get to know THE ONLY TRUE GOD and HIM whom THOU didst send, JESUS THE MESSIAH. (Jn. 17:3). 59. JESUS made these statements in a synagogue, while teaching in Capernaum. 60. Many of HIS disciples, having heard this, said, this doctrine (as taught by JESUS) is hard (extraordinary and difficult), who is able to listen to it? 61. But JESUS knew within HIMSELF, that HIS disciples were murmuring about this, then HE said unto them, does this cause you to stumble? (Scandalize or set a bad example for you?). (133)

JOHN 6th CHAPTER.

62.What then (will it scandalize or set a bad example for you),if you should be-hold THE SON of MAN ascending where HE was before ? 63.It is The Breath that gives life,the flesh(alone)does not confer any profit;the words which I speak to you are(of THE HOLY)SPIRIT, and are(bestowing)life.(CB),Vol.5,ap. 101-4-6). 64.But there are some of you who do not believe,for JESUS knew from the beginning(of HIS ministry)who those were that would not believe,and who it was that would deliver HIM up. 65.And JESUS said,for this cause I have told you,that no one is able to come to ME unless it is granted to him by THE FATHER.(6:44). 66.For this cause many of HIS disciples went back[no longer acknowledged HIM as MESSIAH],and accompanied HIM no longer. 67.JESUS then said to the twelve,do you desire to leave also ? 68.Simon Peter therefore answered HIM,LORD,to whom shall we go ? THOU hast the words of age-continuing life. 69.And we have believed(trustingly),and have come to know,that THOU art THE MESSIAH,THE SON of THE LIVING GOD. 70.JESUS answered them,did I not choose you,the twelve ? And yet from among you,one is a devil (A traitor). 71.Now JESUS was speaking of Judas the son of Iscariot,for Judas one of the twelve,was about to deliver HIM up.

JOHN 7th CHAPTER.

1.And after these events JESUS moved about from one place to another in Galilee;for HE would not go about in a Judean district,because (the hostile party)of Jews sought to kill HIM. 2.Now the Jewish feast of the tabernacles(booths)was near. 3.So HIS(half)brothers said to HIM,depart from here and go to Judea,in order that THY disciples may be spectators of THY works which THOU art performing. (NOTE: In regard to HIS(half)brothers see Mk.3:21,31 Jn.2:12 Acts 1:14). 4.For no one does(his works)in secret and expects himself to be well known publicly,if THOU art doing these things(works), manifest THYSELF openly to the inhabited world. 5.For HIS(half)brothers did not believe on HIM.(Failed to accept HIM as MESSIAH up until that time). 6.JESUS therefore said to them,MY seasonable time to act is not yet come,but your seasonable time is always here. 7.The world is not able to hate you,but because I bear witness concerning it,that its works are wicked,the world hates ME.8.You yourselves go up to the feast;I am not as yet going up to the feast,for MY seasonable time has not yet come. 9.That is what HE told them, but HE still remained in Galilee. 10.But after HIS(half)brothers had gone up to the feast,HE also went up,not publicly,but as it were in secret(unobserved). 11.The Jews were seeking HIM during the feast,inquiring,where is HE ? 12.And concerning HIM there was much murmuring among the crowds. Some were saying HE is good(a benefactor),but others said,HE was not,but that HE even leads the crowd astray.

13.But for fear of the (hostile party)of the Jews,no one spoke openly about HIM. 14.But when the feast reached the half-way mark, JESUS went up into the temple court and began to teach. 15.And the Jews were astonished,saying,how did this ONE get to know letters (that which is written),not having been instructed.(On how to study)? 16.JESUS answered them by saying,MY teaching is not MY own,but HIS who sent ME. 17.If anyone desires to practice HIS will,he shall get to know whether the teaching originates from GOD or whether I am speaking from MYSELF.(On MY own justifiable authority). 18.He who originates what he speaks from within himself,seeks his own glory; but he who seeks the glory of HIM who sent him,he is true;and injustice is not found in him. 19.Did not Moses give you the law,and yet not one of you practices the law(in every phase),why do you seek to kill ME?(As a violator of the law for curing on a Sabbath).(134)

JOHN 7th CHAPTER.

20. The (hostile ones in the) crowd answered HIM by saying, THOU hast a demon ! Who is seeking to kill THEE ? 21. JESUS answered and to them HE said, one work I have done (curing a man on a Sabbath), and you are all astonished. (Jn. 6:8-10). 22. Now Moses gave you (the ordinance) of circumcision, not that it was originated by Moses, but of the fore-fathers (first to Abraham), but even you circumcise a male child on a Sabbath. 23. Now if a male child receives circumcision (on the eighth day) even (if it falls) on a Sabbath, so that the law of Moses may not be violated, why are you bitter as gall with ME, because I have made a man entirely sound on a Sabbath ? 24. Do not judge according to sight (outward appearance), but judge (according to) just judgment. 25. Then some of those out of Jerusalem said, is this not HE, whom they (the hostile party) are seeking to kill ? 26. And yet behold, HE does speak publicly and they say nothing to HIM ! Can it be that the rulers have found out that this is truly THE MESSIAH ? 27. But this ONE (JESUS), we know where HE came from. But THE MESSIAH whenever HE arrives, no one knows just where HE will come from. (NOTE: They knew HE was to be born in Bethlehem. So they were not referring to the place of birth. But that no one knew the prospective mother and foster father in advance.).

28. JESUS therefore cried aloud in the temple courts, as HE was teaching and saying, you know ME, and you know from where I am, but I have not come of MYSELF (not of self-ordained authority); but HE who sent ME is TRUE, whom you do not know. 29. But I know HIM (THE FATHER), because from HIM I am, and HE sent ME. So they (the hostile party) were seeking (an opportunity) to arrest HIM; but no one laid hands on HIM, because HIS hour had not yet come. 31. But from among the crowd many believed on HIM; and were saying, when THE MESSIAH comes, will HE do more signs (miracles) than what this (ONE) has Done ? 32. The Pharisees listened to the crowd murmuring (their opinions) concerning HIM, so the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers that they might arrest HIM. 33. Therefore JESUS said to them, for a little while I am to be with you, and then I will be on MY way back to HIM who sent ME. 34. You will seek ME but will not be able to find ME; and where I am (in kingdom glory) you are unable to come. 35. The Jews therefore said to one another, where is HE about to go that we shall not find HIM ? Is HE about to go to the dispersion of the Jews (scattered among the Greeks and teach the Greeks ? (NOTE: (And teach the Greeks), probably means (and teach the Judeans among the Greeks. These Judeans were using The Septuagint, a Greek version of the old Testament.)) (AC).

36. What is the meaning of the statement which HE spoke, you will seek ME but will not find ME, and where I am, you are not able to come ? 37. And now in the last and most important day of the feast (the eighth day), JESUS stood up and cried aloud, saying, if anyone thirst, let him come to ME and drink. 38. He who believes (trustingly) on ME, as the scripture has said (about ME), out of (THE MESSIAH), shall flow rivers of living water. (NOTE: (Out of THE MESSIAH). Literally (out of the belly of HIM). This literal rendering contains a figure of speech, where a part of a person like (belly), stands for the whole person. See verse 37. (AC). (CB), marginal reading). 39. But this HE said concerning THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, whom those who believed on HIM (THE MESSIAH) were about to receive; for not as yet was (the gift of abundant effusion of) HOLY SPIRIT given, because JESUS was not yet glorified. (Ascended). (It would be because of HIS redemption). 40. Many from among the crowd having heard the inspired word, said, truly this is (without a doubt) THE (TRUE) PROPHET. 41. Others said, this is THE MESSIAH, but another group said,

JOHN 7th CHAPTER.

is THE MESSIAH to come out of Galilee ? 42.Has not the scripture said,that out of the seed(a descendent)of David,and from the village of Bethlehem where David lived cometh THE MESSIAH ? 43.So there arose a division among the crowd which occurred on account of HIM. 44.But some from among them wanted to arrest HIM,but no one laid hands on HIM. 45.So the officers went back to the chief priests and Pharisees,who then asked them,why did you not bring HIM ? 46.The officers answered the chief priests and Pharisees by saying,no man has ever spoken as this THE MAN. 47.The Pharisees answered the officers, have you(been deluded)also led astray ? 48.Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on HIM ? 49.But this(common)crowd who did not get to know the law,are accursed.(They were held in contempt by the Pharisees as they viewed the law). 50.Then Nicodemus,being one from among them a Pharisee,he who had come to JESUS by night, said to them(the Pharisees). 51.Does our law judge(try to convict) the man without first giving him a hearingand thus gets to know what he has done ? 52.They(the Pharisees)replied and said to Nicodemus,are you also out of Galilee ? Search(the scriptures)and you will see that no prophet is to rise out of Galilee. (NOTE: Their search of the scriptures was incomplete,for(Jonah)and(Nahum)were out of Galilee.(AC). It could be that they meant no prophet of great prominence is to rise out of Galilee. 53.And each one of them went back to his own house.

JOHN 8th CHAPTER.

1.But JESUS went to the mount of Olives. 2.And early in the morning HE came again to the temple court;and all the people present came to HIM, and having sat down HE began teaching them. 3.And the Scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman to HIM,who had been caught in the act of adultery,and made her stand in the middle(of the TEMPLE court). 4.Then they said to HIM,Teacher,this woman was caught in the very act of adultery. 5.Now in the law Moses ordered us that such are to be stoned(put to death),therefore what sayest THOU ? (What is YOUR verdict here and now). (NOTE: Stoning was applicable to a damsel betrothed,if she did not cry out.(Deut.22:23,24). But if force was used the betrothed damsel was guiltless.(Deut.22:25). "Some suppose that the apparent indulgence with which our Lord treated her insinuates that she had suffered some sort of violence,though not entirely innocent"(AC). (Go,and sin no more)verse 11 indicates that there was a degree of guilt,but the extenuating circumstances are unknown to us).

6.They said this in order to put HIM to a test,so that they might have some accusation to bring against HIM,but JESUS bent down and wrote on the ground with HIS finger. (NOTE:Undoubtedly ~~HE~~ HE wrote the curses in part,from NUM.5:20,21 where it applies to an adulteress,yet this law left the punishment up to GOD.(Num.5:11-31)(CE)(AC). 7.But when they continued to question HIM persistently,HE lifted up HIS head and said to them,let the sinless one among you be first to throw a stone at her. 8.And again after bending down HE wrote upon the ground. 9.They listened(to the result)and being convicted by their own conscience,they then went away one by one,beginning from the eldest down to the last one,until JESUS was left alone with the woman standing in the middle of the court. 10.When JESUS lifted HIMSELF up,and seeing no one except the woman HE said to her,woman,where are they who accused you ? Has no one condemned you ? 11.And she said,no one,LORD. And to her JESUS said,neither do I condemn you;go,and sin no more. 12.Again JESUS spoke to them,saying,I am THE LIGHT of the inhabited world;he who follows ME in no wise shall walk in the darkness, (136)

JOHN 8th CHAPTER.

but shall have The Light of The Life. 13. The Pharisees then said to HIM, concerning THYSELF THOU givest testimony; therefore THY testimony is not true. (convincing) (lacks legal force). 14. JESUS answered, and to them HE said, even if I bear testimony concerning MYSELF, MY testimony is true (convincing and has divine strength), for I know from where I have come and where I am going, but you do not know where I come from or where I am going. 15. You judge (condemn) according to the flesh (appearances), I judge (condemn) no one. (Prematurely, according to the standards set by men). 16. And even if I am judging, MY judgment would be true, because I am not alone, but I and THE FATHER who sent ME, (Is with ME). 17. And in your own law it stands written, that the testimony (evidence) of two men is true (valid). 18. I am one who bears testimony concerning MYSELF, and THE FATHER who sent ME, bears testimony concerning ME. 19. Therefore, they said to HIM, where is THY FATHER ER ? JESUS answered, you neither know ME nor MY FATHER; if you knew ME, you would also know MY FATHER. 20. JESUS spoke these inspired words in the treasury, while teaching in the temple court, but no one tried to arrest HIM, for not as yet had HIS hour come. 21. Therefore JESUS said to them again, I am going away, and you will seek ME, and in your sins you will die (the death of final condemnation); where I am going, you are not able to come. (6:50).

22. The (hostile) Jews then were saying, can it be that HE will kill HIMSELF ? Since HE did say, where I am going, you are not able to come ? 23. And to them HE said, you are from below (capable of killing, sensual, devilish); I am from above. You are of this world, I am not of this world. 24. I said to you therefore, that you will die (the death of final condemnation) in your sins, for if you do not believe that I am (THE MESSIAH), you surely will die (the death of final condemnation) in your sins. (6:50). 25. Then they were saying to HIM, who art THOU ? And to them JESUS said, just what I have already told you from the beginning. (That I am the light of the world--The Christ--The Savior of mankind. (AC)). 26. Many things I have to say and to judge (condemn) concerning you; but HE who sent ME is true, and what I have heard from HIM, I declare openly to the inhabited world. 27. But they did not get to know (understand), that HE spoke to them of THE FATHER. 28. JESUS therefore said to them, when you shall have lifted up (crucified) THE SON of MAN, then you shall get to know that I am (THE MESSIAH), and from MYSELF (on MY own authority) I do nothing, but as MY FATHER taught ME, these things I speak. 29. And HE who sent ME is with ME; THE FATHER has not left ME alone, for I always do the things pleasing to HIM. 30. As HE was speaking about these things (convincingly), many believed (trustingly) on HIM. 31. JESUS then spoke to the Jews who had believed on HIM, if you abide in MY word (doctrine), then you are truly MY disciples.

32. And you shall get to know the truth, and the truth shall set you free (from the reigning power of sin). 33. They (the hostile Jews among them) answered HIM, we are Abraham's seed (descendants), and never have been in bondage (slavery) to anyone, what dost THOU mean by saying, you will be set free ? (NOTE: Had they forgotten their long and bitter bondage in Egypt ? Their dreary captivity in Babylon ? (JFB). Our LORD know about this. But HE was trying to teach them that through HIM, they could be set free from the reigning power of sin. Verses 32, 34, 35, 36 Rom. 6:11, 12, Eph. 2:1). 34. JESUS answered them, verily, verily, to you I say, everyone who practices sin is a bondservant of sin. 35. Now the bondservant (has no right of inheritance), and does not abide in the house (of the family) to the age; but the (legitimate) son (has that right), and abides to the age.

JOHN 8th CHAPTER.

36. So if **THE SON** shall set you free (from the reigning power and bond of sin), you shall really be free. 37. I recognize that you are Abraham's seed (descendants); yet you seek to kill ME, because MY inspired word (doctrinal truths) find no entrance into you. 38. What I have seen from the place at MY FATHER'S side, I speak, and you are doing what you have been prompted to do and heard from your father. (The devil). 39. They answered and said to HIM, Abraham is our forefather. JESUS then said to them, if you were children of Abraham (the kind he wanted you to be), you would do the works of Abraham. 40. But now you are seeking (an opportunity) to kill ME, A MAN who has spoken the truth to you, which I have heard from GOD; Abraham did not do that. 41. You are doing the works of your father (the devil), they said to HIM, we have not been begotten of fornication (we are a distinct breed); we have one FATHER, THE (TRUE) GOD. 42. JESUS therefore said to them, if THE (TRUE) GOD were your FATHER, you would love ME, for I came forth from GOD; for not of MYSELF have I come (as a self-ordained authority); but HE sent ME. 43. Why do you not acknowledge this truth of mine? Because you are unable (determined) not to lend a hearing ear to MY word (message). (AC). 44. You are from your father the devil, and the covetings of your father you will to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and has not stood by the truth, because there is no truth in him, when he speaks a falsehood he speaks from his own degraded nature, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

45. But because I speak the truth, you do not believe ME. 46. Which ones from among you convicts ME of sin? If I speak the truth, why do you not believe ME? 47. He who is of GOD hears the words of GOD; the reason you do not listen to them is because you are not of GOD. 48. The Jews then answered and said to HIM, are we not right in saying that THOU art a Samaritan and hast a demon? 49. JESUS answered, I do not have a demon; but I honor MY FATHER, and you dishonor ME. 50. But I do not seek (strive for) MY own glory; there is ONE who seeks (glory for ME) and who judges. (and punishes). 51. Verily, verily, to you I say, if anyone keeps MY inspired word, by no means shall he see death, to the age. (6:50). (NOTE: The hostile ones who heard this, evidently put the meaning of never dying on this verse. Particularly those who spoke in verse 52. But (to the age) as it is used here refers to a period of time of concealed duration, in which a Christian lives (According to a promise of life which is in (relationship) with CHRIST JESUS), 2 Tim. 1:1. (A promise of the present life) (1 Tim. 4:8). (1 Jn. 2:25). The obedient believer accepts CHRIST as his personal SAVIOR and keeps HIS word, thus receiving (a begetting of an incorruptible seed), 1 Pet. 1:23. HIS seed (that is, GOD'S SEED) abides in him (1 Jn. 3:9). But that does not prevent his death, (See Heb. 9:27, 28).

(Dying you shall die [Gen. 2:17] [Jn. 11:14] [Jn. 21:23]. (And what you sow (is) not the body, that (is) going to be brought to birth), 1 Cor. 15:37). (I will raise him up on the last day), Jn. 6:40, 54. The real Christian will have part in (a resurrection of life) Jn. 5:29. Both aspects of life for a Christian are found in (1 Tim. 4:8), which reads in part (having a promise of the present life, and of that which is future). Jn. 5:24 and footnote should be considered in this connection. Paul in (1 Thes. 4:13, tells us of those who had no hope for their dead. Yet the complete truth about the dead, are brought into sharp focus in those verses of (1 Thes. 4:13-17). The following is conditioned on (a resurrection) along with the dispensational change of (1 Cor. 15:52). (This corruptible must put on incorruption (1 Cor. 15:54). (Ye might be partakers of the divine nature (2 Pet. 1:4).

JOHN 8th CHAPTER.

It will happen(When HE shall appear we shall be like HIM)1 Jn.3:2. The whole creation waits for(The manifestation of the sons of GOD) Rom.8:9,also verses 16-19. See Lu.20:27-38 and notes.(1 Cor.15:13-21) (Acts 25:6)(Phil.5:10,11). Immortality or deathlessness,acquired from GOD,begins with a begetting of an incorruptible seed,and culminates in a resurrection from among dead ones(1 Cor.15:16-23).Also see verses 51,52. It determines an existence throughout the ages. Words as(forever and ever)(everlasting)(eternal)(to the ages of the ages)(age-continuing),do not determine(immortality)or(deathlessness). For only with the culminating provisions of(immortality)or(deathlessness),can the newly made immortal ones view the ages of the ages perpetually.

A proper understanding of this subject can be derived from (1 Tim.6:16). Where it tells us about the only SOVEREIGN,THE KING over all kings(WHO alone has immortality)or deathlessness. The importance of this cannot be over estimated. Thus the word(everlasting) or(eternal)generally found here,cannot add anything to immortality or deathlessness,but they do mean,that honor,respect and reverential fear will be perpetuated and given to THE HEAVENLY FATHER,THE LORD JESUS CHRIST and THE HOLY SPIRIT,from one generation to another by the true worshippers during the age they live in.

52.The(hostile)Jews then said to HIM,now we know that THOU hast a demon. Abraham and the prophets died,and yet THOU sayest,if anyone keep MY inspired word, by no means shall he taste of death,to the age.(6:50). (NOTE: Evidently they had no understanding of the present life in relationship with CHRIST,and the future life(2 Tim.1:1)(1 Tim.4:8). They understood CHRIST to mean that they would never die. The Bible does much if we let it interpret itself,if we reconsider(Lu.20:27-38)(1 Pet. 1:23)(1 Jn.3:9)(2 Tim.1:1)(1 Jn.2:25)(Heb.9:27,28)(Gen.2:7)(Jn.11:14)(Jn.21:23)(1 Thes.4:13)(Jn.6:50)(1 Cor.15:37)(Jn.6:40,54,58)(Jn.5:29)(1 Tim.4:8). As of now,CHRIST alone has triumphed over death.(2 Tim. 1:10. The believer must yet receive the future tense or the third phase of salvation,into full conformity to CHRIST(Rom.8:29 13:11)(1 Pet.1:5)(1 Jn.3:2). But there is no ground for doubt for its ultimate completion.(Phil.1:6).

CHRIST did not dispute their statement (Abraham and the prophets died),which is in harmony with Heb.11: 11-35. (Taste of death)should be compared with(Mt.16:28)(Mk.9:1)(Lu.9:27),where the qualifying(until)is found in these 3 verses. The time after(until)is of unknown duration. In the book(Religion and the future life),edited by(E.H.Sneath),page 193 reads:" To say that "our souls when we die are taken to heaven",was for Justin (Martyr)equivalent to blasphemy of the God of Abraham,Isaac,and Jacob,who had promised the patriarchs this reign. How many of us would be able to call ourselves Christians if Justin's standards prevailed today ?

53.Art THOU really greater than our forefather Abraham,who died? And the prophets died ! Who do you make THYSELF to be ? 54.JESUS then answered,if I glorify MYSELF,MY glory is nothing;it is MY FATHER who glorifies ME,of whom you say that HE is your GOD. 55.And you did not get to know HIM;but I know HIM. If I were to say that I do not know HIM,I would be as you are,a liar;but I do know HIM and watchfully keep HIS word. 56.Abraham forefather earnestly desired that he might see MY day(MY first advent),and he saw(it by faith from afar,saluting)and rejoicing.(Heb.11:13 also verses 8-12). 57.The(hostile)Jews then said to HIM,THOU art not yet fifty years old,and THOU hast seen Abraham ? (139)

JOHN 8th CHAPTER.

58. JESUS then said to them, verily, verily, to you I say, before Abraham came into existence, I AM. (Exodus 3:14). (NOTE: (I AM), surely means that HE existed before creation. For HE is of the same (substance) or (essence) or (consubstantial) with THE FATHER. See Heb. 1:3 Col. 2:9 Jn. 1:1 and note. Only a declaration of HIS DEITY, could have brought about what they intended to do in the following verse. (See Lev. 24:16). 59. So they took up heavy stones in order that they might throw at HIM; but JESUS hid HIMSELF, and went out of the temple court, going through the midst of them, and thus moved on. (NOTE: (But JESUS hid HIMSELF) from the view of those who were hostile, by affecting their eyes, so that they did not recognize HIM. (Lu. 24:16).

JOHN 9th CHAPTER.

1. And passing along JESUS saw a man blind from birth. 2. And HIS disciples questioned JESUS, saying, Rabbi, who has sinned, this (blind one) or his parents, that he should have been begotten and brought to birth blind? 3. JESUS answered them, neither this (blind one) sinned, or his parents; but (he was brought to birth blind), in order that the works of GOD should be openly shown in him. 4. We must be working the works of HIM who sent ME, while we have (the opportune time known as) daylight; night cometh on when no one will be able to work. 5. As long as I am in the inhabited world, I am the light of the world. 6. Having said this, HE ejected saliva on the ground and made (moistened) clay with the saliva, and applied the clay to the eyes of the blind one. (NOTE: (Applied the clay to the eyes), symbolized a miraculous anointing. See verse 14). 7. And to him JESUS said, withdraw (in faith), and wash in the bathing-pool of Siloam, which means sent. So he went and washed and came back seeing.

8. The neighbors and those who formerly observed him, knowing that he was blind, said, is not this the one who was sitting and begging? 9. Some said, it is he; but others said, he is only like him, but the blind one said, I am the one. 10. Therefore they asked him, just how were your eyes opened? 11. He answered by saying, A MAN called JESUS made (moistened) clay and applied it to my eyes, and said to me, withdraw (in faith) to the bathing-pool of Siloam and wash; so I went and washed and received my sight. (Jn. 5:8). (NOTE: The aroused obedient faith of the blind man, believing (by the gift of THE HOLY SPIRIT) (1 Cor. 12:9), in the power of CHRIST to cure him, was of greater moment than the alleged healing virtues of the pool. See verses 30-33. 12. Then they said, to him, where is JESUS? He replied, I do not know. 13. Then they brought the one who had formerly been blind to the Pharisees. 14. Now it was on a Sabbath that JESUS made (moistened) clay and (miraculously) opened his eyes. 15. Again the Pharisees asked him just how he had recovered his sight. And he said to them, HE put (moistened) clay on my eyes, and I washed and came back seeing.

16. Some of the Pharisees said, this THE MAN is not from GOD, for HE does not keep the Sabbath. Others then said, how can a sinful man do such signs (miracles)? And there was a division among them. 17. So they again were saying to the one who had been blind, what do you have to say about HIM, for HE opened your eyes? And he said, HE is a (true) prophet. 18. The Jews however, did not believe that he had been blind and then recovered his sight, until they called the parents of the one who had received his sight. 19. And they (the Pharisees) questioned the parents, saying, is this your son of whom you say, that he was begotten and brought to birth blind? How then does he see now? 20. His parents answered them by saying, we know that this is our own son, and that he was begotten and brought to birth blind. 21. But how it is that he now sees, we do not know, or who has opened his (140)

JOHN 9th CHAPTER.

eyes we do not know, question him, he is of mature age, he can speak for himself. 22. His parents said this because they were afraid of the (hostile) Jews, for the Jews banded together had agreed that if any one should confess HIM to be THE MESSIAH, he was to be expelled from the synagogue. 23. On that account his parents said, he is of mature age, question him. 24. So they called the man a second time who had been blind, and the Pharisees said to him, give glory to GOD, we know that this THE MAN is a sinner. 25. Therefore he answered and said, I do not know if HE is a sinner, but one thing I do know, that I was blind before, but now I can see. 26. And they (the Pharisees) said to him again, what did HE do to you? How did HE open your eyes? 27. He answered them by saying, I already have told you, and you would not listen, why do you want to hear it again? Do you also wish to become HIS disciples? 28. They (the Pharisees) therefore subjected him to abuse, and said, you are HIS disciple, but we are disciples of Moses. 29. We (Pharisees) know that GOD has spoken to Moses, but this (ONE) we do not know where HE came from. 30. The man answered, and to them he said, why this event is something wonderful! HE has opened my eyes, and yet you claim not to know where HE came from! 31. We know that THE (TRUE) GOD does not listen to sinners (who do not repent), but if anyone becomes GOD-fearing and does the will of HIM, HE hears him.

32. From the age (of human events), it has never been heard of, that any one opened the eyes of one having been begotten and brought to birth blind. 33. Now if this (THE MAN) were not from GOD, HE would be unable to do anything, (Miraculous) like this. 34. They (the Pharisees) answered and said to him, you were wholly begotten in sins, and you presume to teach us? And they put him out of the synagogue. 35. JESUS having heard that they (the Pharisees) had cast him out (of the synagogue), and having found him HE said, do you believe in THE SON of GOD? 36. He answered JESUS and said, who is HE, LORD, that I may believe in HIM? (NOTE: Foreknowledge of his (free choice) in accepting THE SON of GOD as his SAVIOR, is indicated in the miracle recorded in verses 6-11. 37. And JESUS said to him, you have seen HIM; and not only that, HE who is talking to you, HE is (THE ONE). 38. And he said, LORD, I believe (trustingly) and he worshipped HIM. 39. I came into this world for (a separating) judgment, that those who do not see (but accept ME, I will give sight and light so that they) may see, and that those who see (but reject the sight and light that I give) may become blind. 40. And some of the Pharisees who were with HIM, having heard this, they said to HIM, are we also blind? 41. If (assuming that) you were blind, you would have no sin, but as matters stand, you boastfully say that you see, therefore your guilt of sin remains.

JOHN 10th CHAPTER.

1. Verily, verily, to you I say, he who does not enter in by means of the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up and over the fence elsewhere, he is a thief and a robber. 2. But he who enters in by means of the door, is shepherd of the sheep. 3. The door-keeper opens the door for him, and the sheep hear and understand his voice, and his own sheep he calls by their name, and leads them out. 4. And when he has brought out his own sheep, he goes in front of them, and the sheep follow him, for they (instinctively) know his voice. 5. But by no means will they follow a stranger, but they will flee from him, for they do not know the voice of a stranger. 6. JESUS spoke to them this allegory (described one thing under the image of another), but they did not understand what it was that HE was talking about. 7. JESUS therefore said again, verily, verily, to you I say, I am, the door of the sheep. 8. All others who came before ME are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not listen to them.

JOHN 10th CHAPTER.

9.I am(represent)the door;if anyone enters in by means of the door, he shall be saved;and he shall go in and he shall go out and he shall find pasture. 10.The crafty thief comes only that he may steal and may kill and may destroy;((bring about the loss of life and property)) I came in order that they might have life, and might have it in abundance.(DD). 11.I am(represent)the good shepherd,the good shepherd lays down his soul(life)on behalf of the sheep. 12.But the hired servant because he is not a shepherd,and does not own the sheep,views the oncoming wolf with terror,deserts the sheep and runs away,and the wolf snatches the sheep away and scatters them. 13.Now the hired servant takes to flight because he is merely a hired servant,and is not of himself deeply concerned about the sheep. 14.I am(represent)the good shepherd;and I know those who are mine,and those who are mine get to know ME. 15.Just as THE FATHER knows ME I also know THE FATHER;and MY soul(life)I lay down for the sheep. 16.And other sheep have I,that are not of this fold;(the Gentiles),those also it is needful for ME to bring,and they will listen to MY voice,and there shall be one flock,under the one shepherd.(Heb.2:9). 17.On account of this THE FATHER loves ME,because I lay down MY soul(life),in order that I may take it again. 18.No one can forcefully take it from ME,but I MYSELF lay it down. I have authority to lay it down,and I have authority to take it back again. This the commandment I received from MY FATHER. 19.On account of these inspired words there was among the Jews a division of opinion again.

20.But many from among them said,HE is possessed by a demon and is raving mad,why do you listen to HIM. 21.Others then said,these statements are not from one possessed by a demon;a demon is not able to open the eyes of the blind. 22.And the feast of dedication(renewal of consecration)was taking place in Jerusalem,and it was winter time. 23.And JESUS was walking around in the temple area,in the portico of Solomon.(On the east side of the outer court of the temple).(AC). 24.The Jews therefore circled around HIM,and said to HIM,how long are you going to hold us in a state of uncertainty? If THOU art THE MESSIAH,tell us openly. 25.JESUS answered them,I told you plainly,but still you do not believe. The works that I am doing in the name of MY FATHER,they give evident testimony concerning ME. 26.But still you do not believe,because you are not of MY sheep,as I told you. 27.MY sheep hearken to MY voice,and I know them,and they follow ME. 28.And I give them age-continuing life,and by no means shall they perish((lose their lives))to the age,and no one shall snatch(wrest)them out of MY hand.(Jn.6:50 Jn.5:24 Jn.8:51,52 Jn.21:23 Heb.9:27,28 Rom.8:29 (1 Tim.4:8).(DD)).

29.MY FATHER who is greater than all,has given them to ME,and no one is able to snatch(wrest)them out of the hand of MY FATHER. 30.I and THE FATHER are ONE. (NOTE: THE LOGOS or THE WORD is of the same(substance)or(essence)or(consustantial)with(THE FATHER).See Heb.1:3 Col.2:9 Jn.1:1). 31.The(hostile party of)Jews again took up stones in order that they might stone HIM. 32. JESUS answered them,many good works I have shown you from MY FATHER;for which of these works are you about to stone ME? 33.The(hostile) Jews answered by saying,concerning a good work we are not attempting to stone THEE but for blasphemy and because THOU,being a MAN,makest THYSELF GOD. (NOTE: CHRIST claimed DEITY for HIMSELF,but this hostile party believed that HIS claim was unwarranted. See note on verse 30. See Lev.24:16). 34.JESUS then answered them,is it not written in your law,I SAID,you are gods? (NOTE: Had JESUS only claimed to be a god as they were gods,they would not have opposed HIM so bitterly.

JOHN 10th CHAPTER.

(gods)is from Psalms 82:6. The word(god)in Psalms and other Old Testament scriptures is also defined to read(judges)(CB).

Exodus 22:8,9(judges)or(ha-elohim)used instead of(gods).

Exodus 22:28(gods)or(ha-elohim)used instead of(judges).

Exodus 21:6(judges)or(ha-elohim)used instead of(gods).

Exodus 7:1 here Moses is called(god). Thus we find that (gods)and(judges)are used interchangeably. See all the marginal readings in (CB). In Acts 28:6(god)is applied to Paul. But the internal evidence of the Bible forcefully indicates that(god)is not applicable to THE LOGOS of Jn.1:1,see note on this verse. 36.If HE called them gods(judges),to whom the word(message)of GOD came,the scripture is not to be set aside.(Cannot be erased). 38.(If HE called them gods,why)do you say of HIM whom THE FATHER set apart for A Holy Mission,and sent into the world,THOU blasphemest,because I said,I AM THE SON OF GOD ? 37.If I am not accomplishing the works of MY FATHER,then do not believe ME. 38.But if they(the works)are being done,even if you do not believe ME,at least believe in the works,so that you may get to know,and may believe that THE FATHER is in(relationship with)ME,and I am in(relationship with)THE FATHER. 39.Now they were again trying to arrest HIM,but HE escaped out of their hands. 40.And HE departed again to the other side of the Jordan to the place where John was when he started to immerse,and HE stayed there. 41.And many came to HIM;and kept saying,John indeed did not perform a sign(miracle),but all things which John said about this,THE LAM, was true. 42.And many people who were there believed(trustingly)on HIM.

JOHN 11th CHAPTER.

1.Now there was a certain man exhausted by illness,named Lazarus of Bethany,the village where Mary and Martha her sister,were living. 2.And it was Mary who anointed THE LORD with perfume and wiped HIS feet with her hair,whose brother Lazarus was exhausted by illness. 3.The sisters therefore sent someone out to HIM,saying,LORD,behold,he whom THOU lovest is weakening. 4.But JESUS upon hearing this,said, this exhausting illness is not unto a death(of no hope);but(only temporary),for(the purpose of manifesting)the glory of GOD,in order that THE SON OF GOD may be glorified through it.(1 Thes.4:13). 5.Now JESUS loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus.(Regarded them with favor and held them in high esteem). 6.So when JESUS heard that Lazarus was ill,HE still remained two days at the place where HE was.7.Then after this HE said to the disciples,let us go again into Judea.

8.The disciples then said to HIM,Rabbi,as matters stand,the(hostile)Jews were seeking to stone THEE,and again THOU goest there ? 9.JESUS answered the disciples,are there not twelve hours in the day ? If anyone walks during the day,he does not stumble,because he sees the light(from the sun shining upon)this world. (NOTE: Figuratively THE LIGHT refers to CHRIST). 10.But if anyone walks during the night,he does stumble,because the light is not in him. 11.JESUS said these things,and then HE added this by saying to them,Lazarus our friend has fallen asleep(unintentionally)(in death),but I go that I may awaken him. (NOTE:(Has fallen asleep),the Greek reads(ekkoimetai)). CHRIST knew and spoke on a greater level of authority than his followers did,in the next verse.(See note on Luke 22:45). 12.Therefore HIS disciples said,LORD,if Lazarus has fallen asleep(unintentionally),he will get well. (NOTE:(Has fallen asleep),Greek(ekkoimetai)). (If)when followed by the indicative mood,the hypothesis is assumed as an actual fact,the condition being unfulfilled,but no doubt being thrown upon the supposition(1 Cor.15:16). (CB)ap.118-2-a. Vol.5, page 155). Bible inspiration guarantees that their understanding and belief(though wrong),would not be misrepresented.(Lu.22:45). (143)

JOHN 11th CHAPTER.

13. But JESUS had spoken of his death, but they thought that HE spoke of normal rest coming from ordinary sleep. 14. Therefore JESUS then said to them plainly, Lazarus is dead; 15. And on account of you I rejoice that I was not there, in order that you may believe (even more), but now let us be going to him. 16. Thomas, called Didymus (the twin), therefore said to his fellow-disciples, let us also be going (with HIM), in order that we may die with HIM. (NOTE: Thomas felt that the death of JESUS would be the inevitable result of HIS going into Judea. (Verses 7 and 8). 17. Now when JESUS arrived, HE found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb four days. 18. Now Bethany was near to Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs distant. (Less than 2 miles). 19. And many from among the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, in order that they might sympathize with them concerning their brother. 20. Martha, when she had heard that JESUS was coming, went to meet HIM, while Mary remained sitting in the house. 21. Martha said to JESUS, LORD, if THOU had been here, my brother would not have died. 22. But, even as matters stand, I know that whatever THOU mayest ask of GOD, GOD will give THEE. 23. JESUS then said to Martha, your brother will rise again. 24. Martha replied to JESUS, I know that he will rise again in the resurrection in the last day.

25. JESUS said to Martha, I am the resurrection and The Life; he who believes in ME, though he die, he shall live. (NOTE: He will not die the death of final condemnation (Jn. 6:50), nor a death of no hope (1 Thes. 4:13). Observe this, the resurrection is before The Life. 26. And everyone who is alive and believes on ME, by no means shall die to the age. Do you believe this? (NOTE: This verse with an extended paraphrase, refers to the return and reign of CHRIST, and may read: And everyone who is alive and believes on ME (trusting and obediently and loves MY appearing) by no means shall die (the death of final condemnation) to the age. Do you believe this? (Isa. 65:20). (Jn. 6:50) (2 Tim. 4:8) (Isa. 65:17-25) (Rom. 14:9). We must differentiate between those who accept CHRIST as shown in (Jn. 6:50 11:25), and those who reject HIM as shown in (Jn. 8:21, 24). 27. Martha said to JESUS, yes, LORD, I believe that THOU art THE MESSIAH, THE SON OF GOD, HE who was to come into the world. 28. And Martha having said these things, went back and called her sister Mary, and told her in private, The Teacher has come and is asking for you. 29. And when Mary heard this, she rose up quickly and went to JESUS. 30. Now JESUS had not yet come into the village (of Bethany), but was still in the place where Martha had met HIM.

31. The Jews who were with Mary in the house, sympathizing with her, saw Mary rise quickly and go out, they followed her believing that she was going to the tomb so that she may weep there. 32. When Mary came to where JESUS was, seeing HIM, she fell at HIS feet, saying to HIM, LORD, my brother would not have died, if THOU hadst been here. 33. When JESUS saw Mary weeping, and the Jews who had come with her also weeping. HE HIMSELF was greatly distressed, HIS whole person was shaken up. (NOTE: (HIS whole person) or (in spirit). In spirit, is put by a figure of speech for (the whole person), as in Lu. 1:47, where (my spirit) equals (I myself). See (CB) Vol. 5, ap. 101 II--9). 34. The HE said where have you laid him? Answering they said to HIM, LORD, so come and see. 35. JESUS began to shed tears. 36. The Jews therefore were saying, behold, how HE loved him! 37. But some from among them said, HE who opened the eyes of the blind man, was HE not able to prevent this man from dying? 38. JESUS was again greatly distressed within HIMSELF as HE came to the tomb; it was a cave, and a stone was lying against it. 39. JESUS said to them, take the stone away. Martha, the sister of Lazarus who had (144)

JOHN 11th CHAPTER.

died,said to HIM,LORD,by now the smell offends,for it is already the fourth day. 40.To Martha JESUS said,did I not say to you that if you would believe,you should see(a manifestation of)the glory of GOD? 41.So they removed the stone where the dead one laid,and JESUS lifted HIS eyes on high and said,FATHER,I thank THEE that THOU hast heard ME. 42.And I indeed knew that THOU hearest ME always,but I have said this on account of the crowd who stand around,in order that they might believe that THOU hast sent ME. 43.And having said these things,JESUS cried out with a loud voice,Lazarus,come out. 44. And Lazarus who had been dead came forth,feet and hands wrapped with bandages,and his face wrapped about with a handkerchief(napkin). JESUS said to them,untie him,and let him go. 45.Therefore many of the Jews who had come with Mary,and were spectators of what JESUS had done,believed on HIM. 46.But certain ones from among them went to the Pharisees and reported to them what JESUS had done. 47.So the chief priests and the Pharisees brought together a council(of the Sanhedrim,and said,what are we to do ? For this THE LAW does many signs (miracles). 48.If we let HIM go on this way,all will believe on HIM,and the Romans will come and take away from us both the(holy)place (temple),and our nation.(Every vestige of political power in existence). 49.But a certain one from among them,Caiaphas,who was high priest that year,said to them,you do not seem to grasp our critical position. 50.Neither do you take into account,that it is to our own interest(expedient for us),that one man should die for the people,rather than expose the whole nation to ruin.((A complete loss of political prestige on HIS account)).(DD).

51.But he(Caiaphas)did not speak from his own impulse,but being high priest of that year(words were put into his mouth so)he prophesied that JESUS was about to die for the nation. (NOTE: Just as Balaam spoke the word that GOD put into his mouth.(Num.22:36). In about the same way Caiaphas prophesied that JESUS was about to die). 52.And(HE is to die)not only for the(sins)of the Jewish nation,but(for the sins of the whole world), that HE also might gather together into one body the children of GOD, who are scattered abroad. (NOTE: In this verse John shows us the intended results of HIS sacrificial death.(1 Jn.2:1,2). 53.From that day onward they contrived a scheme(plotted together),in order that they might have HIM put to death.(verse 51). 54.JESUS therefore was no longer walking openly among the(hostile)Jews,but went away from that district into the country near the sparsely settled place,to a town called Ephraim;and HE stayed there with HIS disciples. 55.Now the Jewish passover was at hand,and many went up to Jerusalem from the country before the passover began,in order that they might purify themselves.

(NOTE: (Purify themselves)from Levitical uncleanness.

Acts 21:24 Num.9:10. In Num.9:10 you will find that the words(dead body)should read(dead person)or(dead soul). In Lev.19:28 21:1(22:4) Num.5:2 6:11(the dead)should read(dead person)or(dead soul). In Num.9:6,7(dead body)should read(dead person)or(dead soul). In Lev. 21:11 Num.6:6 19:11,13 Hag.2:13(body)should read(dead person)or (dead soul). See marginal reading(CB). Also(Retherham translation). 56.Therefore they were seeking JESUS,and they were saying one to another while standing in the temple grounds,what do you think ? Will HE not come to the feast at all ? 57.Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commands that if anyone got to know where HE was,he should give the information to them,so that they might arrest HIM.

JOHN 12th CHAPTER.

1. Consequently JESUS came to Bethany six days before the passover, where Lazarus was, who had died and whom JESUS had raised from among dead ones. 2. So they prepared a supper for HIM, and Martha was serving, but Lazarus was one of those reclining at the table with HIM. (NOTE: Generally, the current belief of today is that upon dying, the immortal soul leaves the body; and there is either joy or suffering in store). 3. Mary took a litran (about twelve ounces) of ointment a very costly pure nard, and anointed the feet of JESUS and wiped HIS feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment. 4. But Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, one of HIS disciples, who was about to deliver HIM up, said, 5. Why was this ointment not sold for three hundred denarion (about forty eight dollars) and given to the very poor? 6. But Judas said this, not because he was concerned about caring for the very poor, but because he was a thief, and was in charge of the money bag (box), and he stole as much as he conveniently could, without subjecting himself to detection. (AC). 7. JESUS therefore said, let her alone, in order that she may keep it for the day of MY embalming. (NOTE: This verse "intimates" that only a part of the ointment was then used, and that the rest was kept till the time that the women came to embalm the body of JESUS; Luke 24:1 ". From (AC) in part. (Mk. 14:8 and note). 8. For the very poor you always have (your own) with you but you do not always have ME.

9. A great crowd of the Jews got to know that HE was there; and they had come, not only because of JESUS, but an order that they might see Lazarus, whom HE had raised from among dead ones. (NOTE: On verses 1-9. We cannot doubt that Lazarus was interviewed about his activities (such as enjoying or suffering) while dead. Those raised from the dead are mentioned in (1 Kings 17:17-24) (2 Kings 4:14-37) (Luke 7:11-17) (Jn. 11:58-44) (Acts 9:40) (Acts 20:9-12). See (Ecc. 9:10) (Ps. 146:4), and similar verses. Study Luke 16:19-31 with its many observations). 10. So the chief priests took ~~several~~ counsel (plotted) together, in order that they might kill Lazarus also. 11. Because many of the Jews on account of the Lazarus (miracle), were withdrawing (from the priestly faction), and were believing on JESUS. 12. On the next day a great crowd had come to the feast, having heard that JESUS was coming to Jerusalem. 13. They took branches of the palm trees and went out to meet HIM, and began shouting aloud, Hosanna! Blessed is HE who comes in the name of JEHOVAH, THE KING of Israel! 14. And JESUS having acquired a young donkey, sat upon it, as it stands written, 15. O daughter of Zion do not be afraid; behold, THY KING comes sitting on a colt of a donkey!

16. At first HIS disciples did not get to know the meaning of these events, however, when JESUS was glorified, they recollected that these events had been written about HIM, and that they had been done to HIM. 17. The crowd that had been with HIM when HE called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from among dead ones, related to others what they had witnessed. 18. On account of this (testimony) the crowd went out to meet HIM, because they had heard that HE had done this sign (miracle). 19. Therefore the Pharisees said among themselves, (as spectators of this), see how worthless your efforts are! Behold, the inhabited world is gone after HIM! 20. Now there were certain Greeks among those who went up that they might worship at the feast. 21. These (Greeks) came to Philip, who was a native of Bethsaida in Galilee, with the request, Sir, we wish to see JESUS. 22. Philip went and told Andrew; then Andrew and Philip went together and told JESUS. 23. But JESUS answered them by saying, the hour has come for THE SON of MAN to be glorified. (exalted). (146)

JOHN 12th CHAPTER.

24. Verily, verily, to you I say, if a grain of wheat does not fall into the ground to die, it remains alone; but if it die (in the ground), it beareth much fruit. 25. He who loves (is fond of) his soul (life) shall lose it, and he who hates (despises) his soul (life) in this world, shall preserve it unto life age-continuing. 26. If anyone serves with ME, let him follow ME; so that where I am, the servant of mine shall be there also. And if anyone serve with ME, THE FATHER will honor him. 27. As matters stand, MY soul (I MYSELF) am full of trouble, and what shall I say? FATHER save ME from this hour? But for this reason I have come to this very hour. (Therefore I will say), 28. FATHER, glorify THY name, then there came a voice out of the heaven, I have glorified it, and I will glorify it again. 29. The crowd that stood by heard it and said, it seems to have thundered. Others said, an angel has spoken to HIM! 30. JESUS answered them by saying, this voice has not come for ME, but for your sake. 31. Now a judgment (critical turning point) of this world is (used against THE MESSIAH and HIS claims), but as matters stand, the prince (Satan) of this world shall be cast out. (OB).

32. And if I am lifted up (exalted) from the earth, I will draw all (that THE FATHER giveth) to MYSELF. 33. JESUS said this, to signify (indicate) in what manner HE was about to die. 34. The crowd then answered HIM, we heard from the law, that THE MESSIAH remains to the age, how then dost THOU say that THE SON of MAN must be lifted up (exalted)? Who is this, THE SON of MAN? 35. To them JESUS said, The Light is with you yet a little while, so walk while you have The Light, in order that darkness may not overtake you; and he who walks in the darkness does not know where he is going. 36. While you have The Light, believe in The Light, in order that you may become sons of Light, after making these statements, JESUS went away and was hidden from them. 37. Even though JESUS had performed so many signs (miracles) before them, they (the hostile party) did not believe on HIM. 38. So that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, JEREMIAH, who has believed what we have reported, and to whom has the arm (THE MESSIAH) of JEREMIAH been revealed? 39. On account of this they (the hostile party) were not able to believe, for again Isaiah said, 40. HE (JEREMIAH) has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart; so that they should not see with their eyes and understand with their heart and be converted, and I should cure them. (NOTE: Blinded eyes, hardened hearts, darkened understanding, lack of humility for true conversion; is founded on GOD'S foreknowledge of their rejection of CHRIST as their personal SAVIOR.

The determining factor is GOD'S foreknowledge of their free choice. The free choice of accepting THE MESSIAH as our personal SAVIOR, comes to us by grace, and the utilization of this gracious favor proves that THE TRUE GOD, who energizes us, is doing so according to HIS good pleasure. (Phil. 2:13) (ROM. 10:8-12) (Rom. 8:29) (1 Cor. 15:22). Conservative man has foreknowledge of the many deaths that take place on holidays, but his foreknowledge does not cause these accidents. Cure mentioned in verse 40 has no primary bearing on physical maladies. 41. Isaiah said this, when he saw HIS (JEREMIAH'S) glory, and spoke of HIM. (NOTE: In Isaiah 6:1 the glory is applied to JEREMIAH, yet the evangelist John applies the glory mentioned here to THE MESSIAH. This shows that he believed (JEREMIAH) and (THE LOGOS) to be (ONE) in substance or essence, as in Heb. 1:3. See Jn. 1:1 with footnote.) (Also see (AC)). 42. Nevertheless even from among the rulers many believed on HIM, but on account of the Pharisees they were not confessing HIM, so that they would not be expelled from the synagogue. 43. For they (at that time) loved the glory (praise and honor) of men more than the glory (praise and honor) of GOD. (147)

JOHN 12th CHAPTER.

44. But JESUS cried aloud and said, he who believes (trustingly) on ME, believes not on ME (alone), but on HIM (also) who sent ME. 45. And he who sees (is a spectator of) ME, sees HIM who sent ME. 46. I have come as a Light into the world, so that everyone who believes (trustingly) on ME may not remain (continue to be) in the darkness. 47. And if anyone hears MY inspired teachings and does not regard them, I do not judge (condemn) him; for I came not to judge (condemn) the world, but that I might save the world. 48. He who rejects ME (through his own free choice) and does not receive MY inspired teachings, has that which is to judge (condemn) him; the word (message) which I spoke shall judge (convict) him, on the last day. 49. For I have not spoken from MY OWN (self-ordained) authority; but THE FATHER HIMSELF who sent ME, gave ME a command what I should say and what I should speak. 50. And I know that HIS commandment is (represents) life age-continuing, whatever I say, therefore, I say even as THE FATHER has told ME, thus I speak.

JOHN 13th CHAPTER.

1. Now before the feast of the passover, JESUS knew that HIS hour had come for HIM to depart out of this world (and return) to THE FATHER; and as HE had loved those who were HIS own (disciples), who were (to be left) in the world, HE loved them to the very end. 2. And while supper was being served, the devil had already aroused the desire in the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, that he should deliver HIM up. 3. JESUS, knowing that THE FATHER had put all things into HIS hands, and that HE had come from GOD and to THE (TRUE) GOD HE was returning, 4. HE rose from the supper (table after having been seated), and laid aside HIS outer garments, and taking a towel HE fastened it around HIMSELF. 5. Then HE poured water into the wash-basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and wiped them with the towel with which HE was girded. 6. When HE came to Simon Peter, Peter said to JESUS, LORD, dost THOU mean to wash my feet? 7. JESUS answered and said to Peter, what I do now you do not understand, but later on you shall get to know. 8. Peter then said to JESUS, by no means mayest THOU wash my feet, to the age (as long as I live), JESUS answered Peter, if I do not wash you, you do not have any part in ME. (No companionship with ME). (NOTE: (To the age), as always, an indefinite period of time, it cannot go beyond its meaning, no matter where it occurs). (In 1 Sam. 1:22 (abide for ever) means only (as long as he liveth) verse 28). The Hebrew word here is an equivalent to the New testament Greek word. 9. Simon Peter then said to JESUS, LORD, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head! 10. JESUS said to Peter, he who has bathed lately only needs to wash his feet in order to be wholly clean; and you (who are upright and sincere) are clean, but not all of you (are clean from external washing).

11. For HE knew the one who was to deliver HIM up; on account of this JESUS said, not all of you are clean. 12; when HE had washed their feet, and had taken HIS outer garments, and reclined again at the table, JESUS said to them, do you know just what I have done to you? 13. You address ME as The Teacher and THE LORD; and you speak rightly, for that is exactly what I am. 14. Therefore if I THE LORD and The Teacher washed your feet, you also ought to wash the feet of one another. 15. For I gave you an example, that as I have done to you, you also should do. 16. Verily, verily, to you I say, a bond servant is not greater than his lord; nor is an apostle greater than he who sent him. 17. If you know these things, blessed (happy) are you, if you practice them. 18. I am not speaking about all of you, I know whom I have chosen; but in order that the scripture might be fulfilled, he who eats bread with ME has lifted his heel against ME. (148)

JOHN 13th CHAPTER.

19. From now onward, I tell you things before they come to pass, so that when they do come to pass you may believe that I AM (HE). (NOTE: (I AM) refers to the pre-existing ONE (THE LOGOS) or (THE WORD). 20. Verily, verily, to you I say, he who receives anyone whom I send receives ME; and he who receives ME receives HIM who sent ME. 21. Having said these things, JESUS was distressed in spirit, and gave testimony by saying, verily, verily, to you I say, that one from among you will deliver ME up. (NOTE: (In spirit) equals (the whole person), as in Jn. 11:33). 22. The disciples began to look at one another, being at a loss about (the one) of whom HE was speaking. 23. But one of HIS disciples whom JESUS loved, was reclining (on a low couch with his head) toward the bosom of JESUS. 24. So Simon Peter made a sign to him (John) to ask who it might be, of whom HE was speaking. 25. So he (John) (altering his position), leaned back against the breast of JESUS, asked HIM, LORD, who is it? 26. JESUS answered, he is the one to whom I after having dipped the morsel, shall give it to him, so when HE had dipped the morsel HE gave it to Judas, a son of Simon Iscariot. 27. Then after (Judas had received) the morsel, Satan entered to (possess) him. JESUS said to Judas, what you are about to do, do it quickly. 28. But no one reclining with HIM at the table knew why HE had spoken to Judas this way. 29. But some were thinking, since Judas held the money bag (box), that JESUS was telling him to buy the things we need for the feast, or that something should be given to the poor. 30. So (JUDAS) who had received the morsel, went out immediately; and it was night.

31. When Judas had gone out, JESUS said, as matters stand, THE SON of MAN has been glorified, and THE (TRUE) GOD has been glorified in HIM. (NOTE: (Has been glorified). CHRIST'S appointment to redeem by HIS blood, was to HIM a glorification). 32. If THE (TRUE) GOD has been glorified in HIM, THE (TRUE) GOD shall also glorify HIM in HIMSELF, and shall glorify HIM immediately. (NOTE: This glorification consisted not only in the miracles wrought, but also in the case mentioned in (Jn. 18:6) (Lk. 9:1-7) etc. 33. Little children, I am with you yet a little while. You will seek ME; and even as I said to the Jews, where I am going, you are unable to come, to you I repeat this now. 34. To you I give a new commandment, that you love one another; just as I have loved you, so you also should love one another. 35. By this shall everyone get to know that you are MY disciples, if you show love for one another. 36. Simon Peter said to HIM, LORD, where goest THOU? JESUS answered, where I am going you are not able to follow ME now; but you shall follow ME afterwards. 37. Peter said to HIM, LORD, just why am I not able to follow THEE now? In THY behalf I will lay down my soul (life). 38. JESUS answered Peter, will you in MY behalf lay down your soul (life)? Verily, verily, to you I say, by no means will a cock crow, until you have (temporarily) denied ME thrice.

JOHN 14th CHAPTER.

1. Let not your hearts be troubled; you believe (trustingly) on THE (TRUE) GOD, and believe (trustingly) on ME. (NOTE: (Heart) stands for (the whole person) (Jn. 11:33 12:27 13:21 Lu. 24:38). 2. In the house of MY FATHER there are many abiding places; if not so, I would have told you, for I am going away to prepare a place for you. 3. And if (when) I go and prepare a place for you, I am coming back again, and I will take you unto MYSELF, so that where I am you also may be. 4. And where I am going you know, and the way you know. (For I am the way and the truth and the life). 5. Thomas said to HIM, LORD, where THOU goest, we do not know: so how can we know the way? 6. JESUS said to Thomas, I am the way (that leads to THE FATHER), and the truth, and the life; no one comes to THE FATHER except through ME.

JOHN 14th CHAPTER.

7.If you had been getting to know ME(as you should have),you also would have known MY FATHER;and from now on you are getting to know HIM and have seen HIM.(Because I and THE FATHER are ONE in(substance)(essence)(consubstantial),Heb.1:3 Col.2:9)(Jn.1:1 and footnote)(Jn.10:30)(1 Jn.5:20). 8.Philip said to HIM,LORD,show us THE FATHER, and we shall be satisfied. 9.JESUS said to Philip,I have been with you for so long a time,and yet you Philip,have not come to know ME(as you should),he who has seen ME has seen THE FATHER;how can you say,show us THE FATHER? (NOTE: Only A DIVINE person could have made a statement like this). 10.Do you not believe that I am in THE FATHER and THE FATHER is in ME? The inspired words that I speak,I speak not on MY own(self-ordained)authority;but THE FATHER who dwells in ME,HE does(accomplish)the works. 11.Believe ME,that I am in THE FATHER and THE FATHER in ME;but if not(for this reason alone),believe ME because of the works themselves. 12.Verily,verily,to you I say,he who believes(trustingly)on ME,the works(similar works)that I am doing he also shall do;and greater(works)than these shall he do,because I am going to THE FATHER. (NOTE: Not greater MIRACLES, but(greater works),much more work by HIS apostle's and disciples;later on by an army of followers remains to be done.).13.AND whatever you may ask(in order to accomplish the greater works)in MY name,this I will do,in order that THE FATHER may be glorified in THE SON. (NOTE: If we ask anything according to HIS WILL,HE hearkens to us.(1 Jn.5:14,15 1 Jn.3:22)).

14.If you ask anything(in order to accomplish the greater works)in MY name,I will do it.(1 Jn.3:22)(1 Jn.5:14,15). 15.If you love ME,MY commandments you will keep. 16.And I will ask THE FATHER,and HE will give you another PARACLETE,in order that HE may remain with you to the age. (NOTE: In(1 Jn.2:1) CHRIST is called(PARACLETE),so they both are individual persons). 17.THE SPIRIT of the truth,whom the world is not able to receive,because it does not behold HIM,nor gets to know HIM;but you are getting to know HIM,for HE abides with you,and shall be in you. 18.I will not leave you(as bereaved)orphans;I am coming(back)to you. 19.Yet a little while,and the world beholds ME no longer(not as yet),but you behold ME,(For I will show MYSELF to you after the resurrection,and)because I live,you shall live also.(Jn.16:16). 20. In that day you shall get to know that I am in MY FATHER,and you in ME, and I in you. (NOTE: (In)refers to(a relationship with). (In that day)refers to(THE HOLY SPIRIT)coming at Pentecost.). 21.He who has MY commandments and keeps them,he is the one who loves ME;and he who loves ME will be loved by MY FATHER,and I will love him and will manifest(reveal)MYSELF to him.

22.Judas(not Iscariot)said to HIM,LORD, how is it (how can it be),that to us THOU art about to manifest(reveal)THYSELF,and not to the world? (Verse 19). 23.JESUS in HIS answer said to Judas(not Iscariot),if anyone loves ME,he will keep MY word(commandments)and MY FATHER will love him,and to him we will come and make our abode with him. 24.He who does not love ME does not keep MY words(commandments);and the word which you hear is not mine,but of THE FATHER who sent ME. 25.These things I have spoken to you,while abiding with you. 26.But THE PARACLETE,THE SPIRIT THE HOLY,whom THE FATHER will send in MY name.THAT ONE will teach you all things(essential to true worship and salvation),and will remind you of all things I have told you.(Jn.14:16). 27.Peace I leave with you:MY own peace I give to you;not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled,nor let it show cowardice. 28.You heard that to you I said,I am going away,and I am (150)

JOHN 14th CHAPTER.

28. coming back to you, if you loved ME, you would have rejoiced in MY saying, I am going to THE FATHER; for THE FATHER (who sent ME) is greater than I. (NOTE: THE LOGOS is not inferior in (substance) or (essence), Heb. 1:3, but was so while HE set aside HIS glory and furnished the redemptive price or in HIS state of humility, as THE ONE being sent by THE FATHER. (Phil. 2:6-8) (Jn. 10:30-39) (Jn. 1:1) (First Jn. 5:20 reads in part (HIS SON JESUS CHRIST. HE is THE TRUE GOD). 29. And as matters stand, I have told you before it comes to pass, so that when it shall come to pass, you may believe. 30. No longer will I speak many things with you, for the Prince (ruler) of this world is coming, and he has nothing in common with ME. 31. But in order that the world may get to know that I love THE FATHER, I act in full agreement with THE FATHER'S command. Arouse yourselves, let us be going away from here.

JOHN 15th CHAPTER.

1. I am the true vine, and MY FATHER is the Vinedresser. 2. Every branch in ME that does not bear fruit, HE takes (cuts) away, and every branch that bears fruit HE cleanses (prunes) it, so that it may bear abundant fruit. 3. You are cleansed (pruned) already, on account of the word (teaching) which I have spoken to you. 4. Abide in ME, and I (will abide) in you, just as the branch is not able to bear fruit of itself, if it does not abide in the vine, so neither can you, if you do not abide in ME. 5. I am the vine, you are the branches, he who abides in ME, and I in him, he bears abundant fruit, however, apart from ME you are not able to produce anything. (Essential to true worship and salvation). 6. If anyone does not abide in ME he is cast forth as the (unfruitful) branch and dries up: such branches are gathered up and cast into a fire and they are burned. 7. If you abide in ME, and MY words abide in you, whatever you may be desiring (in order to accomplish the greater works in MY name), you shall ask, and it shall come to pass for you. (Jn. 14:13, 14) (1 Jn. 3:22) (1 Jn. 5:14, 15).

8. MY FATHER is glorified when you as vigorous branches produce abundant fruit, and you shall (thus prove to be MY disciples. (verse 5). 9. Even as THE FATHER loved ME, I also loved you; abide in MY love. 10. If you keep MY commandments, you shall abide in MY love, even as I have kept the commandments of MY FATHER, and abide in HIS love. 11. These things I have spoken to you, so that you may abide in the joy that is mine, and that your joy may be full (complete). 12. This is MY own commandment, that you love one another even as I loved you. 13. No one has greater love than this, that one should lay down his soul (life) in behalf of his friends. 14. You are MY friends (whom I love), if you practice what I command you. 15. No longer do I call you bond-servants, for the bond-servant does not know what his lord is doing. But I have called you friends (whom I love), for all things that I heard with MY FATHER I made known to you. (Which I have received to communicate). (JFB) (Acts 20:27). 16.

You did not

choose ME, but I chose you and appointed you, so that you might go forth and bear fruit, and that your fruit should abide; in order that what you ask for of THE FATHER in MY name, HE may give it to you. (Jn. 14:12, 13) (1 Jn. 3:22) (1 Jn. 5:14, 15). 17. These things I command, in order that you may love one another. 18. If the world hated you, you are getting to know that it has hated ME before you. 19. If you were of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, and I chose you out of the world, on account of this the world hates you. 20. Think of the statement that I made to you, a bond-servant is not greater than his lord, if they persecuted ME, they will persecute you also; if they have watched my sayings, -- with an intent to accuse me for something which I have said, they will watch yours also; therefore be on your guard. (AC). (151)

JOHN 10th CHAPTER.

21. But all these things they will inflict upon you, on account of MY name, because they did not know HIM who sent ME. 22. If I had not come and spoken to them (as their MESSIAH), they would have no sin; but as matters stand, they have no excuse for their sin. 23. He who hates ME hates MY FATHER also. 24. If I had not done the works among them, which no one else ever did, they would not have sinned (by rejecting ME); but as matters stand, they have seen (these deeds) and yet have hated both ME and MY FATHER. (NOTE: CHRIST wrought miracles by HIS OWN power, others wrought miracles through HIS POWER.). 25. But this took place in order that the word might be fulfilled, that has been written in their law, they hated ME without a cause. 26. But when THE PARACLETE shall have come, whom I will send to you from THE FATHER, & The Spirit of The Truth, who comes forth from THE FATHER, THAT ONE (THE PARACLETE) will give testimony concerning ME. 27. And you also are giving testimony, because you have been with ME from the beginning (of MY ministry).

JOHN 16th CHAPTER.

1. These things I have spoken to you, in order that you may not be scandalized. (Be made to feel that I am setting a bad example for you). 2. They will expel you from the synagogues; but an hour is coming when anyone who kills you will think that he is offering a service to GOD. 3. And these things they will do to you, because they did not get to know THE FATHER, nor ME. 4. But I am telling you these things now, so that when they do occur you will recollect that I told you of them. I did not tell you these things from the beginning because I was with you. 5. But now I am going away to HIM who sent ME; yet no one from among you asks ME, where I am going? 6. But because I have told you about these things, sorrow has filled your hearts. 7. But I am telling you the truth; it is profitable (advantageous) for you that I go away, for if I do not go away, THE PARACLETE will not come to you; but if I depart (from the earth), I will send HIM (THE PARACLETE) to you. 8. And having come, THAT ONE (THE PARACLETE) will (be demonstrative in) convicting the world (bring in a verdict of guilt) concerning sin, and concerning righteousness and concerning judgment. 9. Concerning sin indeed, (for not receiving ME as Messiah), because they did not believe on ME. 10. But concerning righteousness (MESSIAH'S righteousness, THE PARACLETE is to bring it home to the sinner's heart), because I go to MY FATHER and you behold ME no longer. (Rom. 5:18) (2 Cor. 5:21) (Phil. 3:9).

11. And concerning a judgment, (there is an adverse ruling against those dominated by the reigning power of sin), because the Prince (Satan) of this world has been judged. (NOTE: (has been judged) but not executed. In Jn. 12:31 we have an adverse ruling against CHRIST, brought about by the hostile party (Jn. 12:37-40). THE PARACLETE is not mentioned in (Jn. 12:31) and in the verses before or after, but HE is mentioned in (Jn. 16:7-10) above. 12. Still there are many things I have to tell you, but you are unable to bear them now. 13. But when THAT ONE, The Spirit of The Truth (THE HOLY SPIRIT) shall have come, HE will guide you into all the truth (essential to true worship and salvation); for HE will not speak from HIMSELF (as one self-ordained), but whatever HE may hear HE will speak, and HE will announce the coming events to you. 14. THAT ONE (The Spirit of The Truth) will glorify ME, for HE will receive of mine and will announce it to you. 15. All things whatever THE FATHER has is mine; on account of this I said that of mine HE (The Spirit of The Truth) will take and will announce it to you. 16. A little while, and you see ME no longer; and again a little while, you shall see ME. (When I rise from among dead ones and show MYSELF to you).

17. Some of HIS disciples said to one another, what is the meaning of this, that HE is telling us, a little while, and you will not see ME, and again a little while, and you shall see ME; because I go to THE FATHER? 18. They were saying, what is the meaning of that which HE said, a little while? We do not know (understand) what HE is saying. 19. JESUS knew that they wanted to question HIM; so to them HE said, is this what you are inquiring about among one another, what I meant by saying, a little while, and you will not see ME, and again a little while and you shall see ME? 20. Verily, verily, to you I say, you shall weep aloud and you shall lament, but the (hostile) world shall rejoice; you shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. 21. The woman, when she (labors to) give birth has agony, because her hour has come; but when she brings forth the child, she no longer remembers the pain, on account of the joy that a man (a human creature) has been brought forth into the world. 22. And as matters stand you have distressing sorrow, but I will see you again and your hearts shall rejoice, and no one shall take your joy from you. 23. And in that day, (led by THE HOLY SPIRIT and acknowledging ME as Mediator of the kingdom of GOD), you shall request nothing from ME, verily, verily, to you I say, whatever you may request of THE FATHER in MY name, HE will give it to you. (Jn. 14:20) (1 Jn. 5:14, 15) (1 Jn. 3:22). See verses 24, 26 below.

24. Even until now, you requested nothing in MY name (not as yet did you consider ME as your MEDIATOR; but in that day, THE HOLY SPIRIT'S day at Pentecost) ask and you shall receive (according to HIS will), so that your joy may be made full. (Jn. 14:20) (1 Jn. 3:22) (1 Jn. 5:14, 15). 25. These things I have spoken to you, in figures of speech (veiled language); the hour is now coming when I will speak to you no longer in figures of speech (veiled language), but in plain language I will tell you about THE FATHER. 26. In that day, (with the redemptive price paid, and recognizing MY mediatorship through the gift of HOLY SPIRIT), you shall make your request in MY name: and to you I do not say that I will entreat THE FATHER on your behalf. (Because there is no need of it). 27. For THE FATHER HIMSELF loves you, because you have loved ME, and have believed that I came from THE FATHER. 28. I came from THE FATHER and have come into the world; again I am leaving the world and depart to THE FATHER. 29. HIS disciples said to HIM, behold, now THOU speakest in plain language, and not in figures of speech!

30. As matters stand, we know that THOU (as THE MESSIAH) knowest all things, and that (YOU) have no need to be questioned by anyone, (in order to make YOU familiar with the necessities of THY creatures); by this we do believe that THOU camest from GOD. (NOTE: See (AC) on this verse). 31. JESUS then answered them, as matters stand, you do believe. 32. Behold, an hour is coming, and it has arrived, when you will be dispersed (scattered), each to his own home, and alone you will leave ME; yet I am not alone, because THE FATHER is with ME. 33. I have spoken these things to you, in order that in (relationship with) ME you may have peace. In the world you have anguish (affliction), but take on courage, I have overcome the world.

JOHN 17th CHAPTER.

1. When JESUS had spoken these words, HE lifted up HIS eyes to the heaven and said, FATHER, the hour has come; glorify THY SON in order that THE SON may glorify THEE. 2. Even as THOU gavest HIM authority over all flesh, so that upon all whom THOU hast given HIM, HE may give life age-continuing. (Jn. 3:3) (Jn. 5:24) (Jn. 8:51, 52) (Jn. 21:23) (Heb. 9:27, 28). 3. And this is the (real purpose) of age-continuing life, in order that they should get to know THEE THE ONLY TRUE GOD, and HIM whom THOU didst send, JESUS THE MESSIAH.

4.I glorified THEE upon the earth,I have completed the work which THOU hast given ME to do. 5.And as matters stand,FATHER,glorify ME with MYSELF,with the glory which I (LOGOS)had with THEE before the world existed. 6.I have manifested(revealed)THY name, to the men whom THOU gavest ME out of the world. They were THINE,and THOU gavest them to ME,and they have kept THY word. 7.Now they have come to know that all things,as many as THOU hast given ME,are from THEE. 8.For the declared words which THOU gavest ME,I have given them,and they have received them and come to know truly that I came from THEE;and they have believed that THOU didst send ME. 9.I am making a request for them;not for the world do I make a request,but for those whom THOU hast given ME,for they are THINE. 10.Everything that is mine is THINE,and everything that is THINE is mine,and in them I am glorified. 11.And no longer am I in the world,but they are in the world,and I am coming to THEE. HOLY FATHER,keep them in THY name which THOU hast given ME,in order that they may be one,as we are(ONE). 12.While I was with them in the world,in THY name I kept them,I guarded them which THOU hast given ME;and no one from among them is lost,except the son of perdition((is lost,Judas Iscariot)),in order that the scripture might be fulfilled.(DD). 13.And as matters stand,I am coming to THEE. I say those things while in the world,in order that they may have MY own joy fulfilled in themselves. 14.I have given them THY word;and the(hostile)world has hated them,because they are not of the(unbelieving)world,even as I do not(belong to)the world. 15.I do not make a request in order that THOU shouldst take them out of the world,but that THOU shouldst protect them from the evil one.

16.They are not of the(hostile and unbelieving)world,even as I do not(belong to)the world. 17.Sanctify(hallow)them in THY truth;THY WORD is truth. 18.Even as THOU didst send ME into the world,I also have sent them into the world. 19.And for them(on their behalf),I consecrated(dedicato) MYSELF,in order that they also may become consecrated(dedicated)in the truth. 20.And not for these alone do I make a request,but also for those who(will come to)believe on ME through their word(message). 21.In order that all(believers dedicated to the truth)may be one; even as THOU,FATHER,art in ME,and I in THEE,in order that they also may be one in us,so that the world may believe that THOU hast sent ME. 22.And the glory which THOU hast given ME I have given to them, so that they may be one even as WE are ONE. 23.I in them and THOU in ME,in order that they may become perfected into one,so that the world may get to know that THOU hast sent ME,and hast loved them even as THOU lovest ME. 24.FATHER,it is MY desire for those also, whom THOU hast given(entrusted)to ME,that where I am they also may be with ME,so that they may behold MY glory which THOU hast given ME,because THOU lovest ME before a laying down of a world((of mankind,the time of a creative act that started the human family)).(DB). 25.Righteous FATHER,the(hostile and unbelieving)world did not get to know THEE,but I have known THEE;and these(believers)have come to know that THOU hast sent ME. 26.And to them I have made THY name known,and I will continue to make it known,so that the love with which THOU lovest ME,may be in them,and I in them.

JOHN 18th CHAPTER.

1.Having said these things,JESUS went away(from that place)with HIS disciples,across the(valley)where the winter stream of Kedron(ran through it sometimes),there was a garden(orchard)there,which HE entered along with HIS disciples. 2.Now Judas,who was delivering HIM up,also knew the place;for JESUS often met there with HIS disciples.

3. So Judas taking the band of troops and some officers (temple guard) from the chief priests and the Pharisees, went there with torches and lamps and weapons. (Swords and staves). 4. JESUS therefore knowing all that was to come upon HIM, went forth and said to them, for whom are you looking? 5. They answered HIM, JESUS of Nazareth. JESUS then said to them, I AM (HE). Judas who was delivering HIM up, was standing with them. 6. As soon as HE had said to them, I AM (HE), they went backwards and fell to the ground. (Were felled by HIS breath). (See Job 4:9). 7. Again HE questioned them, whom do you seek? And they said, JESUS of Nazareth. 8. JESUS answered, I told you that I AM (HE) if you are seeking ME, allow these (disciples) to go their way. 9. In order that the word might be fulfilled, which HE said of those whom THOU hast given ME, I lost not one of them. (Except the son of perdition (is lost)), as in Jn. 17:12) (DD).

(NOTE: (I lost not one of them). This can only refer to those who are obedient and faithful unto death. The course Judas took proved that he was not one of them. To begin with, Judas probably had some faith and zeal and had some Messianic hopes. He must have had some qualification. He probably excelled the other apostles in accounting. He may have been sincere; but yielded to temptation. The handling of money made him covetous. The foreknowledge CHRIST had of Judas (Jn. 6:64) did not deprive him of his own free choice, to fully accept or reject HIS SAVIOR. CHRIST'S foreknowledge did not cause or compel Judas to do wrong. Foreknowledge is not a compelling force to cause others to do good or evil. CHRIST gave Judas an opportunity. But Judas gave heed to the promptings of Satan. GOD does not coerce or intimidate. Grace or favor comes to us without any special merit on our part. Man can fall from grace or favor by neglecting the true manner of worship of THE TRUE GOD. He can apostatize by choice. (1 Cor. 10:12,13) (Heb. 6:4-6) (Gal. 5:4). Some types of apostasy can be repented of, see footnote on (" " "). Much has been written in an attempt to explain why Judas was one of the twelve. (AC) (JTB).

10. Then Simon Peter, who had a sword, drew it and struck the bond-servant of the high priest and cut off his right ear. And the bond-servant's name was Malchus. 11. JESUS said to Peter, put thy sword back into the sheath: the cup (of suffering) which THE FATHER has given ME, shall I not drink it? 12. So the band of troops and the captain (commander of a thousand), and the officers (temple guards) of the Jews, apprehended JESUS and bound (restrained) HIM. 13. And they led HIM first to Annas; for Annas was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14. Now it was Caiaphas who had advised the Jews, that it is profitable (advantageous) for one man to die (lose HIS life) in behalf of the people. (Jn. 11:50,51) (DD). 15. Now Simon Peter was following JESUS, also another disciple. And that disciple was known to the high priest, so he entered along with JESUS into the court of the high priest. 16. Whereas Peter was standing at the door outside. Then the other disciple who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the door-keeper (a maid-servant known as a portress), and brought Peter in. 17. The maid-servant who was the door-keeper then said to Peter, are you not also from among the disciples of this man? Peter said, I am not. 18. Now the bond-servants and the officers (temple guards) were standing there, and they had made a fire of coals, because it was cold, and they were warming themselves; Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself. 19. The high priest then began to question JESUS about HIS disciples and HIS teaching. 20. JESUS in answering the high priest said, I have spoken openly to the (Jewish) world; I was always teaching in the synagogues and in the temple courts, where all the Jews are accustomed to assemble; (155)

I have said nothing in secret. (Publicly teaching the essentials of true worship and salvation). 21. Why do you question ME ? Question those who have heard what I said to them. Behold, they (as witnesses) know what I said. 22. But when HE had said these things, one of the officers (of the temple guard) struck JESUS a blow with the palm of his hand, saying, is that YOUR way of answering the high priest ? 23. JESUS answered the officer (of the temple guard), if I spoke with abuse, bear testimony concerning the abuse; but if I spoke with respect, why did you strike ME ? 24. Annas then sent HIM bound (restrained) to Caiaphas the high priest. 25. But Simon Peter continued to stand there and warm himself. They said to Peter, are you not also from among HIS disciples ? Peter (temporarily) denied it by saying, I am not ! 26. One of the bond-servants of the high priest, a relative of him whose right ear Peter had cut off, exclaimed, did I not see you in the garden (orchard) with HIM ? 27. Again Peter (temporarily) denied it; and immediately a cock crowed. 28. So they led JESUS away from Caiaphas to the judgment hall (Praetorium or Pilate's house), and it was in the early (hours of the Preparation day). And they did not enter into the judgment hall (Praetorium), so that they might not be defiled (become unclean from a ceremonial standpoint), but might (qualify to) eat the passover. (At the end of the Preparation day, that is the following day).

29. Pilate therefore went out to them and said, what accusation do you bring against this MAN ? 30. They in answering said to Pilate, if HE were not an evildoer, we would not have delivered HIM up to you. 31. Pilate said to them, take HIM yourselves and judge (condemn) HIM according to your own law. The (hostile) Jews said to Pilate, it is not permissible for us to put anyone to death. (NOTE: In the affairs of (the state), the powers of life and death had evidently been taken away from the Jews. But they still had this power, in matters which were wholly (ecclesiastical) in nature, for Pilate said (judge HIM according to your own law). Study (Jn. 8:59) (Jn. 10:31) (Acts 7:59). CHRIST'S enemies (a vociferous minority), were letting Pilate know that they were proceeding against HIM as an enemy of the state (Roman government), and not as a violator of their laws and customs. (CB) (AC) (JFB).

32. In order that the inspired words which JESUS had spoken might be fulfilled, indicating (predicting) by what manner of death HE was about to die. (Mt. 20:19) (Jn. 12:32,33). 33. Pilate went back again into the hall of judgment (Praetorium), and addressing JESUS said to HIM, art THOU THE KING of The Jews ? 34. JESUS then answered Pilate, from yourself do you say this, or have others told you about ME ? 35. Pilate in his answer said, am I a Jew ? Your own nation and the chief priests delivered THEE up to me; what hast THOU done ? 36. JESUS answered Pilate, MY KINGDOM is not of this world; if MY KINGDOM were of this world, MY own officers (attendants) would have fought, so that I might not be delivered up to the (hostile) Jews; but as matters stand, MY KINGDOM is not (originating) from here. 37. Pilate said to JESUS, then THOU art A KING ? JESUS answered, you correctly said it, for I AM A KING, for this purpose have I been brought to birth, and for this purpose have I come into the world, so that I may bear testimony to The Truth. Everyone who is of the truth listens to MY voice. 38. Pilate then said to JESUS, what is truth ? After he had said this, Pilate (impatiently) went out again to the Jews, and told them, I do not find a single fault in HIM. 39. But it is a well known custom with you, that I should liberate someone to you at the passover: are you determining willingly that I should liberate THE KING of the Jews ?

40. Then they (the hostile ones) all cried aloud again, shouting, do not liberate this ONE, but (liberate) Barabbas ! Now Barabbas was a robber. (bandit).

1. Then Pilate had JESUS taken and scourged. 2. And the soldiers having twisted a crown of thorns, placed it upon HIS head, and they put a purple robe around HIM. 3. And they kept coming to HIM and (mockingly were) saying, Hail, KING of The Jews ! And with the palm of the hands they struck HIM. 4. Pilate went out again, and to them he said, behold, I am bringing HIM out to you, so that you may surely get to understand, that in HIM I do not find a single fault. 5. So JESUS came out, wearing the thorny crown and the purple robe, and to them Pilate said (with pity), behold THE MAN ! 6. When the high priests and the officers (of the temple guard) saw HIM, they cried aloud, shouting, crucify (HIM). Then to them Pilate said, take HIM yourselves and crucify HIM, for I do not find a single fault in HIM. 7. The Jews answered Pilate, we have a law, and according to that law HE ought to die, because HE made HIMSELF SON of GOD.

(NOTE: According to Lev. 24:11-16 a blasphemer could be put to death. They believed CHRIST'S claim to be (BLASPHEMY). But they were in error in their belief that CHRIST was a blasphemer. To them (SON of GOD) in the above verse. (And because THOU being A MAN, makest THYSELF GOD, Jn. 10:33) as they understood it, meant (equality) in (substance) or (essence) or (consubstantial), and their understanding was correct. Yet according to Jn. 19:12-15 which follows, they wanted CHRIST executed as an enemy of the (state), not as a blasphemer. See note on Jn. 18:31. (AG). (JFB).

8. When Pilate heard this statement, he was even more afraid. (NOTE: Having heard about THE LORD'S miracles, along with his wife's message multiplied his fears). 9. So Pilate went into the judgment hall (Praetorium) again and said to JESUS, where didst THOU come from ? But JESUS gave him no answer. 10. Pilate therefore said to JESUS, speakest THOU not to me ? Knowest THOU not that I have authority to have THEE crucified, and I have authority to release THEE ? 11. JESUS answered Pilate, you would have no authority against (over) ME, if it had not been granted (allowed to be so) to you from above; on account of this he (Caiaphas), who delivered ME up to you has a greater sin. 12. For this reason Pilate was seeking to release HIM, but the (hostile party of) the Jews cried aloud, shouting, if you release this (ONE), you are no friend of Caesar's ! Everyone who sets himself up as A KING declares himself to be against Caesar.

13. Upon hearing this statement, Pilate led JESUS outside and sat down on the raised seat of judgment, at a place paved (with stones of various colors), and in the Hebrew (the place is called) Gabbatha. 14. And it was the preparation day for the passover; and the hour was about the sixth (mid-day); and Pilate said (ironically) to the Jews, behold your KING ! (NOTE: Many believe that (sixth) should read (third) 9 A.M. 15. But they (the hostile party) cried aloud, away with (HIM), crucify HIM, to them Pilate said, shall I have your KING crucified ? The chief priests answered, we have no king except Caesar. 16. Then Pilate delivered HIM up to them (after washing his hands), so that HE might be crucified. So they took JESUS and led HIM away. 17. And carrying HIS own cross, HE went out to the place called a skull, it is called Golgotha in Hebrew. 18. There they crucified HIM, and with HIM two others on this side, and on that side (two others), and JESUS in the middle. (NOTE: There were two thieves (robbers), and two malefactors (evildoers), that equals four. (Mt. 27:38) (Lu. 23:32). See appendix 164 (CB).

JOHN 19th CHAPTER.

19. Moreover, Pilate also wrote a title and had it fastened on the cross; and it was written thus: JESUS of Nazareth, THE KING of the Jews. 20. Many of the Jews read this title, because the place where JESUS was crucified was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, in Greek, and in Latin. 21. The chief priests of the Jews then said to Pilate, you should not have written, THE KING of the Jews, but that THAT ONE said, I AM KING of the Jews. 22. Pilate then answered, what I have written I have written (unalterably). 23. The soldiers (who were attached to the officers of the temple guard), when they had crucified JESUS took HIS garments, and divided them into four parts, to each soldier a part. They took the robe also, and the robe was seamless, woven from the top throughout in one piece. 24. They (the soldiers) said one to another, let us not rend it, but let us cast lots for it (thus deciding) whose it shall be. So that the scripture might be fulfilled which says, they divided MY garments among themselves, and for MY robe they cast lots. The soldiers therefore did these things. (Ps. 22:18) (Lt. 27:35). 25. And there were standing beside the cross of JESUS, HIS mother and the sister of HIS mother, Mary the wife of Cleophas (Clopas) and Mary Magdalene. 26. JESUS seeing HIS own mother, and the disciple John standing by, for whom HE had a particular love, HE then said to HIS mother, woman (Madam), behold your son! 27. Afterwards (JESUS) said to the disciple (John), behold your mother! And from that hour the disciple took her into his own home.

28. After this, JESUS knowing that all was now brought to an end, said in order that the scripture might be fulfilled, I thirst. 29. A vessel was setting there full of vinegar (sour wine); so they filled a sponge with vinegar (sour wine) and put it on a stalk of hyssop and brought it up to HIS mouth (for the cross was not very high). 30. When JESUS received the vinegar (sour wine), HE said, it is finished! And bowing HIS head, HE gave up the breath (spirit). (Jn. 11:55) (Mt. 27:50) (Mk. 15:37) (Lu. 23:46) (Gen. 2:7) (Ps. 104:29,30) (Ecc. 12:7). 31. Then the Jews, because it was the Preparation day, in order to prevent their (personal) bodies from remaining on the crosses on the Sabbath, for that Sabbath was a very solemn one, (for the Passover also fell on that Sabbath), so they requested Pilate to have their legs broken and (their personal) bodies taken away. 32. The soldiers came and of the first one they broke (shattered) the legs, and of the other who was crucified with HIM.

33. But having come to JESUS, when they saw that HE was dead already, they did not break (shatter) HIS legs. 34. But one of the soldiers pierced HIS side with a spear, and immediately blood and water flowed out. 35. And he (John) who has seen it has borne evident testimony, and his testimony is (genuine) truth, and he knows that he is telling truth (in fact), so that you may believe also. 36. For these events came to pass, so that the scripture might be fulfilled, of HIM not a bone shall be broken (shattered). 37. And again a different scripture says, they shall look on HIM whom they have pierced. 38. And after these events Joseph from Arimathea, who was a disciple of JESUS, but kept it a secret, for fear of the (hostile) Jews, asked Pilate so that he might take away the (personal) body of JESUS, and Pilate gave him permission. So he came and took away the (personal) body of JESUS. (Jn. 11:55). 39. And Nicodemus also came, who at first had come to JESUS by night, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred litras. (About 75 pounds) (each litra was about 12 ounces) (Jn. 12:3). 40. So they took the (personal) body of JESUS, and bound it in linen cloths (bandages) with the aromatics, according to a custom among the Jews to embalm, (for burial). (158)

JOHN 19th CHAPTER.

41. Now there was a garden(orchard), in the place where HE was crucified, and in the garden(orchard) a new tomb, in which no one had as yet been laid. 42. Therefore on account of the preparation day of the Jews, they laid JESUS therein, for the tomb was near. (NOTE: IN this verse the (personal) body of verses 38,40 is called (JESUS). In Jn. 20:2 the personal body is called (THE LORD). When anyone is accidentally killed and taken to a morgue, a personal identification is expected. A verdict that resulted in a body being called a body, would not be called an identification. In harmony with the Bible it is evident that (a dead soul) or (dead person) or (personal body), are one and the same. But (a living soul) or (a living person) or (a living personal body) or (soul), also are one and the same. On page 236, in the book (Religion and the future life), edited by (E.H. Sneath); there is a reference to the writings of Paul, which reads: "It would seem that to Paul the word "body" means individual personality, and is essential in his thought to the distinction and permanence of the separate self". (See Jn. 11:55), including note.

JOHN 20th CHAPTER.

1. Now on one of the (Sunday) Sabbaths, Mary Magdalene came to the tomb early, it still was dark, and saw the stone had been taken away from the tomb. 2. She ran and came to Simon Peter and the other disciple (John), whom JESUS particularly loved, and said to them, they took THE LORD away out of the tomb, and we do not know where they laid HIM ! 3. Peter and the other disciple (John), came out and they went to the tomb. 4. And the two were running together, but the other disciple (John), ran faster than Peter did, so he reached the tomb first. 5. And bending down to see more clearly, he (John) saw the linen cloths (bandages) lying there, however, he did not enter. 6. Then Simon Peter came (to the scene) following him (John), and (Peter) went into the tomb; and intently beheld the linen cloths (bandages) lying there. 7. And the handkerchief (napkin) which had been on HIS head was not lying with the linen cloths (bandages), but folded up by itself in a separate place. 8. Then the other disciple (John), who had reached the tomb first, also went in and saw and believed. 9. For not as yet did they fully understand the scripture, that it was needful for HIM to rise from among dead ones. 10. Then the disciples went back by themselves to the place where they lodged.

11. But Mary (Magdalene) remained standing against the tomb outside, wailing aloud, and as she wailed she stooped down to look into the tomb. 12. And Mary (Magdalene) beheld two angels clothed in white garments, one sitting at the head and one at the foot, where the (personal) body of JESUS had been lying. 13. And they said to her, Woman (Madam), why do you wail ? To them she said, because they took away MY LORD, and I do not know where they have laid HIM. 14. And when she had said these things, she turned around and beheld JESUS standing there, but did not recognize that it was JESUS. 15. To her JESUS said, Woman (Madam), why do you wail ? Whom do you seek ? She was supposing that HE was the gardener, and said to him, Sir, if you have carried HIM away, do tell me where you have laid HIM, and I will remove HIM. 16. JESUS then said to her (emphatically), Mary ! Turning around she said to HIM, Rabboni ! In Hebrew the word has the meaning of Teacher. 17. JESUS said to her, cleave not to ME, (do not spend any time with ME now), (you will see ME again), for I have not yet ascended to MY FATHER. But go to MY brethren and say to them, I am to ascend to MY FATHER and your FATHER, and to MY GOD and your GOD. 18. Mary Magdalene went to the disciples, bringing word that she had seen THE LORD, and that HE had spoken these things to her.

19. On the very evening of that same day, on one of the (Sunday) Sabbaths, the doors where the disciples were assembled had been locked for fear of the (hostile party of) Jews. JESUS came and stood in their midst, and to them HE said, peace to you ! (NOTE: (On one of the (Sunday) Sabbaths), implies that many more of such Sabbaths would follow, the same is true in verse one). 20. And having said this, HE showed them HIS hands and the side of HIS SELF (which had been pierced). Then the disciples rejoiced (for with positive proof) they had seen THE LORD. 21. JESUS said to them again, peace to you ! Even as THE FATHER has sent ME forth, I also send you. 22. And having said this, HE breathed on (them), and said to them. Receive (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. (NOTE: (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT), as in Acts 2:4, where THE HOLY SPIRIT HIMSELF is also mentioned in the same verse, thus the gift is distinguished from the giver. (See (CB) ap. 101-II-14). (See Gal. 5:22, 23).

23. Of whom you may forgive (remit) the sins, they are forgiven (remitted) to them: of whom (the sins) you may retain (bind fast), they are retained (stay bound). (NOTE: For a complete picture of this subject see) Jn. 8:21, 24 (Mt. 12:31, 32) (1 Jn. 3:15) (1 Jn. 1:7-9) (1 Jn. 2:1, 2) (James 5:16) (Heb. 6:4-6) (1 Jn. 5:16 and note). The scriptures record nothing to show that the apostles exercised in a literal sense, the power to forgive sins. Loyalty to the whole New Testament on this subject, is far more important than proven historical (apostolic) succession. Many believe that, the private confessional (referring to the place or booth), did not exist until about the year 1216. A study of the usage of the words (confess) (confessing) (confession) etc. is in order.

No one can find any text in scripture to prove that there is any other mediator than JESUS CHRIST. Called ministers can be instrumental in setting the stage for repentance and conversion, thus fulfilling the external office of their ministry. Forgiveness should be pronounced by one who has (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, verse 22, and forgiveness can only come through (the meritorious efficacy of the shed blood of JESUS CHRIST, 1 Jn. 1:7). (In order that HE (THE TRUE GOD) may forgive our sins, 1 Jn. 1:9). A heartfelt repentance on the part of man is necessary. HE THE TRUE GOD does the forgiving. This supercedes anything man can do.

Adam Clarke in his commentary in part, reads: "It is certain God alone can forgive sins; and it would not only be blasphemous, but grossly absurd, to say that any creature could remit the guilt of a transgression which had been committed against the Creator. The apostles received from The Lord the doctrine of reconciliation and the doctrine of condemnation. They who believed on the Son of God, in consequence of their preaching, had their sins remitted: and they who would not believe were declared to lie under condemnation.-----Dr. Lightfoot supposes that the power of life and death, and the power of delivering over to Satan, which was granted to the apostles, is here referred to. This was a power which the primitive apostles exclusively possessed". A. Clarke further suggests that his remarks on Mt. 16:19 and 18:18 be consulted. Jamieson, Fausset and Brown, in their one volume commentary, on this verse reads: ("In any literal and authoritative sense this power was never exercised by one of the apostles, and plainly was never understood by themselves as possessed by them or conveyed to them.-----The power to intrude upon the relation between men and God cannot have been given by Christ to HIS ministers in any but a ministerial or declarative sense--as the authorized interpreters of HIS word, while in the actings of HIS ministers, the real nature of the power committed to them is seen in the exercise of church discipline" (180)

JOHN 20th CHAPTER.

The time came when the doctrinal truths given to the early church were being set aside. Paul's warning is found in (Acts 20:29,30). See Jude 3-5) (3 Jn.9,10). About the year 97 John recorded the warnings of THE HOLY SPIRIT, to the church at Ephesus (Rev.2:1-7). At Smyrna (Rev.2:8-11). At Pergamos (Rev.2:12-17). At Thyatira (Rev.18-29). At Sardis (Rev.3:1-6). At Laodicea (Rev.3:14-22). The church at Philadelphia was the only one left that had remained entirely faithful (Rev.3:7-13).

Every Bible scholar should know and admit, that auricular (private) confession is nowhere expressly mentioned in the Bible. But we do have traditional writings that hold the belief, practice and insist on private confession, as the means, of regaining GOD'S favor. In these traditional writings you will find that confessions were made to priests, not to laymen. Priests exercised the power to forgive sins. The following among others left historical evidence to that effect. Cyprian (year 200-258). Origen (185-254). Ambrose (340-397). Pacian (390). Augustine (354-430). Basil (331-379). Caesarius (470-542). In (2 Thos. 2:16) severe limitations are put on traditions. In (1 Jn. 1:7-9) the formula of a pronounced forgiveness, is defined so well that it can hardly be misunderstood.

24. But Thomas called Didymus (the twin), one of the twelve, was not with them when JESUS came. 25. So the other disciples were telling Thomas, we have seen THE LORD. But to them Thomas said, if I do not see in HIS hands the print of the nails, and put my finger on the mark made by the nails, and put my hand where the spear left the mark on HIS side, by no means will I believe it. 26. And after eight days, HIS disciples were again in the house, and Thomas was with them when JESUS came again, the doors had been locked and (HE) stood in the midst of them and said, peace to you! 27. Then JESUS said to Thomas, put your finger here, and see MY hands; and put your hand where the spear left its mark on MY side; do not be incredulous, but believing. 28. Thomas answered and to JESUS he said, THE LORD of me (MY LORD) and THE GOD of me (MY GOD). (NOTE: Here Thomas was acknowledging THE DEITY of the risen LORD). 29. JESUS then said to him, because you have seen ME you have believed; blessed (happy) are those who have not seen and yet believe. 30. There were many and other signs (miracles) performed by JESUS in the sight of HIS disciples, which are not written in this book. 31. But these have been written, in order that you may believe, that JESUS is THE MESSIAH, THE SON of GOD, and that believing you may have life in HIS name.

JOHN 21st CHAPTER.

1. After these events JESUS manifested HIMSELF again to the disciples by the sea of Tiberias: the conditions of HIS appearance were in this way. 2. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas the one called Didymus (the twin), and Nathanael from Cana of Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee and two others of HIS disciples. 3. Simon Peter said to them, I am going out to fish! They said to Peter, we will go along with you. They went out and boarded the boat; and during that night they caught nothing. 4. Now when the day was dawning, JESUS stood on the shore, however, the disciples did not know that it was JESUS. 5. JESUS said to them, children, have you (caught) any food (to eat with your bread)? Their answer to HIM was no. 6. And to them JESUS said, cast the net in on the right side of the boat, and you will find some. So they cast (the net), and not as yet were they able to draw the net in, because of the quantity of fish. (NOTE: (not as yet) as in (Jn. 14:19) (2 Cor. 1:23)). 7. Then the disciple (John) whom JESUS particularly loved said to Peter, it is THE LORD! Simon Peter hearing that it was THE LORD, put on his upper garment, for he had been stripped (for work), (161)

JOHN 21st CHAPTER.

and flung himself into the sea. 8. But the other disciples came in the boat, dragging the net full of fish, for they were not far from the land, just about one hundred yards away. 9. When they got out on the land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish lying (broiling) on it, and bread at hand. 10. To them JESUS said, bring some of the fish that you have caught just now. 11. So Simon Peter went back on board the boat and hauled the net on the shore, it was full of large fish numbering a hundred and fifty three; and though there were so many, the net was not torn. 12. To them JESUS said, come to your breakfast. None of the disciples ventured to ask HIM, who art THOU? For they felt certain that it was THE LORD. 13. JESUS came near and took the bread and gave it to them, also the fish in like manner. 14. This was now the third occasion in which JESUS manifested HIMSELF to the disciples, after having been raised from among dead ones. 15. When they had finished breakfast, JESUS said to Simon Peter, Simon (son) of Jonas, lovest THOU ME more than these (other disciples do)? Peter said to JESUS, yes, LORD; THOU knowest that I have love for THEE (a deep abiding love). JESUS then said to Peter, feed (provide pasture for) MY lambs. 16. To Peter a second time JESUS said, Simon (son) of Jonas, lovest THOU ME? Peter said to JESUS, yes, LORD; THOU knowest that I have love for THEE (a deep abiding love). JESUS said to Peter, shepherd MY sheep.

17. JESUS said to Peter the third time, Simon (son) of Jonas, do you have love for ME? Peter was grieved (fearing another fall), because JESUS said to him the third time, do you have love for ME? And Peter said to HIM, LORD, THOU knowest all things; THOU knowest that I have (genuine) love for THEE. To Peter JESUS said, feed (provide pasture for) MY sheep. 18. Verily, verily, to you I say, when you (Peter) were young, you put on your own girdle and walked where you desired; but when you become aged, you will stretch forth your hands, and another one shall put a girdle around you and bring you where you do not wish to go. 19. JESUS said this to signify (indicate) by what kind of death Peter would glorify GOD. And after this JESUS said to Peter, follow ME! 20. But having turned around Peter saw the disciples (John) whom JESUS loved following them, who also had reclined at the supper close to HIS breast, and had said, LORD, who is it that is going to deliver THEE up? 21. When Peter saw him (John), he said to JESUS, LORD, what about this one? 22. JESUS said to Peter, if I desire that John should abide (in this place) until I come (back with you), what is that to you? You are to follow ME! 23. This statement produced the effect among the brethren that (John) would not die; however, JESUS did not say to him that he would not die, but if I desire of him (John), to abide (in this place) until I come (back with you, Peter), what is that to you? (NOTE: See (AC) concerning the last two verses).

24. This is the disciple who bears testimony concerning these events, and who wrote about these events; and we know that his testimony is true. (NOTE: Words underlined are an endorsement to John's testimony, approved by others, and they strengthen the important truths recorded by John. 25. And there are also many other things which JESUS did. If they should all be given a detailed description, one by one, I suppose not even the world itself would have a place for the written books. Amen. (NOTE: A. Clarke Commentary reads: "Origen's signification of the word (chorein) is to admit of, or receive favorably. As if he had said, the miracles of Christ are so many, and so astonishing, that if the whole were to be detailed the world would not receive the account with proper faith; (162)

JOHN 21st CHAPTER.

but enough is recorded that men may believe that Jesus is the Son of God and that in believing they may have life through his name Jn.20:31. We have already seen that this apostle often uses the term world to designate the Jewish people only; and if it have this sense here, which is possible, it will at once vindicate the above exposition of the word Choren". See Jn.18:20 where(world)refers to the Jewish(world)only. Choren appears in Greek letters in(AG)Commentary. The definition used for(Choren)is underlined in this verse.

ACTS 1st CHAPTER.

1.In my first narrative which I compiled, O Theophilus, dealing with all the events which JESUS began to do and to teach. 2.Until the very day in which HE was taken up, after HE had given command through (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT to the apostles, whom HE had chosen. (So that they would be prepared for service). 3.To them(apostles and disciples)HE presented HIMSELF alive(after HE had suffered and died), with many adequate proofs, being seen by them during forty days, and speaking about the things concerning the kingdom of GOD. 4.And bringing them together HE enjoined them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of THE FATHER which you have heard of ME.5.For John indeed immersed with water, but you shall be immersed with HOLY SPIRIT(receiving the gift of power from HIM), before many days have passed.

6.Now when they had come together, they were asking HIM, saying, LORD, art THOU at this time re-establishing the kingdom to Israel? 7.And to them HE said, it is not your opportunity to get to know the times or seasons, which THE FATHER has set(reserved) by HIS own authority. 8.But you shall receive power when THE HOLY SPIRIT has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses of ME both in Jerusalem and in all of Judea and Samaria and as far as the uttermost(remote)parts of the earth. 9.And having said these things, as they beheld(HIM), HE was lifted up, and an(unusual enclosing)cloud took HIM away out of their sight. 10.And as they were gazing earnestly into the heaven as HE was going up, behold, two men stood by them in white garments. (NOTE: The(two men)undoubtedly were angelic messengers). 11.Who said, men of Galilee, why do you stand looking up into the heaven? This JESUS, who has been taken up from you into the heaven, will return in the same manner in which you saw HIM go into the heaven.

12.Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day's journey away. (About three fourths of a mile). 13.And when they had entered(the city), they went up to the upper room of the place where both Peter and James were abiding, also John and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James (son) of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot, and Jude(the brother)of James. (See Jude, verse 1). 14.All these were earnestly continuing with one mindedness in prayer and supplication, along with the women and Mary the mother of JESUS, and with HIS(half)brothers. 15.And in one of those days, Peter rose up in the midst of the brethren, altogether the number of those who were there was about a hundred and twenty. 16.Men, brethren, it was needful to have this scripture fulfilled, which THE SPIRIT THE HOLY(or THE HOLY SPIRIT)spoke beforehand by the mouth of David, concerning Judas who became a guide for those who arrested JESUS. 17.For he(Judas)was reckoned among us, and there was apportioned to him a share in this service. 18.Now this(Judas)furnished the treasonable money, to buy a field out of his pay of wickedness; and fell face downwards bursting in the midsection, and all his bowels gushed out. (Mt.27:6-8). 19.And this(fact)became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem, so that the field was called(163)

ACTS 1st CHAPTER.

in their own dialect, Akeldama, which means, field of blood. (Bought with the price of the blood of THE LORD JESUS). 20. For in the book of Psalms it stands written, let his country house become a wilderness, and let there be no one to dwell in it; let a different one take his oversight. 21. It is necessary, therefore, that from the men who have been associated with our company all the time, in which THE LORD JESUS went in and out among us, 22. Originating from the immersion of John until the very day when HE was taken up from us; in order that one of these men should become a witness with us to HIS resurrection. 23. And they nominated two, Joseph the (one) called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 24. And in prayer they said, THOU LORD (CHRIST), heart-observer of all, show us clearly which one of these two THOU hast chosen, 25. To occupy the place in this, the apostolic ministry (service), from which Judas through transgression fell, in order to go to his own place. (By his own free choice). 26. And they drew lots (between Barsabas and Matthias), and the lot fell on Matthias; and he was numbered (counted) with the eleven apostles.

ACTS 2nd CHAPTER.

1. And when the day of Pentecost had fully come (for celebration), they were all together with one mindedness in the same place. (NOTE: The law concerning this feast is recorded in Lev. 23:15, 16. The feast was in commemoration of the law given on Mount Sinai). 2. And suddenly there came out of the heaven a sound like a violent breath borne along, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3. And to them there appeared tongues parted asunder as of (seemingly like) fire, and rested upon each one of them. (NOTE: The (fire) of Mt. 3:11 Lu. 3:16 differs somewhat from that mentioned here). 4. And they were all filled with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, and they began to speak in different tongues (languages), even as THE (HOLY) SPIRIT kept on giving them (the power) to speak. 5. Now there were pious men, Jews (sojourners of the dispersion) dwelling in Jerusalem, out of every nation under the heaven. 6. And the persistent rumor of this event was heard, and brought the crowd together, and they were bewildered (thrown into confusion), because each one heard them speaking in his own dialect. 7. And they were all dumbfounded and marvelled, saying to one another, behold, are not all these Galileans who are speaking? 8. And how is it that we hear, each of us in our own dialect in which we were begotten. (And brought to birth?) 9. Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and those who dwell in Mesopotamia (of the dispersion), Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and the Asian provinces.

10. Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Lybia connected with Cyrene, and the sojourners (visitors) from Rome, both Jews and proselytes; (converts). 11. Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our own tongues (dialects), the great things of GOD! 12. And all were dumbfounded and perplexed, saying one to another, what does this mean (imply)? 13. While different ones mockingly said, they are full of new wine. 14. But Peter, stood up with the eleven, lifting up his voice and spoke out loudly to them, Judeans, and all who inhabit Jerusalem, let this become known to you, and listen closely to my sayings. 15. For these are not drunk as you presume, for it is only the third hour (9 A.M.) of the day. 16. But this is that, which was spoken through the prophet Joel. 17. And it shall come to pass in the last days says GOD; I will shed (the gift of) MY SPIRIT upon all flesh, and your sons and daughters shall prophesy (teach and proclaim divine truths), and your young men shall see visions, and your elders shall dream dreams. (NOTE: (And it shall come to pass) after all the temporal blessings spoken of by Joel's prophecy (Joel 2:21-27) (164)

ACTS 2nd CHAPTER.

have been bestowed upon the land of Israel and its believing people. Then and then only will there be a complete fulfillment. (In the last days) in the time of MESSIAH'S return, Isaiah 2:2-4 Micah 4:1-4. (In the last days) should be compared with (in those days) verse 18 below. (I will shed (the gift of) MY SPIRIT upon all flesh), only had a partial fulfillment at Pentecost, as (Joel 2:28-32) indicates, so does (Acts 2:17-21). Given to some who were present but not to all. (AG) (CB), in particular.

18. And even upon MY bondmen and upon MY bondmaids, will I shed (the gift of) MY SPIRIT, in those days, and they shall prophesy (teach and proclaim divine truths). (NOTE: (in those days) the time of MESSIAH'S return, Isa. 2:2-4 Micah 4:1-4; see preceeding verse 17). 19. And in the heaven I WILL display wonders, and signs on the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke; 20. The sun shall be changed (eclipsed) into darkness, and the moon into (the appearance of) blood, before the great and illustrious day of JEHOUAH comes. 21. And it shall come to pass, whoever shall call on the name of JEHOUAH (with heartfelt repentance and be converted) shall be saved. 22. You men of Israel, listen to these words: JESUS of Nazareth a man commended to you by GOD with mighty works of power and wonders and signs (miracles), which GOD did through HIM in your midst, even as you yourselves know. 23. HE was delivered up by (Judas). The determined (marked out) counsel and foreknowledge of GOD (defined the proper time for the revealing of HIS SON, to furnish the redemptive price). You (the hostile party of Jews) handed HIM over into the hands of wicked ones (the Romans), who nailed HIM up to a cross and killed HIM. 24. Whom THE (TRUE) GOD raised up, having loosed (liberated) the pangs (grip) of the death, because it was not possible for HIM to be held (subjected) by it. 25. For David said with reference to HIM (THE CHRIST), I (CHRIST) saw JEHOUAH before ME continually, because HE (JEHOUAH) is at MY right hand, in order that through every event I (CHRIST) may not be shaken.

(NOTE: Psalm 16:8-11 is applied to the death and resurrection of CHRIST. Used by Peter in regard to HIS state of humility, here in verses 25-28 of Acts). 26. On account of this MY heart rejoiced exceedingly, and MY tongue exulted; moreover MY flesh shall rest in hope. 27. For THOU (JEHOUAH) wilt not leave MY soul (ME) in Hades, nor wilt THOU give up (abandon) THY HOLY ONE, to see (undergo) corruption. 28. THOU (JEHOUAH) madest known to ME the paths of (resurrection) life; THOU wilt make ME full of joy (in glory) with THY countenance. 29. Men, brethren, it is permissible for me to speak to you with freedom, about the patriarch David that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is still with us this very day. 30. Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that THE (TRUE) GOD swore to him with an oath, that concerning the flesh, from the fruit of his loins; HE would raise up THE MESSIAH, thus seating a descendant upon his throne. 31. Forseeing this, David spoke concerning the resurrection of THE MESSIAH, that HIS soul (HE) was not left (abandoned) in Hades, nor did HIS flesh see (undergo) corruption. (NOTE: (HIS soul) in (CB) it reads (HE)). Five outstanding textual critics have the reading (HE). 32. THE (TRUE) GOD raised up JESUS, whereof we (HIS disciples) are all witnesses. 33. Therefore, having exalted (THE MESSIAH'S humanity) at the right hand of GOD, and having received the promise of THE HOLY SPIRIT from THE FATHER, HE shed forth this which you behold and hear. (Lu. 24:49 Jn. 14:16). 34. For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he (David) says himself, JEHOUAH said to MY LORD (THE MESSIAH) sit at MY right hand, 35. Until I (JEHOUAH) make thine enemies a footstool for THY feet. 36. Let the whole house of Israel therefore get to know, most assuredly (165)

ACTS 2nd CHAPTER.

that GOD has made this JESUS whom you crucified, both LORD and CHRIST. 37. And when they had heard this, it penetrated through to their heart, and they said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, men, brethren, what shall we do? 38. And to them Peter said, repent, and be immersed each one of you in the name of JESUS CHRIST, in order to get forgiveness of sins; and you will receive the gift of THE HOLY SPIRIT. 39. For to you belongs the promise (of Joel's prophecy and the gift of THE HOLY SPIRIT) and to your children, and to all those who are far off (in the dispersion), to as many as JEHOVAH our GOD may call. 40. And with many different words Peter earnestly gave testimony, and exhorted them by saying, be saved (separate yourselves) from this crooked generation. 41. So those who willingly welcomed his message were immersed, and in that day about three thousand souls (persons) were added to them. 42. And they were steadfast and constant in attending the teaching of the apostles and fellowship, to the breaking of bread (at the common meal), and at prayers. 43. And there came to every soul (person) a reverential fear, and many wonders and signs were wrought through the apostles. 44. And all who had accepted this belief were united, and had all things organized for common use; 45. And they sold their possessions and goods, and distributed to all of them, according to the need anyone had. 46. And day after day, they were steadfast and constant with onemindedness, in the temple courts, and breaking bread in their homes, they partook of food with happiness and simplicity of heart, 47. Praising THE (TRUE) GOD, and found favor with the whole (community of) people. And JEHOVAH added daily to the assembly those who were being saved.

ACTS 3rd CHAPTER.

1. Now Peter and John were going into the temple courts for the hour of prayer, the ninth hour (3 P.M.). 2. And a certain man was being carried who had been lame from his mother's womb, whom they used to lay daily at the door of the temple courts, called beautiful, so that he might ask alms of those who were entering the temple courts. 3. When he saw Peter and John about to enter into the temple courts, he asked them for a gift. 4. But Peter looking steadfast at him, along with John, said, look at us. 5. And he paid attention to Peter and John, expecting to receive something from them. 6. But instead Peter said, silver and gold I do not have, but what I have, that I give to you; in the name of JESUS CHRIST of Nazareth, rise up and walk. 7. And having taken him by the right hand Peter raised him up; and instantly his feet and ankle bones were strengthened. 8. And leaping forward he stood and walked and entered the temple courts with them, walking and leaping and praising THE (TRUE) GOD, 9. And all the people who were there saw him walking about and praising GOD. 10. And they recognized him as the one who usually was requesting an alms, and used to sit at the beautiful door of the temple courts; and they were filled with wonder and ecstasy at what had happened to him. 11.

While the lame man who had been cured clung (remained near) to Peter and John, all the people present greatly amazed ran together and crowded around them on the porch called Solomon's. 12. Peter seeing this, spoke to the people crowded together, men, Israelites, why do you wonder at this (man)? Or why do you gaze (stare) at us, just as if by our own power or godliness we had made him walk? 13. THE (TRUE) GOD of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, THE (TRUE) GOD of our fore-fathers, has glorified HIS servant JESUS, whom you delivered up and denied (disowned) HIM, in the presence of Pilate when he decided to liberate HIM. 14. But you denied (disowned) THE HOLY and RIGHTEOUS ONE, and asked that a man, a murderer to be granted to you.

ACTS 3rd CHAPTER.

15. While you had the AUTHOR (Ranking Leader) of life killed, whom THE (TRUE) GOD raised up from among dead ones, of which we are witnesses. 16. And by faith in HIS name, to this one (the lame man), whom you are spectators of and know; HIS name gave strength and the faith which is through HIM, has restored soundness to this man in the presence of all of you. 17. And as matters stand, I know that you brethren acted in ignorance, as did your rulers also. 18. But what GOD announced before through the mouth of all the prophets, that HIS MESSIAH should suffer, has been fulfilled. 19. Repent therefore, and be converted (turn to GOD) for the wiping out of your sins, in order that the times of refreshing may come from the presence of JEHOVAH. 20. And that HE (JEHOVAH) may send THE MESSIAH, who had been appointed beforehand for you, even JESUS. 21. Whom heaven must receive (retain) until the time for restoration (re-establishment from ruin) of all things, of which GOD has spoken through the mouth of HIS holy prophets from the past ages. 22. For Moses indeed has said to the fore-fathers, JEHOVAH your GOD will raise up for you A PROPHET from among your brethren, like me. You shall listen to HIM, and highly regard all things whatever HE may say to you. 23. And it shall be that every soul (person) that does not listen to that PROPHET, shall be utterly destroyed (overcome by a serious calamity, that will vindicate The Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD, and may lead to their death, and thus be removed) from among the people. (DA).

24. And all the prophets from Samuel and those next in order, as many as have spoken also foretold (predicted) these days. 25. You are the sons of the prophets and of the covenant which GOD covenanted (ratified) with your fore-fathers, saying to Abraham, and in your seed (JESUS as MESSIAH) shall all the families of the earth be blessed. (Gal. 3:16). 26. To you first, THE (TRUE) GOD sent HIS servant JESUS, (and raised HIM up from the grave laden with blessings for you, by turning each one who (repents) away from his wickedness.

ACTS 4th CHAPTER.

1. And as they (Peter and John) were speaking to the people, the priests and the officers of the temple guard and the Sadducees came upon them. 2. Being exasperated (greatly disturbed) because they were teaching the people and proclaiming in (regard to) JESUS, the resurrection from among dead ones. 3. And they laid hands on (Peter and John) arresting them, taking them into custody until the morning, for it was already evening. 4. However, many of those who had heard the message believed (in spite of the arrest); and the number of men increased to about five thousand. 5. And it came to pass on the next day, that there were gathered together their rulers and elders and Scribes in Jerusalem. 6. Along with Annas the high priest and Caiaphas and John and Alexander, and as many as were of the high priestly race. (descent). 7. And having placed them (Peter and John) in the center, they began to demand by what kind of power or by what name did you do this? 8. Then Peter, filled with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, said to them, rulers of the people and elders of Israel. 9. If we are to be examined on this day concerning the benefit bestowed upon a lame man, by whom this one has been saved. (From his affliction). 10. Be it known to all of you, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of JESUS CHRIST of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom THE (TRUE) GOD raised up from among dead ones, in HIM this one stands before you sound. 11. This is The Stone (symbolic of CHRIST) which has been (contemptuously) set at naught (rejected) by you, the builders, but which has been made the head of the corner. 12. And there is no salvation in any other one, for neither is there a different name under the heaven, which has been

ACTS 4th CHAPTER.

among men by which we must be saved. 13.And being spectators of the boldness of speech from Peter and John, and comprehending that they were not educated, (in classroom studies, but) ordinary men, they marvelled; and they recognized that they had been companions of JESUS. 14. But beholding the man with (Peter and John) who had been cured standing there, they had nothing contrary to say. 15. So they ordered them to go outside of the Sanhedrim (council chamber), then they debated (conferred) with one another, 16. Saying, just what are we to do with these men? For a notable sign (miracle) has come to pass through them, and is obvious to all those inhabiting Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it. 17. But in order that it may not spread further among the people, let us warn them with stern threats to speak no more to any one in this name. 18. So they called (Peter and John) and ordered them not to speak or teach in the name of JESUS, 19. But Peter and John in their reply to them said, whether it is right to listen to you in the sight of GOD, rather than (listen) to GOD, you (must) judge. 20. Because we cannot help but speak about what we have seen and heard. 21. But after they had further threatened them ((hoping that the threat would restrain their activities)), they let them go, finding no way to convict them, on account of the (mood of the) people; because all (believers) were glorifying THE (TRUE) GOD for what had taken place. (DN). 22. For the man on whom this sign (miracle) of healing had been wrought was over forty years old. 23. And after having been released (Peter and John) went to their own (friends), and told them whatever the chief priests and the elders had said to them. 24. And when they heard it, they lifted up their voices to THE (TRUE) GOD with one-mindedness, and said, O SOVEREIGN, THOU THE (TRUE) GOD who madest the heaven and the earth and the sea and everything in them.

25. Who by (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, through the mouth of our fore-father David THY servant, said, why have the nations raged, and the people meditated upon vain (empty) things? 26. The kings of the earth take their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against JEHOVAH and against HIS MESSIAH. 27. Truthfully stating, they were gathered together in this very city (to hinder what God had before determined that his Christ should perform, thus working) against THY HOLY servant JESUS, whom THOU hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate along with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, (AC). 28. To effect (a hindrance to) whatever THY counsel has decided by marked out determination, to be done by THY HAND. 29. And as matters stand, JEHOVAH, listen to their threats, and enable THY bond-servants to speak THY word with unusual boldness. 30. Whilst THOU stretchest out THY hand for healing, and to give signs (miracles) and wonders through the name of THY HOLY servant JESUS.

31. And after they had made supplication (in prayer), the place in which they were assembled shook; and they were all filled with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, and they spoke the word of GOD with unusual boldness. 32. And the crowd of those who believed were of one heart and soul (expressing the strength of HOLY SPIRIT without dissension), and no one said that his possessions were his own, but everything they had was for common use to all. 33. And with great power the apostles were delivering their testimony to the resurrection of the LORD JESUS, and great favor was upon all of them. 34. For neither were any among them in need, for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought in the proceeds (money values) from these sales. 35. And they brought in the proceeds (money values) to the apostles; and according to the needs anyone had, distribution was made to each. 36. And Joseph who had been surnamed Barnabas by the apostles, which (168)

when translated means son of exhortation(encouragement), a Levite, a native of Cyprus, 37. Having a field which he sold, and brought the money(proceeds) and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

ACTS 5th CHAPTER.

1. But a certain man by the name of Ananias with his wife Sapphira sold a possession, 2. But kept back part of the money(proceeds), his wife being conscious of it also, and they brought a certain(remaining) part and laid it at the feet of the apostles. (NOTE: The pretense that all the proceeds were brought in was a lie, an attempt to deceive THE HOLY SPIRIT, was their sin). 3. But Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to THE HOLY SPIRIT, so as to keep back a part of the proceeds of the field? 4. While the field remained unsold, was the field not your own possession? And when it was sold, was it not under your own authority? Why did you contrive(cherish) this deed in your heart? You did not lie to men but to GOD. (NOTE: It was (under your own authority), but the act of selling it for the sole purpose of bringing it all to the apostles, left them without control over the proceeds, (4:32). 5. Upon hearing these words, Ananias fell down, breathing out (expiring). And upon all who had heard this, a great reverential fear took possession of them. 6. And the young men getting up wrapped him up in bandages and carried him out for burial. 7. And it came to pass about three hours later his wife came in, not knowing what had taken place. 8. Peter quickly questioned her, tell me, if you sold the field for so much? And she said yes, for so much.

9. And to her Peter said, how is it that you both agreed to test THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of JEHOVAH? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they shall carry you out. 10. And she fell down instantly at his feet, breathing out (expiring), and the young men having come in found her dead, and carried her out and buried her along side of her husband. 11. And a great reverential fear came upon the whole assembly, and upon all of those who had heard about these things. 12. And by the hands of the apostles there came to pass many signs (miracles) and wonders among the people. And they all met with one-mindedness in the porch called Solomon's. 13. But the rest (those of different beliefs), dared not to join and assemble with them, nevertheless, the (friendly) people held them in high regard. 14. And more were added to the LORD (CHRIST), great numbers both of men and women who believed. 15. So that they were even carrying the sick out into the streets, and laying them upon beds and small couches, in order that as Peter passed by his shadow might overshadow some of them. (NOTE: Acts 3:6-16 and 4:7-10, 29, 30 indicate how miracles were wrought. There was no virtue or power in the shadow cast by Peter. 16. Moreover, the people came together from the towns in the vicinity of Jerusalem, bringing their sick ones and those beset (harassed) by unclean spirits, and they were all cured.

17. But the high priest rose up and all those who were supporting him, who were of the heretical (sect) of the Sadducees, being mad with jealous anger. (NOTE: Heretical sect) or (hairesis), is a word of distinction, it has no meaning of evil in itself. See Acts 24:5). 18. And laid their hands upon (arresting) the apostles and put them into a public ward (jail). 19. But during the night an angel of JEHOVAH opened the doors of the prison, and leading them out, said, 20. Go your way, take your stand in the temple courts, and speak all the words to the people of this the (resurrection) life. 21. And upon hearing this, they entered into the temple courts at day-break, and began teaching. Now the high priest came and the party with him and called the Sanhedrim together, (169)

ACTS 6th CHAPTER.

and the assembly of elders of the sons of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought there. 22. But when the officers (of the temple guard) came, they could not find them in the prison, and having gone back they reported it. 23. Saying, the prison was found securely locked, and the guards standing before the doors, but having opened them we found no one within. 24. Now when they heard this statement, both the captain of the temple guard and the chief priests were perplexed (in a quandary) about them, wondering what might happen next. 25. And a certain one came and brought word to them, saying, behold, the men you put into the prison are standing in the temple courts, and ~~teaching~~ teaching the people. 26. Then the ~~captain~~ captain along with the officers (of the temple guard) went there, and brought them; not with violence; for they were afraid of the people so that they might not be stoned by them. 27. But leading them in, they set them before the Sanhedrim, and the high priest began to question them. 28. Saying, did we not charge (prohibit) you from teaching in this name. Yet behold, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and are determined to bring responsibility down upon us for the blood of this MAN. 29. But Peter and the other apostles in answering them said, it is necessary to obey GOD rather than men. 30. THE (TRUE) GOD of our fore-fathers, raised up JESUS whom you killed by hanging (HIM) on a tree. 31. THIS ONE as DIRECTOR and SAVIOR, THE (TRUE) GOD exalted at HIS right hand, to give Israel (an opportunity) to repent and receive remission of sins. 32. And we are witnesses of these events, and of HIM (the exalted MESSIAH), and THE HOLY SPIRIT also, whom THE (TRUE) GOD gave to those who obey HIM.

33. Now when they heard this they were enraged (infuriated), and had a consultation desiring to put them to death. 34. But a certain one rose up in the Sanhedrim, a Pharisee by the name of Gamaliel a teacher of the law, held in high esteem by all the people, he gave orders to have the apostles put out of the court for a short while. 35. And said to them (the high priest and Sanhedrim members), men, Israelites, exercise care in regard to what you intend to do in the case of these men. 36. Before our time, there rose up one Theudas, asserting himself to be important, and a number of men joined him about four hundred; but Theudas was put to death, and as many as were under his persuasive influence were disbanded, and came to nothing. 37. After this one (Theudas), there rose up Judas the Galilean during the days of registering for taxes, and caused a revolt of many people who followed him; he also perished, ((lost his life)), and as many as were under his persuasive influence were scattered. (DD).

38. And as matters stand, to you I say, keep away from these men and let them alone. Because if this undertaking originated of men, it will be a failure; 39. But if it is of GOD, you will not be able to overthrow (crush) it, and you may find yourself fighting against GOD. 40. And because of Gamaliel's persuasive influence, they had the apostles called in to them, and had them beaten and forbade them to speak in the name of JESUS, and released them. 41. Then they left the presence of the Sanhedrim rejoicing, that they were counted worthy to be dishonoured in behalf of HIS name. 42. Yet every day (though threatened, they were) in the temple courts and at home, and continued to teach and announce the glad tidings of JESUS as THE MESSIAH.

ACTS 6th CHAPTER.

1. And in those days when the number of disciples were increasing, there arose a murmuring of the Greek-speaking Jews against the native Hebrews, because their widows were overlooked in the daily ministering. The distribution of relief according to their needs [170]

ACTS 6th CHAPTER.

2. So then the twelve (apostles) summoned the crowd of disciples, and said, it does not seem proper for us (apostles), to neglect (teaching) the word of GOD in order to attend the distribution of food at the tables. 3. Therefore, brethren, choose seven from among yourselves of attested reputation, full (of the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT and of wisdom, whom we may assign to this needful duty. And we will dedicate ourselves to prayer, and will give constant attention to the ministry of (teaching) the word. 5. Now this statement was pleasing in the sight of the whole (believing) crowd, and they selected Stephen, a man full of faith and (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte (convert) of Antioch. 6. These they placed before the apostles, and after prayer they laid their hands upon them. (Num. 27:23). 7. And the word (message) of GOD spread out; and the number of the disciples continued to increase exceedingly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith. 8. Now Stephen, full of gracious favor and power, wrought (performed) great wonders and signs (miracles) among the people.

9. Now there arose certain ones out of the synagogue, called Libertines (former enslaved Jews set free), and some Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and those from Cilicia and Asia, (they got into) a rousing debate with Stephen. 10. But they were not strong enough to withstand the wisdom and (the gift of) THE (HOLY) SPIRIT with which he spoke. 11. Then they (the hostile parties) unlawfully bribed men to say, we have heard Stephen speaking blasphemous words against Moses and THE (TRUE) GOD. 12. They stirred up (incited) the people and the elders and the scribes, and coming upon Stephen they seized him with violence and brought him before the Sanhedrim. 13. And they brought in false witnesses who said, this man continues to speak blasphemous words without a letup against this Holy Place and the law; 14. For we have heard him say, that this JESUS of Nazareth will destroy this Place (that is, The Temple), and will alter the (ethical) customs which Moses delivered to us. 15. And all who sat in the Sanhedrim, fastened their eyes on him, and they saw that his face was like the face of an angel.

ACTS 7th CHAPTER.

1. And then the high priest asked Stephen, are these statements the truth? 2. And Stephen said, men, brethren, and fathers, hearken. THE (TRUE) GOD of glory appeared to our fore-father Abraham, while he was living in Mesopotamia, before he settled in Haran, 3. And HE said to Abraham, get out of your land and away from your kindred (relatives), and go into the land which I will point out to you. 4. Then Abraham left the land of the Chaldeans, and settled in Haran. And after his father died, GOD caused Abraham to move from there into this land in which you now dwell. 5. And yet HE did not give Abraham any inheritance in it, not even a foot's breadth, but HE promised Abraham to bestow it for a possession and to his seed (posterity) after him, when as yet there had been no child born to Abraham. 6. And THE (TRUE) GOD spoke thus, that Abraham's seed (posterity) would be sojourning in a strange land, and they would be brought down into slavery and ill treatment for four hundred years. 7. But the nation to whom they shall be enslaved I will judge, said THE (TRUE) GOD, and after these events they shall come out and render divine service to ME in this place. 8. And HE gave Abraham a covenant of circumcision, and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day; and Isaac (begat) Jacob, and Jacob (begat) the twelve patriarchs. 9. And the patriarchs (sons of Jacob), being jealous of Joseph (their own brother), sold him to become a slave in Egypt; but THE (TRUE) GOD was with him. (171)

ACTS 7th CHAPTER.

10. And rescued Joseph out of all his afflictions, giving him favor and wisdom as he stood before Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and he selected Joseph as ruler (governor) over Egypt and over his (regal) household. 11. Then a famine came upon all the inhabitants of the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great distress, and our fore-fathers could not find a sustaining food supply. 12. But when Jacob heard that there was corn to be had in Egypt, he sent forth our fore-fathers (Joseph's own brothers), that was their first trip into Egypt. 13. And during their second visit Joseph made himself known to his own brothers, and the family (race) of Joseph got to be known by Pharaoh. 14. And then Joseph sent a call inviting his father Jacob, and all his kindred, consisting of seventy-five souls (persons). 15. So Jacob went down into Egypt, and he died there, and so did our fore-fathers (including Joseph). 16. And they were brought back to Shechem, and were laid in the tomb that Abraham had bought for a sum of money in silver from the sons of Hamor (Emmor) in Shechem.

(NOTE: In the (Differentiator) of Aug. 1962, Alexander Thomson makes the following observations on verses 15, 16. In doing so he uses an extended paraphrase. (Verse 15) "Jacob died and our fathers also (namely, Joseph);" (Verse 16) "and (because, after the example of Abraham and Sarah, Isaac and Rebecca, they wished to rest in the promised land, Genesis 50:13, 25) they were transplanted into Sychem (and into the sepulchre of Hebron, Genesis 23:19), and were laid (in the parcel of ground at Shechem and) in the sepulchre (of Hebron), which Abraham (and Jacob) had bought for a sum of money (and a hundred lambs) from the sons of Emmer (the father) of Sichem (and from Ephron)." "Two familiar accounts of a double purchase (examine Genesis 23 and 33 carefully) and a double burial are intermingled: Genesis 50, Joshua 24. Here both accounts, as the nature of the facts stated requires, mutually supply the parts left out in either. The brevity best suited to his spiritual ardour gave Stephen a good opportunity, in a subject so well known, of condensing details. In addition we must remember that as Jacob was buried in the sepulchre of Hebron, and Joseph in the land of Shechem, so the other fathers who died in Egypt, or some of them, are said to have been gathered to both!-----" It would have occupied too much of Stephen's time to enter into these details; he with admirable conciseness has compressed the whole."-----"Flaccus upon this passage has an admirable note: Stephen has no time, in running over many histories, to give each in detail: he therefore combines in one the mention of two different sepulchres, places, and purchases, so as in one account to name the true purchaser, omitting the seller, in the other the true seller, omitting the purchaser; joining, so to speak, diametrically two out of the four contracting parties". The above is in part (pages 188, 189) of The Differentiator.

17. But as the time (for a fulfillment) of the promise which THE (TRUE) GOD swore to Abraham drew near, their own (Hebrew) people had increased and multiplied tiplied in Egypt. 18. Until there arose a different kind of a king, who did not give Joseph due recognition for his meritorious services. (NOTE: (different kind of a king). Rameses was the oppressive Pharaoh, he was an Assyrian. (Isa. 52:4). (CB). 19. This (different king) dealt craftily with our race; ill-treated our fore-fathers, forcing them to deprive their babes of shelter, so that they might not be preserved alive. 20. During this time Moses was begotten (and brought to birth), and he was beautiful in the sight of GOD; and in the house of his own father Moses was nourished with care for three months, 21. Then Moses was deprived of home shelter (for he could (172)

ACTS 7th CHAPTER.

not be hidden any longer), but the daughter of Pharaoh had him rescued, and had him nourished with care for herself, as her own son. 22. And Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians (including their religion), and he was mighty in words and in deeds. 23. And when he got to be forty years old, it came into his heart to look (with interest) upon his brethren, the sons of Israel. 24. And observed that a certain one of them was being wronged, so Moses defended him, and avenged the oppressed one, striking the Egyptian down, (slaying him). 25. For Moses supposed that his brethren would understand that THE (TRUE) GOD through his hand would give them salvation (deliverance), but they did not understand. 26. And on the following day Moses appeared to some who were contending (quarrelling), and attempted to get them together for a peaceful solution, saying, men, brethren, why are you wronging one another? 27. But the one who was wronging his neighbor, resented the interference from Moses and said, who selected you to be ruler and judge over us? 28. Do you intend to kill me in the same way that you killed the Egyptian yesterday? 29. And because of that reply Moses fled, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begot two sons. 30. And when forty years had passed, there appeared to Moses in the wilderness of the Mount Sinai an angel of JEHOVAH, in the flame of a burning bush. 31. And Moses seeing it marvelled at the vision (sight); and as he came near to inspect it, there came to him the voice of JEHOVAH. 32. Saying, I am THE (TRUE) GOD of your fore-fathers, THE (TRUE) GOD of Abraham and THE (TRUE) GOD of Isaac and THE (TRUE) GOD of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and did not dare to inspect it further.

33. And JEHOVAH said to Moses, take off the sandals from your feet, for The Place where you stand is holy territory. 34. I have seen, surely, I have seen the wrong-treatment of MY people in Egypt, and have heard their sighing (groaning), and have come down to deliver them. And as matters stand, come, I will send you to Egypt. 35. This same Moses whom they rejected by saying, who selected you as ruler and judge? THE (TRUE) GOD sent him as ruler and deliverer by the sustaining hand of an angel, that appeared to him in the bush. 36. This one (that is, Moses was instrumental) in leading them out, doing wonders and signs (miracles) in the land of Egypt and at the Red Sea, and in the wilderness for forty years. 37. This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, A PROPHET will JEHOVAH THE (TRUE) GOD raise up for you, from among your own brethren, you shall listen to HIM. 38. This is the Moses who was in the assembly (collective body of chosen people), in the wilderness with the angel who spoke to him at Mount Sinai, and with our fore-fathers; and he received oracles (utterances) to give (hand over) to us.

39. Yet to Moses our fore-fathers would not submit, but thrust him away (by rebelling against his authority), and in their hearts turned back to Egypt. 40. Saying to Aaron, make gods for us to go (travel) before us: as for this Moses who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not even know what has befallen him. (Exo. 32nd Chap.). 41. And in those days they made a calf, and offered a sacrifice to the idols and were rejoicing in the works fashioned by their hands. 42. But THE (TRUE) GOD turned away from them and delivered them up (abandoned them), to do divine service to the host of the heaven, as it stands written in the book of the prophets; did you offer to LE slain beasts and sacrifices, for forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel? 43. (Absolutely not!) And you even took up the movable tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of the god Rephan, and in order to worship them you had types (formed images) made; therefore I will cause you to be removed beyond Babylon.

The tabernacle of the testimony, was with our fore-fathers in the wilderness, HE who spoke to Moses ordered it to be arranged as instructed, according to the type(model) that Moses had seen. (NOTE: tabernacle of the testimony). It contained two tables of stone written of GOD, testifying that GOD had delivered these laws along with the promise of their obedience to them. (AC). 45. (This tabernacle) our fore-fathers had received in succession. Under Joshua it was brought in with him when they took possession of the land of the nations, whom THE (TRUE) GOD thrust out before the face of our fore-fathers. So it continued until the days of David. 46. David found grace (favor) in the eyes of GOD, and asked in prayer to find (provide) a dwelling-place for THE (TRUE) GOD of Jacob. 47. But Solomon (was the one who had) a house built for HIM. 48. Yet THE MOST HIGH does not dwell in hand made houses (temples); as the prophet says, 49. The heaven is MY throne, and the earth is a footstool for MY feet. What kind of a house will you build for ME, says JEHOVAH, or what kind of a place for MY rest? 50. Did not MY hand form all these things? 51. You stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist (strive) against THE HOLY SPIRIT, just as your fore-fathers were, you also are. 52. Which of the (true) prophets did your fore-fathers not persecute? Yes, they killed those who made a prediction about the coming of the JUST ONE, whom as matters stand, you have betrayed and murdered.

53. You who received the law, an orderly arrangement delivered by angels, yet you did not guard (obey) it. 54. And upon hearing these statements they were pierced to their hearts, and were gnashing their teeth at him. 55. But Stephen, full (of the gift of) HOLY ~~GRACE~~ SPIRIT, looking steadfastly into the heaven saw the glory of GOD and JESUS standing at the right hand of GOD; 56. And Stephen said, I behold the heavens thrown open, and THE SON of MAN standing at the right hand of GOD. 57. But they cried out with a loud indignant voice and stopped up their ears and rushed upon him with one-mindedness. 58. And dragged Stephen out of the city and kept throwing stones at him, and the witnesses laid aside their outer garments, at the feet of a young man named Saul. 59. So while they were stoning Stephen, he was praying, LORD JESUS, receive my breath (spirit). (NOTE: (my breath) or (spirit) or (pneuma), being imparted to man makes him (a living soul) or (breathing creature). (Gen. 2:7) (Ps. 104:29, 30). When taken back (Ecc. 12:7), that is, returning to GOD, man without (breath) or (spirit) (or) (pneuma), becomes and is called, A DEAD SOUL. See note on Jn. 11:55. See (CB) ap. 101-II-6. In Ps. 104:29, 30, breath and spirit are from the same Hebrew word. 60. And bending down on his knees Stephen cried out with a loud voice, LORD (CHRIST), lay not (do not count) this sin against them! And having said this, he fell asleep. (NOTE: (he fell asleep), an involuntary sleep, that is, death sleep.

ACTS 8th CHAPTER.

1. And Saul had given approval of Stephen's death. And on that day there took place a great persecution against the assembly (church), in Jerusalem; and all were scattered throughout the districts of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. 2. And (a party of) devout men helped to bury Stephen, and uttered great expressions of sorrow over him. 3. But Saul was cruelly ravaging the assembly (church), entering one house after another, and dragging off men and women, delivering them to prison. 4. Now those who had been scattered passed through (town after town) announcing the glad tidings of the word. (A message about (the kingdom of GOD) (true worship) (and salvation). 5. And Philip went down to a city of Samaria, proclaiming THE MESSIAH to them. 6. And the crowds paid attention with one-mindedness to the (174)

ACTS 8th CHAPTER.

events spoken of by Philip, as they heard and saw the signs (miracles) which he was doing. 7. For unclean spirits came out of many who were possessed, with a crying voice; and many who had been paralyzed or lame were cured. 8. And there was great joy in that city. 9. But a certain man by the name of Simon had already been in the city practising magic arts, and bewitched the nation of Samaria, saying that he himself was super great. 10. To whom all were paying attention, from the least to the greatest, saying, this one shows (exhibits) the power of GOD which is called great. 11. And they were continuing to pay attention to him, because he had bewitched them for a considerable time with his magic arts. 12. But when they believed Philip who was announcing the glad tidings about the kingdom of GOD, and (stressing) (emphasizing) the name of JESUS CHRIST, they were immersed, both men and women. 13. Then Simon himself also believed, and having been immersed he continued with, and beheld signs (miracles), and was amazed at the great works of power being done. 14. When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of GOD, they sent Peter and John to them. 15. Having come down there Peter and John prayed for them, that they might receive (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT; 16. For not as yet was (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT fallen on any of them, but they had only been immersed in the name of THE LORD JESUS. 17. Then they (Peter and John) laid hands on them and they received (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. 18. When Simon saw that THE HOLY SPIRIT was given through the means of laying on of the hands of the apostles, Simon offered money to them. 19. Saying, give me this authority also, in order that on whom I lay my hands may receive (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. 20. But Peter said to Simon, your money (may lose its purchasing value), and you may be destroyed (lose your life) because you imagined that the free gift of GOD can be obtained with money. (DD). 21. You (Simon) have no part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not right in GOD'S sight.

22. Repent, therefore, of your wickedness, and beseech THE LORD (CHRIST), if possible, that your purpose which is in your heart may be forgiven. 23. For I see that you are as a gallroot of bitterness, and tied down by unrighteousness. 24. And Simon in answering Peter said, both of you beseech THE LORD (CHRIST), on my behalf, so that nothing of what you have said may come upon me! 25. So when the apostles had earnestly testified and preached the word (message) of THE LORD (CHRIST), they returned to Jerusalem, announcing the glad tidings to many of the inhabitants of the Samaritan villages. (On their way back). 26. But an angel of JEHOVAH said to Philip, arise and start to journey toward the south, on the road that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza, the same is a desert (road to Gaza). (NOTE: The word (angel) as in Heb. 1:7, informs us that (angels) are spirits. Bible evidence shows that they can materialize in human form. Lu. 1:11, 13, 28, 30). etc.

27. So Philip arose and went. And behold, an Ethiopian eunuch who held a position of high authority with Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, as her treasurer, had come to worship in Jerusalem, 28. And (the eunuch) was about to return; and while sitting in his chariot he was reading from the prophet Isaiah. 29. And the spirit (angel of verse 26) said to Philip, go near and then join yourself to (the occupant of) this chariot. 30. So Philip ran up to him, and heard him reading aloud from the prophet Isaiah, and asked the eunuch, are you getting to understand what you are reading? 31. Then the eunuch said, how can I, unless someone explains it to me? And he requested Philip to come up and sit with him. 32. Now the verse of scripture which he was reading was this: as a sheep HE was led to the slaughter,

ACTS 8th CHAPTER.

and as a lamb is dumb(voiceless)before him who does the shearing,so HE openeth not HIS mouth. 33.In HIS humiliation(low estate),true justice was denied HIM,who can describe(explain)HIS generation ? For HIS life is cut off from among men on earth. 34.And the eunuch addressing Philip said,I beseech you concerning this prophetic writing, about whom does the prophet say this ? Is it about himself or about some different person ? 35.And then Philip opened his mouth and beginning with this scripture announced to him the glad tidings of JESUS. 36.And as they were journeying down the roadway they came to some water,and the eunuch said,look,there is water ! What is to prevent me from being immersed ? 37.If you believe with your whole heart,it is permissible. And in his answer the eunuch said,I do believe that JESUS CHRIST is THE SON of GOD. 38.And the eunuch ordered the chariot to stand still,and they both went down into the water, Philip and the eunuch,and Philip immersed him. 39.But when they came up out of the water,a spirit of JEHOVAH hurriedly led(snatched)Philip away;and the eunuch saw him no longer,and went on his way rejoicing. (NOTE:(a spirit)of this verse or(the spirit)of verse 29,or(an angel)of verse 26,are one and the same. 40.Now Philip was found at Azotus,and in passing through town after town he announced the glad tidings until he came to Caesarea.

ACTS 9th CHAPTER.

1.In the meantime Saul was still breathing out threats and murder against the disciples of THE LORD,as he went to the high priest, 2.Requesting letters from the high priest addressed to the synagogues in Damascus,so that if he found any(believers in CHRIST)on the way there,both men and women,he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. 3.But during the journey it came to pass,as he drew near to Damascus,suddenly a light flashed around him from the heaven. 4.Saul fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to him,Saul,Saul,why do you persecute ME ? 5.And Saul said,who art THOU,LORD ? And THE LORD said,I am JESUS,whom you are persecuting;(Proverbially speaking),it is fruitless for you to kick against a pointed iron in the ox-goads. 6.And Saul trembled and was amazed,saying,LORD,what desirest THOU that I should do ? And THE LORD in replying said to Saul,arise and enter the city,and you will be told what you are to do. 7.But the men who were journeying with him stood speechless,hearing the sound of the voice but were spectators of no one. 8.Saul arose from the earth;and opening his eye lids,he saw no one;so they took him by the hand and led him into Damascus. 9.And Saul was unable to see for three days,and he did not eat nor drink(anything nourishing).

10.Now a certain disciple by the name of Ananias was in Damascus. And THE LORD(CHRIST)spoke to him in a vision,and in reply Ananias said,behold,here I am LORD. 11.And THE LORD(CHRIST)said to Ananias, rise and go to the lane called Straight,and inquire in the house of Judas for one by the name of Saul from Tarsus;for behold,he is praying. 12.Saul has seen a man in a vision by the name of Ananias come and lay his hands upon him,in order that he may recover his sight. 13.And Ananias answered,LORD,concerning this man Saul I have heard from very many,how much evil he has done to THY saints in Jerusalem; 14.For here in Jerusalem Saul has authority from the chief priests to bind(and arrest)all who call upon THY name. 15.But to Ananias THE LORD(CHRIST)said,go,for to ME this one is a choice vessel(instrument)to carry MY name before the nations(Gentiles),and kings and the sons(descendants)of Israel; 16.For I will forewarn Saul how much he must suffer in behalf of MY name. 17.So Ananias departed and went into the house,and laying his hands on Saul he said,(176)

ACTS 9th CHAPTER.

brother Saul, THE LORD JESUS has sent me, who appeared to you along the way by which you came here, that you may regain your sight and be filled with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. 18. And instantly there fell away from his eyes, something that seemed to be like scales and Saul recovered his sight, then he arose and was immersed. 19. And when he had taken nourishment he gained strength. And Saul was with the disciples in Damascus, a certain number of days. 20. And immediately Saul proclaimed JESUS (as THE MESSIAH), saying, that HE is THE SON of GOD. 21. And all who heard this were astonished, and said, is not this the one who devastated those in Jerusalem who called upon this NAME? And he came here for this purpose, in order to bring them bound to the chief priests? 22. But Saul continued to increase in power, and was confounding the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, by putting together the evidence to prove that JESUS is THE MESSIAH. 23. Now when many days had passed (the three years of Gal. 1:18), the (hostile party of) Jews consulted together (and plotted) to put Saul to death. 24. But Saul got to know about their plot, and that they were watching the gates both by day and night, in order that they might put him to death. 25. But the disciples took Saul by night and let him down through (a window of a house over) the wall, lowering him in a large basket. 26. And when Saul arrived in Jerusalem, he tried to associate with the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, for they did not believe that he was a true disciple.

27. But Barnabas took Saul, and brought him to the apostles, and related to them how on the road he had seen THE LORD, and that THE LORD spoke to him, and how Saul preached in Damascus without reservations in the name of JESUS. 28. So Saul was accepted as one among them, venturing in and out of Jerusalem, and he continued preaching without reservations in the name of THE LORD JESUS. 29. And Saul had discussions (debates) with the Hellenists (Greek speaking Jews); and again he spoke without reservations, but they were plotting to put him to death. 30. But the brethren got to know it, so they brought Saul down to Caesarea and sent him away to Tarsus. 31. So the assemblies (churches) throughout all of Judea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, and was edified (built up); and going onward in reverential fear of THE LORD (CHRIST), and in the encouragement of THE HOLY SPIRIT increased (in numbers).

32. And it came to pass that while Peter was passing through all the towns, he went down to the saints who lived at Lydda. 33. There Peter found a certain man named Aeneas, lying prostrate upon a couch for eight years and was paralyzed. 34. And to him Peter said, Aeneas, JESUS THE CHRIST healeth you; rise up and smooth the couch for yourself. And instantly he rose up. 35. Then all those inhabiting Lydda and Sharon saw (the cure of Aeneas), and they turned to THE LORD (CHRIST). 36. Now in Joppa there was a certain (female) disciple by the name of Tabitha, which means Dorcas, she was full of good works, and her acts of charity were constant. 37. And it came to pass in those days, that Dorcas became sick and died; and after having washed her, they laid her in an upper room. 38. Now Lydda was near to Joppa, and the disciples hearing that Peter was in Lydda, they sent two men to Peter entreating him not to delay his coming to them. 39. So Peter arose and went along with them to Joppa, upon Peter's arrival they took him to the upper room, and all the widows stood beside him weeping, and began showing the tunics and mantles Dorcas was making while she was (alive) with them. 40. But Peter insisted that all occupants of the room go outside, and bowing his knees he prayed; then turning to the (personal) body he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, saw Peter, and sat up.

ACTS 9th CHAPTER.

41. And lending her a helping hand lifted her up, then calling the saints and widows back in he presented a living Tabitha. 42. And this became known throughout the whole of Joppa, and many became believers on THE LORD (CHRIST). 43. And it came to pass that Peter remained in Joppa many days with a certain one known as Simon the tanner.

ACTS 10th CHAPTER.

1. At that time a certain man was quartered in Caesarea by the name of Cornelius, a centurion (captain over a hundred men), called an Italian company of soldiers. 2. A pious man reverentially fearing THE (TRUE) GOD, with all the occupants of his house, doing many charitable deeds to the people, and beseeching GOD continually. 3. Cornelius distinctly saw an angel of GOD in a vision about the ninth (3 P.M.) hour of the day, entering and saying to him, Cornelius! 4. And Cornelius gazed at the angel and became frightened, and said, what is it Lord? And the angel said to Cornelius, your prayers and charitable deeds have gone up as a memorial before GOD. 5. And as matters stand, send men to Joppa, and invite (fetch) Simon who is surnamed Peter; 6. He is a guest of Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea; this one will tell you what you ought to do. 7. Now when the angel had spoken to Cornelius he departed, then Cornelius called two of his servants and a pious soldier from among those who constantly attended him. 8. And having mentioned everything to them, he sent them to Joppa. 9. On the next day, while they were continuing their journey and were getting near to the city, Peter went up on the house-top (flat roof) to pray, about the sixth hour (midday).

10. And Peter got to be very hungry and wanted something to eat. But while they were getting it ready, a trance (of ecstasy) fell upon him. (Making him insensible to anything else). 11. And Peter saw the heaven opened, and a certain kind of a vessel coming toward him like a great sheet, bound at the four corners and let down upon the earth. 12. In it were all the various types of quadrupeds of the earth and wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the birds of the heaven. 13. And to him there came a voice, saying, rise up, Peter, kill and eat. (NOTE: In the preceding verse both clean and unclean animals are mentioned, The Jews in covenant relationship with JEHOVAH represent the clean animals, while the Gentiles represent the unclean. For the moment Peter viewed it from a literal standpoint). 14. But Peter in answering said, by no means, Lord; for not at any time have I eaten anything common or (ceremonially) unclean. 15. And to Peter a voice came again a second time, what THE (TRUE) GOD has cleansed, you must not regard as common. (NOTE: (AC) in part reads: ("God, who made at first the distinction between Jews and Gentiles, has a right to remove it, whenever and by whatever means he pleases: he, therefore, who made the distinction, for wise purposes, between the clean and the unclean, now pronounces all to be clean. He had authority to do the first; he has authority to do the last. God has purposed that the Gentiles shall have the Gospel preached to them"). (Verse 28)).

16. Now this happened three times, and immediately the vessel was taken up into the heaven. 17. And while Peter was full of uncertainty (puzzled) within himself, as to what the vision which he saw could mean (represent), behold, the men that were sent by Cornelius, having through careful inquiry found the house of Simon (the tanner), stood at the gate. 18. And they called out to ask, whether Simon who was surnamed Peter, was a guest there. 19. And while Peter was in a reflective mood concerning the vision, the spirit (angel of verse 5) said to Peter, behold, three men are looking for you! (NOTE: See Heb. 1:7 about Angels or Spirits). (178)

ACTS 10th CHAPTER.

20. Arise and go down, and journey with them without hesitating (doubting); because I have sent them. 21. Then Peter went down to the men who had been sent by Cornelius to him, and said, behold, I am the one you are seeking; what is the purpose of your coming? 22. And they said, Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man who reverentially fears THE (TRUE) GOD, and is favorably spoken of by the whole Jewish nation, was divinely instructed by a holy angel to send for you to come to his house, in order to hear words (of instruction) from you. 23. So Peter invited them in, receiving them as guests. And on the next day Peter went with them, and certain ones of the brethren from Joppa went along with him. 24. And on the following day they entered Caesarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having with him his kinsmen (relatives) who were invited along with his intimate friends. 25. Now when Peter entered the house, Cornelius met him and falling down at his feet, did him homage. 26. But Peter raised Cornelius up, saying, I myself also am (only) a man. 27. And conversing with Cornelius Peter went into the house and found many persons assembled; 28. And to them Peter said, you are well aware, how uncouth it is for a man (who is) a Jew to be associating himself or to visit with another race (aliens). But to me THE (TRUE) GOD has pointed out that I should call no man common or unclean. (Verse) 15. 29. Therefore when I was sent for, without gainsaying (raising objections) I came here. Now my inquiry is, for what reason did you send for me?

30. And in answering Cornelius said, counting back four days from about this hour, I was fasting and praying at the ninth (3 P.M.) hour in my own house; and behold, a man (angel of verse 3) stood before me in bright apparel; 31. And said, Cornelius, your prayer has been heard and your charitable deeds have been remembered in the sight of GOD. 32. Send therefore to Joppa and invite (fetch) Simon who is surnamed Peter; he is a guest in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the seaside, Peter on his arrival here will speak to you. 33. So immediately I sent (two servants and a soldier) to you, and you did well in coming here. Now then, we all are present in the sight of GOD, in order to listen to all essential things which THE LORD CHRIST has enjoined (entrusted) upon you. 34. And opening his mouth Peter said; based upon truth I comprehend that GOD is no respecter of persons, 35. But in every nation those who reverentially fear HIM and do works of righteousness are acceptable to HIM. 36. The inspired word (message) which HE sent to the sons of Israel, announcing the glad tidings of peace by means of JESUS CHRIST, THIS ONE is LORD of all.

37. You know (the message) which was declared throughout the whole of Judea, beginning from Galilee, after the immersion which John proclaimed: 38. Now THE (TRUE) GOD anointed JESUS who came from Nazareth, with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT and with power; who went about doing good and curing all that were oppressed by the devil, because THE (TRUE) GOD was with HIM. 39. And we are witnesses of all that HE did, both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem, whom they put to death, by hanging HIM on a tree; 40. THIS ONE, THE (TRUE) GOD raised up on (the completion of) the third day, and gave HIM to be openly seen. (See Mt. 17:23 and scripture proof). 41. Not to all the people, but to witnesses who had been fore-appointed (previously chosen) by GOD even to us, who ate and drank with HIM after HE rose from among dead ones. (NOTE: (previously chosen), is founded on GOD'S foreknowledge of their free choice in accepting CHRIST). 42. And HE charged us to proclaim to the people, and bear full testimony that it is HE who has been marked out (appointed) by GOD, to be JUDGE of the living and dead persons.

ACTS 10th CHAPTER.

45.To HIM all the true prophets bear testimony that forgiveness of sins is received through HIS name, by everyone who (trustingly and obediently) believes on HIM. 44.While Peter was yet speaking these words,THE HOLY SPIRIT fell upon all those who were listening to the word(message). 45.And they who were faithful regarding circumcision who came with Peter were astonished,because upon the Gentiles also the gift of THE HOLY SPIRIT had been poured out. 46.For they heard them speaking in tongues(languages normally unknown to them),and magnifying GOD. Then Peter said, 47.Can anyone forbid(prohibit)water in order that these may be immersed? Who have received THE HOLY SPIRIT even as we have. 48.And Peter ordered(directed)them to be immersed in the name of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. Then they requested Peter to remain there for some days.

ACTS 11th CHAPTER.

1.Now the apostles and the brethren who were in Judea heard that the nations(Gentiles)also had received the word of GOD. 2.So when Peter went up(returned)to Jerusalem,those of the circumcision(were hostile)and were contending(finding fault)with him. 3.Saying,you went into the homes of uncircumcised men,you also ate with them. 4.So Peter started to explain the events to them as they happened step by step, saying, 5.While I was in the city of Joppa,offering up prayer,in a trance(of ecstasy)I saw a vision,a certain kind of a vessel came down like a great sheet,bound at the four corners and let down from the heaven,and it came close to me.(Acts 10:10,11). 6.Looking at it intently I observed carefully,the various types of quadrupeds of the earth,and wild beasts and the creeping things and the birds of the heaven. 7.Moreover,I heard a voice saying to me,arise,Peter;kill and eat. 8.But I replied,by no means,Lord,for not at any time has anything common or(ceremonially)unclean gone into my mouth. 9.But a voice out of the heaven answered a second time,what THE(TRUE)GOD has pronounced clean you must not regard as common. 10.And this came to pass three times,and again everything was drawn up into the heaven.

11.And behold,immediately three men sent to me from Caesarea arrived at the house in which I was(a guest). 12.And the spirit(angel of 10:3)told me to go with them without prolonged hesitation. And these six brethren came along with me,and we entered the house of the man (Cornelius). 13.And Cornelius told us,how he had seen the angel standing in his own house,and said to him,send men to Joppa and invite (fetch)Simon who is surnamed Peter; 14.Who shall speak words(bring a message)to you,by which you shall be saved and all the occupants of your house. 15.And in the beginning of my address,THE HOLY SPIRIT(granting spiritual gifts)fell upon them,just as on us in the very beginning. 16.And then I recollected the inspired word of THE LORD (CHRIST),how HE said,John indeed immersed with water,but you shall be immersed with(the gift of)HOLY SPIRIT. 17.If then THE(TRUE)GOD gave them the same gift,as HE gave to us when we believed on THE LORD JESUS CHRIST,who was I to oppose(hinder)GOD? 18.And when they heard this they held their peace,and glorified THE (TRUE)GOD,saying,then indeed to the nations(Gentiles)THE(TRUE)GOD has granted repentance unto life. 19.In the meantime,those who had been scattered abroad by reason of the persecution that took place on account of Stephen (telling the truth),made their way as far as Phoenicia,and Cyprus, and Antioch,speaking the word(message)to none except the Jews.(For they knew nothing about Peter's vision). 20.But there were some from among them(who know about Peter's vision),men of Cyprus and Cyrene,(Jews having lived in Greek cities),who had come to Antioch and began speaking even to the Greeks,announcing the glad tidings (180)

ACTS 11th CHAPTER.

concerning THE LORD JESUS. 21.And the hand(energising power)of JEHOVAH was with them,and a great number that believed turned to THE LORD (CHRIST). 22.And the report of this reached the ears of the assembly (church)in Jerusalem;so they sent Barnabas(of Cyprus)to go as far as Antioch. 23.Barnabas arriving there saw the gracious favor of GOD, and he was full of joy;and was beseeching them all to abide in faith with THE LORD(CHRIST)along with a true purpose of heart. 24.For Barnabas was a good man,full of(the gift of)HOLY SPIRIT and of faith, And a large crowd was added to THE LORD(CHRIST). 25.So Barnabas left Antioch and went to Tarsus in order to seek Saul. 26.And having found Saul,Barnabas brought him back to Antioch. And it came to pass that for a whole year they were together(as guests)with the assembly (church),and taught a large crowd;and the disciples were called Christians for the first time in Antioch. 27.Now during these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. 28.And one from among them by the name of Agabus stood up,and gave a sign through(the power of)THE(HOLY)SPIRIT,that there was about to be a great famine over the whole inhabited world;and it came to pass in the reign of Claudius. 29.So the disciples decided,that everyone should give according to his means,in order to assist the brethren dwelling in Judea. 30. They accomplished this,by sending(their gifts)to the elders,by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

ACTS 12th CHAPTER.

1.Now at that time Herod(Agrippa 1),the king laid hands upon some of the members of the assembly(church),in order to maltreat them.2.And he had James the brother of John put to death with a sword; 3. And seeing that it was pleasing to the(anti-Christian party of)Jews, he had Peter seized(arrested)also. This was during the days of unleavened bread. 4.When he had seized(arrested)Peter,he had him put into prison,and had him delivered in custody of sixteen soldiers,to guard him constantly,for Herod intended to bring him out to the people after the passover. (NOTE: Easter as found in the King J.Version,appears to be a heathen term. It comes from the Saxon goddess Eastre. Apparently it is the same as Astarte,the Syrian Venus,known as Ash-toreth in the Old Testament. See 1 Kgs.11:5,33 2 Kgs.23:13. See (CB)(AC). 5.So Peter was kept in prison;but earnest prayer was made in his behalf by the assembly(church),to THE(TRUE)GOD. 6.Now when Herod was about to have Peter brought out,that very night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers,bound with two chains,and guards were on duty outside the door,guarding the prison. (NOTE:(sleeping)or (koimomenos). Usually this word is used of(death),but here there is an exception,as in(Jn.11:11,12)(Lu.22:45)(Mt.28:13).

7.And behold,an angel of JEHOVAH stood beside Peter,and a light shone in the cell of the building. And striking Peter on the side he roused him,saying, rise up quickly ! And the chains fell off his hands. 8.And the angel said to Peter,gird yourself and bind on your sandals. And he did so. And the angel said to him,throw your garments around yourself and follow me. 9.And Peter went out following the angel;and he did not realize that what was being done by means of the angel was real, but thought that he was viewing a vision. 10.Now when they had passed the first and the second prison guard,they came to the iron gate which leads into the city. It opened to them of its own accord,and going out they passed through one street,and suddenly the angel parted from him. 11.Then Peter came to himself,(he had been in a trance-like state)and said,as matters stand I really know for sure that JEHOVAH sent HIS angel and rescued me out of the hand of Herod,(181)

ACTS 12th CHAPTER.

and from all the (hostile) people of the Jews. 12. And reflectively weighing the events, Peter came to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark, where many were gathered together and were praying. 13. And when Peter knocked at the gate of the porch, a damsel came to answer by the name of Rhoda. 14. And Rhoda recognized the voice of Peter, yet did not open the porch gate, because of her joy she ran in and reported that Peter was standing before the porch gate. 15. But they said to Rhoda, you are raving mad, but she kept up her strong claim that it was true. And they replied, it is the (guardian) angel of Peter! 16. But Peter continued knocking at the porch gate; and when they opened it, they saw him and were astonished. 17. But Peter motioned to them with his hand for silence, then Peter hastily related how JEHOVAH (by HIS angel) brought him out of the prison. And Peter said, report these events to James (THE LORD'S brother) and to the brethren. Then Peter left and went to a different place. (Gal. 1:10) (Jn. 2:12). 18. Now when morning had come, there was no small commotion (disturbance) among the soldiers as to what had become of Peter. 19. And when Herod sought after Peter and could not find him, and having questioned the guards he ordered them to be led away to execution. And Herod went down from Judea to Caesarea, and stayed there.

20. Now Herod was in open enmity with the people of Tyre and Zidon; and (their representatives) came to Herod with one-mindedness (unanimously), and having persuaded Elastus, the king's chamberlain to believe in their cause, they asked for peace, because their country was dependant for their provisions (from Galilee), which was under king Herod's jurisdiction. 21. So on an appointed day Herod put on his royal apparel, and sat upon the throne (judgment seat), and made a (political) oration to them.

22. And the people began to cry out loud, it is the voice of god and not of man! (NOTE: The indefinite article (a) may be placed before (god) and (man), its usage is often implied in our English language. See Acts 28:6). 23. And instantly an angel of JEHOVAH smote Herod, because he did not (rebuke his flatterers) (and) give the glory to THE (TRUE) GOD; and being eaten of worms, he breathed out (expired). (After having lingered in excruciating torments, for five days, as Josephus has stated). (AC). 24. But the inspired word of GOD kept on growing and multiplying. 25. Now Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem (to Antioch), when they had fulfilled the ministry (of contributions (11:30)), bringing with them John, who was surnamed Mark.

ACTS 13th CHAPTER.

1. Now in Antioch there were certain ones in the assembly (church), who were prophets and teachers, Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene and Manaen a foster-brother of Herod (Antipas) the tetrarch, and Saul. (Mt. 14:1) (Lu. 3:19) (Lu. 9:7). 2. And as they were openly ministering to THE LORD (CHRIST) and fasting, THE HOLY SPIRIT said, set apart for ME both Barnabas and Saul, for the work to which I have called them. 3. When they had fasted and prayed they put their hands on them, and let them go. 4. They therefore, being sent by THE HOLY SPIRIT, went down to Seleucia; and from there they sailed away to Cyprus. 5. When they arrived at (the eastern port of) Salamis, they announced the inspired word of GOD in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had John Mark (12:25) with them as an assistant. 6. And having gone through the whole of the Island, as far as Paphos, they found a certain magician, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus. 7. Who was an adviser of the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. He sent for Barnabas and Saul, (182)

ACTS 13th CHAPTER.

and earnestly sought to hear the inspired word of GOD. 8. But Elymas the magician, for that is the meaning of his name when translated, resisted (opposed) Barnabas and Saul, seeking to pervert (turn aside) the proconsul from the faith. 9. But Saul, who is also called Paul, being full of (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, looked intently at Elymas, 10. And said, you are full of all deceit and wicked cunning, you son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness, will you never cease to pervert (depart from) the straight ways of JESHOVAH. 11. And as matters stand, behold, the hand of JESHOVAH is upon you, and you shall be blind, unable to see the sun for a time. And instantly there fell upon him a mist and a darkness, and as he walked about he sought someone to lead him by the hand. 12. When the proconsul (Sergius Paulus) saw what had occurred, he became a believer, being amazed at the (revealed) teaching of THE LORD (CHRIST). 13. Paul and his companions weighed anchor (set sail) from Paphos and came to Perga in Pamphylia. And John (Mark) having withdrawn from them went back to Jerusalem; 14. But they (Paul's party) after having passed on from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia (a province of Asia Minor). And on the day of the Sabbaths they entered the synagogue and sat down. 15. And after reading some of the law and some of the prophets, the synagogue rulers sent word to them, saying, men, brethren, if you have any word of encouragement to tell the people, say it.

16. So Paul arose, and beckoning with his hand (for attention) said, men, Israelites, and you that reverentially fear THE (TRUE) GOD, hearken ! 17. THE (TRUE) GOD of this people Israel chose our fore-fathers, and made these people outstanding during their stay in the land of Egypt, and with a HIGH ARM (an open display of divine power) HE led them out of it. 18. And for a period of about forty years HE morcifully endured their manners, while in the wilderness. 19. And after overthrowing seven nations in the land of Canaan, HE divided their land among them by lot. (NOTE: The overthrown nations were the (Canaanites) (Hittites) (Girgasites) (Amorites) (Hivites) (Peresites) (Jebusites). 20. And all these events, (starting with verse 17 to the dividing of the land of the seven overthrown nations took) about four hundred and fifty years, after that HE gave them Judges until (the ministerial end of) Samuel the prophet. 21. And then they asked for a king; and THE (TRUE) GOD gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man out of the tribe of Benjamin (who reigned) for forty years. 22. And having (Saul) removed, HE raised up David to be their king; of whom HE testified and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after MY heart, who will execute all MY will. (NOTE: As a public administrator David was successful in governing the nation according to the prevailing law of Moses. David did not permit idolatry, thus doing the will of GOD. His private life is a different story).

23. From the seed of this one (David), THE (TRUE) GOD according to the prophets brought to Israel, A SAVIOR, JESUS. 24. John proclaimed to all the people of Israel an immersion of repentance, in advance of the public appearance of JESUS. 25. And as John was completing his course (mission), he said, who do you think I am ? I am not (THE MESSIAH), but behold, HE comes after me, the sandals of HIS feet I am not worthy to untie ! 26. Men, brethren, sons of the race of Abraham, and those among you who reverentially fear THE (TRUE) GOD, to us has the inspired word of this salvation been sent. 27. For those who were dwelling in Jerusalem and their rulers, because they failed to recognize HIM and the voices of the prophets, which are read on every Sabbath, they have fulfilled (these predictions), by pronouncing judgment upon JESUS. 28. And not a single cause of death had been found, yet they begged Pilate to have HIM put to death.

ACTS 13th CHAPTER.

29. But when they had concluded everything that was written concerning HIM, they took HIM down from the tree and laid HIM in a tomb. 30. But THE (TRUE) GOD raised HIM from among dead ones. 31. WHO appeared for many days to those who came up with HIM from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now giving testimony concerning HIM to the people. 32. And we are announcing the glad tidings to you about the promise made to our fore-fathers, 33. That THE (TRUE) GOD has fulfilled this to us, their children, by raising up JESUS, as it is written in the second Psalm, THOU art MY SON, today I have begotten THEE. (Brought THEE forth to birth in the resurrection). 34. And that HE actually raised HIM from among dead ones, no more to undergo corruption, thus HE (THE TRUE GOD) spoke; I will give to THEE the faithful HOLY JUST THINGS (promised to) David. 35. Therefore in a different Psalm, HE also said, THOU wilt not let THY HOLY ONE undergo corruption. 36. For David after having served his own generation, laboring according to GOD'S purposes, fell asleep (in death), and was buried among his fore-fathers, and saw (did undergo) corruption. 37. But HE whom THE (TRUE) GOD raised up did not see (undergo) corruption. 38. Men, brethren, let it be known to you therefore, that through THIS ONE, remission of sins is proclaimed to you; 39. And everyone who believes (trusting and obediently), in THIS ONE (THE MESSIAH), is justified (declared righteous and absolved) from all things (offences): from which you were not able to be justified (declared righteous) under the law of Moses. (Mt. 5:48).

40. Take particular care, therefore, lest there come upon you, what has been spoken of in the prophets. 41. Behold, you despisers, be amazed and pass from sight; for I will carry on a work in your days, a work which you will refuse to believe, even if someone should declare (and display) it to you. 42. But as the Jews departed from the synagogue, and the Gentiles besought (Paul and Barnabas) so that these words (doctrines) might be preached to them on the in between (inter-vening) Sabbath. (NOTE: (The in between (intervening) Sabbath), could have been the (Sunday Sabbath). Church history tells us that the Gentiles quickly recognized the transfer of the Sabbath to Sunday. In the Greek text our Sunday is always called Sabbath or Sabbaths. See Mt. 28:1 etc.) 43. And when the attendants of the synagogues dispersed, many of the Jews and devout converts (proselytes) followed Paul and Barnabas, who talked to them urging them to continue in the grace of GOD. 44. And on the following Sabbath almost all (the inhabitants) (of) the city gathered together, to hear the inspired word of GOD. 45. But when (the hostile party of) the Jews saw the crowds, they were filled with raging jealousy, and began to contradict the statements spoken by Paul, and blasphemed (reviled him). 46.

However, Paul and Barnabas were speaking boldly, saying, to you it was necessary that the word of GOD should first be spoken. But since you spurn (thrust) it from you, and pass judgment upon yourselves that you are not worthy of age-continuing life; behold, we turn to the nations (Gentiles). 47. For THE LORD (CHRIST) has enjoined us, I have set you to be a light for the Gentiles, so that you may be used to bring salvation to the extremity (uttermost parts) of the earth (Isa. 49:6). 48. And when they heard this the Gentiles rejoiced, and glorified (were thankful for) the inspired word of THE LORD (CHRIST), and as many as believed were appointed to life age-continuing. (Jn. 3:5) (Jn. 5:24) (Jn. 8:51) (Jn. 21:25) Heb. 9:27, 28). 49. And the word of THE LORD (CHRIST) was carried and spread throughout the whole country. 50. But the (hostile) Jews instigated (incited) the women of high rank who worshipped with them, and the chief men of the city, and instigated a persecution against Paul and (184)

ACTS 13th CHAPTER.

Barnabas, and thrust them out of their borders. 51. But the (two apostles) shook the dust off their feet, (as a protest) against them, and went to Iconium. (14:4,14). 52. And the disciples were filled with delight and with (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT.

ACTS 14th CHAPTER.

1. And in Iconium it came to pass as they (Paul and Barnabas) went together into the synagogue of the Jews, that their preaching resulted in a great number believing, both of Jews and of Greeks. 2. But the unbelieving (hostile) Jews stirred up the souls (the people) of the Gentiles, and influenced them to be evil against (irritate) the brethren. 3. So for a long time (Paul and Barnabas) remained there, using boldness of speech with reliance upon THE LORD (CHRIST), WHO bore testimony to the word of HIS gracious favor, granting signs (miracles) and wonders which came to pass by their hands. 4. But the crowd (people) of the city were divided, some were on the side of the (hostile) Jews, and some were on the side of the apostles. 5. But when a conspiracy resulted in hostility from both the (hostile) Gentiles and the Jews, along with their rulers, in order to insult and to stone them, 6. They became aware of it, and fled (making their escape) to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, and Derbe, and the surrounding country:

7. And while there, they continued to announce the glad tidings. 8. And in Lystra a certain man was sitting, who was powerless in his feet: for he was crippled from his mother's womb, never having walked. 9. This one (the crippled man), was listening to Paul's speech, then (Paul) gazed steadily at him and realizing that he had faith to be saved. (From his affliction). 10. Then Paul said with a loud voice, stand on your feet erect! And he sprang up and walked. 11. When the crowds saw what Paul (had been instrumental in) doing, they lifted up their voices in the Lycaonian language (a Greek dialect), saying, the gods in human form have come down to us! 12. And they called Barnabas (Zeus) and Paul (Hermes), because Paul was the leader in speaking. (NOTE: Zeus or Jupiter, Hermes or Mercury). 13. And the priest of Zeus (Jupiter), whose temple was at the entrance of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates along with the crowds wishing (intending) to offer sacrifice. 14. But having heard of this the apostles Barnabas and Paul, rent their mantles and hurried out among the crowd, crying out, 15. Men, why do you do these things? We also are men, human creatures with frailties like yours, announcing the glad tidings to you, that you should turn away from these vain (unreal) things to worship THE LIVING GOD, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all things in them.

16. WHO in the past generations suffered (allowed) all the nations to go their own ways: 17. And yet by HIS active goodness HE did not leave HIS existence without some testimony, giving rains to us from heaven and fruit-bearing seasons, satisfying us with food and giving gladness to your hearts. 18. And even with these forceful words, they were hardly able to stop (prevent) the crowds from sacrificing to them. 19. But from Antioch and Iconium there came some (hostile) Jews, and having persuaded the crowds, they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, reckoning (believing) him to be dead. 20. But (even as) the disciples encircled Paul, he got up (miraculously restored by divine power), and went back into the city. And on the next day Paul went away with Barnabas to Derbe. 21. And having proclaimed the glad tidings, to (the inhabitants of) that city, and having made disciples of many, they went back to Lystra and Iconium and Antioch. 22. Strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and declaring that through endurance of many afflictions we must enter into the (185)

ACTS 14th CHAPTER.

kingdom of GOD. (NOTE: (souls) or (psuche), used to emphasize the pronoun, as we use (self) (my soul) (myself). See (GB) ap. 110-IV). 23. And in every assembly (church), after having prayed along with fasting, they appointed elders for them, and they committed them to THE LORD (CHRIST), on whom they believed. 24. And passing through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. 25. And when they had spoken the inspired word in Perga, they went down to Attalia. 26. From there they sailed to Antioch (the capital of Syria), where they had formerly been commended to the grace of GOD, for the work which they had just completed. 27. And arriving there, they gathered the assembly (church) together and recounted (in detail) all that GOD did working with them, and how HE had opened a door of faith to the nations (Gentiles). 28. And they remained (in Antioch) no little time with the disciples. (About two and a half years).

ACTS 15th CHAPTER.

1. And certain (hostile ones, verse 24), having come down from Judea, were teaching the brethren if you are not circumcised to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved. 2. Therefore no small disagreement and debate took place, with Paul and Barnabas arguing against the (hostile ones), so they decided to appoint Paul and Barnabas to go with others from among them, to the apostles and elders in Jerusalem, about this disputed question. 3. So having been escorted part way by the assembly (church), they passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, where they told the events leading to the conversion of the Gentiles, thus causing great joy to all the brethren. 4. And when they arrived in Jerusalem, they were received by the assembly, and the apostles and the elders welcomed them, and they recounted all that THE (TRUE) GOD did through them. 5. And there rose up certain ones from the sect of the Pharisees (in Jerusalem) who were believers, saying, it is needful to circumcise (the Gentile believers), and to charge them to keep the law of Moses. 6. And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to look into this matter, with due consideration.

7. And after many disputes had taken place, Peter rose up and to them he said, Men, brethren, you well know that in the early days (about 13 years ago), from among us THE (TRUE) GOD chose that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the inspired word of the glad tidings and believe. 8. And the heart observing GOD, bore testimony to them [the Gentiles], bestowing upon them (the same gift of) THE HOLY SPIRIT as HE did to us; 9. And HE made no distinction between us and them, by their faith purifying their hearts. 10. As matters stand, why do you try (test) GOD, by putting a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our forefathers nor we have been able to bear? 11. But through the gracious favor of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST we believe that we shall be saved, in the same way as they also (shall be saved). 12. And all the crowd kept silent: as they were listening to Barnabas and Paul relating how many signs (miracles) and wonders GOD performed among the Gentiles through them.

13. And after they had ~~finished~~ finished speaking, James replied, men, brethren, listen to me. 14. Simeon (Peter) has related how THE (TRUE) GOD first visited the Gentiles, to take out from among them a people for HIS name. 15. And this is in agreement with the words of the prophets, as it stands written. 16. After these things (events), I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen; I will rebuild the ruins of it, and I will set it up again, (NOTE: The testimony of the ancient Jews, is that they applied this to THE MESSIAH, and understood it in that sense. (AC)). 17. So that the residue (remnant) of men may seek JEREMIAH, and all the nations upon whom (186)

ACTS 15th CHAPTER.

MY name has been called (in humility for protection), upon them says JERUVAH, I will bring to pass all these things. 18. Familiar to GOD are all HIS works, from (the first) age (of creation). 19. Therefore my own judgment (decision) is, not to harass those who turn to THE (TRUE) GOD, from the Gentiles. 20. But to write (instructions) to them to abstain from the pollutions (unclean foods offered) to idols, and from fornication (immoral heathen rites in worship), and from flesh and blood of strangulated animals. 21. For Moses from the more remote generations had those who proclaimed him (representatively) in every city. Having his (writings) read in the synagogues every Sabbath. 22. Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, along with the whole assembly (church), to send men chosen from among them, and have them go to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas. (The selections were) Judas surnamed Barsabae, and Silas, leading men among the brethren. 23. They took along with them a letter having been written as follows: Greetings from the apostles and the elders and the brethren, to those in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, brethren from among the nations. 24. Inasmuch as we have had information that certain ones (those of vessel (one)), have gone out from among us, disturbing you with their teaching, upsetting your souls, saying, that circumcision (is a must), also the keeping of the law; to whom we gave no instructions (on this subject). (NOTE: (souls) as on 14:22a).

25. It has seemed good to us, having decided with one-mindedness (unanimously), to send to you these chosen men along with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26. Men who have hazarded (endangered) their souls (lives) in behalf of the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 27. We have therefore sent Judas and Silas, who by word of mouth can tell you the very same things. 28. For it has seemed good, to THE HOLY SPIRIT and to us (the whole assembly), to lay upon you no heavier burden than those exacting requirements: 29. To abstain from (foods) things sacrificed to idols, and from the blood and flesh of strangulated animals, and from fornication (including immoral heathen rites in their manner of worship), if you keep yourselves from these you shall prosper. Farewell. (Verse 20). 30. So when they were dismissed, they went down to Antioch; and having gathered together the throng (assembly), they delivered the epistle (letter). 31. And having read the epistle, they rejoiced at its comforting encouragement. 32. And Judas and Silas, who were themselves also prophets (gifted to explain divine truths), encouraged the brethren and strengthened them, by means of many discourses. 33. And after they had been there for some time, they were dismissed with peace by the brethren, to return to those who had sent them.

34. But it seemed good to Silas to stay there. 35. But Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, and with many others continued to teach and proclaim the glad tidings of the word of THE LORD (CHRIST). 36. But after a certain number of days Paul said to Barnabas, let us return for a visit to our brethren in every city where we declared the word of THE LORD (CHRIST), in order to see how they are. 37. Now Barnabas wanted to take John Mark with them, (Who was a near relative of Barnabas). 38. But Paul did not reckon John Mark worthy to have along with them, who had deserted them in Pamphylia, and had not gone on with them to do the work. 39. And there arose a sharp angry contention, which resulted in a separation from one another, so that Barnabas took John Mark and sailed away to Cyprus. 40. But Paul chose Silas and went forth, being commended by the brethren to the grace of GOD. 41. And Paul (with Silas) went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the assemblies. (187)

ACTS 16th CHAPTER.

1. And Paul (with Silas) went down to Derbe also to Lystra, and behold, a disciple was there, by the name of Timothy, the son of a believing Jewish woman; but his father was a Greek. 2. Timothy was well spoken of (held in high regard by) the brethren in Lystra and Iconium. 3. This one (Timothy), Paul desired to accompany him; so he took him and circumcised him, because of the Jews that were inhabiting those places, for they all got to know that his father was a Greek. (NOTE: The usual line of procedure was to act in and through the synagogues, preaching to the Jews first and then to the Gentiles. Without the circumcision of Timothy (whose mother was Jewish) this course would have been impossible. Applying the same principle to Timothy as Paul did to himself, in order to win the Jews to CHRIST, Paul wrote: "to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews" 1 Cor. 9:20 (King J. Ver.) (AG) (JFB). 4. And as they were going through the cities, they were delivering to them for observance, the dogmas (decrees) (regulations), decided upon by the apostles and the elders who were at Jerusalem. 5. So the assemblies were confirmed (strengthened) in the faith, and increasing in numbers from day to day. 6. And they (Paul and Silas) went through the district of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden (restrained) by THE HOLY SPIRIT, to speak the inspired word in Asia Minor.

7. And having come down to the border of Mysia, they were attempting to go into Bithynia, but THE (HOLY) SPIRIT did not allow them. (NOTE: (THE (HOLY) SPIRIT) as in verse 6, and in Acts 13:2, 4 16:6, 7. Promised by THE LORD JESUS in Jn. 16:7 (Acts 2:33) 8. And so they passed by Mysia, and went to Troas. 9. And during the night a vision appeared to Paul; a man from Macedonia stood entreating (pleading) with Paul and saying, come to Macedonia and help us! 10. And when Paul had seen the vision, we immediately sought to go into Macedonia, concluding that THE (TRUE) GOD had summoned us to preach the glad tidings to them. 11. Having weighed anchor (set sail) from Troas, we steered a course direct to Samothrace, and on the following day we came to Neapolis. (On European soil). 12. And from there to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, a (Roman) colony. And we remained in this city a certain number of days; 13. And on the day of the Sabbaths, we went outside the city gate beside the river, where we reckoned there was a place of prayer, and we sat down and spoke to the women who had come together. 14. And a certain woman by the name of Lydia, a dealer in purple (dye) from the city of Thyatira, one who already worshipped and hearkened to THE (TRUE) GOD. Of whom THE LORD (CHRIST) had opened her heart, to pay attention to the things spoken by Paul. 15. And when she was immersed, along with the occupants of her house, she entreated us, saying, if you have judged me to be a faithful believer in THE LORD (CHRIST), come to my house and abide there. And she persuaded us.

16. And it came to pass as we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a certain damsel (a slave girl) who had (was possessed by) a spirit (a fortune-telling demon known as) Pythia; who was bringing to her masters large profits by fortune-telling. 17. She kept following Paul and the rest of us persistently, (and ironically the demon possessing her) kept crying aloud, these men are bond-servants of THE (TRUE) GOD, THE MOST HIGH, who proclaim to us the way of salvation! (Mt. 8:29 Lu. 4:33-35). 18. And she persisted in doing this for many days, then Paul being worn out (vexed), turned to the spirit (demon) in her and said, I charge you in the name of JESUS CHRIST to come out from her. And it came out that same hour. 19. But when the damsel's masters saw that their hope of gain was gone, they laid hold of Paul and Silas and (188)

ACTS 16th CHAPTER.

dragged them into the market-place before the authorities. 20. And bringing them to the magistrates (praetors) they said, these men are Jews and they are causing a disturbance in our city. 21. They are proclaiming customs, which we as Romans are not allowed to accept or practice! 22. And the crowd also joined in the assault upon them, and the magistrates (praetors) had the garments torn off of them, and gave orders to beat them with rods. 23. And having lashed them severely, they threw them into prison, charging the prison-keeper to keep them safely. 24. The prison-keeper having received a command like that, thrust them into the inner prison, and he made their feet fast in the (wooden) stocks. 25. And at midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing (hymning) praises to THE (TRUE) GOD, and the prisoners were listening to them, 26. When suddenly there was a violent earth tremor, that even the foundations of the prison were shaken. Instantly all the doors were opened and the bonds were loosened from every prisoner. 27. And the prison-keeper awoke out of his sleep, saw that the doors of the prison were wide open. He drew a sword and was about to kill himself, reckoning that the prisoners had escaped. 28. But Paul shouted extremely loud, saying, by no means do harm to yourself, for we are all here! 29. Then the prison-keeper called for lights, and rushed in trembling and fell down before Paul and Silas.

30. And bringing Paul and Silas out of (the prison) he said, O Sirs, what is needful for me to do, so that I may be saved? 31. Paul and Silas told him, believe (trust) on THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and you shall be saved, you and the occupants of your house. 32. And they spoke the inspired word of THE LORD (CHRIST) to him and to all those sheltered in his house. 33. And he took Paul and Silas out with him, in the same hour of the night, and washed their wounds, and the prison-keeper was immersed at once, and all the members of his household. 34. And he brought them back into his house, and set a table with food before them; and the prison-keeper rejoiced with all the occupants of his house, that he had become a believer in GOD. 35. But in the morning the magistrates (praetors) sent sergeants (policemen) saying, release those men. 36. And the prison-keeper reported these words to Paul, the magistrates have sent instructions so that you may be released; as matters stand you can go, take your departure in peace. 37. But to them Paul said, having cruelly lashed us in public, without investigating, even though we are Roman citizens, and then they had us thrown into prison. And as matters stand they want to thrust us out secretly? No indeed! Let them come in person to vindicate and escort us on the way out! 38. And the sergeants (policemen) told these words to the magistrates, and they were alarmed when they heard that Paul and Silas were Roman citizens; 39. So the magistrates came, expressing regret for the injurious treatment received, and they led them out and requested their departure from the city. 40. So Paul and Silas left the prison, and went to the house of Lydia; and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them and departed.

ACTS 17th CHAPTER.

1. And having travelled through Amphipolis and Apollonis, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews. 2. And according to custom Paul went in, and for three consecutive Sabbaths he reasoned and argued with them from the scriptures, 3. Effectively illustrating and factually setting forth, that it was needful for THE MESSIAH to have suffered and to rise from among dead ones, and insisting, this JESUS, whom I declare to you, is THE MESSIAH. 4. And some from among them were convinced (persuaded) by the reasonable discussions from the scriptures, and cast in their lot with Paul and Silas; also a great

ACTS 17th CHAPTER.

number of the devout Greeks and not a few of the first (high ranking) women. 5. But the unbelieving Jews were filled with jealousy, and influenced some evil men from the market-loungers, and gathered together a riotous crowd, who set the city in an uproar, and attacked the house of Jason, seeking to bring them (Paul and Silas) out to the people. 6. But when they could not find (Paul and Silas) they dragged Jason and some of the brethren before the city-rulers, crying aloud, these men who have thrown the inhabited world into confusion, have come here also. 7. And Jason has welcomed them as guests; and they are all practicing contrary to the dogmas (decrees) of Caesar, declaring that there is a different kind of a king, one called JESUS! 8. And they (the hostile party) alarmed the crowd also the city-rulers, when they heard those things (charges). 9. And when they had taken sufficient (a substantial) bail from Jason and the rest, they let them go. 10. Now the brethren immediately decided to send Paul and Silas away during the night to Berea; upon arriving they went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11. Now these Berean Jews were courteous, well born, more so than those in Thessalonica. They were inclined to receive the inspired word with eagerness, and the scriptures were examined daily, to see if these statements (made by Paul) were so. 12. Many of them therefore became believers, along with not a few honorable (high ranking) Greek women as well as men.

13. But when the (hostile party of) Jews from Thessalonica got to know that Paul was proclaiming the inspired word of GOD in Berea, they came there, stirring up and inciting the crowds. 14. Then the brethren immediately sent Paul away to go as far as the seacoast, but Silas and Timothy remained behind. 15. But those who were escorting Paul brought him as far as Athens; and departed after having received a written command from Paul to Silas and Timothy, that they should join him as soon as possible. 16. But in Athens, while Paul was waiting for Silas and Timothy, his spirit in him (that is, his desires and feelings) were exasperated (provoked) when he beheld that the city was full of idols. 17. Paul therefore reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and those who worshipped there, and with those who met everyday in the market-place. 18. But certain ones of the Epicureans and Stoic philosophers encountered him in debate. And some said, what does this babbler wish to say? And some of the others said, he seems to be a proclaimer of foreign demons (strange demons), (who were mere men but are now deified). (They said) this because Paul had preached to them the joyful tidings of JESUS and the resurrection.

19. And they took Paul and brought him to the Areopagus (hill of Mars hall) and asked him, can we get to know what this new teaching is about, which you present publicly? 20. For you bring certain foreign (strange) things to our ears; we therefore want (have resolved to get) to know what these things may mean. 21. Now all the Athenians and the visiting foreigners, spend the whole of their leisure time, in nothing else but telling or listening to some new idea. 22. So, Paul took his stand in the middle of the Areopagus (hill of Mars hall) saying: men of Athens, I behold that in all things you are unusually reverent to demons (very religious). 23. For in passing through, and observing the objects of your worship, I also came upon an altar with an inscription, to an unknown GOD, what you worship unwittingly as unknown, HIM I proclaim to you. 24. THE (TRUE) GOD who made the world and everything in it, HE being LORD of heaven and earth, does not dwell in hand-made temples. 25. Neither is HE waited upon (served) by the hands of men, as though in need of something, for

ACTS 17th CHAPTER.

HE HIMSELF gives life and breath to all and everything else. 26.And HE(THAT TRUE GOD)made from one(beginning with our fore-father Adam), every nation of men,in order to dwell upon the face of the earth, having determined(marked out)for them appointed times(arranged periods),(by HIS providence),also the boundaries of their dwelling places. (NOTE: In Gen.10:25-32 we read about an orderly sanctioned division of the earth. In Gen.11:1-5 we read of man's attempt to unite all of mankind. In Gen.11:6-9 we read how GOD thwarted man's purposes)

27.That they might be seeking THE(TRUE)GOD,in the hope that they might at least feel(try in their way,to follow)after HIM and find HIM,although in truth HE is not far from each and everyone of us. 28.For it is in HIM that we live and move and are;even as some of your own poets have stated,for we are HIS offspring also.(Descendants of our fore-father Adam). 29.Being the offspring of GOD(through Adam), we should not even imagine that THE DIVINE resembles gold,or silver, or stone,or a sculptured object of art the device(contrivance)of men. 30.THAT(TRUE)GOD therefore overlooked those periods of ignorance. But as matters stand,HE charges all men everywhere to repent. 31.Inasmuch as HE has appointed a day,when HE will judge the inhabited world with just justice,by A MAN whom HE has appointed,having given assurance to all men by raising HIM from among dead ones. 32.And having heard about a resurrection of dead ones,some started to scoff; and some said,we will hear from you again about this subject. 33.And thus Paul went out from among them. 34.But some men became believers and joined themselves to Paul,among whom was Dionysius the Areopagite (Judge of Mars hill council),and a woman by the name of Damaris,and others with them.

ACTS 18th CHAPTER.

1.And after these events Paul left Athens and went to Corinth.2.And finding a certain Jew by the name of Aquila,a native of Pontus,lately he had come from Italy with his wife Priscilla,Claudius(in 52 A.D.)had ordered all the Jews to leave Rome,so Paul went to visit them; 3.And having been schooled in the same craft Paul stayed with them,and they worked,for they were tent-makers by trade(craft). 4.And Paul reasoned with them in the synagogue Sabbath by Sabbath, and persuaded(and influenced)Jews and Greeks. 5.When Silas and Timothy had come down from Macedonia,Paul was pressed in spirit(engrossed)(occupied),solemnly bearing witness to the Jews that JESUS is THE MESSIAH. 6.But as they set themselves in opposition(to Paul's testimony)and began blaspheming,Paul shook out his garments(in protest),and said to them,your blood be upon your own heads ! I am without guilt,(whenever you reject THE MESSIAH),I will go to the nations (Gentiles). 7.And having left the place Paul went to the house of a certain one named Titus Justus,who worshipped THE(TRUE)GOD;whose house was adjoining the synagogue.

8.But Crispus the ruler of the synagogue,also believed in THE LORD(CHRIST),along with all the occupants of his house;and many of the Corinthians listening(to Paul)believed and were immersed. 9.And THE LORD(CHRIST)by means of a vision,said to Paul during the night,do not be afraid,but continue to speak and do not be silent; 10.Because I am with you,and no one shall lay hands on you to harm you;because in this city there are many(inclined)to (accept)ME. 11.And Paul remained(in Corinth)a year and six months,teaching among them the inspired word of GOD. 12.But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia,the(hostile party of)Jews,with one-mindedness (unanimously)rose up against Paul,and brought him to the judgment seat(tribunal), 13.Saying,this one(Paul)is persuading men to worship THE(TRUE)GOD contrary to the law.(of Moses).

ACTS 18th CHAPTER.

14. But when Paul was about to open his mouth in defence, Gallio said to the (hostile) Jews, if it were a matter of some wrongful act or wicked recklessness, I would patiently listen to you, O Jews; 15. But since these questions are about words (doctrines), and names of your own peculiar law, you must settle it among yourselves; for I am not disposed to be judge of such matters. 16. And Gallio had them driven away from the judgment seat. 17. And all the Greeks (hostile Jews born in a Greek country), seized Sthenes (who followed Crispus) as the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him up before the judgment seat. But Gallio cared nothing about it, they were of no concern to him. (AC). 18. But Paul still remained (in Corinth) for many days, and then took leave from the brethren and sailed for Syria, and with him were Priscilla and Aquila, having shorn his head in Cenchrea; for he had made a vow. (NOTE: The Greek determines nothing definite in this verse. Some versions read (keiramenoi) or (they have shorn) which puts both Paul and Aquila under the vow. But many prefer the rendering above, as in the King J. Ver., indicating that Aquila alone is meant. (AC) (CB). 19. And they came to Ephesus, and Paul left his companions there; but (before leaving Ephesus) Paul went into the synagogue, in order to reason with the Jews. 20. And when they asked Paul to remain with them for a longer time, he would not consent. 21. But on taking leave from them Paul said, it is needful for me to keep the coming feast at Jerusalem, but I will return to you if GOD is willing. So Paul sailed from Ephesus.

22. And after landing at Caesarea, he went up (to Jerusalem) and saluted the assembly there, and then went down to Antioch. 23. After staying in Antioch for some time Paul departed and went through the Galatian and ~~Phrygian~~ Phrygian districts, in order (to visit with them) and strengthen all the disciples. 24. But a certain Jew by the name of Apollos, an Alexandrian (a native of that city), came to Ephesus. He was a learned (eloquent) man, being well acquainted and mighty in the scriptures. 25. Apollos was (orally) instructed in the way of THE LORD (CHRIST); and was spiritually zealous, he spoke and taught clearly (what he knew about) the events concerning JESUS, though he was only familiar with the immersion of John. 26. And Apollos began to speak boldly in the synagogue; but having heard him Aquila and Priscilla took him unto themselves, and expounded to him more accurately the way of GOD. 27. Then as Apollos made up his mind to cross over to Achaia (a province of Greece), certain Corinthians, who sojourned at Ephesus, and heard him, entreated him to pass over with them to their own country. Then, when he had given his consent, the Ephesians wrote to the disciples at Corinth to welcome him. When he arrived he helped those very much, who believed through grace (GOD'S favor). (AC). 28. For with great power Apollos began to confute the Jews in public, proving by means of the scriptures that JESUS is THE MESSIAH.

ACTS 19th CHAPTER.

1. And while Apollos was in Corinth, Paul passed through the upper parts (highland districts) and came down to Ephesus. There Paul found some disciples. 2. To them Paul said, did you receive (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT after having believed? And they said to Paul, we have not even heard that (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT is (given). (NOTE: Acts 2:4 shows both, the gift and the giver). 3. And to them Paul said, into what then were you immersed? And they said, into the immersion of John. 4. And Paul said, John immersed with an immersion of repentance, declaring it to the people in order that they should believe in HIM coming after me, that is in JESUS THE MESSIAH. 5. And having heard this they were immersed in the name of THE LORD JESUS. 6. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, THE HOLY SPIRIT came (192)

ACTS 19th CHAPTER.

upon them: and they began speaking in tongues (languages known to them only while exercising this gift) and prophesied. (Testified from the scriptures for the edification of all believers). 7. And all men present were about twelve. 8. And entering the synagogue, Paul spoke boldly throughout the three month period, reasoning with persuasion about the things concerning the kingdom of GOD. 9. But when some failed to yield to reason or persuasion, and were still unbelieving, speaking evil before the crowd, Paul withdrew from them, separating the disciples from the hostile ones, and resorted to daily reasoning in the school of Tyrannus. 10. And this was done for two years, so that all those who inhabited Asia had the opportunity to hear the word of THE LORD JESUS, both Jews and Greeks. 11. And works of power, not the ordinary kind, were being done BY GOD through the hands of Paul. 12. So that handkerchiefs or aprons which had touched Paul's skin were taken to those who were sick (in order to arouse the gift of faith, given to them by THE HOLY SPIRIT (1 Cor. 12:9), and their diseases left them, and the evil spirits (demons) came out of them (Mt. 9:28, 29) (Jn. 5:4 with note) (Jn. 9:7, 11, 30, 38). 13. But certain ones from the roving (wandering) Jewish exorcists, also undertook to invoke the name of THE LORD JESUS, over those who had evil (wicked) spirits (demons), saying, I adjure you by THE (LORD) JESUS whom Paul proclaims! 14. And there were seven sons of a certain Jewish priest named Sceva who were doing this. (NOTE: Adam Clarke maintains that Sceva was hardly a high or chief priest, if that were true, he and his sons would not be roving exorcists. It is likely that a certain priest is meant, as it stands in the codex Bezae).

15. But the evil spirit (demon) answered, JESUS I acknowledge, and Paul I have come to know; but who are you? 16. And the man in whom the evil spirit (demon) was leaped on them, and overpowered them, triumphing over them with violence, so that they fled out of the house stripped of clothing and wounded. 17. And both Jews and Greeks who inhabited Ephesus got to know all about this. And a reverential fear fell upon all of them; and the name of THE LORD JESUS was magnified. 18. And many of those who now believed, came to make an open confession and exposed their deceptive practices (of magical arts). 19. And a good many of those who had practiced the magical arts, brought their books together and burned them in the presence of all. And reckoned the value of them to be fifty thousand pieces of silver. (Between 9 and 10 thousand dollars). 20. Thus with might, the word of THE LORD (JESUS) kept growing and prevailed (triumphed).

21. Now after these events Paul determined in the spirit (firmly resolved), to travel through Macedonia and Achaia, and then go on to Jerusalem, saying, after I have been there it behooves me to visit and see Rome. 22. And having sent two of those who were his assistants into Macedonia, namely, Timothy and Erastus, Paul himself remained in Asia-Minor for awhile. 23. And it came to pass in that season, no small disturbance (flared up) concerning the way (Of the gospel, relating to the proper manner of worshipping THE TRUE GOD). 24. For a certain one by the name of Demetrius, a silversmith, who made miniature silver temples (ornaments or charms) of Artemis, which brought a great gain to the craftsmen. 25. Having brought these craftsmen together, with the workmen who fabricated such things (ornaments and charms), to them Demetrius said, men, you know that from this gainful business our abundant wealth is dependent. 26. And you behold and hear that not only Ephesus, but almost throughout all of the province of Asia-Minor, this one, Paul, has persuaded and turned away a great crowd (from our way of worship), saying, that which is made with human hands are not gods. (193)

ACTS 19th CHAPTER.

27. Furthermore, not only is this dangerous to us, but our craft may come into disrepute, but also the temple of the great goddess Artemis may count for nothing, and before long the majestic rank of her may be pulled down (swept away), she whom all the Asians and the inhabited world worship. 28. Moreover, having heard this, they were filled with indignation, crying out aloud, saying, great is Artemis of the Ephesians! 29. Then the whole city was filled with confusion; and they (the hostile party) rushed into the theatre with one-mindedness, seized and dragged with them Gaius and Aristarchus, the two Macedonians who were fellow travellers with Paul. 30. Now Paul wanted to go in and address the people, but the disciples would not allow him to do so. 31. And some of the Asiarchs (officials presiding over the festivals and games), who were friendly to Paul, sent messages to him with the advice not to venture into the theatre. 32. Now some of the people were crying out about one thing and some about another, for the assembly was confused and in an uproar, and the most of them did not know why they had come together.

33. Then some from among the crowd urged Alexander to act, whom the Jews thrust into a forward position. And Alexander began waving with his hand for silence, wishing to make a defence to (vindicate) the (Jewish) people. 34. But as soon as they became acquainted with the fact that he was a Jew, all of the (hostile party) began to shout with one voice, and for about two hours the roaring continued, great is Artemis of the Ephesians! 35. And when the recorder (town clerk) had quieted the crowd, he said, men, Ephesians, who is there among you that did not get to know that the city of the Ephesians is the temple-guardians of the great goddess Artemis, and of the image that fell down from Jupiter (Zeus)? 36. Seeing then that these events are undeniable, it is needful that you should be calm and do nothing headstrong (reckless).

37. For you have brought these men here who are neither plunderers of temples, nor are they blasphemers of your goddess. 38. If, however, Demetrius and the craftsmen with him, have an accusation against anyone, open courts are being held and there are proconsuls; let them bring in their charges against one another. 39. But if you have anything further or about different matters, seek diligently to have it resolved in the lawful legal assembly. 40. For we are in danger of being accused of an attempted insurrection regarding the events of this day; yet not one reason exists concerning our behavior, much less shall we be able to give a reason to justify this disorderly flocking together. 41. And having said these things, the recorder (town clerk) dismissed the assembly.

ACTS 20th CHAPTER.

1. Now after the disturbance ceased, Paul sent for the disciples and spoke words of encouragement to them; and took leave in order to start his journey to Macedonia. 2. And after having passed through those districts he exhorted the brethren with many inspiring talks, and then came into Greece. 3. But after having been there for three months, a plot was made against Paul by the (hostile) Jews, as he was about to embark for Syria, but his better judgment dictated his return by way of Macedonia. 4. The following went along with Paul as far as the province of Asia. Sopater a Berean the son of Pyrrhus, and Aristarchus and Secundus from Thessalonica; and Gaius of Derbe and Timothy; and Tychicus and Trophimus from Asia. 5. These brethren went on before us and were waiting for our coming at Troas. 6. But we (Paul and the other disciples) sailed from Philippi (through its port Neapolis) after the days of unleavened bread, and in five days we arrived at Troas, where we remained for seven days. (194)

ACTS 20th CHAPTER.

7. And on one of the (Sunday) Sabbaths, when the disciples were assembled to break bread, Paul who was about to depart on the next morning was preaching to them; and he prolonged his discourse until midnight. 8. Now there were many lamps burning in the upper room where we were assembled. 9. And a youth by the name of Eutychus was sitting on the open window sill, gradually he was overcome by a deep sleep, and as Paul continued his address for a long time; the youth was finally overpowered by sleep and fell down from the third story and was taken up dead. (NOTE: The word (dead) or (nekros), as it is used here, refers to a person who was alive, but who is alive no longer). 10. But Paul went down where the youth was and bent over him, and embraced him, saying, do not be agitated (alarmed), for his soul (life) is (now restored) in him. 11. And when Paul had gone back upstairs and had broken the bread and eaten, and having conversed with them for a long time, until dawn, he finally departed. (NOTE: See Acts 2:42 about breaking the bread). 12. And they brought the boy back home alive, and were comforted beyond measure. 13. And the rest of us went ahead to board the ship, and set sail for Assos, for at this place Paul was to be taken on board, for he had so arranged, having decided to walk to Assos (A distance of 20 miles). 14. As arranged, Paul met us at the town of Assos, and we took him on board and came to the town of Mitylene. 15. And having sailed from there, on the following day we arrived opposite the Island of Chios; on the next day we passed nearby the Island of Samos; and on the following day we came to the city of Miletus.

16. For Paul had decided to sail on past Ephesus, so that he would not spend time unnecessarily in the province of Asia-Minor; for he was in a hurry, having the desire to be in Jerusalem, if possible, on the day of Pentecost. 17. And from the city of Miletus, Paul sent to Ephesus calling for the elders of the assembly. 18. And when the elders came to him, to them Paul said: you well know how I lived among you all the time from the first day that I came to Asia-Minor. 19. Rendering service to THE LORD (CHRIST) with all humility and with many tears and trials, which I encountered through the plots of the (hostile) Jews. 20. How I never shrank from announcing to you anything that was profitable, teaching you in public gatherings and in your homes. 21. Earnestly producing testimony, to both Jews and Greeks of their need of conversion (that we owe) to THE (TRUE) GOD, and faith in our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 22. And now behold, I am bound in spirit (have a fixed purpose in mind), to journey to Jerusalem, without knowing the (exact nature of) things which shall befall me there; 23. Except that THE HOLY SPIRIT in every city has given testimony to me, that bonds (imprisonment) and afflictions await me. 24. But I do not count the sacrifice of my soul (life) of any value to myself, so that I might finish my course in order to testify to the joyful tidings of the gracious favor of GOD.

25. And as matters stand, behold, I know that among whom I have gone about with the proclamation of the kingdom of GOD, will see my face no more. 26. Therefore I give testimony to you this day, that I am pure (free of responsibility) of the blood of any of you (if you should lose your lives). 27. For I did not keep back (shrink) from announcing to you, the whole counsel of GOD, (Concerning the essential steps that man must take to attain true worship and salvation). 28. Take heed therefore, to guard yourselves, and to all of the little flock in which THE HOLY SPIRIT has placed you as overseers (bishop's), to shepherd the assembly (church) of THE LORD (CHRIST), which HE acquired (gained possession of) through means of HIS own blood. 29. For I do know this, that after my departure there will come into your (195)

ACTS 20th CHAPTER.

midst oppressive wolves, not sparing the little flock; 30. And from your own selves there will arise men speaking distorted things, in order to draw away the disciples after them. 31. Therefore remain alert, remembering that for (the better part of) three years, night and day, I never failed to admonish each one even with tears. (NOTE: The better part of three years or the two years and three months of (19: 8-10)). 32. And now brethren I commend you to GOD, who is able to build you up through the word of HIS grace (favor), and give you an inheritance among all the consecrated ones. 33. From no one did I covet silver or gold or apparel. 34. But you yourselves have come to know that these hands of mine ministered to my own needs, and to those who were with me. 35. In everything I demonstrated to you that by so toiling it behooves us to aid those who are weak (infirm), and to keep in mind the words of THE LORD JESUS, how HE HIMSELF said, more happiness is derived from giving than from receiving. 36. And having said these things, Paul bowed his knees with all of them and prayed. 37. And there was much lamentation (weeping) and they all (in turn) placed their arms around Paul's neck and kissed him ardently. 38. The most distressing statement of all rested on the remark that Paul made, that no longer are they about to behold his face. And so they went with him to the ship.

ACTS 21st CHAPTER.

1. And when we had separated from them, and set sail, we run a direct course to the Island of Cos, and on the next day came to the Island of Rhodes, and from there to the seaport town of Patara. 2. And finding a ship destined to cross over to Phoenicia (a part of Syria), we went on board and sailed away. 3. After sighting Cyprus we passed this Island on our left, and we ~~maritime~~ continued sailing toward Syria landing at the city of Tyre in Phoenicia; for there the ship was to have her cargo unloaded. 4. And by searching we found the disciples living in Tyre, we stayed there for seven days. These disciples responded (to the prompting of) THE HOLY SPIRIT, and told Paul not to go up to Jerusalem. (If you have any regard for your own safety). 5. And when we had completed the seven days, we departed to continue our journey; being escorted by all the disciples at Tyre, with their wives and children, until we were beyond the city limits. And we knelt down on the sea shore and prayed.

6. And giving them our farewell greetings, we embarked on the same ship, and they returned to their own homes. 7. And when we had completed the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais (a seaport town in Galilee); and having saluted (greeted) the brethren, we stayed with them for one day. 8. And on the morrow Paul and those with him left Ptolemais, and they came to Caesarea (in Palestine). And we entered the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven (deacons), and we stayed with him. (8:40) (AO). 9. Philip had four daughters, pure maidens, who were prophetesses. (Gifted to explain scripture truths). 10. And we stayed there for many days, and there came down from Judea a prophet by the name of Agabus. 11. And having come to us Agabus took the girdle of Paul, and with it bound his own feet and hands, and said, thus says THE HOLY SPIRIT, the man who is owner of this girdle, shall thus be bound by the (hostile) Jews in Jerusalem, and they shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. 12. When we had heard these words, both we (Paul's companions) and those believing residents of Caesarea, started to plead with Paul not to go up to Jerusalem. 13. Then Paul answered, what do you mean by weeping and crushing my heart? For I am not only ready to be bound, but to die also at Jerusalem in behalf of the name of THE LORD JESUS. (NOTE: Paul already had received (196)

ACTS 21st CHAPTER.

a solemn warning in verse 4. But disregarding his own safety he made a choice. His decision won approval. See Acts 23:11). 14. And when Paul would not yield to change his mind, we stopped protesting, saying, the will of THE LORD (CHRIST) be done. 15. And after these days, we packed our belongings and went up to Jerusalem. 16. And some of the disciples from Caesarea went along with us, directing us to the house of Mnason a man of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we might lodge. 17. When we arrived in Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. 18. And on the next day Paul went in with us to see James, and all the elders (of the church) came there also. 19. And when Paul had saluted (greeted) them, he related (narrated) one by one what GOD did among the nations (Gentiles) through his ministry. 20. And upon hearing it, they glorified (continually praised) THE (TRUE) GOD. And they said to Paul, you observe, brother, how many myriads (tens of thousands) there are among the Jews who believe, and they are zealous (enthusiastic upholders) of the law. 21. Now they have been told about you (Paul), that you are teaching all the Jews scattered among the nations an apostasy from Moses. Telling them not to circumcise their children or pay attention to those customs. (NOTE: But Paul ("had not yet said to any Jew, forsake Moses, and do not circumcise your children. He told them that JESUS CHRIST had delivered them from the yoke of the law; but they had, as yet, liberty to wear that yoke, if they pleased") (AC).

22. What then is (the prudent thing to do? Most certainly a multitude will come together for they will hear that you have arrived. (NOTE: Concerning the verses above and those that follow, it should be understood that the Gentile Christian had no difficulty in accepting salvation through CHRIST alone. But that most of the Jewish Christians would undergo a period of transition for many years. It was difficult for them to understand the abolition of the ceremonial law. In fact (the Ebionites or Judaizing Christians) wrongly insisted on a rigid adherence to the Jewish law, as necessary to salvation through CHRIST. Paul and the other leaders of the early church understood the struggle of the Jewish Christian during that period. Paul as a Jew comforted them by such means as were in his power, thus aiding to remove their prejudices against him and his ministry, hoping to gradually win them over to fully embrace the gospel. Evidently the early church was very tolerant of those who adhered to the ceremonial law. (See 1 Cor. 9:20-23).

23. Therefore it is up to you (Paul) to do this that we tell you; there are four men with us, who have taken a vow upon themselves. 24. Take these four men and be purified with them, and help pay the expenses [of the sacrifices], so that they may shave their heads. Thus all shall get to know that what they were told about you (was misinformation and that they have) nothing (to fear) and that you yourself (are not an enemy of Moses) and are walking orderly, guarding the law. 25. But concerning those of the nations (Gentiles), who have become believers, we wrote to them, to observe no such thing (as the ceremonies in the law of Moses), and that they should abstain from the sacrifices offered to idols (and to guard themselves against the use) of blood and the flesh of strangled animals and from immoral rites. (Acts 15:5-19 and note on verse 20.) 26. Then Paul took the four men, and on the next day he purified himself with them, and entered into the temple to declare when the days of purification would be fulfilled, and stayed there until the offering for each one of them was presented. 27. But when the seven days were about to be ended, the Jews from Asia (hostile to Paul), observed him in the temple, incited all of the crowd and laid hands on him. (196)

ACTS 21st CHAPTER.

28. Crying out, men, Israelites, help ! This one (Paul) is the man who is teaching men everywhere, in opposition to the customs of the people and the law and this place (the temple); and furthermore he also brought Greeks into the temple, and he has desecrated this holy place. (NOTE: " This was a most deliberate and malicious untruth: Paul could accomplish no purpose by bringing any Greek or Gentile into the temple; and their having seen Trophimus, an Ephesian, with him, in the city only was no ground on which to raise a slander " (AC). 29. For previous to this, they had seen Trophimus the Ephesian in the city with Paul, and they concluded that Paul had brought him into the temple. 30. And all the inhabitants of the city were agitated (aroused), and there was a flocking together of the people; and laying hold of Paul they (the hostile party) dragged him outside the temple, and the gates were closed immediately. 31. Now while they were seeking to kill Paul, representatives reported to the chief captain of the cohort, that all the inhabitants of Jerusalem were in a commotion. 32. Who at once took with him soldiers and centurions, charging down upon them. And when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they let off beating Paul. 33. Then after making his way near the chief captain laid hold (arrested) Paul, and ordered him to be secured with two chains, and began to inquire who he might be and what he had been doing.

34. Some in the crowd were shouting one accusation (against Paul), and some another; and being unable to get to know the facts on account of the commotion, the chief captain ordered Paul to be brought into the fortress. 35. And when Paul had come to the stairs, it so happened that he was borne along by the soldiers, because of the violence of the (hostile) crowd; 36. For the (hostile) crowd of the people followed, shouting, away with him ! 37. And as Paul was about to be brought into the fortress, he said to the chief captain, is it permissible for me to say something to you ? And the chief captain said, do you know Greek ? 38. Are you not the Egyptian (the false prophet), who some years ago stirred up a revolt, and led those four thousand assassins into the wilderness (desert) ? 39. But Paul replied, I am a Jew of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of a significant city, and I entreat you, allow me to speak to the people. 40. And the chief captain gave him permission, Paul then stood upon the stairs motioning with his hand to the people; and when silence followed, he addressed them in the Hebrew dialect, saying:

ACTS 22nd CHAPTER.

1. Men, brethren and fathers, as matters stand, listen to my defence which I am about to make in your presence. 2. And when they heard that Paul was addressing them in the Hebrew dialect, they kept all the more quiet; and he kept on saying, 3. I am a man, a Jew, begotten and brought to birth in Tarsus of Cilicia, but nurtured (reared) in this city (Jerusalem), trained (educated) at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed in the strictness of the law of our fore-fathers, being a zealous (enthusiast) for GOD, even as you all are this very day. 4. And I persecuted this (Christian) way unto death, binding both men and women and delivered them up to prison. 5. As the high priest can testify about me; and all the elders. From those (just mentioned) I received letters addressed to the brethren (Jewish rulers) in Damascus, (armed with this authority) I went there intending to bring those who had fled, back to Jerusalem, so that they might be punished. ((Pay a penalty that Paul believed would vindicate the Supreme Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD and safeguard (protect) HIS HONOR)). (DC). 6. And to me it came to pass while journeying and drawing near to Damascus, (198)

ACTS 22nd CHAPTER.

suddenly about midday a great light shone all around me out of the heaven. 7.And I fell down upon the ground and heard a voice saying to me,Saul,Saul,why are you persecuting me ? 8.And I answered,who art THOU,LORD ? And HE said to me,I AM JESUS of Nazareth whom you are persecuting. 9.But those who were there with me,though they saw the light and were alarmed,yet they did not hear(so that they could make out the words of)the voice of HIM speaking to me. 10.And I asked, what shall I do,LORD ? And THE LORD said to me,arise,and be on your way to Damascus,and there it will be told to you all that has been arranged for you to do. 11.And as I could not see because of the glory of that bright light,I came to Damascus led by the hand of those who were with me. 12.And one named Ananias,a pious man according to the law,with a good reputation among all those residing there. 13.Now Ananias came to me,and standing by me said,brother Saul,look up,and receive your sight back,and I saw him in the same hour.14.And Ananias said,THE(TRUE)GOD of our fore-fathers has chosen you to get to know HIS WILL,and to see THE RIGHTEOUS ONE,and to hear(HIS command)by a voice from HIS mouth. 15.For you(Paul)shall be a witness for HIM(THE LORD CHRIST)to all men,of everything that you have seen and heard. 16.And as matters stand,why do you delay ? Rise up and be immersed,(the immersing of your living personal body represents the) washing away of your sins,by calling(invoking)the name of THE LORD. (THE RIGHTEOUS ONE of verse 14. Yet the actual cleansing from sin is because of the shed blood of JESUS,(1 Jn.1:7)(1 Pet.1:18,19)(1 Pet. 3:21).

17.And it came to pass when I had returned to Jerusalem,while I was praying in the temple,that I fell into a trance;(of ecstasy and for awhile I was insensible to anything else). 18.And I saw HIM (THE LORD JESUS)saying to me,make haste and go quickly out of Jerusalem,inasmuch as they will not receive(accept)your testimony about ME. 19.And I replied,LORD,they themselves well know that I was(active in having them)imprisoned and beat those in every synagogue who were believing on THEE. 20.And when the blood of Stephen THY faithful witness was being shed,I was standing by and approved his being put to death,and guarded the garments of those who were killing him.21.And HE(THE LORD CHRIST)said to me,go:for I will send you to the nations (Gentiles)far away. 22.And the audience paid attention to Paul;until this statement(of equal opportunity for the Gentiles),then(the hostile Jews)lifted up their voices,saying,away from(the face of)the earth with such a one ! For he is not fit to live ! 23.And as they (the hostile party)continued to shout,and cast off their outer garments,and throw dust into the air, 24.

The chief captain ordered Paul to be brought into the fortress,so that Paul could be examined(interrogated)by means of scourging(flogging),in order that the chief captain might learn the cause of this outcry against Paul. 25.But as they fastened him with straps,Paul said to the centurion who was standing there. (Tell me)is it lawful for you to scourge a man,a Roman who is uncondemned ? 26.And when the centurion heard this,he went and reported it to the chief captain,saying,what are you going to do ? For this man is a Roman citizen ! 27.So the chief captain came up to Paul and said,tell me,are you a Roman citizen ? And Paul said, yes. 28.And the chief captain answered,I acquired this citizenship for a large sum. Paul said,but I was brought to birth free.(My citizenship came to me without payment on my part). 29.Now those who were about to examine Paul,withdrew from him at once;even the chief captain was afraid also,when he found him bound. 30.But on the morrow,determined to know the real reason why the accusation was(199)

ACTS 22nd CHAPTER.

made against Paul by the (hostile) Jews, the chief captain had him loosed from the bonds, and ordered the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin to assemble. And he brought Paul down there and placed him before them.

ACTS 23rd CHAPTER.

1. And Paul, looking steadfastly at the Sanhedrin, said, men, brethren, in good conscience I have done my duty toward God, until this very day. 2. On hearing this, Ananias the high priest ordered those standing by to strike Paul on the mouth. 3. Then Paul said to the high priests, GOD is about to strike you, you whitewashed wall! Are you sitting as judge of me according to the law, and then act contrary to the law by commanding me to be struck? 4. And those who were standing by said, do you revile the high priest of GOD? 5. And Paul replied, brethren, (due to my absence from Jerusalem) I did not know that he is a high priest; for it stands written, you shall not speak evil of a ruler of THEY people. (You must respect the position (rank) he holds). (Ex. 22:28 Jude 9). 6. But Paul had come to know that one part of the Sanhedrin consisted of Sadducees, and the other part of Pharisees, he then cried out aloud in the Sanhedrin, men, brethren, I am a Pharisee, a son of a Pharisee; concerning a resurrection hope of dead ones I am on trial to be judged. (NOTE: This controversy was brought about because of Paul's testimony concerning the risen LORD (Acts 22:1-21)).

7. And after Paul said this, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and the assembly was divided. 8. For the Sadducees maintain that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees acknowledge them both. (NOTE: (neither angel nor spirit), proof of their existence is found in Acts 8:23 Heb. 1:7 1 Pet. 3:19 Rev. 1:4). 9. Then a great outcry arose; and some of the Scribes rose up who belonged to the party of Pharisees, and earnestly contending by saying, we find nothing wrong in this man (Paul). But if a spirit or an angel spoke to him? Let us not fight against GOD! 10. But when the dissension bordered on violence, the chief captain feared that Paul would be torn to pieces by them, so he ordered the troops to go down and take Paul away from their midst by force, and bring him into the fortress. 11. The following night THE LORD (CHRIST) came and stood by Paul, saying, take courage, for as you have borne faithful witness concerning LE at Jerusalem, so you must give testimony at Rome also.

12. And when daylight came, some of the (hostile) Jews formed an alliance for joint action, bound (with a vow) they put themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink until they had slain Paul. 13. And they who had formed this conspiracy were more than forty men. 14. And they went to the chief priests and elders, saying, with a curse we have invoked (a vow) putting ourselves under a curse, not to taste anything until we have slain Paul. 15. Therefore as matters stand, you (chief priests and elders) along with the members of the Sanhedrin, are to inform the chief captain as if you intended to examine Paul's case more minutely; and when he brings Paul down to you we will be prepared to kill him before he gets near the place. 16. But when Paul's sister's son accidentally heard of the lying in wait attack, and happened to be near the fortress, he entered and made a report to Paul. 17. Paul then called to himself one of the centurions, saying, guide this young man to the chief captain, for he has something to report to him. 18. So the centurion took the young man, and conducted him to the chief captain and said, Paul the prisoner called me, and asked me to guide this young man to you, because he has something to report to you. 19. And taking hold of the young man's hand, the chief (200)

ACTS 23rd CHAPTER.

captain withdrew to a private place and inquired, just what is it that you have to report to me? 20. And the young man said, the (hostile) Jews agreed to request you to bring Paul down to the Sanhedrin, as if they purposed to acquaint themselves with the case more minutely (with great or accuracy). 21. But do not give in to their persuasion, for more than forty men from among them are lying in wait for Paul, having bound themselves (with a vow) under a curse, neither to eat nor drink till they have killed him; and as matters stand they are ready, waiting for the promise from you. 22. The chief captain then dismissed the young man, enjoining him, to no one are you to divulge (inform) that you have presented me with this information. 23. And the (chief captain) called to himself, two of the centurions, and said, have two hundred soldiers ready by the third hour (9 P.M.) tonight, to go as far as Caesarea, also seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen (lightly armed troops). 24. Furthermore, provide beasts to give Paul a mount to ride on, in order to bring him through safely to Felix the governor. 25. So the chief captain wrote a letter (for dispatch) in this form: 26. Claudius Lysias, sends greetings to the most excellent governor Felix. (NOTE: Claudius Lysias known as the (chief captain) was the legate or representative of the governors office in Jerusalem. He was responsible for keeping order in that city).

27. This man (Paul) was seized by the (hostile) Jews and was about to be put to death by them, rushing in on them with the troops I had him rescued, having learned that he was a Roman citizen. 28. And determined to know the charge for which they accused Paul, I brought him down to their Sanhedrin. 29. So I found that Paul was accused in regard to questions of their own law, but they had no accusation worthy of death or of imprisonment. 30. But a plot against this man Paul was revealed to me, which was about to be executed by the (hostile) Jews, so I sent Paul to you at once, ordering his accusers also to present in your presence what they have against him. Farewell. 31. So the soldiers responding to the orders given to them, took Paul and brought him during the night to Antipatris. (Situated between Joppa and Caesarea). 32. And on the morrow they permitted the horsemen to proceed with Paul, and they (the soldiers and spearmen) returned to the fortress. 33. Now when those who (guarded Paul) reached Caesarea, they delivered the letter to (Felix) the governor, presenting Paul before him also. 34. And when (Felix) the governor had read the letter, he inquired from what province Paul was and found out that he was from Cilicia. 35. Felix the governor then said, I will listen to all you have to tell me, when your accusers arrive. And the governor ordered Paul to be kept under guard in the praetorium (palace) of Herod.

ACTS 24th CHAPTER.

1. And after five days, the high priest Ananias came down (to Caesarea) with the elders and an advocate (attorney) named Tertullus, and they presented their case to the governor against Paul. 2. And when Tertullus was called, he began to make an accusation by saying; it is obvious that we are enjoying great peace with you (as governor), and by your wisdom and forward look, excellent reforms have materialized to benefit this nation. 3. In every way and in all places we accept and acknowledge this with gladness, most excellent Felix, along with profound gratitude. 4. But in order that I say not detain you too long, I beseech you to listen to us briefly with your usual forbearance. 5. For we have found this man (Paul to be) a pest, stirring up sedition among all the Jews that are throughout the inhabited earth, and a ringleader of the heretical (sect) of Nazareans. 6. Paul even attempted to desecrate (pollute) the temple, but we seized him, and according (201)

ACTS 24th CHAPTER.

to our own law would have put him on trial and judged him; 7. But (Claudius)Lysias the chief captain appeared on the scene with a great force, and took Paul out of our hands. 8. (The chief captain) then ordered Paul's accusers to come to you (as governor), from whom you will be able to ascertain everything we accuse Paul of. 9. And the (hostile) Jews joined in the accusation, affirming that all these charges were as presented. 10. And when the governor nodded his approval Paul began to speak in reply. Knowing as I do, that you have been administering justice to this nation for many years, I find it an easy task to make my defense and do so with confidence. 11. As you are able (and in a position) to find out, it is not more than twelve days, since I went up to Jerusalem to worship; 12. and neither in the temple did they find me disputing with anyone, or even try to bring together a seditious crowd either in the synagogues or in the city. 13. Neither are they able to prove to you the charges which they have brought against me now. 14. But I (Paul) admit this to the governor, that in the (Christian) way which they call a heresy (sect), I worship THE (TRUE) GOD of our fathers, believing all things which stand written in the law and the prophets; 15. Having a hope in THE (TRUE) GOD, which these themselves expectantly look for, that there is to be a resurrection of dead ones, both of the righteous and the unrighteous (the just and the unjust). 16. And in this respect I exert myself, in order to have an unoffending (unfaltering) conscience in relation to THE (TRUE) GOD and men. 17.

Now after several (about 5) years of absence, I came to bring alms (a monetary contribution) to (the poor) of my nation, also to present (sacrificial) offerings. 18. While engaged (in the offerings) certain (hostile) Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, without a crowd around me or a disturbance. 19. They (the hostile Jews from Asia) ought to appear in your presence and make accusations, if they have anything against me. 20. Or let these (men who are here) say, what misdemeanor they found me guilty of, when I stood in the presence of the Sanhedrim. 21. Unless it was this one utterance (expression), which I made use of when I cried out while standing among them, I am (on trial) to be judged by you this day regarding the resurrection of dead ones. (Acts 23:6 22:1-21). 22. But Felix having heard this, adjourned the trial, for he had some knowledge about the (Christian) way, saying, when (Claudius)Lysias the chief captain has come down here, I will be better qualified to decide your case. 23. Then he ordered the centurion to keep Paul in custody, and that he should have relaxing liberty, and not to forbid his own people to come and render service to him.

24. And after some days Felix arrived with Drusilla his own wife, who was a Jewess; and sending for Paul he listened to him concerning the faith in CHRIST JESUS. 25. And as Paul reasoned about righteousness and self-control and the judgment to come, Felix became terrified and said, for the present go away; I will call for you again when I find an opportunity. 26. In the meantime Felix was hoping, that (monetary) riches would be given to him by Paul, so that he might release him, for that very reason he sent for Paul often in order to converse with him. 27. After two years had gone by, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and wishing to gain a favor for himself (in dealing) with the Jews, Felix left Paul bound (in prison).

ACTS 25th CHAPTER.

1. When Festus had come into the province (as governor), after three days he went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea. 2. And the chief priests and the leading men of the Jews laid information before Festus (202)

against Paul; and were beseeching him. 3. Begging a favor (to be used) against Paul, that Festus would send for and return Paul from Caesarea to Jerusalem, as they were planning an ambush to put him to death on the way. 4. Festus answered that Paul should be kept (in custody) in Caesarea, and that he himself was about to go back there. 5. Therefore let those among you, who have authority go down with me to Caesarea, and if there is anything improper in this man Paul, let them accuse him. 6. And having spent not more than eight or ten days with them, Festus went down to Caesarea; and on the morrow he took his place on the judgment seat, and ordered Paul to be brought before him. 7. And when Paul arrived, the (hostile) Jews who had gone down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing many grave charges against him, which they were unable to prove (substantiate). 8. Paul in his own defence said, neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple customs, nor against Caesar DID I transgress in any way. 9. But Festus, purposing to gain a favor for himself by gratifying the Jews, said to Paul, are you willing to go up to Jerusalem, (be put on trial) there and judged in my presence, concerning those charges? 10. But Paul replied, I am standing before the judgment seat of Caesar, where I ought to be (tried and) judged. To the Jews I have done no wrong, as you know better than others. 11. If then, I have done wrong and have committed an offence worthy of death, I do not ask the penalty to be revoked; but if there is nothing truthful about their accusation of me, no one has the power to give me up to them as a favor. I appeal to Caesar.

12. Then Festus, having conferred with the council, answered, you have appealed to Caesar; to Caesar you shall go. 13. Now after some days had passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice (his sister) arrived at Caesarea to salute (welcome) Festus. 14. And while they stayed there for many days, Festus (the governor) laid before the king (Agrippa) the events relating to Paul, saying, a certain man has been left here as prisoner by Felix. (The former governor). 15. About whom, when I (Festus) was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews presented information to me, requesting (a trial and) judgment against Paul. 16. But I (Festus) replied, with the Romans it is not customary to surrender any man for punishment ((that may result in a loss of life itself)), before the accused has had a chance to meet his accuser face to face, thus giving him an opportunity to defend himself, concerning the charges against him. (DD). 17. So when they had assembled here, I did not delay, but on the next day took my place on the judgment-seat, and I ordered the man (Paul) to be brought in.

18. Yet when his accusers stood up, they brought no charge of the evil things that I had expected. 19. But they only had questions (wrangled) with Paul about their own system of worship. (But Paul had some views) which they held against him, also concerning a certain JESUS who is dead (as the hostile Jews believed), but whom Paul affirms to be alive. 20. And I (Festus) was at a loss (perplexed), to know just how to investigate (these questions), so I asked whether Paul might care (determine) to go to Jerusalem, in order to be (tried and) judged there, concerning these matters. 21. But Paul appealed on his own behalf to be kept (in custody), for a decision from the Emperor (Augustus), so I ordered Paul to be kept until I could send him up to Caesar. 22. And king Agrippa said to Festus the governor, I am also determined to hear the man (Paul), myself, and Festus replied, tomorrow you shall hear him. 23. On the morrow Agrippa and Bernice came with a display of pomp, and they entered the audience chamber along with both the chief captains (of thousands) and (203)

ACTS 25th CHAP-TER.

the distinctive men of the city. Then Paul was ordered by Festus to be brought in. 24. And Festus said, King Agrippa and all the men who are present with us, you are beholding this man (Paul) about whom all the multitude of the Jews complained, both at Jerusalem and here, crying aloud that Paul ought not to live any longer. 25. But I found that Paul had done nothing worthy of death; and as Paul himself appealed to the Emperor (Augustus), I decided to send him (to Rome). 26. But about Paul I have nothing definite to write to my lord (the Emperor in Rome). Therefore I have brought him before you all, especially before you, King Agrippa, so that after a further examination has taken place, I may have something particular to write about. 27. For to me it seems unreasonable (brutish), to send a prisoner (to Rome) without signifying the (exact nature of the) charges against him.

ACTS 26th CHAP-TER.

1. And King Agrippa said to Paul, it is permissible for you to speak in your own behalf. Then Paul stretched out his hand and proceeded to make his own defence: 2. Regarding all the things that I am accused of by (the hostile) Jews, I consider myself fortunate that it is in your presence, King Agrippa, I am about to make my defence. 3. For you are acquainted (familiar) with all the customs and (controversial) questions among the Jews; therefore I entreat you to listen to me patiently. 4. The kind of a life that I have lived from my youth is well known to all the Jews. From its beginning it was spent among my own nation in Jerusalem. 5. (Now those) who knew me from the very first, if they are willing to give testimony, that according to the strictest heresy (sect) of our way of worship, I lived as a Pharisee. 6. And now I stand here (on trial) to be judged (on the ground of) the hope of that promise made by GOD, to our fore-fathers, 7. Unto which (hope) our twelve tribes rendered divine service night and day, hoping to attain (the resurrection), on account of this hope I am accused, O King Agrippa, by the (hostile) Jews! 8. Why is it thought of as something unbelievable (incredible) by any of you, if THIS (TRUE) GOD should raise dead ones?

9. I therefore thought within myself (in the days gone by), that it was necessary to bring about many hostile acts against the name of JESUS of Nazareth. 10. Which (hostile acts) I did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints I had shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were (on trial) to be put to death, I cast my vote against them. 11. And I often had them punished in all the synagogues ((believing that the penalty invoked would vindicate the supreme sovereignty of GOD and safeguard (protect) HIS HOLY-OR)), because of this they were tempted to blaspheme; and being infuriated against them, I pursued (and persecuted) them, going as far as the outlying cities. (DO).

12. During this period I travelled to Damascus, with the authority and orders from the chief priests. 13. While on the way at midday, O King, I saw a light shining from heaven brighter than the splendor of the sun, shining around me and those journeying with me. 14. And all of us fell down upon the ground, and I heard a voice in the Hebrew dialect, saying to me, Saul, Saul, why do you persecute ME? (Proverbially speaking) it is fruitless for you to kick against a pointed iron in the ox-goads. 15. And I said, who art THOU, LORD? And THE LORD said, I am JESUS whom you are persecuting. 16. But rise up and stand on your own feet; for this very purpose I appeared to you, in order to appoint you (to serve) as a minister, and give testimony both of what you have seen and in which I shall appear to you, (to reveal the secrets things of God, for the edification of the (204)

ACTS 26th CHAPTER.

church).(AC). 17.(I AL)taking you out from among the people and the nations,and as matters stand I AL sending you to them, 18.(In order) to open their eyes,that they may turn away from darkness to light, and away from the authority(power)of Satan to THE(TRUE)GOD,that they may receive remission of sins,and a place among those who have been sanctified(consecrated)by faith,that(faith is)in me. 19. Therefore, O king Agrippa,I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision, 20. But I went to those in Damascus, then to Jerusalem as well as throughout the district of Judea, and to the Gentiles. To them repentance and turning to THE(TRUE)GOD was declared necessary, also the practice of works worthy of repentance. 31. On account of these things the (hostile) Jews seized me in the temple courts, and attempted to kill me. 22. Having obtained sustaining help that comes from GOD, to this day I stand firm, giving testimony to both small and great, saying nothing beyond what both the prophets and Moses declared would come to pass; 23. Now that THE MESSIAH was destined to suffer ((was capable of suffering, as foretold in Isaiah 53 Chapter)); and that HE by means of a resurrection should be first to rise from among dead ones ((Ps. 16:10 acts 2: 31)), and that HE would proclaim a message of Light to the people, ((by defining the law and the prophets to the Jews)) and to the nations (Gentiles). (US).

(1.OTE: In Jn. 12:34 the hostile Jews pronounced their disbelief in a suffering Messiah and said "that THE MESSIAH (a reigning monarch) remains to the age ". But CHRIST, in the same verse taught "that THE SON of MAN must be lifted up (that is exalted). After indicating in what manner HE was about to die, verse 33. A crucified MESSIAH to the disbelieving Jews was an occasion for stumbling, (1 Cor. 1:23 Gal. 3:11).

24. And as Paul was uttering these things in his own defence, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul you are mad; your great learning is turning you to madness. 25. But Paul replied, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but I am declaring discreet words of truth. 26. For the king is well informed about these things, to him I speak freely and with boldness; for I am persuaded that none of these things have escaped his notice, for all this has not been taking place in a corner (hid from view). 27. King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe them. 28. And king Agrippa said to Paul, in a little (time you think) you can persuade me to become a Christian! 29. And Paul replied, whether in a little (time) or in a long (time) I pray to GOD, that not only you, but all who are listening to me this day, might become such as I am, except (minus) these bonds (chains). 30. And after Paul had said these things king Agrippa arose, and the governor (Festus) and Bernice (king Agrippa's sister) and those who sat with them;

31. And after withdrawing they discussed the case and said to one another, this man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds (imprisonment). 32. Then king Agrippa said to Festus the governor, this man could have been released if he had not appealed (his case) to Caesar.

ACTS 27th CHAPTER.

1. Now when it was decided that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul along with different prisoners to a centurion, by the name of Julius (an officer) of the battalion of Augustus (the Emperor). 2. And having embarked on a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail (on a return voyage) to the places (ports) along the coast of Asia, we set sail, and Aristarchus a Macedonian from Thessalonica was with us. 3. On the next day we landed at Sidon (a port of Phoenicia); and Julius treated Paul kindly, and gave him permission to (205)

ACTS 27th CHAPTER.

visit his friends in order to obtain care from them. 4. And going out to sea again from there, we sailed under (the sheltered side) of Cyprus, because the winds were adverse. 5. And sailing over the length of sea which is along Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came down to Lyra (a city) of Lycia. 6. And there (Julius) the centurion found a (grain carrying) ship of Alexandria, and had us embark thereon, sailing for Italy. 7. And for many days sailing was slowed down, and we arrived with difficulty to (the city of) Cnidus, (from this point) the wind did not allow us to go directly, so we sailed under (the sheltered side) of (the Island of) Crete, over towards Salmone (on the eastern cape) of Crete. 8. And with great difficulty we coasted along and came to a place called Fair Havens, near to it was a city called Lasea. 9. And considerable time had passed, and sailing was already dangerous, because the Fast (day of atonement, near to the 1st of October) had already past, so Paul sounded a warning. 10. Saying to them, men, this voyage is about to be a spectacle, with damage and great loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but even (endangering) our souls (lives). 11. But (Julius) the centurion was persuaded by the master (pilot) and the ship-owner, rather than by the warning Paul had spoken.

12. And the port (Fair Havens) was not well situated for wintering, so the majority decided to set sail from there, if by any means, they might be able to get to Phoenix in order to winter there. It was a port of (the same Island) Crete, and lies towards the southwest and towards the north-west. (NOTE: From the port of (Fair Havens), they had to sail to the southwest and then to the north-west to arrive at Phoenix). 13. And when a south wind blew gently, supposing that they could reach their objective, they weighed anchor and coasted along close to (the Island of) Crete. 14. But not long after our departure a tempestuous wind beat down upon us (from the direction of the mountains of Crete) called Euroclydon. 15. And the ship was caught (by this wind), so that we were not able to bring her to head into the wind, so we let her go as we were driven along. 16. But running under (the sheltered side) of a small Island called Gauda, we were able with great difficulty to make ourselves masters of the (ship's life) boat. 17. Which was hoisted on the deck, then they proceeded to undergird (strengthen) the ship by using ropes; fearing that they might run aground into the quick sands (off the north coast of Africa), so they lowered the gear (to which the sail was attached) and were driven along. 18. But as we were violently tempest-tossed, on the next day they began to throw the cargo overboard; 19. And on the third day they cast away with their own hands all the ship's equipment. 20. And for many days neither sun nor stars were seen by us, and the tempest still raged upon us, so that all our remaining hope of being saved was taken away.

21. And after much fasting had taken place, Paul stood up in their midst, saying, men, you should have hearkened to me, and not sailed away from Crete which resulted in this damage and loss. 22. But as matters stand, I bid you to be courageous; for there will not be one from among you lose his soul (life), but only the ship. 23. During this night an angel of GOD stood by me, to whom I belong and to whom I render living service, 24. And (the angelic messenger) said, do not be afraid, Paul! You must stand before Caesar; and behold, THE (TRUE) GOD granted to you (as a favor) all those who are sailing with you. 25. Wherefore men, be courageous, for I believe (have faith) in GOD, that it will be according to the manner as it was spoken to me. 26. For upon a certain Island we must fall (be ship-wrecked). (206)

ACTS 27th CHAPTER.

27. And when the fourteenth night had come, we were being driven about in the Adriatic sea, about in the middle of the night the sailors suspected that we were getting near to some land. 28. And they sounded (with a line and plummet) and found a depth of twenty fathoms; and after proceeding further they sounded again and found a depth of fifteen fathoms. 29. And fearing that we might be wrecked upon the rough places, they cast out four anchors from the stern, and began praying for daylight to come. 30. And as the sailors sought to make their escape from the ship, and had let the life boat down into the sea, pretending that they were to lay out anchors from the bow. 31. Paul (seeing this) said to (Julius) the centurion and the soldiers, unless these men (trying to escape) stay in the ship, you cannot be saved. 32. Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the life boat, and let her fall. 33. While waiting for daylight to come, Paul entreated (urged) them all to partake of food, saying, this day is the fourteenth of anxious watching, in which you have continued without taking food (Ye have not had one regular meal for these fourteen days past) (AC). 34. Therefore I entreat (urge) you to take (time for regular) food; it is essential for your salvation; for not a hair shall perish (be lost) from the head of anyone here.

35. And after having said this, Paul took a loaf and gave thanks to GOD in the presence of all, and breaking the loaf he began to eat it. 36. And all of them responded cheerfully and they began helping themselves to food. 37. All together there were a total of two hundred and seventy six souls (persons) in the ship. 38. And being fully satisfied with the food they had eaten, they lightened the ship by casting the wheat out into the sea. 39. And when daylight came, they did not recognize the land, but they observed a bay (inlet) with a beach, on which they planned to ground the ship if it were possible to do so. 40. And they cast off the anchors letting them in the sea, and at the same time loosening the lashings (ropes) which secured the rudders; then hoisting the foresail to the wind they were heading for the beach. 41. But they were driven into a place where two seas (currents) met, they ran the ship aground; and the prow (foreship) stuck fast and remained immovable, while the stern began to break up from the violent force of the waves. 42. And (the oral recommendation) of the soldiers was, that they should kill the prisoners, for fear that some of them might swim ashore and escape; 43. But (Julius) the centurion resolved to save Paul, and prevented them from carrying out their intentions (unloosing their bonds) he ordered all those who were able to swim to be first to jump overboard and head for the land. 44. And the rest to follow on planks and other parts of the ship; and so it came about that all were brought safely to land.

ACTS 28th CHAPTER.

1. And after we had been saved, we got to know that the Island was called Lelita (Lalta). 2. And the barbarians (strangers) showed us unusual kindness; and having kindled a fire they welcomed us all, for it had started to rain and it was cold. 3. Now Paul had gathered a large quantity of sticks, and he was heaping them on the fire, when a viper slithered out because of the heat and fastened itself on his hand. 4. And when the barbarians (strangers) saw the creature hanging from Paul's hand, they said to one another, without a doubt this man is a murderer, who has been saved from the fury of the sea. (But) the Justice (the goddess like, or vindictive Justice), has not permitted him to live. (AC). (NOTE: As yet none of the natives had any idea of the justice that comes from THE (TRUE) GOD). 5. Paul then shook off the creature into the fire, suffering no injury. 6. But they were watching and expected Paul to become inflamed and swell up or suddenly fall dead. (207)

But for a long time they waited and saw that nothing harmful happened to Paul, so they changed their minds, saying, he was god. (1. Of the inspiration of the Bible guarantees that no one (not even Satan) is misquoted. The Islanders believed (he was god) and so it is written. There is no contextual evidence to show that Paul was GOD, but there is plenty to show that THE LOGOS or THE WORD was GOD.) See Jn.1:1 and note. Jn.10:30-36, particularly verse 34). 7. Now in the vicinity of that place, there were lands belonging to the leader of the Island, by the name of Publius, who had made us feel his welcome, and for three days he entertained us as guests with great kindness. 8. And it so happened that the father of Publius was lying prostrate with fevers and distressing dysentery; so Paul went to see him and prayed, and laid his hands on him and (was instrumental in) curing him. 9. After this (cure) had taken place, the rest of them who had infirmities on the island, also came and were cured. 10. They also honored us in many ways during our final preparation for departure, and they put such supplies on board as we right need. 11. And after three months had passed we sailed in a ship from Alexandria, which had wintered in the Island with the sign of the Dioscuri (The twin brothers).

12. and having landed at Syracuse (Sicily), we remained there three days. 13. From there we followed the coast and arrived at Rhegium; and after one day a south wind sprang up, and the next day we arrived at Puteoli. 14. There we found brethren who entreated us to remain with them for seven days. And so we went on toward Rome. 15. It was from Puteoli that the brethren had heard the tidings of us, so they came out to meet us as far as the forum (Market) of Appius (a town about fifty miles from Rome), and the three Taverns (about ten miles nearer). When Paul saw them he thanked GOD and took courage. 16. And when we arrived at Rome, (Julius) the centurion delivered the prisoners to the commander of the guard, but Paul was allowed to remain by himself guarded by a soldier. 17. And it came to pass after three days, that Paul called for an assembly of those who were the leaders of the Jews; and when they had come together, to them Paul said, men, brethren, although I have done nothing contrary to the people or the customs of our fore-fathers, yet I was delivered as a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. 18. Who, after examining me, were determined to set me at liberty, because no offence worthy of death was found in me. 19. But the (hostile) Jews spoke out against this, so I was obliged to appeal to Caesar, but not because I had any charge to bring against my nation.

20. For this reason you have been invited, so that I could see and speak with you, for on account of ((owing to THE MESSIAH that I proclaim)), whom (true) Israel hoped for ((but who was rejected by the unbelieving Israelites, and because of their hostile acts)), I am bound with this chain ((of suffering)). (DE).

21. and they (the leaders of the Jews) said to Paul, we have not received any letters about you from Judea, and none of our own brethren arriving here, have reported or said anything evil about you. 22. But we think it is proper to hear from you, what your own opinions are; for regarding this heresy (sect) it is known to us and it is spoken against everywhere. 23. So they (the leaders) arranged to have a day with Paul, and many came to the place where he was lodging. And Paul proceeded to explain by giving persuasive testimony to the kingdom of GOD, endeavoring to convince them from morning until evening about JESUS, both from the law of Moses and the prophets. (208)

ACTS 28th CHAPTER.

24. And some were convinced by the things he said, while others continued in disbelief. 25. And being unable to agree among themselves ((in regard to the persuasive testimony of Paul, the meeting was dissolved without a dismissal from Paul, and)) they (who disbelieved) began to leave; and Paul spoke a parting word to them, rightly did THE HOLY SPIRIT speak through the prophet Isaiah to your fore-fathers: (UP). 26. Go to this people and tell them, you will listen and hear with your ears and by no means understand; and looking you shall see and by no means perceive. 27. For the heart of this people has become fat (dull), and their ears are heavy, hard of hearing, and they have closed their eyes, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, or that they should hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted that I might cure them. (Isaiah 6:9,10). 28. Be it known to you, that the salvation of GOD has been sent to the nations (Gentiles), and they will listen. (Actually give heed to it). 29. And Paul having said these things, the Jews (who were convinced and lingered on to listen also) departed, having much to discuss among themselves. (See verse 24 which points out the two classes). 30. And Paul lived there for two whole years, in his own hired residence, and welcomed all who came to see him. 31. Proclaiming the Kingdom of GOD and teaching them about THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, with all boldness (openly) and without hindrance (unmolested).

ROMANS 1st CHAPTER.

1. Paul a bondman of JESUS CHRIST, called to be an apostle (at his conversion), separated to proclaim the glad tidings (of grace) from GOD. 2. Which He promised beforehand, through His true prophets in the holy writings, 3. (The glad tidings) concerning His SON, who was a descendant of David (from the standpoint of) His human nature. 4. Who was marked out (manifested) as THE SON of GOD with power, according (conforming) to a spirit of holiness, (displaying divine energy) through means of a resurrection from among dead ones, JESUS CHRIST our LORD. (NOTE: (a spirit), as in (1 Pet. 3:18 and note). 5. Through whom we have received grace (favor) and apostleship, to advance obedience springing from faith in behalf of His name, among all the nations. 6. Among whom you are also invited to belong to CHRIST JESUS. 7. To all of you who are loved by GOD in Rome, and called saints; grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 8. First, I thank LY GOD through JESUS CHRIST for all of you, because (I have heard of) your faith which is made known to all the (Roman) world. 9. For GOD is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit, in the glad tidings of His SON, incessantly I make mention of you in my prayers. (NOTE: (my spirit) refers to the begetting of a new nature of Paul including a moral regeneration. (Having been begotten again not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible) (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 3:9).

10. Continually beseeching GOD that somehow a way may be opened by His will to come to you. 11. For I long to see you, so that I may impart some spiritual gift to you, so that you may be established (strengthened). (NOTE: Regarding spiritual gifts see (1 Cor. 12th chapter). 12. For this (imparting of spiritual gifts) means that we may be comforted together with you, through the (encouragement) of faith in one another, both yours and mine. 13. But I do not want you to be without this information, brethren, that many times I intended to come to you, but I have been hindered (forbidden) until now, in order that I might have some fruit (good results) among you also, as I have had among other nations. 14. Both to the Greeks and Barbarians (strangers), both to the learned and unintelligent, I am obligated as a debtor. (209)

15. As far as it con- ROLANS 1st CHAPTER.

cerns 15, I am eager to announce the glad tidings to you also who are in Rome. 16. For I am (honored and) not ashamed of the glad tidings of THE CHRIST; for it is the power of GOD (working) unto salvation to everyone who believes (trustingly), (a privilege extended) to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17. For the righteousness of GOD is revealed in (the gospel), through (the principle of) faith that brings more faith; as it stands written, the righteous shall live by faith. 18. For there is a revealing wrath of GOD from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold down (suppress) the truth by (upholding) unrighteousness (wickedness). 19. Because that which may be known of GOD, is plain enough for them to understand; for GOD has made it evident to them. (Through HIS power and providence). 20. From the creation of the world, HIS invisible degree of excellence, even HIS eternal (perpetual, age-containing power, and divinity are perceptible (comprehensible) by the things HE made, and are clearly visible, so that they (who do not believe) are without excuse (justification). 21. Because, when they got to know THE (TRUE) GOD (who has made HIMSELF well known by HIS works of creation) they did not glorify HIM as GOD, or render thanks, but in their (philosophic) reasonings they became fruitless, and their undiscerning heart (and senseless, lack of common sense minds) were darkened.

22. Boasting that they were wise, they became foolish. (By neglecting the true manner of worship and the essentials of salvation). 23. And the glory of the incorruptible GOD was exchanged for a likeness of an image of a corruptible man or of birds and fourfooted beasts and creeping things. 24. Therefore THE (TRUE) GOD abandoned them, in the lusts of their own hearts unto filthiness, so as to dishonor their own bodies between themselves. 25. Since they have exchanged the truth of GOD for that which is false, and have rendered worship and service to the creature rather than to ~~THE~~ CREATOR, who is blessed unto the ages! Amen. 26. For this very reason THE (TRUE) GOD abandoned them to dishonorable (vile) passions, for even their women changed their natural functions into that which is contrary to nature. 27. And in like manner the males also having forsaken the natural functions of the female, were inflamed in their lusts for one another, males effecting shameful vice with males, and receiving in themselves just retribution for their wrong (wicked) actions.

28. And as they did not approve to acknowledge THE (TRUE) GOD, they were abandoned by THE (TRUE) GOD to a reprobate (depraved) mind, to do unseemly things. 29. So that they were filled with all injustice, fornication, wickedness, greed, malice. Full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, calumniators (slanderers). 30. Haters of GOD, insolent, arrogant, vain boasters, inventors of new vices, disobedient to parents. 31. Bereft of common understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful. 32. Who have known (are aware of) the righteous sentence (decree) that GOD pronounced against those who do such as worthy of death, not only those who do them, but who lend approval to others who practice them.

ROLANS 2nd CHAPTER.

1. Therefore (on account of GOD'S decree) you are without excuse, O man, in condemning anyone, for in passing judgment on different folks you condemn yourself; for you who pass judgment commit the same misdeeds.

2. But we know that the judgment (sentence) of GOD is just justice, based upon truth and falls upon those who practice such things. 3. And do you reckon, O man, that when you judge those who practice (210)

ROMANS 2nd CHAPTER.

such things and yet do them yourself, that you will escape the judgment(sentence) of GOD ? 4.Or are you taking for granted that the wealth of HIS kindness and forbearance and long-suffering,(will continue) without being aware that the kindness of GOD is intended to lead you on to repentance ? 5.But according to your hard and impenitent heart, you are storing(treasuring up)for yourself wrath on the day of wrath, when the righteous judgment of GOD stand revealed. 6.WHO will recompense(render)to each one according to his deeds. 7.To those who persistently endure in good works,and are seeking glory and honor and incorruptibility,HIS will give age-continuing life. (NOTE:Those who seek and acquire(incorruptibility)or(immortality)or(deathlessness) will then(and only then)view each age as it transpires. See(Jn.3:3 5:24, 8:51,21:25 Heb.9:27,28). 8.But to those who are contentious and disobey the truth,but yield(respond)to wickedness,there will be indignation and wrath. 9.(There will be)tribulation and anguish upon every human soul who(does not repent and by force of habit)does evil, (the day of wrath will be)upon the Jew first,and then upon the Greek. 10.But glory and honor and peace to everyone who(repents and by force of habit does)good works,to the Jew first and then to the Greek. 11.For with GOD there is no partiality of persons. 12.For all who have sinned without the law,will perish((lose their lives))without the law,and all who have sinned as subjects of the law will be judged (condemned)by the law.(DD). 13.For it is not those who hear the law read who are righteous before GOD,but the ones who practice the law will be declared righteous(justified).

14.For when nations(Gentiles)who do not have the law,do by natural instincts practice what the law commands,and since they do not have the law,they are a law unto themselves(They are not accountable to any other law)(no). 15.who indeed demonstrate the work of the law written in their hearts,with which their conscience gives persuasive testimony;and their moral reckonings(an appeal to reason)between one another,will accuse or even defend them, 16.On that day when,according to my gospel(of GOD'S righteous procedure),THE(TRUE)GOD will judge the secrets of men by JESUS CHRIST. 17.But if you claim the name of Jew,and find rest(security) in the law,and glory in GOD(count it an honor to worship HIM), 18. And have come to know HIS will,and approve(with discernment)the things that are more excellent,being(orally)instructed by the law; 19.Consequently you are confident that you yourself are a fit guide to the blind and a light to those in darkness, 20.An instructor(trainer)of the foolish,a teacher of babes(children),because you have the external form of knowledge and truth of the law.

21.You therefore,who teach others,do you decline to teach yourself ? You who tell others not to steal,do you steal ? 22.You say,forbiddingly(not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery ? You who abhor idols,do you commit sacrilege? (Rob temples by using the gifts consecrated to GOD for yourself). 23.You who glory(boast)in the law,do you violate(transgress)the law, and thus dishonor THE(TRUE)GOD. 24.Because of you,the name of(THE TRUE)GOD is blasphemed among the nations,even as it stands written. 25.If you practise the law circumcision is profitable indeed,but if you are transgressors of the law,your circumcision becomes uncircumcision. 26.If therefore,the uncircumcised ones keep the righteous requirements of the law,will not their uncircumcision be reckoned as circumcision ? (In the day of wrath). 27.Then those who are uncircumcised ones in their natural way,but fulfil(keep)the law will judge (condemn)you who have the written law and circumcision, (211)

ROMANS 2nd CHAPTER.

but transgress the law. 28. For he is not a (true) Jew, who is one outwardly, neither is the outward physical mark (a true) circumcision. 29. But he is a (true) Jew who is one inwardly, and (true) circumcision is of the heart, in spirit (a manifestation of his invisible characteristics shown by his deeds), not in that which is written. His praise is not from men but from GOD.

ROMANS 3rd CHAPTER.

1. (Paul's opponent) What then is the advantage of the Jew? Or what is the benefit (value) of circumcision? 2. (Paul's answer) Great in every way. To begin with, they (the Jews) were entrusted with the oracles (communicated utterances) of GOD (recorded and found in scripture). 3. (Paul's opponent) What if some did not believe (had no faith), shall their unbelief (lack of faith) make void the faithfulness of GOD? 4. (Paul's answer) Let it not be! But let GOD be true though every man be false, accordingly it stands written, that you may be justified (declared righteous) in your words, and vindicated when you are judged. 5. (Paul's opponent) But if our unrighteousness confirms GOD'S righteousness, what shall we say? Is GOD (would HE not appear) unrighteous when HE inflicts HIS wrath? I speak from a human standpoint. 6. (Paul's answer) Let it not be! For if that were the case how could GOD (qualify to) judge the world? 7. But you declare, if my falsehood has brought out the truth of GOD and abounds to HIS glory, yet why am I also judged as a sinner? 8. And why not say, as we are maliciously charged, and as some people accuse us of saying, let us practice evil so that good may come? The condemnation of such falsehoods by men is just. 9. (Paul's opponent) Well then, are we (Jews) better off (superior)? (Paul's answer) Not at all! For we already have charged that both Jews and Greeks alike, are under the power and guilt of sin. 10. Accordingly it stands written, there is not one righteous, not even one. (In his natural and practical state). (AC).

11. There is not one that understands (intelligently), there is not one that seeks after (the purposes) of THE (TRUE) GOD. 12. All have turned aside; together they have become worthless; there is not one practicing (the true principle) of kindness, not even one! 13. Their throat represents a yawning grave, with their tongues they have spoken deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips. 14. Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. 15. Their feet move swiftly in order to shed blood. 16. Destruction and distressing wretchedness mark their ways. 17. And they do not get to know the way of peace. 18. There is no reverential fear of GOD (in view) before their eyes. 19. Now we know that whatever the law says, is addressed to all those who are living under its authority, so that every mouth may be silenced, and all the world may be held answerable to GOD. (NOTE: (the law) as it is used here, has a broad application (particularly of) the moral code, as given to the Jews, and put into practice by conscientious Gentiles (Rom. 2:13-15). Acknowledged by them in pleading their civil cases). (AC).

20. Therefore by the works of the law, none can be made righteous in HIS presence, yet by means of the law (men can ascertain what sin is and thus) comes a recognition of sin. (The law shows how men have deviated from its righteous demands). (AC). 21. But at the present time, apart from law, the righteousness of GOD has been brought to light (by the gospel), borne witness to (attested) by the law and the prophets. 22. The righteousness of GOD (comes and is conditioned) by faith in (the vicarious redemption of) JESUS CHRIST, for all and upon all those who believe (trustingly), no distinction is made, 23. For all have sinned and are falling (212).

ROMANS 3rd CHAPTER.

short of the praise of GOD. (Have failed to earn HIS approbation (approval). (JTB). 24. (But they) are justified (declared righteous) by HIS gracious favor, through the redemption, which is in CHRIST JESUS. (And this provides our proper standing with GOD through the works of HIS SON). 25. When THE (TRUE) GOD put forward a propitiatory covering, available through faith in HIS (shed) blood. This was a declaration of HIS (GOD'S) righteousness, because HE did not invoke punishment but pardoned the sins previously committed. 26. In the patience of GOD; it was to demonstrate (prove) HIS righteousness in the present season, that HE HIMSELF is always righteous, and justifies (declares) him as righteous, who has (obedient and trusting) faith in JESUS. 27. (Paul's opponent) Then what happens to our acts of boasting? (Paul's answer) They are excluded. (Paul's opponent) Through a law of (notorious works? (Paul's answer) No! But through a law (a divine implanted principle) of faith (1 Cor. 13:9). 28. For we reckon that a man is justified (declared righteous) entirely by faith apart from the works of the law. 29. (Paul's opponent) Is HE THE (TRUE) GOD of the Jews only? Is HE not THE (TRUE) GOD of the nations also? (Paul's answer) Yes, of the nations also. 30. Since THE (TRUE) GOD is one (for both Jew and Gentile) who will (justify) declare righteous the circumcised ones by faith and the uncircumcised ones through the acquired faith (in the redemption). 31. Do we then by means of our faith make the law void? Let it not be! But we confirm (uphold every moral precept of) the law.

ROMANS 4th CHAPTER.

1. (Paul's opponent) What then shall we say about Abraham our forefather, what has he found out according to the flesh? (By virtue of his obedience to circumcision). 2. For if Abraham was justified (declared righteous) by works, (his obedience to circumcision); he has something to boast about. (Paul's answer) But not before THE (TRUE) GOD! 3. For what does the scripture say? Abraham believed GOD (trustingly), and it was reckoned (credited) to him as righteousness. 4. Now to him who works (as a laboring man), the reward (in wages) is not reckoned according to grace (favor), but is rated as a legal obligation. 5. whereas to him who does not produce (the ritualistic practices of the law), but believes on HIM who justifies the ungodly, (which was the case with Abraham, for he was called when he was ungodly,) (an idolator) his faith is reckoned (credited) to him as righteousness. (AC). 6. Even as David affirms the blessedness of the man, to whom THE (TRUE) GOD reckons (credits) righteousness apart from works.

7. They are blessed (happy) ones, whose iniquities are forgiven and whose sins are covered. 8. Blessed (happy) the man whose sin JEMOAH will not take account of. 9. Is this blessing then, only declared upon the circumcised ones, or upon the uncircumcised ones also? For we say that Abraham's faith was reckoned to him as righteousness. 10. (Paul's opponent) How then was it reckoned to Abraham? Before circumcision or after circumcision? (Paul's answer) Not after circumcision but before circumcision. 11. Abraham received circumcision as a sign (mark) a seal attesting the righteousness which was his by faith while he still was uncircumcised. Indicating that he was to become the father of all those who believe even though uncircumcised, in order that the same righteousness might be reckoned (credited) to them. 12. And also the father of the circumcised ones, who are not only circumcised, but also walk (follow) in the steps of that faith which our father Abraham had while yet uncircumcised. 13. For not by (observing) the law did the promise belong to Abraham or to his descendants (posterity), that he should inherit the world, but through the righteousness of faith. (213)

ROMANS 4th CHAPTER.

14. For if those of (ritualistic) law are (the only ones to be) heirs, then faith is made useless (futile), and the promise GOD made is annulled (void). 15. For the law works out (brings down) wrath (upon the disobedient), but where no law exists there can be no violation (transgression). 16. For this very reason it depends on faith, in order that the promise may rest on grace (favor), and thus be firm (valid) to all his seed (posterity), not only to those who rely on the law, but also to those who share a faith like Abraham's who is the father of us all. 17. Accordingly it stands written, I have appointed (and made you) a father of many nations, in the presence of GOD in whom he believed, who quickens dead ones, and speaks of non-existent things (that HE promised) as though they already existed. (8:11) (Jn. 5:21 & note). 18. (Abraham) Who (was normally past the age of) hope, yet believed hopefully, that he should become a father of many nations, according to the promise told to him, so numerous shall your seed (posterity) be. 19. And he did not grow weak in his faith even when he considered his own (living personal) body, which had become (potentially) dead, (bereft of vitality to beget an heir), because he was about a hundred years old, and the deadening (barrenness) of Sarah's womb.

20. However, in respect to the promise of GOD, he never doubted (was never staggered) by unbelief, but was strengthened by intense faith, giving glory to GOD. 21. And believed beyond doubt that what HE promised HIS was able to perform. 22. Therefore (Abraham's faith) was reckoned (credited) to him as righteousness. 23. Now it was not recorded for Abraham's sake alone, that (his faith) was reckoned (credited) to him only. 24. But (it was recorded) for ours also, and faith will be reckoned to those who believe on HIM who raised up JESUS our LORD from among dead ones. 25. WHO was delivered up (to die) on account of our offences, and was raised up for our justification. (We were declared righteous in our standing before GOD through the works of HIS SON.).

ROMANS 5th CHAPTER.

1. Having been justified (declared righteous) by faith, we have peace with THE (TRUE) GOD through our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 2. Through whom we have our access by faith into this grace (favor) in which we stand. So let us rejoice in the hope of seeing the glory of GOD. 3. Not only that, but let us rejoice in our afflictions, knowing (as we do) that our afflictions produce endurance. 4. And our endurance (provides) a testing, and our testing (strengthens) our hope. 5. And the hope we have does not make us ashamed, because the love of GOD has been poured in to our hearts, by THE HOLY SPIRIT, who has given (HIS gifts) to us. 6. While we were still without strength (helpless), at the proper time THE MESSIAH died in behalf of the ungodly. 7. For it is hardly (conceivable) for anyone (from among men) to be willing (to die for an (un-) just or wicked) man; although for a benevolent man (a preserver of lives) someone might venture to die. 8. But THE (TRUE) GOD demonstrated (furnished proof of) HIS own love for us, while we were still sinners, CHRIST THE MESSIAH died in our behalf.

9. As matters stand we have been justified (declared righteous) by HIS shed blood, and we have the added assurance of deliverance by HIM from the wrath of GOD. 10. For if while we were enemies (because of sin), we were reconciled (led back) to GOD by the death of HIS SON. Now that we have been reconciled (led back), we have the added assurance that we shall be saved by HIS (resurrection) life. (1 Cor. 15:14-18). 11. Not only that, but we also are rejoicing because of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, through whom we have now received our conciliation (a favorable restoration). (214)

ROMANS 5th CHAPTER.

12. On this account, as by one man sin entered into the world, and the death by means of sin, so the death is passed on through all mankind for all have sinned. (Thus fallen man is in a dying state, and because of existing conditions man commits sin; it is the net result of Adam's transgression). 13. Before the law was in effect, sin was in the world, although sin is not entered in the account, where there is no law (in existence). 14. Yet the death reigned from Adam to Moses even over those who had not sinned (against GOD'S command) in the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who was a type of the COMING ONE. (THE MESSIAH of the new creation). 15. However, the free gift does not correspond to the transgression. For if by the offense of this one (Adam) the many died, all the more has grace (favor) of GOD and the free gift of that favor abounded to the many of that one man JESUS CHRIST, 16. And that free gift is not comparable with the resulting effects of that one man's sin, for the sentence of judgment following the one transgression brought about condemnation, but the free gift following the many transgressions brings justification (A declared righteousness). 17. For if by the transgression of one (Adam) death reigned through that one, all the more shall those receiving the abundance of grace and the free (endowed) gift of righteousness reign in (resurrection) life through the one JESUS CHRIST. 18. So therefore, as one man's transgression (led to a sentence) of condemnation upon all men, so one man's accomplished righteous act leads all obedient men to a justification of life.

19. For by the disobedience of the one man (Adam), the many were made sinners, so through one man's obedience the many shall be made righteous. 20. But then the law came, in order that the transgression might abound (be obvious); but where sin abounded (became more obvious), the (gift of) grace superabounded, 21. In order that as sin and brought death, so grace may reign by means of righteousness to life age-continuing, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. (Jn. 3:3 5:24 8:51 21:23 Heb. 9:27, 28).

ROMANS 6th CHAPTER.

1. [Paul's opponent] What then shall we say? Are we to continue in sin (go on sinning), in order that grace (favor) may abound? (Be even greater in quantity). (Rom. 5:20, 21). 2. (Paul's answer) Let it not be! We who have died to sin how can we still live in (approving and practicing) it? (verses 12-14). 3. Or are you ignorant of this, that all of us who were immersed into CHRIST JESUS, were immersed into HIS death? (This immersion represents our death to sin). 4. By our immersion we were buried (immersion represented the burial of the old Adam nature) with HIM unto death, in order that just as CHRIST was raised from among dead ones by the glorious power of THE FATHER, so we also should walk in newness of life. 5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of HIS death (immersion represents being planted in HIS death), we shall be with HIM in a resurrection like HIS. (NOTE: (HIS death) furnished the vicarious redemption). (The likeness of the Christian is the culmination of the redemptive price)

6. We have come to know that our old (Adam nature of) man was crucified with (HIM), in order that the (personal living) body of sin might be made powerless, so that we should no longer be subservient to sin. 7. For he who has died (in relationship with CHRIST) has been righteously acquitted from sin. 8. But if we have died with CHRIST, we believe that we shall live with HIM also. 9. Knowing that CHRIST has been raised from among dead ones, and will not die again; death no longer has power over HIM. (215)

ROMANS 6th CHAPTER.

10. For (the miserable death) that HE died (on account) of sin, (WHO never knew sin, yet HE made the sin offering on our behalf, 2 Cor. 5:21), HE died once for all, and the life HE lives, HE lives unto GOD. (2 Cor. 5:14, 15). 11. So you (are to) reckon yourselves also dead to sin, but alive to GOD in (relationship with) CHRIST our LORD. 12. Therefore, do not let sin reign in your subject to death (living personal/body, that you should obey it in its wrongful desires. (For sin is not eradicated in us, (7:25)). 13. Neither be yielding your members (bodily organs) as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but yield yourselves to GOD as though alive from among dead ones, and your members (bodily organs) as instruments of righteousness to GOD. (Do not walk according to the flesh, (8:4)). 14. For sin shall not have lordship (dominion) over you, for you are not now under law but under grace (favor). 15. (Paul's opponent) What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace (favor)? (Paul's answer) Let it not be! 16. Do you not know that to whom you yield yourselves as obedient bondmen, you are bondmen to him whom you obey, whether that be to sin leading you on to death or of obedience which leads you on to righteousness? 17. But thanks be to GOD, although you were bondmen of sin in the past, yet now you obey a (disciplined) form of teaching, to which you were transferred. 18. Having been set free (annihilated) from sin, you have become bondservants of righteousness.

19. I speak from a human standpoint, on account of the weakness of your flesh. For as you have (in the past), yielded your members (bodily organs) in bondage to impurity and to lawlessness, so now yield your members (bodily organs) in bondage (as servants) to righteousness for sanctification. 20. For when you were bondmen (servants) of sin, you were free (not controlled) in regard to righteousness. 21. What beneficial fruit did you then have from those practices, of which, as matters stand, you are ashamed of? For the end of such conduct is death. 22. But now, having been freed from (the former practices of) sin, and having become bondservants of GOD, you have the fruit of your sanctification, and the end (results in) age-continuing life (verse 19). (NOTE: (age-continuing life) refers to those who will receive immortality or deathlessness, then they will be able to view each age as it transpires. See notes on Jn. 3:3 5:24 8:51 Heb. 9:27, 28). 23. For the rations (wages) of sin is death, but GOD'S free gift is age-continuing life, in (relationship with) CHRIST JESUS our LORD.

ROMANS 7th CHAPTER.

1. Brethren, do you not know, for I am speaking to those (acquainted) with and who understand the law, for the law has dominion (rules over) the (Jewish) man, for the time that he may live. (As a subject of the law or until the law is abrogated). 2. For a married woman is bound by law to the living husband; but if her husband died, she is loosed from the law of her husband. 3. Therefore, she will be called an adulteress if she becomes united with a different man while her husband lives. But if her husband dies she is loosed from the (claims of) law, though she becomes united to a different man, she will not be considered an adulteress. 4. So then, my (Jewish) brethren, you also were made dead to the (claims) (of) law through the (crucified personal/body) of THE LESSER, so that you might belong to that DIFFERENT ONE who was raised from among dead ones, in order that we might bear fruit to GOD. 5. For when we were (living in obedience) to the flesh, our sinful passions that were incited by what the law forbid were at work in our members (bodily organs), to bring forth fruit unto death. 6. But as matters stand, we (Jews) were released from the law, died to (216)

ROMANS 7th CHAPTER.

that which held us fast, so that we should render service in newness of spirit, not under the old ceremonial code of written regulations. (NOTE: (Newness of spirit), comes from (having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible) 1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9). 7. (Paul's opponent) What then shall we say? Is the law itself sin? (Paul's answer) Let it not be! Yet I would not have recognized it as sin except by means of a law, and I would not recognize coveting (lust), (the desires of fallen nature; if the law had not said, you shall not covet. 8. But sin found the opportunity, (the prohibitions you shall not) in the commandment worked out (incited) in me every kind of coveting (lust); apart from (the prohibitions in the) law sin would be dead (non-existent) (verse 5). 9. At one time I was living apart from the law, but when the commandment came (to my attention), sin sprang up to life, and I (was condemned) to (a justifiable) death. (NOTE: This verse is a parallel drawn from the descendants (posteriority) of Abraham, who were alive before the law was given. When the law came, violations of it were sinful and resulted in condemnation. (AC) (JFB). 10. And the commandment intended (designed) to bring me life, was found by me, to be (leading me) into (a justifiable) death. 11. For sin found the opportunity, and by means of the commandment deceived (entrapped) me (by promising gratification), and by itself (led me on to a justifiable) death. (verse 5 and 8).

12. So the law (in its designs as a rule of life prescribes what) is holy, and the commandment (each one) is holy and just and good. 13. (Paul's opponent) Did that which is good then bring death to me? (Paul's answer) Let it not be! But sin did so, in order that it might be recognized as sin, for even through that command which is good, to me it worked out (a justifiable) death, in order that through the commandment sin might be plainly shown (appear). 14. For we recognize that the law is spiritual; but I am a fleshy (sensual) creature, having been sold (subjected) under sin's control. 15. For what I work out (the acts I commit) I do not approve of, for I do not practice what I wish; but what I loathe this I do. 16. Now if I practice what I do not approve of, I consent (agree) that the law is good. 17. But as matters stand, it is no longer I who works out (commits the wrongful deed), but sin which dwells in me. 18. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh (old nature) nothing good resides; for the wish to do right is present with me, but the power to work out what is right I cannot find.

19. For I do not practice the good deeds that I desire to do, but the evil deeds that I do not desire is what I do. 20. Now if I do, what I do not desire, it is no longer I who do it, but the (characteristics to commit) sin dwelling in me. 21. I therefore discover, a law (confirmed within me) that constantly desires to do what is right, yet evil is ever present with me. (And I am a target for its claims and a subject of its demands). 22. For I have (a sympathetic) pleasure in the law of GOD, according to the inward man (inner self). (NOTE: (inward man) or (inner self), corresponds to (the law of my mind) in verse 23. In verse 25 it corresponds to (the mind in the service of GOD'S LAW). (Rom. 12:2) (2 Cor. 4:16) (1 Th. 5:16) (Col. 3:10) Titus 2:1) (1 Pet. 3:4). 23. But I discover, a (wholly) different law in my members (bodily organs), at war with the law of my mind, and making me captive to the law of sin, which dwells in my members (bodily organs). 24. Wretched man that I am! Who shall rescue me from the living (sinful) body of this death? 25. I thank GOD (He will deliver me) through JESUS CHRIST our LORD! So then, with my mind I am in the service of GOD'S LAW, but (co-existing) with the flesh unto a law of sin. (The two disagree, but the flesh (sensuality) is not eliminated, neither is sin eradicated). (217)

ROMANS 8th CHAPTER.

1. Therefore, as matters stand, (there is) no condemnation for those in (relationship with) CHRIST JESUS, who walk not according to flesh (the old nature), but according to spirit. (Verse 4). (NOTE: (According to spirit), refers to those who are morally regenerated with a new nature, and who obey the promptings of DIVINE SPIRIT. (Those who have been begotten again of incorruptible seed) (1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9) (1 Jn. 5:1, 4 Jn. 3:3-7). (See note on the following verse 2). 2. For the law of the spirit of life in (relationship with) CHRIST JESUS, has freed me from the law of sin and of the death. (NOTE: (Has freed me from-----the death) of final condemnation, (Jn. 6:50), or from the death of no hope (1 Thes. 4:13) (Jn. 21:23) (Heb. 9:27, 28). To a resurrection of life (Jn. 5:29). (The spirit) see verse 1 with note. See (CB) verses 1-15 of this chapter, where the word (spirit) appears and note the marginal readings, consult appendix 101 II 5). 3. For what was impossible by the law, for it was weakened (thwarted) by the flesh (old nature); THE (TRUE) GOD by sending HIS own SON in the likeness of sinful flesh, (purchased pardon) for the repentant sinner, (thus HE) condemned (pronounced sentence upon) sin in the flesh.

4. In order that the righteous requirements of the law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to flesh (the old nature), but according to spirit. (NOTE: (spirit) see verses 1 and 9). 5. For they who are (living) according to flesh (the old nature), set their affection (mind) on the things of the flesh (old nature); but they (who live) according to spirit set their affection (mind) on the things of the spirit. (NOTE: (to spirit) (the spirit) as in verses 1 and 9). 6. For the minding of the flesh (old nature) means death, but the minding of the spirit means life and peace. (NOTE: (the spirit) as in verses 1 and 9). 7. Because the minding of the flesh (old nature) is hostile to GOD; for it does not subject itself to the law of GOD, and indeed cannot. 8. And those who are (living) in (according to) the flesh (old nature), are not able to please GOD. 9. But you are not (living) in (according to) flesh (the old nature), but in spirit (morally regenerated with a new nature and in obedience to the promptings of DIVINE SPIRIT), if (the) spirit (if you are one who is morally regenerated with a new nature and obey the promptings of DIVINE SPIRIT) GOD dwells in you. But if anyone does not have (the) spirit (the moral regeneration with a new nature and obedience to the promptings of the DIVINE SPIRIT) of CHRIST, he does not belong to HIM. (Compare with note on verse 1).

10. But if CHRIST is in (relationship with) you, the living body indeed (is reckoned as) dead, on account of (in respect to) sin, but the spirit (your moral regeneration with a new nature, and obedience to the promptings of DIVINE SPIRIT) is life on account of righteousness. (NOTE: (reckon yourselves also dead to sin, but alive to GOD) (Rom. 6:11). 11. But if the spirit of HIM who raised up JESUS from among dead ones, is dwelling in you, HE who raised up JESUS CHRIST from among dead ones, will quicken your subject to death living bodies also, through means of HIS SPIRIT dwelling in you. (NOTE: (the spirit) corresponds to (the new nature from HIM). (HIS SPIRIT) bestowing (the new nature) dwelling in you). 12. So then, brethren, we are not debtors to the flesh (old nature), so that we should live according to (the rules) of the flesh. 13. For if you live according to flesh (the old nature), you are about to die: but if by (the power of) spirit you put to death the (wrongful) practices of the living body, you will live. (NOTE: (spirit) as in verse 1 and 9). 14. For as many as are guided by (the) spirit of GOD are sons of GOD. (NOTE: (spirit) as in verse 1 and 9). (218)

ROMANS 8th CHAPTER.

15. For you have not received a spirit (invisible characteristics) of servitude leading you back into fear, but you have received a spirit (invisible characteristics) of sonship, in which we cry, Abba ! The Father ! 16. THE (HOLY) SPIRIT HIMSELF bears witness with our spirit that we are children of GOD. (NOTE: (our spirit) Amoral regeneration with a new nature by DIVINE SPIRIT, and a begetting again of an incorruptible seed, (1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9). See verse 1 and 9). 17. And if children, then heirs also, heirs of GOD and co-heirs with CHRIST, if we suffer with HIM in order that we may also be glorified together. 18. For I reckon, that unworthy are the sufferings of the present season in comparison to the glory about to be revealed to us. 19. For all the creation waits with outstretched heads, longing for the revealing of the sons of GOD. 20. For the creation was inclined to vanity (idolatry willingly), but they were subjected (ensnared) to vanity (idolatry) unwillingly; (because of the just indignation of GOD), but by the will of HIM who subjected it in hope, (NOTE: This verse can be understood along with Acts 17:26 and its footnote. GOD'S purposes or arrangement (Gen. 10:30-32 Acts 17:26). Man's purposes or arrangement (Gen. 11:1-5). Those practicing idolatry were subjected (ensnared) and could not find their way out, because of GOD'S indignation, but hope for them existed even in this subjection). (AC) (JFD).

21. That (in this hope) the creation itself shall be freed (delivered), from the bondage of (sinful) corruption, (and be brought) into the freedom (liberty) of the glory of the children of GOD. 22. For we know that all the creation is sighing together and travails in birth-pangs until the present. 23. And not only (the creation) but we ourselves, who have the first-fruit of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT sigh within ourselves, awaiting full sonship, the deliverance (in resurrection) of our (personal) bodies. (Verse 25). (Rom. 4:17) (1 Jn. 3:2) (Rom. 8:29 13:11 1 Pet. 1:5 Phil. 1:6). 24. For we were saved by our hope, but hope beheld is not hope anymore, for what anyone sees he no longer hopes for. 25. But if we hope for something we do not behold, we are to wait patiently for it. (Verse 23). 26. And in like manner THE (HOLY) SPIRIT jointly supports us in our weaknesses; that which we ought to pray for, we who are distressed know not how or in what way to express ourselves, but THE (HOLY) SPIRIT HIMSELF makes intercession (negotiates) for us with unutterable sighings. 27. But HE (THE (TRUE) GOD) who searches the hearts of men, knows what is in the mind of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, because HE (THE HOLY SPIRIT) intercedes for the saints according to the will of GOD.

28. But we do know that to those who love THE (TRUE) GOD all things are working together for good, who are called according to (a divine) purpose. 29. For those whom HE (GOD) foreknew, (foreknowledge founded on our free choice in accepting CHRIST), HE also predestinated (fore-appointed), to be conformed to the image of HIS SON, in order for HIM to be the first-born among many brethren. (First born or first brought forth from among dead ones. (Rev. 1:5). 30. And those whom HE predestinated (fore-appointed), HE called also; and those whom HE called HE declared righteous (justified); and those whom HE declared righteous ((justified) HE glorified also. 31. What then shall we say in view of all this ? If THE (TRUE) GOD is for us, who can prevail against us ? (With GOD on our side). 32. HE who did not withhold HIS own SON, but gave HIM up in behalf of us all, will HE not also grant us all other things with HIM ? 33. Who shall bring an accusation (a call for a judicial accounting) against the elect (chosen ones) of GOD ? Will GOD who justifies (declares them righteous, and acquits them through the (219)

ROMANS 8th CHAPTER.

works of HIS SON ?) 34. Who is he that condemns us ? Is it JESUS CHRIST who died ? Or rather who was raised [from among dead ones], who is at the right hand of GOD, interceding (mediating) in our behalf. 35. Who shall (be able) to separate us from the love of CHRIST ? Shall affliction or distress, or persecution or famine, or nakedness (scantily clad) or danger, or the sword ? 36. Even as it stands written, for THY sake we are being put (exposed) to death all day long; we are reckoned (regarded) as sheep for slaughter. 37. But during all these events we are more than overcomers (conquerors), through HIM (THE TRUE GOD) who loved us. 38. For I am persuaded (convinced) that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities (sovereignities), nor things present, nor things to come nor powers, 39. Nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of GOD, which is in (relationship with) CHRIST JESUS our LORD.

ROMANS 9th CHAPTER.

1. I am telling you the truth in (relationship with) CHRIST, I utter no falsehood; my conscience bears persuasive testimony with me in (relation to the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. (NOTE: In an attempt to guide us, Acts 2:4 shows us the difference between THE HOLY SPIRIT and HOLY SPIRIT. There the GIVER and HIS gift are clearly distinguished). 2. That I have great sorrow and unceasing pangs in my heart. 3. For I could wish (even pray) that I myself were accursed (cut off) from THE CHRIST, instead of my brethren, my kinsmen according to flesh (race). 4. Who are Israelites, to whom belong the adoption (into the family of God, and were called his sons and first born), and the glory, and the covenants and the lawgiving, and the temple service of GOD and the promises (AC). 5. To them the fathers (Patriarchs) belong, and from them concerning HIS human descent is THE MESSIAH, who is GOD over all, blessed to the ages. Amen. 6. However, (let us not even imply) that the word of GOD has failed: for not all those stemming from Israel (are to be counted as) Israel. (But also to those who share a faith like Abraham's (4:16)). 7. Neither because they are the seed (posterity) of Abraham, are they all children (descendants); but through Isaac shall your descendants (posterity) be reckoned. 8. This simply means that the children of the flesh (such as) (Ishmael) are not the children of GOD; but the children of the promise are reckoned as Abraham's descendants (posterity).

9. For the word of the promise said, about this season (time) I will return and there shall be a son born to Sarah. 10. And not that only, but also when Rebecca had conceived by one called Isaac our forefather. 11. For (they the children) had not as yet been brought to birth, nor had they practiced anything good or bad, in order that the ~~recorded~~ recorded purpose of GOD of election might continue, not by works (not depending on what the human creature can accomplish) but on HIM who calls. 12. It was said to her (Rebecca), the greater (elder son) shall serve the lesser (younger son). 13. Accordingly it stands written, Jacob have I loved (chosen), but Esau have I hated (loved less) (rejected) (disregarded). (NOTE: The names Jacob and Esau are used in a national sense and not in a personal sense, for Jacob never exercised any power over Esau. The reference is to their respective posterities. (Whereas Edom (posterity of Esau) saith, we are impoverished), (Mal. 1:4). This was not stated by Esau in person). (AC) 14. (Paul's opponent) What shall we say then ? That there is injustice in GOD ? (Paul's answer) Let it not be ! 15. For HE said to Moses, I will have pity on whom I will, have pity, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16. Therefore, we learn, that it does not depend on man's effort, nor on man's ability to run a race, but on GOD who shows pity.

ROMANS 9th CHAPTER.

17. For the scripture says to Pharaoh, for this very purpose I raised you up so high, so that I might exhibit (display) MY POWER in (dealing with) you, and that MY NAME may be declared (with authority) in all the earth. 18. So then HE has pity on whom HE wills, and HE hardens whom HE wills. (NOTE: (hardens) is founded on GOD'S foreknowledge of (man's free choice) to reject the worship of THE TRUE GOD, as in the case of Pharaoh, or anyone else put to the test. See Jn. 12: 39, 40). 19. You then will say to me (Paul, if GOD'S glory be so highly promoted and manifested by our obstinacy), why does HE (GOD) still find fault? For who can withstand HIS resolved purpose? (Rom. 3: 7). 20. (Paul answer) But you are nothing more than a man, (can you afford to be critical in answering GOD? Shall the thing formed say to him who formed it, why have you made me thus? 21. Or does the potter not have authority over the clay, to make out of the same lump an article of distinctive beauty, and another one for ordinary use? 22. And if GOD intending to show HIS wrath and to make known HIS power, has borne with long suffering (endured with forbearance), the vessels of wrath who stand ripe for destruction? ((The loss of their lives)). (DO). 23. In order to make known the riches of HIS glory in (dealing with) the vessels of mercy, which HE has prepared beforehand for glory. (NOTE: (prepared beforehand) is founded on GOD'S foreknowledge of their (free choice) in accepting THE MESSIAH as their SAVIOR. See verse 18 with note). 24. Even towards us whom HE has called not only from among the Jews, but from among the nations (Gentiles) also.

25. As in Hosea HE (GOD) also says, those who were not MY people I will call MY people; and I will call her beloved, who was not beloved. 26. And it shall be in the place where it was said to them (the ten tribes of Israel after being rejected by GOD), you are not MY people, there they (the Gentiles who accept CHRIST) shall be called sons of the living GOD. 27. And Isaiah cried aloud over Israel, even if the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant (small part of them) shall be saved. 28. For JEREMIAH will make an accounting upon the earth, and conclude HIS account with righteous judicial proceedings upon them. 29. And as Isaiah has said before, if JEREMIAH of MOSES had not left us a seed (surviving posterity), we would have become as Sodom and we would have been made like Gomorrah. 30. What then shall we conclude? That the nations (Gentiles) who were not in pursuit of righteousness have obtained righteousness, a righteousness by means of faith. 31. Whereas Israel, though in pursuit of a law of righteousness (that could give them righteousness), have not been able to fulfil a law of righteousness.

32. For what reason? Because it was not based on faith, but (they sought it) as if it were based on works, so they have stumbled over The Stone of stumbling. 33. Even as it stands written, behold, I am laying in Zion A Stone to stumble over, a rock of offence, and everyone who rests his faith on HIM shall not be put to shame. (Neither will they be disappointed).

ROMANS 10th CHAPTER.

1. Brethren, the delight of my own heart and my supplication to THE (TRUE) GOD on behalf of them (my countrymen), is for their salvation. 2. For I bear persuasive testimony to them, that they have a zeal for GOD, but it is not according to (correct) knowledge. 3. For they are ignorant of the righteousness provided by GOD, and in seeking to establish their own righteousness, they refused submission to the righteousness of GOD. 4. For CHRIST is the end of law (the law is fulfilled in HIM, now reckoned or credited) righteousness, is to everyone who believes.

ROMANS 10th CHAPTER.

(And relies trustingly on HIM).(Rom.4:11,22-24). 5.For Moses writes in regard to the righteousness which is required by the law,that the man practicing those things,shall live(righteously)by them. 6. But the righteousness founded on faith declares,you may not(dare not)say in your heart,who will ascend into the heaven? That is,to bring down CHRIST!(NOTE:But those of unrighteousness(ignorant of the righteousness provided by GOD(verse 3),without faith in THE MESSIAH,would have their supplications ascend into the heaven for a Messiah,to be brought down(to establish their own righteousness(verse 5)). 7.(You who have the righteousness founded on faith,may not say),who will descend into the abyss? That is,to bring up CHRIST from among dead ones.(NOTE:But those of unrighteousness without faith(seeking to establish their own righteousness,(verse 3),reject THE MESSIAH in whom we believe,and say he is still in the abyss and needs to be brought up from among dead ones. They never were looking for HIM who came in humility to furnish the redemptive price in HIS first advent(Isa.53 Chap.). They were looking for a Messiah who will come to them in glory and in power(to establish their own righteousness), so they refused submission to the righteousness of GOD(verse 3).

8.But what does it say? Near to you is the word(of reconciliation and salvation,available for use),on your lips and in your heart,that is,the word which we proclaim about the faith.(In the righteousness of GOD). 9.Because,if you confess with your mouth that JESUS is LORD,and believe in your heart that THE(TRUE)GOD raised HIM from among dead ones,you shall be saved.(verse 7). 10.For with an obedient heart,believers obtain justification(a declared righteousness),and with the mouth there is to be a confession(of faith)unto salvation. 11.For the scripture says,everyone who believes on HIM(trustingly),shall not be put to shame.(be disappointed). 12.For there is no difference between Jew and Greek;for the same LORD(JESUS is LORD) of all,HE bestows riches upon all who call upon HIM.(Trustingly). 13.For everyone who calls upon the name of THE LORD(JESUS)shall be saved. 14.(Inquiring Jew)But how are they to call upon HIM in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe on HIM of whom they have not heard? (Paul)And how will they hear without one who preaches? 15.And how shall they preach unless they are sent? Accordingly it stands written,how beautiful are the feet of those who bring glad tidings of HIS good things!

16.But not all have accepted the glad tidings unto obedience. For Isaiah said,LORD(JESUS),who has believed after hearing from us? 17.So the faith comes from hearing,and what is heard comes through the inspired word of CHRIST. 18.But I(Paul)ask,have they not heard? Yes,indeed they have;for out to all the inhabited earth their voice(has sounded),and their words to the ends of the inhabited world. 19.But again I ask,did Israel not get to know? First Moses said,I will provoke you to jealousy on account of a nation(made up of Gentiles),not(recognized by GOD as you were),I will make you angry on account of a nation(of Gentiles),without the enlightenment(you received). 20. But Isaiah is daring and says,I have been found by those who did not seek ME;I have become manifest to those who did not ask for ME. 21.But regarding Israel he says,all day long I have stretched out MY hands to an unyielding and contradictory people.

ROMANS 11th CHAPTER.

1.I say then,has THE(TRUE)GOD thrust HIS people away? Let it not be! For I also am an Israelite,of the seed(posteriority) of (222)

ROMANS 11th CHAPTER.

Abraham, from the tribe of Benjamin. 2. THE (TRUE) GOD has not thrust away His people whom He foreknew. Do you not know (the historical account of) Elijah, and what the scripture says? How he pleaded with GOD against Israel, saying, 3. LORD (Jehovah), they killed Thy prophets, they have overthrown Thy altars, and I was left alone, and they are seeking my soul (my life). 4. But what is the divine response to Elijah? I have kept for LYBIA seven thousand faithful men, who have not bowed a knee to Baal. 5. Thus also at the present time there is a remnant, according to election (selected) (chosen) by grace (favor). 6. But if it is by grace (favor), no longer (can it be based) on (ritualistic) works; otherwise grace no longer proves itself to be a gracious favor. 7. (Jewish inquirer) What then? (Paul's answer) What Israel seeks after, it has not obtained, but the election (chosen ones) have obtained it, and the rest were hardened. (NOTE: (selected) (chosen ones) (the rest were hardened)). Both classes were in existence, and had their own freedom of choice. The chosen ones are those who accepted their Savior. Those who were hardened had rejected their Savior. Even those chosen do not through works merit the grace of GOD). 8. Accordingly it stands written, THE (TRUE) GOD gave them (who reject) a spirit of stupor, eyes that see nothing and ears that hear nothing (essential to true worship and salvation), even to this very day. 9. And David said, let their table (material abundance), become a snare and a trap, and because they gave scandalous examples let retributive justice come upon them;

10. Let their eyes be darkened so that they cannot see (the essentials of true worship and salvation), and let their backs bow down (as long as they persist in their unbelief). 11. Do I then say, they have stumbled so as to fall (irretrievably into unbelief)? Let it not be! But because of their fall (into unbelief) the salvation (has gone out) to the nations (Gentiles), in order to arouse (them to see their loss) and provoke their jealousy. 12. But if their fall (into unbelief) means enrichment for the world, and their loss means wealth for the nations (Gentiles), how much more will their full acceptance mean! 13. For now I speak to you of the Gentiles. Inasmuch as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I glorify (take pride in) my ministry, 14. If by any means I shall be able to provoke my flesh (that is, my fellow Jews) to jealousy, and (be instrumental in) saving some of them. 15. For if their casting away (rejection), has become (an occasion for) a conciliation of the world, what will their reception be, if not life from among (those reckoned as) dead ones? 16. Now if the first-fruit (Abraham) is holy (consecrated), so is the whole lump (Isaac and Jacob and the nation of Israel, living obediently in covenant relationship with Jehovah), and if the root (the first Jewish converts to Christianity) were holy (consecrated), so are the branches.

17. But if some of the branches were broken off (pruned), while you (Gentiles) though (an undeveloped shoot) from a wild olive tree, have been grafted in among them, and have become joint-partakers of the root nourishment, and of the fatness of the olive tree, 18. Do not exult over the branches (Abraham's present descendants, whose place you now fill up, according to the election of grace: do not forget), it is not you that upholds the root, but the Root upholds you. (Do not be tempted to despise the first converts to Christianity because they were Jews, because through them the glad tidings have been communicated). (verse 16) (AC). 19. You will then say, the branches were broken off (pruned) in order that I might be grafted in! 20. Well, they were broken off because of their unbelief, and you stand only through faith. Do not become arrogant (223)

ROMANS 11th CHAPTER.

(conceited) but rather have reverential fear. 21. For if THE (TRUE) GOD has not spared the natural branches (because they persisted in unbelief), it is less likely that HE will spare you. 22. Behold therefore, reflect upon the kindness and upon the cutting off (pruning) of GOD; severity upon those who have been cut off, but kindness to you, providing you continue (to respond) to HIS kindness; or else you will be cut off also. 23. And they (who were pruned) if they do not continue (persist) in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for THE (TRUE) GOD is able to graft them in again. 24. For if you were cut off from the wild olive tree, and contrary to nature were grafted into a cultivated olive tree (a process of favor), how much easier will it be to graft the natural branches back on their own olive tree. 25. For I do not wish that you should be ignorant, brethren, of this mystery (about a future Jewish restoration), so that you may not be wise within yourselves, that (a measurable) hardness has befallen a large part of Israel until (the time when), the full (measure) of the nations (Gentiles) shall have come in (to embrace the true Christian faith). 26. And so all Israel (who no longer persist in unbelief) shall be saved; accordingly it stands written, out of Zion THE DELIVERER will come, and HE will turn away (remove) all ungodliness from Jacob. 27. And this will be MY covenant (agreement) with them when I have taken away their sins.

28. On account of the joyful tidings they are (at present) enemies (of GOD), for your sake (it is advantageous); but in regard to the (original purpose of) election, (GOD still has favor in store for them), for they are beloved on account of their fore-fathers. 29. For there is no change of mind in GOD, HE will not revoke the gracious gifts and the calling. (The invitation with which HE has favored them). 30. Just as you (Gentiles) at one time disobeyed (were unyielding) to GOD, but as matters stand you have received mercy (the occasion came) because of their disobedience. 31. So they are now disobedient also, while you (Gentiles) are receiving mercy; in order that they (because of your zeal may repent and accept CHRIST as their MESSIAH, and thus) become objects of mercy. 32. For THE (TRUE) GOD has shut up (in a state of unbelief) all (who refuse to yield), so that upon all HE might bestow mercy. (When they do believe). 33. Oh the depth of the riches, and (supernatural) wisdom and knowledge of GOD! How inscrutable are HIS judgments! And untraceable are HIS ways! 34. For who has come to know the mind of THE LORD (Jehovah)? Or who has been HIS counsellor? 35. Or who has first given anything to GOD so that he might be repaid? 36. Because from HIM and through HIM and to HIM are all things, To HIM be the glory unto the ages. Amen.

ROMANS 12th CHAPTER.

1. I beseech you therefore, brethren, through the mercies of GOD, to present (yield) your bodies as a living holy (consecrated) sacrifice, well pleasing to GOD, your rational intelligent service. 2. And do not conform yourselves to this age, but (you are to) transform yourselves by the renewing (renovation) of your mind, that you are able to search out (ascertain) what the will of GOD is, and thus you may prove what is good and well-pleasing and perfect (in the sight of GOD). 3. For I say through the grace (favor) which has been given to me, I warn every individual that is among you, not to be high-minded in comparison with reasonable thinking, and to be mindful of sober judgment, each one (including himself) according to the measure of faith apportioned to him by GOD. 4. For as in one body we have many members (organs) and all the members do not have the same functions, 5. So we the many are one body in (relationship with) CHRIST, and each one of us are members of one another.

ROMANS 13th CHAPTER.

6. Having different gifts, let them be used according to the grace given to us, if it is prophecy let it be used according to the proportion of faith: (1 Cor. 12:4-14). 7. If (you are gifted) for administration, let it be used in (relation) to service: he who teaches in (relation) to teaching: 8. He (the speaker) who exhorts (let him use his gift) in his exhortation (to encourage, admonish, and comfort the penitent); he who distributes (the alms of the church let him) be impartial, he who presides (let him do it) with diligence; he who does acts of mercy, let him do it cheerfully. 9. Let your love be genuine; abhor (loathe) what is evil, cleave (hold fast) to what is good. 10. In your brotherly love toward one another have kind mutual affection; in honorable deeds lead one another on. 11. Be diligent, do not let your zeal diminish; in spirit be fervent (manifest your invisible characteristics by your good deeds) thus serving THE LORD (Jehovah). 12. Rejoice in hope; endure in affliction; persevere in prayer. 13. Contribute to the needs of the saints, follow through by practicing hospitality. 14. Invoke a blessing upon those who persecute you; bless and do not curse them. 15. Rejoice along with those who rejoice, share a portion of grief with those who weep. 16. Be in a sympathetic frame of mind toward one another; do not be mindful of high things (so as to be ambitious for worldly distinction), but adapt yourselves to lowly tasks, (let the godly, pious, and humble be your chief companions); do not for the moment suppose that wisdom resides in you alone.

17. Unto no one are you to render evil for evil, but take thought beforehand for what is prudent in the sight of everyone. 18. If possible, as far as it depends on you, be at peace with all men. 19. Beloved, do not take revenge on anyone yourselves, but give place (leave it) to the wrath (of GOD); for it stands written, to LEE belongs vengeance! I will repay, says THE LORD (of Hosts). 20. But if your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him drink; for by doing so you will heap coals of fire upon his head. (NOTE: Kindness can be the means of awakening a sense of guilt and humility in your enemy). 21. Do not allow yourselves to be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

ROMANS 13th CHAPTER.

1. Let every soul (person) be subject to the supreme authorities (in the divine realm of the heavens). For there is no (civil) authority if not allowed from GOD; and those (civil) authorities that do exist, have been arranged by (permission of) GOD. (Thus they are responsible to HIM). (verse 4). (Prov. 8:15, 16 24:21) (1 Pet. 2:13). 2. So that he who sets himself against (constitutional civil) authority, resist the arrangement of GOD, and they who resist, shall bring down upon themselves judgment (a sentence). 3. For the (constitutional) rulers (who serve THE TRUE GOD), are a terror to those who do good works, but to those who do evil. If you do not wish to be in morbid fear of the (constituted civil) authority, practice what is good, and you shall receive approval. 4.

For a servant of GOD (vested with constitutional civil authority) is for that which is good for you. But if you practice evil, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword in vain; for he is a servant of GOD to execute his wrath on the one practicing evil. 5. Therefore it needful for one to be subject, not only to avoid justifiable wrath (culminating in punishment), but also on account (for the sake) of conscience. 6. For this reason you also pay tribute (taxes), for they (the civil authorities) are servants under GOD, devoting themselves to this (impartial) service (through which the expenses of the state are paid). 7. Pay to all men what is due to them, to whom tribute (tax) is due, pay tax, to whom custom-tax is due, pay custom-tax, respect to whom respect is due, to whom honor is due, give honor. (225)

8.

ROMANS 13th CHAPTER.

To no one are you to leave your debt unpaid, except the (ever present standing debt of) mutual love for one another; for he who loves the different one, has given the law fulfillment. (NOTE: (different one) or (heteron), usually denotes generic distinction). 9. For (the commandments) you shall not commit adultery, you shall not commit murder, you shall not steal, you shall not bear false witness, you shall not covet (lust); and all other commandments are summed up in this, you shall love your neighbor as yourself. 10. Love to one's neighbor does not work (result in) evil; love therefore is a fulfillment of the law. 11. And besides this you know that this is a decisive hour, at this time we should be aroused out of sleep; for now the salvation of us is nearer than when we first became believers. (NOTE: (Salvation) As it is used here, is in the future tense or the third phase of salvation, when the true believer will yet be saved into full conformity to CHRIST. (Phil. 1:6) (1 Pet. 1:5) (1 Jn. 3:2). 12. The night is far gone, and the day has drawn nearer, therefore let us thrust away the works of darkness and put on the armor of light. 13. As in the (revealing light of) daytime, let us conduct ourselves becomingly, not in revelling and drunkenness, not in whoredoms and debaucheries, not in quarrelling and jealousy. 14. But (you are to) put on THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and make no provisions (future plans) for the desire (gratification) of the flesh (the old nature).

ROMANS 14th CHAPTER.

1. Now (you are to extend help to the man), who is weak in the true faith, welcome him, but not to pass judgment on his doubtful opinions (with profitless discussions). 2. The one has faith (and believes) he may eat all (edible) things, while another who is weak (has digestive disturbances) eats only vegetables. 3. He who eats (all edible things), let him not despise him who does not eat (all edible things), and he who does not eat (all edible things), let him not pass judgment on him who eats (all edible things), for THE (TRUE) GOD has received him. 4. Who are you to be judging another's household servant? To his own household lord he stands or falls. But he shall stand; for THE (TRUE) GOD is able to make him stand. (Uphold and sustain him). 5. For one (man, the converted Jew), judges (esteems a certain) day more highly than another day, while another (the Gentile) judges (ostooms) every day. Let each one be fully convinced in his own mind. 6. He who regards (observes) the day, regards it as unto (THE) LORD (CHRIST). He who does not regard (observe) the day, does not regard it as unto (THE) LORD (CHRIST). He who eats as unto (THE) LORD (CHRIST) eats and gives thanks unto GOD; while he who abstains as unto (THE) LORD (CHRIST) also gives thanks unto GOD.

7. For none of us (Christians) lives (entirely) unto himself, (According to his own opinion and judgment), and none of us dies unto himself. 8. For if we live, we should live unto THE LORD (CHRIST), and if we should die, we die unto THE LORD (CHRIST); in either case, whether we live or whether we die we are THE LORD'S. (1 Cor. 15:23). 9. For this very purpose (CHRIST) died and rose and lived again, in order that HE might rule over both dead ones and the living. (Jn. 5:27-29) (1 Thes. 4:15-17). 10. But you, why do you pass judgment on your brother? Or why do you also despise your brother? For all of us shall stand before the judgment seat of GOD. 11. For it stands written, as I live, says THE LORD (Jehovah), unto ME shall every knee bow, and every tongue shall confess (give praise) to GOD. 12. So then each one of us, shall give an account of himself to GOD. 13. Therefore let us no longer pass judgment on one another, but rather decide not to put an obstacle of stumbling before your brother or give scandal. (By setting a bad example). (226)

I know and I am persuaded in(in relation to THE) LORD JESUS, that nothing(edible)is unclean in itself, but to him who reckons anything to be unclean(not edible according to his own well informed conscience), to that one it is unclean(not edible). 15. But if on account of(eating some particular kind of) food you are distressing your brother, then you are no longer walking according to(the rule of) love, do not (be instrumental)to his ruin(loss of life)with your distressing food habits, for whom CHRIST died ! (DD). 16. Therefore, do not let what seems to be good to you be blasphemously spoken of. (NOTE: "Do not make such a use of your Christian liberty as to subject the Gospel itself to reproach. whatsoever you do, do it in such a manner, spirit, and time, as to make it productive of the greatest possible good. There are many who have such an unhappy method of doing their good acts as not only to do little or no good by them, but a great deal of evil. It requires much prudence and watchfulness to find out the proper time of performing even a good action"(AC). 17. For the kingdom of GOD is not (does not consist of) eating and drinking; but (instead it consists of) righteousness and peace and joy in (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. (Jn. 3:3, 7 1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9). 18. For he who in these things (righteousness, peace, and in the gift of HOLY SPIRIT) serves THE CHRIST, is well-pleasing to GOD, and approved by men.

19. Therefore, we should pursue the things pertaining to peace, and the things leading to the upbuilding(edification) of one another. 20. Do not, for the sake of food, ruin(undo) the work of GOD ! All(edible) things are pure, but the man is in the wrong if the food he eats causes others to stumble. 21. The right way, is not to eat flesh or drink wine or do anything which tends to cause your brother to stumble, or tends to set a bad example or weakens him. 22. The faith that you have, rightfully persuades you in mind, hold fast to that persuasion of faith in the presence of GOD. Blessed(happy) is he who does not censure(convict) himself by the choice he makes(in eating and drinking). 23. But he who has doubts(misgivings), and then eats(contentious food), has been(self) condemned, because he is not(acting according to the divine implanted principle) of faith, for whatever does not originate from(the principle of) faith(approved by GOD) is sinful.

ROMANS 15th CHAPTER.

1. But we who are strong ought to bear with the weaknesses of those who are not strong, and not endeavor to please ourselves. 2. Let each one of us endeavor to please his neighbor, for his good, (which results in upbuilding(edification)). 3. For even THE CHRIST did not please HIMSELF; but, as it stands written, the reproaches(revilings) of those reproaching THEE, fell upon ME. (Ps. 69:9) (Jn. 2:17). 4. For whatever was formerly written, was written of old for our instruction, in order that through endurance and encouragement of the scriptures we might have hope. 5. Now may THE (TRUE) GOD who gives endurance and encouragement, grant you harmony and full sympathy with one another, according to the example of CHRIST JESUS, 6. That with one mindedness(unanimously) you may with one mouth(voice) glorify THE (TRUE) GOD and FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 7. Therefore let your welcome of one another be as THE CHRIST has welcomed you, resounding unto the glory of GOD. 8. For I re-affirm that JESUS CHRIST became a servant to the circumcised to show the truthfulness of GOD, so as to confirm the promises given to the fore-fathers. 9. And that the nations(Gentiles) because of HIS mercy (shown to them, even without a covenant or agreement) should resound glory to THE (TRUE) GOD; even as it stands written, because of this I will openly confess(praise) THEE among the nations(Gentiles), and will sing psalms unto THEE NAME. (227)

ROMANS 15th CHAPTER.

10. And again Moses says, rejoice O you nations (Gentiles) with HIS own people. (Who are in covenant relationship with HIM) (Deut. 32:43).
 11. And again, praise THE LORD (JEDVAH) all you nations (Gentiles), and let all the people extol HIM. 12. And again Isaiah says, there shall be the root (offspring) of Jesse, THE ONE who rises up to rule the nations; in HIM shall the nations hope. 13. Now may THE (TRUE) GOD of that hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing (trusting), so that you may abound in that hope, in the power of (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT.
 14. And I am persuaded (convinced) concerning you, my brethren, that you yourselves are full of goodness, equipped with all knowledge (essential to true worship and salvation), and capable (competent) to advise one another. 15. But to you brethren I wrote more freely (boldly), to bring back to your minds (in some measure the need to ponder over instructions; and I do this), because of the grace (favor) bestowed upon me by GOD. 16. For me to be to the Gentiles, a public minister of JESUS CHRIST, acting in a priestly service of the glad tidings of GOD in order that the offering up of the nations (Gentiles), may be acceptable, consecrated by (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. (NOTE: Paul compares himself in administering the glad tidings, to an Old Testament priestly office performing sacred functions. The Gentiles who were converted through the instrumentality of Paul, are his sacrifices. Isaiah 66:20 in part, probably suggested this to Paul's mind. (AC) (JFB).

17. Therefore, I have my own reason to boast (for the honor and grace conferred upon me by JESUS CHRIST, to do) the things (work) for GOD. 18. For I will not dare (venture) to speak of anything (arrogate honors to myself), except what CHRIST has accomplished (for HIMSELF) through me, to win obedience from the nations (Gentiles), by word and deed. 19. With the power manifested in signs and wonders, by the power of THE HOLY SPIRIT. So that from Jerusalem and the surrounding territories, as far as Illyricum, I have fully preached the glad tidings of THE CHRIST, (NOTE: Instead of (SPIRIT) as found in the (Textus Receptus), the weight of authority favors the reading of (THE HOLY SPIRIT), which I have used). (JFB). 20. And so I have been earnestly endeavoring to announce the glad tidings, but not where CHRIST has already been made known, that I might not build on another man's foundation. 21. But as it stands written, to whom (that is, the Gentiles) there had been no announced tidings concerning HIM (THE MESSIAH) yet they shall see; and those who had not heard (about the fulfilment of THE MESSIAH predictions) shall understand. (NOTE: The words in the above verse do not predict what Paul had done, but Paul did everything he could to fulfil such a declaration by his manner of preaching to the Gentiles. (Isa. 52:15) (AC).

22. And this is the real reason why I have been hindered (prevented) from coming to visit you. 23. But as matters stand, I no longer have the opportunity for work in these regions, and for many years I have had an eager desire to come to you. 24. I have hope of seeing you (in Rome) when my journey to Spain materializes (takes place), so as to be escorted (assisted, aided, helped) by you for my journey there, after I have first enjoyed a measure of gratification with you for a little while. 25. But now I am going to journey to Jerusalem, to render service (carry aid) to the saints. 26. For (the believers) of Macedonia and Achaia, have been pleased to make some contributions for the poor among the saints who are in Jerusalem. 27. For they (the Gentiles) were pleased to contribute, it was like a debt they owed to them; for if the Gentiles shared in their spiritual blessings, they in return were bound to minister to them with their material blessings. (228)

ROMANS 15th CHAPTER.

28. Therefore, when I have accomplished this duty, and have delivered to them at Jerusalem (the contributions that were raised), I intend to go through your country into Spain. 29. And I know that when I come to you, I shall come in the abundant blessings of the glad tidings of CHRIST. 30. And I entreat you, brethren, by our LORD JESUS CHRIST, and by the love of HIS (HOLY) SPIRIT, to unite with me in your prayers to THE (TRUE) GOD in my behalf. 31. So that I may be delivered (escape) the disobedient (unbelievers) in Judea, in order that my ministrations (gift bearing) to Jerusalem may be acceptable (graciously received) by the saints. 32. In order that I may come to you with joy by the will of GOD, and be refreshed in your company. 33. Lay THE (TRUE) GOD of peace be with all of you! Amen.

ROMANS 16th CHAPTER.

1. Now I commend (introduce) to you our sister Phoebe, who is a servant of the assembly (church) at Cenchrea. 2. That you may receive her in THE LORD (CHRIST), in a manner worthy of the saints, and that you may stand by her in any matter she may require assistance from you, for she has been a shielding helper of lowly ones including myself. 3. Salute (greet) Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow-workers in (relationship with) CHRIST JESUS. 4. Who for my soul (life) endangered (hazarded) their own necks, to whom not only I but also all the assemblies of the Gentiles give thanks. 5. Salute (greet) the assembly (church) at the house (of Priscilla and Aquila). Salute Epaphroditus, my beloved (friend), who was the first-fruit (convert) in Asia for CHRIST. 6. Salute (greet) Mary, who has toiled strenuously for you. 7. Salute (greet) Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen who were my fellow-prisoners; who are esteemed among the apostles, who also were in (relationship with) CHRIST before me (verse 21). 8. Salute (greet) Amplius my beloved (friend) in (THE) LORD (CHRIST). 9. Salute (greet) Urbanus, our fellow-worker in CHRIST, and Stachys my beloved (friend). 10. Salute (greet) Apelles the approved (excellent one) in CHRIST. Salute the (believing members) of the household of Aristobulus. 11. Salute (greet) Herodion my kinsman. Salute the (believing members) of the household of Narcissus, who are in (THE) LORD (CHRIST). (verse 21). 12. Salute (greet) Tryphaina and Tryphosa (sisters), who have labored in THE LORD (CHRIST). Salute Persis (a woman highly regarded) and beloved, who has toiled strenuously in (THE) LORD (CHRIST).

13. Salute Rufus the chosen (elected brother) in (THE) LORD (CHRIST), and his mother and mine. (She must have acted like a mother to Paul at one time or another). 14. Salute Asyncritus, Philegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren associated with them. 15. Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints associated with them. 16. Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the assemblies of CHRIST salute you. 17. Now I beseech you, brethren, to keep an eye focused on those who cause divisions (factions) and scandal (laying snares and thus setting a bad example), teaching contrary (in defiance of) that which you have been taught; from such turn away. 18. For such persons do not serve our LORD CHRIST, but their own belly (appetites), and by their kind words and flatteries they deceive the hearts of the (undiscerning) innocent people. 19. For your obedience (loyalty to truth) is known to all, therefore I rejoice on your account, I want you to be well informed in what is good and to be innocent in what is evil. 20. And THE (TRUE) GOD of peace will utterly crush Satan under your feet before long (shall give you dominion over the great adversary). The grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST be with you. (AC). 21. Those saluting you are Timothy, my fellow-worker, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen. (NOTE: (my kinsmen) Seemingly there (229)

ROMANS 16th CHAPTER.

are cases where it denotes fellow members of the tribe of Benjamin, rather than near relatives). (Rom. 11:1). 22. I Tertius, who wrote this epistle (as directed), salute you in (THE) LORD (CHRIST). 23. Others saluting you are Gaius, who is my host and host to the whole assembly (church). Erastus, the treasurer of the city, and our brother Quartus. 24. The grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST be with all of you. Amen. 25. Now to HIM who is able to confirm (strengthen) you, according to my joyful message and the proclamation of JESUS CHRIST, according to a revelation (unveiling) of the mystery which has been kept secret in the past ages. (The calling of the Gentiles to redemption along with the obedient Jews). 26. But made manifest (brought) (to light) now by means of prophetic scripture, and is made known to all nations (Gentiles) according to the command of the age-continuing GOD, for accepting obedience to the faith. (Gentile admission to the Church without passing under the yoke of the law). (AC). (NOTE: (Age-continuing GOD) HE abides throughout each and every age, and views the ages as they transpire, because HE has (immortality) (deathlessness). (1 Tim. 6:16). (See note on Jn. 8:51). 27. To the only (divinely) wise GOD be glory unto the ages through JESUS CHRIST! Amen.

1 Corinthians 1st Chapter.

1. Paul a called apostle of JESUS CHRIST by the will of GOD, and Sosthenes the brother (in CHRIST). 2. To the assembly (church) of GOD which is at Corinth, to those sanctified (consecrated) in (relationship with) CHRIST JESUS, called saints in every place together with all those appealing to the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, their LORD (as well as) ours. 3. Grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and (THE) LORD JESUS CHRIST. 4. I thank MY GOD continually for you, for the grace of GOD that was given (bestowed) upon you, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 5. That in every way you were enriched in HIM, with all necessary discourse and all knowledge (essential to true worship and salvation). 6. Accordingly the persuasive testimony of THE CHRIST was confirmed among you. 7. So that you are not lacking in any gift, eagerly watching and waiting for the revelation of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. (NOTE: (Not lacking in any gift) essential to the times and the economy of THE HOLY SPIRIT. 1 Cor. 12:1-11; 13:8). 8. Who will confirm (uphold and sustain) you until the end, irreproachable (unimpeachable) in the day of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. (When HE comes to judge the world). 9. Faithful is THE (TRUE) GOD, by whom you have been called into the fellowship of HIS SON, JESUS CHRIST our LORD. 10. But I exhort you, brethren, by the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, so that you may all reason alike (regarding true worship and salvation), and that there be no divisions (factions) among you, but that you be perfected (united) in the same mind (training), and in the same judgment. (Prompted by Christian sentiment).

11. For it has been made known to me, concerning you, by those who are of (the household of) Chloe, that there are strifes among you my brethren, 12. What I mean is this, that each one of you (attached to some faction) says, I am (a follower) of Paul, or I am (a follower) of Apollos, or I am (a follower) of Cephas, or I am (a follower) of CHRIST. 13. Is THE CHRIST divided? Was Paul crucified on behalf of you? Or were you immersed in the name of Paul? 14. I give thanks to GOD that none of you (who now live in Corinth) have been immersed by me, except Crispus and Gaius, 15. So that, not anyone of you should (be able to) say, that you were immersed in my name. 16. I did immerse the (members of the) household of Stephanas also, (the first converts in Achaia); as for the rest I do not recollect if I immersed anyone else. (Living in Corinth or Achaia) (1 Cor. 16:15-17). 17. For CHRIST did not send me to do the immersing, but to announce the joyful tidings, (230)

1 Corinthians 1st Chapter.

not with the wisdom of an eloquent language (or clever reasoning),
lest the cross of ~~THE CHRIST~~ be made void (fruitless) (without power).
18. For the worded (message concerning) the cross, is folly to those who
are perishing (losing their lives), but to those who are being saved,
even us, it is the power of GOD. (DD). 19. For it stands written, I
will destroy (bring a total loss to the cause of) the (philosophic)
wisdom of the (worldly) wise (philosophers), and I will annul the under-
standing of the ones who understand (worldly philosophy). (DD).
20. Where is the wise (philosopher)? Where is the Scribo (the learned
one)? Where is the debater (disputer) of this present age? (NOTE: The
primary application is to the hostile Jewish philosopher). Now con-
tinue with verse, 20. Has not ~~THE (TRUE) GOD~~ shown the folly of the
wisdom (philosophy) of this world? 21. For when the world did not get
to know ~~THE (TRUE) GOD~~ through its own (philosophy). GOD in HIS wisdom
(divine philosophy) was well-pleased through the folly of the Gospel
proclamation to save those who believe in ~~THE (TRUE) GOD~~. 22. While the
(unbelieving) Jews demand signs and the (unbelieving) Greeks search (af-
ter philosophic) wisdom, 23. We proclaim a crucified ~~MESSIAH~~, to the
Jews an occasion for stumbling and folly to the Gentiles. 24. But to
those the invited ones, both Jews and Greeks, ~~CHRIST~~ (is the) power of
GOD and the wisdom of GOD. 25. For (what seems to be) the folly of
GOD is wiser than (the wisdom of) men, and (what man terms to be) the
weak things of GOD surpasses the efforts of human strength.

26. For (you
are to) contemplate on your calling, brethren, not many of you were
wise according to (worldly philosophic standards), not many were pow-
erful, not many were high-born. 27. But ~~THE (TRUE) GOD~~ chose the foolish
things of the world so that HE might put the (worldly) wise to shame,
and ~~THE (TRUE) GOD~~ chose the weak things of the world in order that
HE might put the strong things to shame, 28. And ~~THE (TRUE) GOD~~ chose
the low-born and the despised things of the world, and things that
are nothing, in order that HE may annul (dispose) the things that are,
(NOTE: Here a comparison is drawn between the lowly converts, and the
pretensions of the hostile Jews, who considered the lowly converts
as things that are nothing worth while. But this hostility eventu-
ally resulted in dispossession; even Jerusalem was trodden down by
the Gentiles). 29. So that no flesh (mortal man) might boast in the
presence of GOD. 30. But it is from HIM, that you are in (relationship
to) ~~CHRIST JESUS~~, who became our wisdom from GOD, (which excels the
wisdom of worldly philosophers), and has given us justification (a de-
clared righteousness through the works of HIS SON) and sanctification
and redemption. 31. In order that, as it stands written, he that
boasts let him boast in (THE) LORD (Jehovah).

1 Corinthians 2nd Chapter.

1. And I, brethren, when I came to you, I did not come proclaiming the
persuasive testimony of GOD with superior discourse or human wisdom.
2. For I decided not (to cultivate any other) knowledge among you, ex-
cept ~~JESUS CHRIST~~, and ~~HIM~~ crucified. 3. And I (came to you) in weakness
and in fear, resulting in much trembling while I was among you. 4. And
the message from me and my preaching was not in persuasive phrases
of human wisdom, but demonstrative of a spiritual gift and of (con-
vincing) power. 5. So that your faith might not be in (relationship to)
the wisdom of (worldly) men but in the power of GOD. 6. But when we
speak of wisdom (we refer to that from above, found) among the perfect-
ed (mature Christians); it is not (a philosophic) wisdom of this age or
of the rulers of this age, who are being brought to nought. 7. But we
speak (set forth a divine) wisdom of GOD (The Gospel message of (231)

1 Corinthians 2nd Chapter.

JESUS CHRIST, which was once hidden (without adequate human understanding), (but now revealed to us) which THE (TRUE) GOD ordained before the ages for our glory. 8. which none of the rulers of this age had come to recognize; for if they had come to recognize it, they would not have crucified THE LORD of glory. 9. But as it stands written, things which the eye has not seen, and the ear has not heard, and has not entered into the heart of man, THE (TRUE) GOD has prepared for those who love HIM. 10. Yet to us THE (TRUE) GOD has revealed them by THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, for THE (HOLY) SPIRIT searches diligently, even the deep things of GOD. 11. For of men who knows (comprehends) the things of man, if not the spirit of the man which is in him? So also the things of GOD, no one knows (comprehends) if not THE SPIRIT of GOD. (NOTE: (THE SPIRIT) equals (THE HOLY SPIRIT HIMSELF) as the one bestowing gifts. (The spirit of the man) refers to the breath of life, as in Gen. 2:7 Ps. 104:29, 30 Eccl. 12:7. Man having the breath of life or spirit in him, has the motivating power that causes his energized mind to be conscious of all plans, schemes, and purposes which pass in his own mind no other man can know this but himself. (AC). The breath of life or spirit returns to GOD, thus man without it is called (a dead soul) or (a dead person) in the following places. But you will find it improperly defined (the dead) in Lev. 19:28 21:1 22:4 Num. 5:2 6:11. Improperly defined (dead body) in Num. 9:6, 7, 10. IL Properly defined (body) in Lev. 21:11 Num. 6:6 19:11, 13 Eng. 8:15. See the marginal reading on all these verses in the (CE). See Rotherham translation with its marginal readings.

12. Now we have not received the spirit (a moral regeneration with a new begetting) from the world, but the spirit (a moral regeneration with a new begetting) which is from GOD, that we might know (and appreciate) the things (gifts) freely granted to us by GOD, (1 Jn. 3:3) (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 3:9) (Rom. 8:1 and note). 13. which we speak of so to impart this in words not taught by human wisdom, but taught by THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, interpreting (explaining) spiritual truths to spiritual men (who have the gift of HOLY SPIRIT). 14. But the natural (sensual) man, does not receive (welcome) the things of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of GOD, for they are folly (without meaning) to him, and he (without the gift of HOLY SPIRIT) cannot get to know them, because they are spiritually discerned (examined with a mind that receives its wisdom from above). 15. But the spiritual man (examines) (investigates) all things (pertaining to true worship and salvation), but he himself is examined (investigated) (put on trial) by no one. 16. For who has come to know the mind of THE LORD (Jehovah)? Who shall instruct HIM? But we have a mind (endowed) of CHRIST. (Capable of receiving and teaching HIS inspired words).

1 Corinthians 3rd Chapter.

1. And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to spiritual (men who have a mind endowed of CHRIST), but as to (men of the) flesh, as to babes in CHRIST. 2. I have given you milk to drink, not solid food; for you were not strong enough; even as matters stand, you are still not strong enough. 3. For you are yet (men of the) flesh, for wherever (there is) envying and strife and factions among you, are you not (men of the) flesh? And walking (behaving) like ordinary men? 4. For whomever one starts saying, I am of Paul, and a different one says, I am of Apollos, are you not (men of the) flesh? 5. What then is Paul, what is Apollos? But mere servants through whom you believed, as THE LORD (CHRIST) endowed each one to do his task. 6. I Paul planted, Apollos watered, but it was THE (TRUE) GOD who caused the growth. 7. So neither is the one planting nor the one watering anything, but only GOD (should have the glory) who causes the growth. (252)

1 Corinthians 3rd Chapter.

8. He who plants and he who waters are one (have equality in the role of importance), and yet each shall receive his own reward according to his own labor. 9. For we are fellow-workers of GOD; you are GOD'S farm (the fields are to be worked, and you and your labors are) GOD'S building. 10. According to the grace (favor) of GOD (we have been entrusted with a divine pattern), I have as a wise competent master-builder (been instrumental in) laying a foundation, and now another builds thereon. Let each one exercise great care how he builds up (the superstructure). (NOTE: Paul was used to ascertain, teach and clarify the essentials, that is, the immutable doctrines of the Gospel, thus he laid a foundation of doctrinal truths, but CHRIST is THE FOUNDATION). 11. For no one can lay another foundation than that which is already laid, which is JESUS THE CHRIST. 12. Now if anyone builds upon this foundation (which is JESUS THE CHRIST) with gold, silver, and precious stones (symbolizing the true doctrines); (and another builds with) wood, hay, and straw (symbolizing false doctrines), 13. The work of each one shall be made manifest; for the day [of judgment] will make it apparent, because (that day) is to be revealed by means of fire, and of each one the fire itself will test the quality of the work. 14. If the work which anyone has built up survives (the test), he shall receive a reward. 15. If the work of anyone is burned up (because of participating in the perpetuation of error unwittingly), he shall suffer the loss, but he himself shall be saved, but as one passing through fire. (James 3:1). 16. Do you not know that (as true believers) you are GOD'S shrine (temple), and that THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of GOD dwells among you. (NOTE: As in Eph. 2:22 THE HOLY SPIRIT dwells in the (shrine) or (sanctuary) or (GOD'S building. 1 Cor. 3:9), formed by the collective body of believers (1 Cor. 6:19)).

17. If anyone corrupts the shrine (temple) of GOD (with false doctrines), THE (TRUE) GOD shall bring him down to corruption. For the shrine of GOD is sacred (through the works of HIS SON), and you are this shrine (temple). 18. Let no one deceive himself, if anyone among you imagines himself to be wise (with the wisdom) of this age, let him (divest himself therefrom) and be called a fool, so that he may become wise (unto salvation). 19. For the (philosophic) wisdom of this world is folly with GOD. For it stands written, HE catches the (worldly) wise in their own craftiness, 20. And again (THE) LORD (JESUS) knows that the reasonings (arguments) of the (worldly) wise are useless (futile). 21. So then, let no one boast about (the leadership) of men; for all things (essential to true worship and salvation) are yours, 22. Whether it be Paul or Apollos or Cephas, (they are appointed to do good among you) or the inhabitants of the world, or life, or death, or the present things or the things of the future, all are yours; (NOTE: (or death) see Ps. 115:16 Jn. 21:23). (All are yours) things and persons used advantageously for your good in reflecting GOD'S GLORY). 23. And (having been purchased by HIS blood) you are CHRIST'S, and CHRIST (as THE ISSRAEL is) GOD'S (merciful gift to obedient mankind).

1. Corinthians 4th Chapter.

1. So let man reckon and look upon us as servants of GOD, and stewards of GOD'S sacred secrets. 2. And furthermore, this is what is required of stewards, that each one should be found faithful (worthy of trust). 3. But with me, it is of very little concern, that I should undergo a critical examination by you, or that of any human tribunal. I do not even judge myself. (Put myself on trial, I leave it to GOD). 4. Though I am not conscious within myself (of any guilt); but not because of this have I been justified (declared righteous and acquitted), but HE who examines (scrutinizes) me is (THE) LORD (CHRIST). (235)

1 Corinthians 4th Chapter.

5. So then do not judge anything prematurely, (but wait) until THE LORD (CHRIST) comes, who will bring to light the things now hidden in darkness, and will make manifest (show the intentions) purposes of the hearts. Then the praise due to each man shall come to each one from GOD. 6. Now in these considerations, brethren, I transferred (applied and made use of) my own name and (that of) Apollos, (so that in upbraiding your factions, the names of the guilty ones have been spared) for your sakes, in order that you may by our example learn not to exceed what has been written; so that not one of you should boast in favor of one (teacher) against the different (teacher). (NOTE: (The different (teacher) usually denotes generic distinction). 7. For who makes you (a mere puffed up teacher) to differ? And what do you have that was not given to you? But if you did receive, why do you boast just as though you have not received it (from someone as a gift?). 8. Already you are satiated (with factional wisdom)! Already you are rich (in your own conceit)! Apart from us you have reigned, and indeed I wish that you did reign (according to GOD'S purposes) in order that we also might reign with you! 9. For I think that THE (TRUE) GOD has exhibited (set forth) us, the apostles, last of all, like men appointed (sentenced) to death. For we have become a theatrical (spectacle) to the world, as spectators we have both angels and men.

10. We are foolish on account of CHRIST, but you are (because of your appearances supposed to be) prudent in CHRIST: we are weak (in appearance), but you are strong (in appearance). you are highly regarded but we are outcasts. 11. To the present hour we endure both hunger and thirst, and we are scantily clad, and are handled roughly and are wanderers. 12. and we labor, working with our own hands; when reviled, we bless, when persecuted, we patiently endure. 13. When spoken evil of (blasphemed), we entreat (bring comfort): as the scum of the world we are regarded (looked upon), the refuse (dregs) of all things even until now. 14. I am not writing this in order to put you to shame, but to admonish (advise) you as my beloved children (by means of the Gospel). 15. For even you should have ten thousand instructors in (relationship to) ¹¹ CHRIST, yet

you would not have many fathers; for in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, I begot you anew through means of the Gospel. Jn. 3:3,7) (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 3:9) (Rom. 8:1). 16. I entreat you therefore to become imitators of me. 17. For this reason I sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved child (through means of the Gospel), and faithful in (relationship to THE) LORD (CHRIST), who shall put you in mind (refresh your memory) of my ways, that are in (relationship to) CHRIST, even as I teach everywhere in every assembly (church).

18. But some (of your teachers) are puffed up (arrogant), (imagining themselves to be safe, because they suppose that I shall not revisit Corinth). (AC). 19. But I will come to you soon, if THE LORD (CHRIST) is willing, and I will get to know not only the eloquent speeches of those who are puffed up (arrogant), but their power. (NOTE: (but their power) I will put their power and authority they claim to have from GOD (to a test), along with claims of proof for that authority, by their deeds). 20. For the kingdom of GOD is not based on human eloquence, but is in (relationship to) power (divine energy). 21. What will you (have me do)? Shall I come to correct you with a rod, or in love and in a spirit (invisible characteristics shown by my deeds; of meekness (tenderness) (gentleness)?

1. Corinthians 5th Chapter.

1. It has been reported that there is fornication (immorality) among you, and such fornication (immorality) as is not among the nations (254)

1 Corinthians 5th Chapter.

(Gentiles), that a certain one is living with his father's wife. 2. And you are puffed up(arrogant)! Instead you ought to mourn regretfully, until the one who did this deed is taken out of your midst! 3. For my part, though I am absent in the (personal living) body, I am present with you in spirit (feelings and desires), and I have already as though I were present judged (decided) against him who has committed this act. 4. In the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, (upon him who committed this act), when you are gathered together, you and my spirit (feelings and desires, co-ordinated with the authority vested in me), along with the divine power of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, 5. You are to deliver this man over to Satan for the destruction ((a serious ordeal, a ruination, a physical breakdown)) of the flesh, so that the spirit (breath of life) may be saved in the day of THE LORD CHRIST. (DA). (NOTE: (the day) equals (the resurrection day)). At that time (the spirit or breath) which at death returns to GOD who gave it, will be restored. (Satan) is regarded as inflicting suffering for being the cause of man's fall. In this case a directed suffering of afflictions is indicated. (Lu. 13:16) (2 Cor. 12:7). In Job 2nd Chapter we have an illustration of this point, but it does not provide an exact parallel.). 6. Your boasting (in spite of the derelictions of some members of the church contributes) nothing good. Do you not know that a little leaven (sour dough), leavens (corrupts) the whole lump of dough? 7. Cleanse out the old leaven (sour dough) in order that you may be a new lump, even as you (the faithful ones) remain unleavened (uncorrupted). For CHRIST our passover lamb was sacrificed for us.

8. So that we can celebrate the feast, not with old leaven (sour dough), nor with the leaven of malice or fornication (wickedness), but with unleavened (uncorrupted) bread, of sincerity and truth. 9. I wrote to you in my epistle not to associate with fornicators (wicked immoral men); 10. Not at all meaning that you must wholly avoid the fornicators (immoral people) of this world, or the covetous and extortioners, or idolaters. For in that case you would be obliged to go out of the world altogether. 11. But as matters stand, I wrote to you not to associate with anyone bearing the name of (Christian) brother, if he is known to be a fornicator (immoral) or covetous or is idolatrous or a reviler or a drunkard or an extortioner. With such a one as this do not even eat. 12. By no means does it belong to me to judge (pass sentence) on those who are outsiders (not members of the church). Is it not those who are in the church whom you are to judge (administer a corrective sentence)? 13. But those outside (the church) THE (TRUE) GOD judges. But you are to put away (drive out) the evil ones from among yourselves.

1 Corinthians 6th Chapter.

1. How dare anyone of you having a grievance against another brother, so as to go before the unrighteous (those who have not been justified or declared righteous) for a decision, instead of going before the saints? 2. Or do you not know that the saints will judge the inhabitants of the world? And if the world is to be (eventually) judged by you, are you (at present) unworthy (incompetent) to render a decision on trivial matters? 3. Do you not know that we shall judge angels? Why not then attend to the matters pertaining to this life? (1 Tim. 4:8). 4. If you then have decisions to make regarding the matters of everyday life, why do you appoint those in the assembly (church) who are of the lowest order (of arbitrators, without the accrued knowledge of everyday living). 5. For I am speaking to shame you. Has it come to this that among you there is not one man who has the accrued wisdom, who is competent enough to make a decision between (Christian) (235)

1 Corinthians 5th Chapter.

brethren, 6. But brother goes against brother before the law (tribunal) of unbelievers. 7. Already it is altogether a degrading defeat for you, that you are having law-suits among yourselves. Why not rather suffer unjustly (an injury)? Why not rather (suffer yourselves to) be defrauded? 8. But you (contrary to Christian principles) act unjustly and defraud, and it is done even to your brethren. 9. Or do you not know that the unjust ones shall not inherit the kingdom of GOD? Be not misled: neither fornicators (immoral ones), nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor women who abuse themselves with women, nor men who abuse themselves with men, (as the Sodomites did). 10. Nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of GOD. 11. And some of you were participating in these deeds (in times past). But you have been washed clean (by the vicarious redemption), you have been sanctified, you have been justified (declared righteous through the works and) in the name of THE LORD JESUS, and in THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of our GOD. 12. (Corinthian philosopher) All things are lawful to me. (Paul's answer) But not all things are profitable. (Corinthian philosopher) All things are permissible for me. (Paul's answer) But I will not be brought under the control (enslaved) by anything (contrary to the Gospel and the moral code of the commandments). 13. (Corinthian philosopher) Foods are for the belly (digestive tract), and the belly (digestive tract) is for the foods; (Paul's answer) But THE (TRUE) GOD will bring both to naught. The (living personal) body is not intended for fornication (immorality of any kind), but for THE LORD (CHRIST), and THE LORD (CHRIST) (will consecrate) the (living personal) body.

14. And as THE (TRUE) GOD has raised up THE LORD (JESUS) by HIS power, so HE will also raise up us. 15. Do you not know that your (living personal) bodies are members of CHRIST? Shall I then take the members of THE CHRIST and make them members of a harlot? Let it not be! 16. Or do you not know that he who is joined (in union with) a harlot is one with her in body? For GOD says, the two shall become (merged into) one flesh. 17. But he who is joined to THE LORD (CHRIST) is one spirit. (NOTE: (one spirit) An invisible ONENESS of strength as a body member of CHRIST (verse 15). CHRIST is the spirit of the New Covenant (1 Cor. 12:13) (2 Cor. 3:17, 18). 18. Flee from fornication (shun sexual immorality). Every other sin which a man may practice is outside the (living personal) body, but he who commits fornication (sexual immorality) brings sins into his (living personal) body. 19. Or do you not know that your (living personal) body is a shrine, of THE HOLY SPIRIT who lives within (among) you, whom you have received from GOD (as a gift)? And you are not your own, (NOTE: (shrine) or temple or sanctuary or GOD'S building. (1 Cor. 3:16). 20. For you have been (dearly) bought with a price. Therefore glorify THE (TRUE) GOD in your (living personal) body, and in your spirit which are GOD'S. (NOTE: (in your spirit) or (the spirit of you). It refers to the invisible characteristics of a person, such as feelings and desires under the influence of GOD).

1 Corinthians 7th Chapter.

1. Now concerning the matters about which you (Corinthians) wrote to me, it is better (advantageous) for a man not to touch (be intimately related) with a woman (During the present conditions of the church). 2. But on account of temptations that may lead you to immorality, let each man have his own wife and let each woman have her own husband. 3. Unto the wife let her husband render what is due to her, and likewise the wife to her husband. 4. The wife does not have sole authority over her own (living personal) body, for the husband has (Matrimonial rights); and likewise the husband does not have sole authority

1 Corinthians 7th Chapter.

over his own(living personal)body,for the wife has(matrimonial rights)
5.Do not needlessly deprive one another(of matrimonial rights),un-
less perhaps by mutual consent for a time,in order that you may have
leisure time for prayer and for fasting;but then exercise your mat-
rimonial rights again,lest Satan tempt you because of your lack of
self-control. 6.However,I am making this statement by way of conces-
sion,not by the way of a command. 7.I wish that all men were like
myself(in exercising self-control),but each one of us has his own
special gift from GOD,one has the one kind while another has a dif-
ferent kind. (NOTE:Seemingly Paul also had the gift of continency).
8.But to the unmarried and to the widows I say,that it is well for
them if they remain even as I do. (NOTE:(Unmarried)could mean that
they had been married,but that they were widowers now. If this be
the case then Paul was a widower also. Some rank Paul as among those
who had married).(AC). 9.But if they do not possess self-control,
they should get married. For it is better to marry than to be aflame
with passion. 10.But to the married ones I give charge,yet not I but
THE LORD(CHRIST),that a wife is not to be separated from her husband.
11.But if she does separate(from her husband and divorce him)let her
remain unmarried or else be conciliated to her husband,and a husband
is not to send his wife away(divorce her). 12.

But in that which fol-
lows it is I who instructs,not THE LORD(CHRIST). If any brother has
a wife who does not believe(as he does),and she consents to dwell
with him,let him not send her away(divorce her). 13.If any woman has
a husband who does not believe(as she does),and he consents to dwell
with her,let her not send him away(divorce him). 14.For the husband
who does not believe(as she does)is(in a favorable position to be)
sanctified(because of his relationship)to the wife,and the wife who
does not believe(as he does)is(in a favorable position to be)sancti-
fied(because of her relationship)to the husband;otherwise,your child-
ren would be unclean,but as matters stand they are holy(set apart).
(NOTE:This verse does not support the doctrine of inherited salvation,
neither a birth-right into the body membership of CHRIST. See verse
16. Sanctification as it is used here can be applied to the Christ-
ian state(home atmosphere)moreso than to any moral change,but which
could materialize as a result. This Christian home atmosphere can
result in a progressive sanctification,bringing with it increasing
knowledge of THE TRUE GOD,and to learn to follow CHRIST.(2 Pet.3:18
Col.2:6). The aspects of sanctification are(separation from worldly
purposes)to a (separation to GOD'S purposes).

No one is saved as a re-
sult of sanctification,but of faith,trust,and obedience to CHRIST.
Regarding the children,the word(holy)applied to them is often used
to mean nothing more than to be(set apart). See Chron.31:6,14 where
it is applied to(things). It does not necessarily mean a(personal
regeneration),but that they belong to a Christian mother or father
or come from Christian families. Note that(holy)is contrasted with
unclean,therefore it must be in the same ceremonial sense. But we
also must entertain the thought of dedicating the children to GOD
by the believing parent,and the Christian influence that he or she
would exercise on those children. Apparently the Greek word(hagia)
or(holy)as found in the above verse has its equivalent in the Hebrew
word pronounced(kodesh)or(holy)as in(2 Chron.31:6,14). Only the root-
word is mentioned here. More about(sanctification)and kindred sub-
jects is available in the book(Major Bible Themes)by(Lewis Sperry
Chafer). 15.But if the unbeliever separates himself(or herself),
let them be separated;for the(believing)brother or sister is(237)

1 Corinthians 7th Chapter.

not morally bound in such circumstances. But THE(TRUE)GOD has called us to be at peace. 16.For how do you know,O wife,whether you shall(=be instrumental)in saving your husband? Or how do you know, O husband,whether you shall(=be instrumental)in saving your wife? 17.Should we not walk as THE LORD(CHRIST)has apportioned to each one of us an assignment? Even as THE(TRUE)GOD has called us? And this I enjoin upon all the assemblies. 18.If anyone was called after having been circumcised,let him not become uncircumcised(endeavor to change what he bears in the flesh). If anyone was called in uncircumcision,let him not seek circumcision. 19.Circumcision(as a sign of justification borne in the flesh)is(of itself)nothing(important), and uncircumcision is nothing,but keeping(the moral precepts of) GOD'S commandments is important. 20.Let each one of us remain in the state in which he was called. 21.Were you a bond-servant(owned by another)when called? Do not let it be of injurious concern to you,but if you are able to gain your freedom,prefer it((and then use it advantageously so as to promote the glad tidings with its moral precepts)).(DE). 22.For he who was called in(relationship to THE)LORD(CHRIST),although being a bond-servant is a freed-man of (THE)LORD(CHRIST),in like manner he who was called being free is a bond-servant of CHRIST. 23.You were bought(from slavery)with a price (by the shed blood of THE MESSIAH);do not become bond-servants of men.

24.Brethren,let each one remain where he was when called,abide there with GOD. 25.But concerning those who are virgins*,I have no command of(THE)LORD(CHRIST),but I give my opinion as one who has by (THE)LORD(CHRIST)obtained mercy,so as to be faithful(trustworthy). (NOTE:It is evident that(virgins)as used here,refers to unmarried persons of either sex). 26.I think then that this is(good advice) in view of the existing(and impending)distress,it is well for a person to remain single.(Presupposing that he or she has the gift of continence,verses 7-9). 27.If you are bound(married)to a wife, do not seek to be loosed. If you have been loosed from a wife,do not seek a wife. 28.But if you do get married,you do not sin,and if a pure maiden gets married she does not sin,but such shall have physical afflictions,but I would like to spare you. 29.I am telling you this,brethren,the remaining time has been shortened(persecutions are impending);so let those who have wives live as though they had none. 30.And let those who are weeping(because of distress,act)as those who are not weeping,and those who(normally)rejoice as though they are not rejoicing,and those who buy as though they did not intend to hold fast(possess it permanently). 31.

And those who use the facilities of this world,as though they were not using it for their own self-gratification,for the form(present order of things)of this world(arrangement)is passing away. 32.But I wish to have you free from all anxiety. The unmarried(having no family of their own)care for the things of THE LORD(CHRIST),how they may please THE LORD (CHRIST). 33.But he who has married,(is inclined to)care for the things of the world,how he may please his wife. 34.There is this difference between the wife and the pure maiden. The unmarried one (having no family of her own)cares for the things of THE LORD(CHRIST) so that she may be holy(set apart)both in(the living personal)body and the spirit;but she who is married(having a family of her own), (is inclined to)care for the things of the world,how she may please her husband. (NOTE:(the spirit)or(the breath of life)as in(1 Cor. 2:11)(CB appendix 101 II 6). 35.Now I say this for(you Corinthians),in order that I may not cast a snare before you, (238)

1 Corinthians 7th Chapter.

with a view to propriety and devotion to THE LORD (CHRIST) without distraction. 36. But if the father dedicates his unmarried daughter to a state of virginity, and later finds that he has acted improperly in debarring her from the natural right of being a marriageable woman, and she is getting to be past the bloom (prime) of her youth; and the father observes that she is inclined to marry a man for whom she has fixed affections. Under such circumstances the vow is breached, and the father can approve what the daughter desires. In doing so the father commits no sin; she and her suitor should be allowed to marry. (NOTE: In this verse the historical aspects have been considered along with an extended and unmarked paraphrase. There are various opinions about this verse. (SEE (AC) (JTB)). 37. But whoever stands steadfast in his heart, not having a dire necessity (to change his purposes), but has sole authority over his will, and has concluded in his heart to retain his own virginity, he does well. 38. So also then, he who (previously intended celibacy) marries, does well; and he who does not get married does better (because of distressing conditions, verse 26; presupposing that he has the gift of continency, verses 7-9). 39. A wife is bound (in marriage) by law as long as her husband is living, but if her husband dies, she is free to be married to whom she pleases, only (that he too is) in relationship to THE LORD (CHRIST). 40. But in my judgment she is happier if she remains (a widow during the existing distress), and I am certain that I have (gifts bestowed on me by) GOD'S SPIRIT (in giving my opinion).

1 Corinthians 8th Chapter.

1. But concerning the things (foods) offered to idols, we all are well aware that we have sufficient knowledge, yet knowledge (bordering on pride and the misapplication of Christian liberty) puffs up, but love builds up. 2. If anyone imagines himself to have general knowledge of anything (idolatrous, and acts in an ~~unfeeling~~ unfeeling way) he has not as yet come to know, that he needs to acquire more knowledge. 3. But if one loves THE (TRUE) GOD, (he begets love for his neighbor), and is recognized by HIM (as one who is worthy of GOD'S LOVE). 4. Concerning the eating of food offered to idols, we are well aware that an idol is something that does not (represent THE TRUE GOD) in this world, and that there is no GOD but one. 5. For even though there are many so-called gods, (supposed to represent divinities), whether in heaven or on earth, just as there are many gods and many lords. (NOTE: (Angels and men in authority are termed gods in scripture, as exercising a divinely-delegated power under God). (JTB) (Rom. 13:1). 6.

Yet to us there is but one GOD, THE FATHER, of whom are all things, and we exist for HIM, and one LORD, JESUS CHRIST, through whom are all things, and we exist through HIM. 7. But not in all is the knowledge (that an idol does not represent THE TRUE GOD), for some out of custom with respect to an idol, even until now eat food as though sacrificing to an idol; and their conscience being weak (lacking conviction) is corrupted. 8. In itself, food does not bring us closer to GOD. We do not have an advantage if we eat, neither are we at a disadvantage if we do not eat. 9. But take particular care, lest by means of your (Christian) liberty (you go and eat things offered to idols, believing it to be innocent) for it may be an occasion of stumbling to those who are weak. 10. For if anyone sees you who has sufficient knowledge (of THE TRUE GOD), reclining at the table in an idol temple, will not the conscience of him who is weak be encouraged, so as to eat the things (foods) offered to idols? 11. And shall the weak brother, on account of whom CHRIST died, (misguided) by your conduct, perish ((lose his life because he unwittingly placed his trust)) upon your (239)

1 Corinthians 8th Chapter.

(misapplied) knowledge. (DD). 12. Now when you sin in this manner against the brethren and smite (wound) their conscience when it is weak, you are sinning against CHRIST. 13. Therefore, if food is an occasion of scandal (stumbling by setting a bad example), to my brother, I should by no means eat flesh (offered to idols) unto the age (as long as I live), That I may not be the cause of giving scandal.

1 Corinthians 9th Chapter.

1. Am I not an apostle? Am I not free? Have I not seen JESUS CHRIST our LORD? Are you not (the result of) my labor in (relationship to THE) LORD (CHRIST). 2. If I am not an apostle to others, at least to you I am; for the soul of my apostleship (is your conversion) for you are in (relationship to THE) LORD (CHRIST). 3. This is my defence (which vindicates me) before those who examine me (put me on trial). 4. (Furthermore) do we not have the right to eat and to drink? (While we are laboring for your salvation). (AC). 5. Do we not have the right to take along a (Christian) sister, as wife, as the other apostles do and the (half) brothers of THE LORD (CHRIST), and Cephas (Peter)? 6. Or is it only I and Barnabas who have no right (to receive your support so that we might) abstain from labor? 7. Who serves as a soldier at his own expense at any time? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat some of the grapes it produces? Or who tends a flock and does not consume some of the milk? 8. Do I speak about these things only as a human creature reasons? Does not the law in effect say the same? 9. For in the law of Moses it stands written, you shall not muzzle an ox while it is threshing out the grain. Is (it likely) with GOD to have a deep concern for the oxen (and disregard man)?

10. Or does HE speak because of us (in behalf of our interest), (most assuredly) it was written for us, for he who plows ought to plow in hope, and he who threshes ought to thresh in hope of partaking of the produce. 11. If we have sown spiritual things (grain) among you (such as the doctrines of the Gospel), is it too much to ask that we reap a temporal harvest from you? 12. If other teachers share the right to be supported by you, do we not have the same right? But we endure patiently rather than cause a hindrance to the glad tidings of THE CHRIST. 13. Do you not know that those who perform the sacred rites, partook (ate) of the sacrifices of the temple? Whereas those who served at the altar shared in the altar gifts? 14. So THE LORD (CHRIST) also directed that those who announce the glad tidings are to get their living from the Gospel (for the workman is worthy of his wages, Luke 10:7). 15. But I did not avail myself of these rights, and I am not writing this in order that this might be done for me. For (it would be) better for me to die than have anyone deprive me of my chance to boast (about my self-support). 16. For if I proclaim the glad tidings there is no cause for boasting in me; for an obligation lies upon me (because I have been the recipient of grace, authority, and the gift of HOLY SPIRIT). Therefore woe is upon me if I should (run from and) not proclaim the glad tidings!

17. For if I practice this willingly, I have a reward; but if it is not my own will, I am nevertheless entrusted with a stewardship (commissioned administrative office). 18. What then is the reward that I am to get? (It is this) I announce the glad tidings of THE CHRIST without expense to you, I preach the glad tidings freely yet I do not avail myself to my rights (of your financial support) in the (proclamation) of the glad tidings. 19. For though I am free (of financial ties for my own support) from all, yet I myself became a slave to all, so that I might gain the more (converts). 20. Unto the Jews I became as a Jew, in order that I might gain the Jews: (240)

1 Corinthians 9 th Chapter.

to those under the law I became as one under the law, although I myself am not under the law, so that I might gain those under the law. 21. To those without (outside) the law as one without the law, yet I am not without the law of GOD, but subject to the law of CHRIST, so that I might gain (converts) from those without a law. 22. To the weak I have become as (one who is familiar with the spiritual problems) of the weak, in order that among the weak I might gain (full-fledged converts). To (serve) all those (I gave up pleasure and profit, thus) I have become all things to all men, so that through all possible means I might (be instrumental) in saving some. 23. And I do all these things for the sake of the glad tidings, in order that I may become a fellow partaker with it. (The blessing of the gospel victory). 24. Do you not know that those who run on a race-track must compete, but only one gets the top-prize? So run in order that you all may lay hold of (the coveted prize). 25. But everyone who strives in games exercises self-control in all things (during training). They do it so that they may receive a corruptible crown (wreath), but we (are in quest of) an incorruptible crown. 26. Therefore run as one who has a certain objective. I do not fight (box) with the fists as one beating the air (as a shadow boxer does). 27. But I buffet my (personal living) body (as a boxer does while in training) and reduce it to slavery, lest after having acted as a herald to others, I myself might be disapproved (disqualified). (NOTE: Paul's salvation was assured as well as his future life. Here Paul only expresses himself in terms of a reward, which he was contesting for (verses 24, 25). When Paul was about to die he felt certain of receiving that crowning reward in GOD'S due time (2 Tim. 4:7, 8) (1 Tim. 4:8).

1 Corinthians 10th Chapter.

1. For I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, that our forefathers were all under the (protective) cloud, and all passed through the sea, 2. And all were immersed into losses in the (protective) cloud and in the sea; 3. And all of them ate the same (manna, supernaturally supplied typical) spiritual food. 4. And all drank of the same (water, supernaturally supplied typical) spiritual drink; for they drank (by means) of a spiritual ROCK who followed (and ministered to them), and THE ROCK was THE (pre-existing) CHRIST. 5. Yet THE (TRUE) GOD was not well pleased with the most of them; for they were overthrown (killed) in the desert. 6. Now those events became types (examples of warning) for us, not to be covetous of the evil things, even as they also coveted (craved and desired evil). 7. Neither are you to become (partakers of the) idolaters (feasts) even as some of them were; for it stands written, the people sat down to eat and to drink and rose up to play (idolatrous dances with impure consequences). 8. Neither should we fornicate (become licentious) even as some of them committed fornication, and twenty-three thousand fell dead in one day. 9. Neither should we try (the forbearance of) THE CHRIST, (by disbelieving the providence of GOD), as some of them did and were killed ((lost their lives)) by the poisonous serpents. (DD). 10.

Neither are you to murmur even as some of them murmured and were destroyed ((lost their lives)) by the (angelic) desolator. 11. Now all these events happened to them typically, and (from the beginning of the Jewish ages) they were recorded, to admonish us, upon whom the ends of the ages (Jewish dispensations) have come. 12. So then let him who thinks he stands secure (in his grace, faith, and holiness) (set apart), let him beware lest he fall (from grace into sin that could lead to the death of final condemnation. (Jn. 3:21, 24) (Gal. 5:4) (Heb. 6:4-6) (Heb. 10:29). 13. No temptation has assaulted you except such as a human can bear. THE (TRUE GOD is faithful, and HE will (241)

1 Corinthians 10th Chapter.

not allow you to be tempted beyond your strength, but along with the temptation ~~HE~~ will provide a way of escape, so that you may be able to endure it. 14. Therefore, my beloved (fellow-Christians), flee from idol (image) worship. 15. I speak as to prudent (sensible) men; you can judge (examine) what I say. 16. The cup of blessing (that is the wine) which we (the congregation) ask ~~THE TRUE GOD~~ to bless, is it not (does it not represent a share in) the fellowship of the blood of ~~THE CHRIST~~? The bread which we (the congregation) break, is it not (does it not represent a share in) the fellowship of the body of ~~THE CHRIST~~? 17. Because we the many (believers assembled) are (representing) one loaf (that is) one body, for we all partake of the one loaf. 18. Look at the Israelites according to the flesh (those who are not as yet converted); are not those who eat the food offered (sacrificed) to idols (during their festivities), fellow-partakers with the altar (sacrifices). 19. Do I then indirectly say or hint, that food offered (sacrificed) to idols is anything (of value as the heathens regard it) or that an idol is anything (of value)? (My answer is emphatically NO). 20. But that what the (idolatrous) nations sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and not to ~~THE TRUE GOD~~. I do not want you to be fellow-partakers (by sharing food at their feasts) with the demons.

21. You (conscientious Christians) are not able to drink of the cup of ~~THE~~ LORD (~~CHRIST~~) and of the cup of demons. You are not able to partake of the table of ~~THE~~ LORD (~~CHRIST~~) and of the table of demons. 22. Shall we (who are not conscientious) provoke ~~THE LORD~~ (~~CHRIST~~) to jealousy? Are we mightier than ~~HE~~ is? 23. (Corinthian philosopher) All things are lawful for me. (Paul's answer) But all things are not profitable. (Corinthian philosopher) All things are allowed. (Paul's answer) But not all things edify (build you up). 24. Let no one seek his own good (gratification at the expense of another), but let each one seek that (which is also gratifying) to the other. 25. Eat whatever is sold in the market, (as Jewish converts) do not inquire about it, because of (your scrupulous) conscience. 26. For the earth belongs to ~~THE LORD~~ (~~Jehovah~~), and the fulness of it. 27. If anyone of the unbelieving ones invites you (to a common meal) and you are inclined to go, eat whatever is set before you, do not inquire about it, because of (your scrupulous) conscience.

28. But if anyone (who knows) says to you, this has been offered in sacrifice to an idol, do not eat it, because of the one who informed you and your (scrupulous) conscience. 29. (As in the case of offering to an idol) When I say conscience, I do not only mean your own, but that of another (person who is a weak believer). Just why is my (Christian) freedom (to take for its rule) a decision of another's conscience. 30. If I partake (food at a common meal) with gratitude, why am I slandered because of that for which I am giving thanks? 31. Therefore, whether you are eating or drinking or whatever you may do, all things are to be done to the honor and glory of GOD. 32. (Knowing) you are not to be offensive to the Jews or to the Greeks, or to the assembly (church) of GOD. 33. Even as I also (seek to) please all in everything, I do not seek my own advantage, but that of the many, in order that they may be saved.

1 Corinthians 11th Chapter.

1. Become imitators of me, even as I also am (an imitator) of ~~CHRIST~~. 2. Now I commend you (who are faithful) brethren, because in all things you have remembered me even as you are keeping possession of the traditional (instructions) as I have (orally) delivered them to you. 3. But I want you to know, that the head of every man is ~~THE CHRIST~~, and the head of a woman (wife) is the man (husband), (242)

1 Corinthians 11th Chapter.

and the head of CHRIST (in HIS state of humility and in HIS mediatorial kingdom as mediator) is THE (THE) GOD. 4. Every man praying or prophesying (gifted for explaining divine truths), having his head covered (as a sign of subjection), does honor his head (THE CHRIST). 5. But every woman praying or prophesying (gifted for explaining divine truths) with her head uncovered, puts to shame her head (the husband), for she is (in appearance as) one and the same who has been shorn (shaven). (As punishment for whoredom or adultery. 6. For if a woman does not wear a head covering, let her be shorn (shaven) also; but if it is disgraceful for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her head be covered. 7. For a man ought not to cover his head (in church), for he (originally) is an image (to represent and reflect the) glory of GOD, but woman is (to represent and reflect) the glory of man. (NOTE: Fallen man is an image of corruptible man who represents and reflects the downfall of man). (Rom. 1:23). 8. For man is not (did not) originate from woman, but woman from man. (Gen. 2:21-23). 9. For man was not created (on account of) the woman, but woman (on account of) man. 10. Because of this, the woman ought to have on her head (a covering betokening submission to her husband's) authority, on account of the angels (who are ministering spirits sent forth for service (Heb. 1:14) (1 Cor. 4:9) (1 Tim. 5:21). 11. However, in (relationship) to (THE) LORD (CHRIST), man is not apart (independent or excluded) from a woman, nor is woman apart (independent or excluded) from a man. 12. For as woman (originally was formed) out of man, yet (ever since then) man (has been formed during a period of gestation in the womb) of the woman. But all (created) things are of GOD.

13. Consider for yourselves; is it becoming for a woman with an uncovered head to pray to GOD (publicly)? 14. Does not even nature herself teach you that if a man lets his hair grow long it is to him a dishonor, 15. But if a woman lets her hair grow long, it is to her glory? For to her long hair may serve instead of an ornamental covering. 16. But if anyone is inclined to be fond of strife (in behalf of this subject), it is not customary for us to wrangle, neither do the assemblies (churches) of GOD. (verse 10). 17. But in giving you (the following) injunction, I do not praise you, because when you meet together it is not for the beneficial (results that may be had from the divine ordinances) but for the worse. 18. First of all, when you come together as a congregation, I hear that among you there are divisions; and I believe it in regard to some of you, 19. For there must be heresies (sects) among you in order that the approved (genuine Christians) may become manifest (recognized) among you. (NOTE: (heresies (sects) See Acts 5:17 24:5 28:22). 20. Therefore, when you come together into one place, it was not to eat THE LORD'S supper (Exclusively as it should have been done).

21. For in eating, there are those who first consume their own supper, and those who are poor abstain and are hungry, and there are those who drink to excess. 22. Why is it, have you no houses in which you can eat and drink? Or do you despise the assembly (church) of GOD, and humiliate those who have nothing (are poor)? Just what shall I say to you? Shall I praise you for this? I do not give you any praise. 23. For from THE LORD (CHRIST) I received that which I delivered to you also, that THE LORD JESUS on the night when HE was delivered up, took a loaf, 24. And after having given thanks, HE broke (the loaf of bread), and said, take, eat, this is (represents) my body, which is broken on your behalf. Do this in remembrance of ME. (NOTE: See Mt. 26:26) ("This is My body" is the Figure Metaphor: and the Figure lies in the Verb "IS", which, as in this case, always means "represents", (245)

1 Corinthians 11th Chapter.

and must always be so expressed"). (CB) appendix 159). We all must admit that **THE LORD CHRIST** has **THE POWER** to unite the body and blood with the bread and wine, although this is not taught in scripture. On this subject many erroneous conclusions have been reached, without giving due consideration to the well-known figures of speech in The Bible. 25. Likewise **HE** took the cup also, after they had taken supper, saying, this cup is (represents) the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of **ME**. 26. For as often as you eat this loaf and drink this cup, you are proclaiming the (sacrificial) death of **THE LORD (MESSIAH)**, until **HE** comes (returns). 27. So then, whoever eats the loaf or drinks the cup of **THE LORD (CHRIST)** unworthily, (as those who ate in such a way as the passover was consumed, for they should have eaten in remembrance of **THE MESSIAH'S** sacrificial death), shall be guilty (responsible of profaning) the body and blood of **THE LORD (MESSIAH)**. (For failing to recognize the efficacy of **HIS** shed blood).

28. But let a man test himself (concerning his belief in the vicarious redemption of **THE MESSIAH**), and having done so let him eat of the loaf and drink of the cup. 29. For he who eats and drinks unworthily, eats and drinks judgment upon himself, not discerning (distinguishing) the body of **THE LORD (CHRIST)**. (In connection with **HIS** sacrificial death, and with respect to the common membership of all **HIS** obedient followers) (1 Cor. 12:12). 30. Because of (your excesses and failure to fully recognize the vicarious redemption and the oneness of **HIS** church), many of you are weak and infirm, and not a few have fallen asleep (in death). 31. For if we were to discern (understand) our (improper actions in humble repentance), we should not be judged. 32. But we are judged (for our improper actions) by **THE LORD (CHRIST)**, we are being disciplined, so that we may not be condemned along with the (inhabitants) (of the) world. 33. So then, my brethren, when you come together to eat (**THE LORD'S** supper) wait for one another (do not eat food in separate parties, or drink potent beverages). 34. But if anyone is hungry let him do his eating (of an ordinary meal) at home, so that your coming together may not lead to judgment. The remaining matters, I will deal with when I come.

1 Corinthians 12th Chapter.

1. But concerning spiritual things, brethren, I do not want you to continue on in ignorance. (NOTE: (spiritual things) Are from **THE DIVINE** unseen realm or from Satan's unseen realm. Verse 2 following is the result of Satan's operations in the invisible realm of his spirit creatures. Verse 3 is the result of **DIVINE** operations in the invisible realm of **THE TRUE GOD**, by **THE HOLY SPIRIT**. (CB). 2. You do know that when you were of the nations (Gentiles), you were led astray after dumb idols, as you were inclined you were seduced. 3. Therefore I make known to you, that no one speaking in (**THE**) **SPIRIT** of **GOD**, (one having been morally regenerated and begotten of an incorruptible seed) can say cursed be **JESUS**! And no one can say **LORD JESUS** (with emotional reverence), if not in (the gift bestowed by **THE**) **HOLY SPIRIT**. (Jn. 3:3-7) (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 3:9) (Rom. 8:1). 4. Now there are varieties of gracious gifts, but the same (**HOLY**) **SPIRIT**. 5. And there are varieties of service, but the same **LORD (CHRIST)**. 6. And there are varieties of working (energies), but it is the same **GOD**, who works (energizes) them all in all. 7. But to each one, the manifestation of **THE (HOLY) SPIRIT** is granted for the profit of all others. 8. For to one through **THE (HOLY) SPIRIT** a word (message) is given (which is an instrument) of wisdom, and to another a word of knowledge (essential to true worship and salvation) according to the same (**HOLY**) **SPIRIT**. 9. And to a different one faith (a divinely implanted principle), by the same (244)

1 Corinthians 12th Chapter.

(HOLY)SPIRIT, and to another gifts of healing by the same (HOLY)SPIRIT. 10. And to another energies for works of power, to another prophecy (a gift for explaining divine truths), to another discerning (discrimination) of spirits, and to a different one various kinds of tongues (languages), and to another interpretation (translation) of tongues (languages). (NOTE: (discerning (discrimination) of spirits). A gift by which the person so endowed, can discern so as to allow a true manifestation and discourage a false manifestation in order to avoid turmoil. This gift of discerning would be unnecessary if all spirits were good. Those as of verse 3 above, would give a true manifestation of this gift, if they have it. Yet there are those not truly converted, seeing this gift in operation are determined to have it, and are led into all sorts of doubtful means (by evil spirits) in their warped desire to get it, and they are deluded and seduced. (Eph. 6:12). 11. All those things (gifts) are energized by THE ONE and the same (HOLY)SPIRIT, who distributes to each one individually in HIS OWN deliberate way. 12. For even as the (living personal) body is one and yet has many members, and all the members of the body, though many, are one body, so it is with THE CHRIST. 13. For in one SPIRIT we were all immersed into (the formation) of one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bondmen or freemen, and all were deeply tinged with ONE SPIRIT. (NOTE: Those of verse 3 are speaking in THE SPIRIT of GOD, while here they are all immersed into ONE SPIRIT, who as giver of gifts is regarded as a fountain to drink from).

14. For the (living personal) body is not (does not consist of) one member but of many. 15. If the foot were to say, because I am not a hand, I do not belong to the (personal living) body, because of this, does it not belong to the body? 16. And if the ear should say, because I am not an eye, I do not belong to the (living personal) body, because of this, does it not belong to the body? 17. If the whole (living personal) body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing (come from)? If the whole body (were only) for hearing, where would the sense of smell (come from)? 18. But as matters stand, THE (TRUE) GOD has arranged each one of the members (organs) in the body, as HE saw fit. 19. But if the whole were one member (a single organ) where would the body be? (Seeing that it has so many members, verses 12, 14) (I am fearfully and wonderfully made, marvelous are THY WORKS, Ps. 139:14). 20. But as matters stand, there are many members (organs), but one (single) body. 21. And the eye is not able to say to the hand, I have no need of you, nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22. But there is an absolute necessity for those members (organs) of the (living personal) body that apparently are weaker. 23. And those parts of the (living personal) body which we deem less honorable we bestow (clothe) them with added honor; so our plainest (ungraceful) parts come to have additional comeliness.

24. Which our comely (presentable) parts have no need of. But THE (TRUE) GOD has so built up (compounded) the (living personal) body, and has bestowed abundant honor to the parts which were lacking (in comeliness). 25. So that there might not be a division (schism) in the body, but that all the members might have the same care [be anxious] for one another. 26. And if one member suffers in the least, all the members suffer with it; if one member is honored, all the members rejoice together. 27. Now you are the collective body of THE CHRIST, and individual participating members (each one has his or her part to do). 28. And so THE (TRUE) GOD has placed certain ones in the assembly (church), first apostles, second prophets (who are capable of explaining divine truths), third teachers, then those endued with works of power, then those who have the gift of healing, helpers; discerning administrators, (245)

1 Corinthians 12th Chapter.

varieties of the gift of tongues(languages). (NOTE: The one speaking in a tongue speaks in a language unknown to him, but it will be in a language. The true gift is not manifested in hysterical jargon(1 Cor. 14:7-11)(1 Cor. 14:28). 29. Not all are prophets, not all are apostles, not all are teachers, not all do works of power. 30. Not all have the gift of healing, not all speak in tongues(languages), not all interpret(translate). 31. But desire the greater gifts. And yet I will point out to you a way of surpassing excellence..

1 Corinthians 13th Chapter.

1. If I speak in the tongues(languages) of men and of angels, but do not have(genuine) love, I have become(as a) resounding brass(trumpet) or a clanging cymbal. 2. And if I have(the gift of) prophecy, and know all the mysteries(secrets) and have all knowledge(that man can possibly acquire through diligent study), and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have(genuine) love, I am nothing. 3. And if I give in rations for the needy all the things belonging to me, and if I deliver up(surrender) my(personal) body, to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing. 4. Love has patience and is gracious; love is not envious; love is not vain-glorious, is not puffed up(conceited). 5. Love does not act arrogantly, is not self-seeking; is not roused to anger, does not reckon(is not mindful of) the evil done to it. 6. Love does not rejoice at unrighteousness(injustice), but rejoices(sides) with the truth. 7. Love conceals all things(that should be concealed, it covers the faults that do no harm to others), it hopes(for repentance on the part of the transgressor in) everything(that is contrary to true worship), it endures all things(while under persecution)(1 Pet. 4:8).

8. Love never fails; but if there are prophecies they will be brought to nought; if there are(gifts of) tongues(languages), they will cease; if there is knowledge(based on man's reasoning powers alone) it will be brought to nought(become useless). (NOTE: (cease) or (pauzontai)). Its meanings are: To cease to pause or cease, restrain, prohibit. From its usage in The Bible, the indications are that the gift of tongues would have a temporary leaving off (pause) and then would flare up from time to time and eventually cease. The gift of healing(instantaneous divine healing) is not always operative(see 1 Tim. 5:23)(2 Tim. 4:20). Without these demonstrative gifts, the early church could not have made inroads on paganism. But with the advent of the printing press, Bible study is intended to supersede the demonstrative form of worship. The proper application of Eph. 5:26 indicates this much. But whenever THE HOLY SPIRIT sees fit HE can restore these gifts at any time.

9. For we are gaining partial knowledge, and we prophesy in part. 10. But when that which is perfect comes(the kingdom of GOD in glory and in power, when we shall be like HIM(1 Jn. 3:2), then that which is partial, shall be brought to naught(become useless). 11. When I was a child, I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child; but when I got to be a man, I laid aside the things of a child. 12. For now we see dimly as a reflection from a mirror, but then face to face. At present I am still gaining partial knowledge; but then I shall fully understand, even as I have been fully understood(by and through THE TRUE GOD). (2 Pet. 3:16). 13. And as matters stand, these three remain(as a bulwark): Faith(a divine implanted principle, a trust in GOD that HE will fulfill HIS promises as recorded in HIS WORD); hope(a joyful confidence in the future tense or third phase of salvation (Rom. 8:29)(13:11)(1 Pet. 1:5)(1 Jn. 3:2); love(a superior, lofty(246)

1 Corinthians 13th Chapter.

affection for THE TRUE GOD which is reflected in your dealings with man); but the greatest of these is love.

1 Corinthians 14th Chapter.

1. Follow after love, covet earnestly the spiritual things (gifts from the divine realm), so that you may prophesy (explain divine truths pertaining to true worship and salvation). (1 Cor. 12:1-3). 2. For he who speaks in a tongue (language) does not (always) speak audibly to men but to GOD; for no one hears, but in spirit (a divinely bestowed power) he speaks mysteries. (Sacred secrets). (NOTE: This appears to be a phase of the gift where no man hears and no man can interpret, because it is connected with unrevealed mysteries or sacred secrets) (1 Cor. 14:28). 3. But he who prophesies (can explain revealed divine truths), speaks to men for edification and exhortation and consolation. 4. He who speaks in a tongue (language) edifies himself, but he who prophesies (explains revealed divine truths), edifies the assemblies. (Neh. 8:8). 5. Now I wish (to allow) all of you to speak in tongues (languages), but even more that you should prophesy (explain revealed divine truths). For greater is he who prophesies than he who speaks in tongues (languages), unless he should interpret (translate), so that the assembly may receive edification (upbuilding). (NOTE: Paul depreciated the gift of tongues, only because evil spirits were able to control some among the assembly who were not truly converted). (1 Cor. 12:10) (1 Cor. 14:23).

6. As matters stand, brethren, if I come to you speaking in tongues (languages), I shall not profit you unless I address you either by way of a revelation (an unveiling), or convey knowledge (of a former secret), or in prophecy (of future events) or in teachings? 7. Even the lifeless things (musical instruments) give a sound, whether a flute or harp, yet if they do not give distinction to the sounding notes, how shall the tune on the flute or harp be known? 8. For if an uncertain sounding of notes is given by a trumpet (bugle), who will prepare himself for war? 9. So it is with you; unless by means of the tongue (language), you are giving an intelligible speech, how will that which is spoken be known? 10. Assuming that there are many kinds of sounding languages in the world, and none of them are sounds without a distinct meaning. 11. But if I do not know the meaning of the language of the speaker; I will be to him a barbarian (foreigner) and he who speaks a barbarian (foreigner) to me. 12. So it is with you; since you are zealous of spirits (that influence you from the divine realm) (1 Cor. 12:1,3), and the endowment by HOLY SPIRIT (1 Cor. 14:2), for the edification of the assembly, in order that you may abound.

13. Therefore, he who speaks in a tongue (language), let him pray so that he may interpret (translate). 14. For if I pray in a tongue (language), (and do not or cannot interpret), my spirit prays (that is I pray), but my mind is unfruitful (does not produce the desired results). (NOTE: Figuratively (my spirit) or (the spirit of me), stands for the whole person, a part for the whole, as in Luke 1:47 where (my spirit) equals (I MYSELF)). (CB) appendix 101 II 9). 15. What then am I to do? I will pray (not in a tongue or language unknown to me, but) with my spirit (that is I myself), will pray with my mind also; I will sing with my spirit (that is I myself) will also sing with my mind. 16. Otherwise, if you bless with your spirit (that is you do the blessing while your mind is unfruitful), he who fills up the place of the private (ungifted ones), how shall he say The Amen on your giving of thanks, since what you say (in a tongue or language) he does not know (verse 14). 17. You may give thanks exceedingly well, but (given in a tongue or language not known) the different person is not edified. (247)

1 Corinthians 14th Chapter.

18. I give thanks to **MY GOD** (for I do) speak in tongues (languages) more than all of you; 19. But in the assembly, I would rather speak five words with my (fruit-bearing) mind, so that I may instruct others, rather than ten thousand words in a tongue (spoken in ecstasy in a language unknown). (Verse 15). 20. Brethren, do not be childish in your thinking; but in malice act as babes, but in your minds be mature (full grown). 21. In the law it stands written, (because of your disobedience to the true prophets), by men of different tongues (languages) and by different lips (of the Babylonians) I WILL SPEAK to this people (to reprove and humble them), but even then they will not hearken to **ME**, says **THE LORD [Jehovah]**. 22. Therefore, (the gift of) tongues (languages), are meant for a sign, not for those who believe (and use the gift for personal gratification), but for the unbeliever, (so that they can see the gift in operation), while prophecy (explaining divine truths) is not for the unbeliever but for those who believe (14:4). 23. If then, the whole assembly comes together in one place, and all speak in tongues (languages, for personal aggrandizement), and the private (ungifted ones) or unbelievers enter, will they not say that you are raving (14:4). 24. But if all (one by one) are prophesying (explaining divine truths), and there should enter some unbelievers or private (ungifted ones), he is convinced (of his sinful state) by all, he is appraised (critically) by all. 25. And thus the secrets of his heart become apparent; (through the application of an appropriate truth by the speaker), and falling upon his face, he will worship **GOD**, declaring that **THE TRUE GOD** is indeed among you.

26. What then, brethren? Whenever you meet together, each one of you (is overzealous in appropriating time) to present a psalm, a lesson, a tongue (language), or an interpretation (translation), a revelation; let all things be done for edification (upbuilding). 27. If anyone is to speak in a tongue (language), (the time for this gift should be limited), let the number be limited to two or at the most three, and in turn; and let one interpret (translate). 28. But if there is no one to interpret, let each one of them be silent in the assembly and speak to himself and to **GOD** (Verse 2). 29. So let two or three prophets speak (who can explain divine truths), and let the others (be attentive and) discern. 30. But if (a particular revelation (an unveiling related to the subject) should come to one who is seated nearby), then let the first one be silent. 31. For you can all prophesy one by one, so that all may learn and (have a better understanding of divine truths) and thus all of you may be exhorted (encouraged).

32. And spirits (spiritual gifts given by **THE HOLY SPIRIT**) to the prophets, are subject to the prophets (are under their control), (If they fully recognize that which is written, verse 37) (1 Cor. 12:1,3) (1 Cor. 14:2,12). 33. For **HE, THE TRUE GOD** is not (the author) of disorder (confusion) but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the saints. 34. The women should keep silence in the assemblies, for it is not permissible for them to speak (by questioning, dictating, usurping, arrogating, disobeying), but let them be submissive (subordinate), even as the law says (in its moral code). 35. But if they (the women) want to learn, let them ask (question) their own husband at home, for it is a shame (disgrace) for a woman (to be insubordinate) by speaking in the assembly. 36. Did the word of **GOD** come forth (originate with you)? Or did it arrive (to benefit) you alone? 37. If anyone reckons himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him give full recognition to the things that I write to you, that it is a commandment of **THE LORD (Christ)**. (1 Cor. 12:1,3) (1 Cor. 14:2,12) (Verse 32 above).

1 Corinthians 14th Chapter.

38. But if anyone disregards this, (and does not recognize the authority vested in me to enjoin this command) let him (be submerged) in his own ignorance. 39. Therefore, my brethren, desire to ~~possess~~ prophesy (study in order to be capable of explaining divine truths), and do not hinder those who speak in tongues (verse 37). 40. But all things should be done becomingly (decently), and in an orderly arrangement.

1 Corinthians 15th Chapter.

1. Now for your recollection, brethren, the glad tidings which I announced to you, which you accepted and in which you stand; 2. By which you are being saved, if you hold fast (commit to memory) what I announced to you, (that is the fact of THE MESSIAH'S death and resurrection), unless your belief is without a purpose (verses 13-14). 3. For to begin with I delivered to all of you what I also had received, that THE MESSIAH died for our sins according to the scriptures. 4. And that HE was buried, that HE was raised on (the completion of) the third day according to the scriptures. (NOTE: The three days and three nights of Mt. 12:40 or 72 hours) (See Mt. 17:23). 5. And that HE appeared to Cephas (Peter), then to the twelve. (NOTE: In 1K. 16:14 it reads (eleven). 6. After that HE appeared to more than five hundred brethren at once, most of whom are still alive, but some are fallen asleep (in death). 7. After that HE appeared to James, then to all the apostles. 8. And last of all, HE appeared to me also, as if (it were) surpassing the ordinary (way of seeing HIM). (NOTE: In verses 5-7 HE was seen prior to HIS ascension, which we might call ordinary while HIS appearance to Paul was surpassing the ordinary).

9. For I am the least (not being among the first twelve) of the apostles, and I am not fit (worthy) to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of GOD. 10. But by grace (favor) I am what I am, and HIS grace which was bestowed on me did not prove to be fruitless, for I toiled much harder than all (any of them), but not (through) my own (power), but the grace of GOD sustained (upheld) me. 11. Whether it was I or they (the other apostles), we (all agree in doctrines and) preach, and that is what you believe. 12. Now if CHRIST is proclaimed, that HE has been raised from among dead ones (which we have proof of), how is it that some among you say that there is not (to be) a resurrection of dead ones? (Verse 23) (1 Thes. 4:16). 13. But if there is not (to be) a resurrection of dead ones, then not even CHRIST has been raised; 14. And if CHRIST has not been raised, then our proclamation is void (useless) and your faith is also void (useless). 15. And we are also found (to be) false witnesses of GOD; because we gave persuasive testimony of GOD that HE raised up THE MESSIAH, whom HE did not raise, if it is so that dead ones are not (to be) raised. (Verse 23) (1 Thes. 4:16).

16. For if dead ones are not (to be) raised, then not even CHRIST has been raised. 17. And if CHRIST has not been raised, your faith (in the efficacy of HIS shed blood) is vain (useless), and you are still in your sins. 18. Then those who fell asleep (died) in (relationship to) CHRIST have perished (lost their lives). (DU). 19. If in this life, we have hope only in (our relationship to) CHRIST, (and HE is still dead and not risen, we are subjects of deception) and we are to be pitied most of all men. 20. But as matters stand, CHRIST has (in fact) been raised from among dead ones, and HE became the first-fruit of those fallen asleep (in death). 21. For since it was through (the transgression of) a man (Adam) that death came, through a man (the sacrificial death of THE MESSIAH'S human nature, there shall be) a resurrection of dead ones also. (Verse 23) (1 Thes. 4:16). 22. For as in the Adam all die, so also in THE CHRIST shall all be made alive. (249)

1 Corinthians 15th Chapter.

(NOTE: Here is a contextual paraphrase of verse 22: (For as in (relationship) to the Adam (as natural sons of the creator, we) all die, so also in (relationship) to THE CHRIST, (all those who obey HIM the author of age-continuing salvation, Heb. 5:9), (might receive the adoption of sons, Gal. 4:5, thus) shall all (who are obeying HIM) be made alive). (Acts 4:12) (Eph. 1:5) (Rom. 8:23) (1 Pet. 1:18, 19)).

In book one (Bible Questions Answered) by (Geo. H. Sandison), Ph.D., Article 168, we find the following question and answer (in part). "In what sense is the believer in Christ? The reference is exclusively to the relation of the believer to the risen Lord, and expresses a peculiar spiritual connection. Rev. David Smith, the distinguished theologian, defines it as a spiritual way of four connecting links, viz.: (1) Christ for us (see 2 Cor. 5:21), which is substitution; (2) We in Christ (2 Cor. 5:7; Rom. 6:11), which is justification; (3) Christ in us (Rom. 8:11 2 Cor. 13:5; Gal. 2:20), which is sanctification; and (4) We for Christ 2 Cor. 5:10, which is consecration".

23. But each one in his own rank: CHRIST the first-fruit, then those who ~~hang~~ belong to CHRIST at HIS arrival. (1 Thes. 4:16). 24. Afterward (comes) the end, when HE (THE glorified CHRIST) shall deliver up the kingdom (of mediation) to HIM, who is GOD THE FATHER; after HE has brought to naught (abolished) every rule and every other authority and power. 25. For it is needful for HIM to reign, until HE (THE LORD OF HOSTS) shall have put all the enemies under HIS (CHRIST'S) feet (Ps. 110:1). 26. The last enemy brought to naught (destroyed) is the death (Empire of Satan). 27. For HE (THE LORD OF HOSTS) put all things in subjection under HIS (CHRIST'S) feet. But when it says, all things have been put in subjection (under CHRIST in HIS mediatorial kingdom), it is evident that HE (THE LORD OF HOSTS) is the exception, who put all things in subjection to HIM (THE glorified CHRIST). (NOTE: CHRIST in HIS state of humility and as Mediator, always considered THE HEAVENLY FATHER greater than HIMSELF). 28. But when all things shall have been put in subjection to HIM (THE glorified CHRIST), then THE SON also will be put in subjection (a voluntary subordination) to HIM (THE HEAVENLY FATHER), who has put all things in subjection to HIM (THE glorified CHRIST), so that THE (TRUE) GOD may be over all things in all [places].

(NOTE: There shall no longer be any state for human probation (Rev. 20:7-15). (THE SON) (THE GLORIFIED CHRIST), will cease in HIS exercise of a distinct dominion. Concerning THE DEITY OF CHRIST, see (Jn. 1:1) (Jn. 10:30-33) (Heb. 1:3) (Col. 2:9) (1 Jn. 5:20) (Rom. 9:5). In 1 Tim. 3:16, Paul connects the manifestation of THE LOGOS in the flesh with the ~~mysterious~~ mysterious, he could not fully understand it. HE is to be worshipped, even by the angels, so HE cannot be a mere creature. We all know that creature worship is idolatry, but see (Heb. 1:6). The last word (all) in the above verse 28 is from the Greek word (pasin), it refers to (a voluntary subordination) for it is linked with may be. In Lu. 2:38 it includes (all) who were looking for THE MESSIAH. They had Messianic hopes. They believed trustingly and obediently in GOD'S promises. In Heb. 5:9 (all) refers to those who are obeying HIM. In 1 Cor. 15:22 where (pantes) occurs twice and comes from the same root-word, it shows that it is (all-inclusive) of those only who are in relationship with CHRIST. (Rom. 3:22) (Acts 5:36) (2 Cor. 7:15). The words (obedience) and (disobedience) bear heavily on this subject, they should be considered with great care. After (1 Jn. 3:22) takes place we will know much more about this monumental subject. (See (AC) (JFB). (250)

1 Corinthians 15th Chapter.

29. Otherwise, what do they (the believers mean by) being immersed (into CHRIST JESUS, Rom. 6:3) in behalf of the dead? If dead ones are not at all (to be) raised, why are they being immersed (into CHRIST JESUS) in behalf of the dead? (Is it to stay dead, even as THE MESSIAH would have in HIS human nature, if there is not to be a resurrection of dead ones? (Verses 13, 19, 20). 30. And why are we (if dead ones are not to be raised) to run a risk every hour? (It is because we are convinced of a resurrection, that is why we are immersed in behalf of the dead. Therefore, in perfect faith we claim as compensation a future life through a resurrection). 31. Daily I die (am exposed to death), I affirm this by my pride in you, which I justly have in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS our LORD. 32. What advantage do I have if I was motivated from a human standpoint to fight with wild beasts at Ephesus, if dead ones are not (to be) raised? Let us eat and drink for tomorrow we may die. 33. Do not be misled! Evil associations eventually corrupt good morals. 34. Awake (and return) to sobriety (of mind, by avoiding excessive drinking so that you) do not commit sin, for some (of you still) have no adequate knowledge of GOD. I am saying this to shame you. 35. But some one may say, how are the dead ones raised? With what kind of body shall they come forth? 36. Senseless one! The seed you sow does not come to life (is not quickened), unless it dies. 37. And what you sow is not the body that is to be brought forth to birth, but a naked grain (kernel), it could be of wheat or of some different kind of grain. 38. But THE (TRUE) GOD gives it a body as HE purposed, and to each kind of seed a body of its own.

39. Not all flesh is the same kind of flesh, but there is one kind of flesh for men, and another kind of flesh for beasts, and another kind of flesh for fish, and another kind of flesh for birds. 40. And there are heavenly bodies and there are earthly bodies, but there is a difference in the glory of the heavenly, and a difference in that of the earthly. 41. There is one glory (splendor) of a sun, and another glory (splendor) of a moon, and another glory (splendor) of the stars; for a star differs from another star in glory (splendor). 42. So it is with the resurrection of the dead ones also. It (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is sown in corruption, it (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is raised in incorruption. (1 Cor. 2:11) (Jn. 19:38, 42 and notes). 43. It (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is sown in dishonor, it (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is raised in glory. It (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is sown in weakness, it (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is raised in power. (1 Jn. 3:2) (Col. 3:4). 44. It (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is sown a natural body, it (a personal body or dead person or dead soul) is raised a spiritual body. (By divine resurrection powers). There is a natural body, there also is a spiritual body. (The result of a resurrection to life (1 Pet. 3:18). (NOTE: While this future tense or third phase of salvation is pending, those who believe, trust and obey their SAVIOR, are removed out of the death empire of Satan. (Jn. 5:24 and note). (It is applied to life) or (soul) in (Mt. 10:39) and other verses).

45. So it has been written, the first man Adam became a living soul; the last Adam (is to be) made alive into a spirit. (A spiritual resurrection body). (NOTE: There is nothing predictive of CHRIST in the Old Testament as being the last Adam. The predictive reference is to Adam in his first state of creation from which he fell. Therefore, the last Adam can only be used, to illustrate man sown in corruption, but ultimately raised in incorruption. Study verses 42-44 along with verse 49) (AC) has much to corroborate the above. (251)

1 Corinthians 15th Chapter.

46. But the spiritual (body, the result of divine resurrection power) is not first, but the natural and then the spiritual (body, the result of the resurrection). 47. The first man is from the earth, made of earthy elements; the second man (will be the result of divine power) from THE glorified CHRIST, who will come out of heaven (to resurrect both good and evil, Jn. 5:29). (NOTE: Study verse 45. (THE LORD) as found in the Textus Receptus is omitted by eminent critics. Tertullian wrote that it was added by the heretic Marcion. According to (AC), there are about 30 very old versions that omit (THE LORD). See this commentary for an exhaustive analysis. Lachman, Tregelles, Tischendorf, Alford also omit (THE LORD).)

48. Such as are made of earthy elements (as Adam was) are also (subject to deterioration and death, for) they are made of earthy elements; and such as (those who have) a heavenly (standing through the works of HIS SON, do live in relationship with CHRIST; they have been removed out of the death empire into the life empire), such also (are to be in) the heavenly (state). (This is brought about through a resurrection which culminates the future tense of salvation). (Rom. 8:29 13:11 1 Pet. 1:5 1 Jn. 3:2 Phil. 1:6) (Jn. 5:29) (Phil. 3:20, 21) (1 Jn. 2:25) (1 Tim. 4:8). 49. And just as we have borne the image of the (Adam), made of earthy elements, we shall also bear the image of (THE ONE already in) the heavenly state (the result of a resurrection, then we shall be like HIM, 1 Jn. 3:2). (Study verse 45). 50. But I am telling you this, brethren, that flesh and blood (man in his present state of deterioration) is not able to inherit the kingdom of GOD, nor does the corruption inherit the incorruption. 51. Behold! I am telling you a mystery (secret). We (who at that time are believing, trusting and obeying) shall not all be sleeping (in death), but all shall be changed (in appearance). 52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet call. For a trumpet shall sound, and the dead ones (in relationship to CHRIST) shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed (in appearance). 53. It is needful for this corruptible (nature) to put on (clothe itself with) incorruptibility, and this mortality to put on (clothe itself with) immortality. 54. When this corruptible shall have put on (clothe itself with) incorruptibility, and this mortality shall have put on (clothe itself with) immortality, then the word that stands written, will have come to pass, death was swallowed up in victory. 55.

O death where is your (judicial) revenge (victory)? O hades (grave), I will be your destruction. (Mos. 13:14). 56. Now the (judicial) revenge (victory) of death was introduced by sin, the law (forbids transgression and imposes a ~~same~~ ~~same~~ sentence), thus the law gives death its legal power. 57. But unto GOD be thanks, who is giving us the victory (over Satan and the empire of death), through our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 58. So then, my beloved brethren, be firm, immovable (in the doctrine of the resurrection) abounding in the work of THE LORD (CHRIST) always, knowing that your toil is not void (futile), in (relationship to THE) LORD (CHRIST).

1 Corinthians 16th Chapter.

1. Now concerning the contributions for the saints, as I directed the assemblies of Galatia, you are to do the same. 2. On every one of the (Sunday) Sabbaths, let each one of you put something aside, treasuring up whatever he may have prospered in, so that there may be no collections (in progress for that purpose) when I come. 3. And as soon as I arrive I will send whom you have authorized with your letter to carry your gift to Jerusalem. 4. And if it is advisable that I go also, they will go along with me. 5. But I will visit you (Corinthians) after I shall have passed through Macedonia, for I intend to pass (252)

1 Corinthians 16th Chapter.

through Macedonia. 6. And I may stay with you for awhile or even spend the winter in Corinth, so that you may help me forward (furnish the means for travelling), wherever I may go. 7. For it is not my wish to see you now (just for a brief visit); but I do hope to remain with you for some time, if THE LORD (CHRIST) permits. 8. But (as matters stand), I will remain in Ephesus until the Pentecost, 9. For a great and energetic door (of opportunity that will require much labor) has been opened to me, and many adversaries are active. 10. Now when Timothy comes, see to it (that you do not harass or puzzle him with your divisions and strifes), (give him freedom from constraint), so that he may be fearless among you, for he labors even as I do in the work of the LORD (CHRIST). 11. Therefore, let no one despise him (as one without authority). But send him back so that he may come to me in peace (of mind); for I await him with the brethren. 12. Now concerning Apollos the brother (in relationship to CHRIST), I often urged him to go with the brethren who are coming to visit you, but there was no desire on his part to come now, (seemingly he fears that his coming at the present time might encourage the Apollos sect), but he will come when he has another opportunity.

13. Be vigilant, stand firm in the faith, (because faith apart (without) works is dead (barren), therefore acquit yourselves as (Christian) men should, and be strong. (James 2:20). 14. Let everything that you (are doing), be done in (relationship to) love. 15. Now I entreat you, brethren, you already know that the members of the household of Stephanas were the first-fruit (converts from among the Greeks) of Achaia, and they have appointed (devoted) themselves to the service of the saints. 16. I urge you to be submissive (have due respect) for such as these, and to all our fellow-workers who toil so hard. 17. I am rejoicing at the arrival of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus, because they have supplied (a better account of your spiritual state and contributions), which were lacking on your part. (In the letter mentioned in verse 3). 18. For they gave rest to my spirit as well as yours. Therefore, give due recognition to such men as these. (NOTE: (my spirit) comes under a figure of speech, as in Lu. 1:17 where (my spirit) equals (I myself). (CE) ap. 101 II 9). 19.

The (members of the) assemblies of Asia salute (greet) you. Aquila and Priscilla along with the assembly that meets in their house, salute you most heartily in (relationship to THE ~~NAME OF THE~~ LORD (CHRIST)). 20. All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss. 21. The salutation of Paul with my own hand. 22. If anyone (who has had the gospel preached to him) does not dearly love THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, let him be anathema (accursed)! (A prediction of an ultimate loss of life for those who reject CHRIST as their SAVIOR). 23. Behold, the (glorified) LORD (CHRIST) is coming to execute judgment! (May) the grace (favor) of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST be with you. 24. (May) my love (of GOD) prevail among you all, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. Amen.

2 Corinthians 1st Chapter.

1. Paul an apostle of JESUS CHRIST by the will of GOD, and Timothy the brother (in CHRIST), to the assembly of GOD which is in existence at Corinth along with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia. 2. Grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and (THE) LORD JESUS CHRIST. 3. Blessed be THE (TRUE) GOD and FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE FATHER of mercies and GOD of all comfort and encouragement; 4. WHO consoles and encourages us in all our affliction, so that we are able to console and encourage others who are in affliction, through means of the consolation with which we ourselves are consoled (encouraged) by GOD. (253)

2 Corinthians 1st Chapter.

5. Because even as the sufferings of THE CHRIST are overflowing towards us, so through (THE) CHRIST there is an overflow of consolation (encouragement) to us also. 6. For if we are afflicted, it is for your consolation and (advantageous for your) salvation; and if we are consoled (comforted), it is for your consolation (comfort), which accomplished in you the patience to endure the same kind of sufferings as we also suffer (endure). 7. And our hope on behalf of you is firm; knowing that you are sharers of our sufferings, you share in our consolation (comfort and encouragement) also. 8. For we do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning our affliction which came to us in Asia, where we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond what is credible to endure, so that we even despaired of living. 9. Actually, we felt within ourselves that we had received the sentence of death; this was to keep us from relying on ourselves (if death should ensue from our afflictions), but on THE (TRUE) GOD who raises up the dead. 10. But HE rescued us out of an imminent death, and HE will still rescue us; on WHOM we have set our hope that HE will rescue us again, 11. While you co-operate on our behalf by supplication, in order that thanksgivings may come from the many for the deliverance granted to us, in answer to the request of those who prayed. 12. For our boasting amounts to this, the persuasive testimony of our conscience that we have conducted ourselves in the world and especially towards you, with honorable motives and godly sincerity, not in fleshly wisdom (worldly philosophy), but through GOD'S favor.

13. For we are writing nothing (doctrinally) different to you, but just what you can readily understand (as in the first epistle); I hope that you will become thoroughly acquainted with it, so that in the end you will fully comprehend. 14. Even as you already have in a measure acknowledged us, that we are your ground (reason) for boasting, even as you will be our ground (reason) for boasting, in the day of THE LORD JESUS. 15. It was with confidence of this, that I purposed to visit you first (before visiting Macedonia), in order that you might have a twofold joy. (1 Cor. 16:5,6) (2 Cor. 1:23). 16. But to by-pass you now, in order to go on through Macedonia, and then come to visit you from Macedonia, and have you send me forward (by your means) into Judea. 17. This change in plans is my decision, did I use lightness (fickleness of mind)? Did I plan according to a fleshly impulse, did I decide (irrationally), so that I am ready to say, yes, yes, also (the contradictory) no, no. (At the same time). 18. Now THE (TRUE) GOD is always faithful, our word to you has not been yes and no (but to clearly distinguish), (the attitude of some of you is uncertain and was conducive to my postponement of the visit).

19. For THE SON of GOD, JESUS CHRIST, who was proclaimed among you by us, through Silvanus (Silas) and Timothy and by myself, was not yes and no; but in (relationship to) HIM, it has always been yes. 20. For whatever the promises of GOD are, they find their yes in HIM (THE CHRIST), therefore through HIM we pronounce the Amen, for glory to THE (TRUE) GOD by us. 21. Now HE who confirms us along with you in CHRIST, and has anointed (consecrated) us, is GOD. 22. And HE has put HIS seal (a deep impress) upon us, and has given the earnest (a pledge of something promised), that is, THE (HOLY) SPIRIT in our hearts (is the pledge to assure the fulfilment of GOD'S promises of sufficient grace and age-continuing life). 23. But I call upon THE (TRUE) GOD as a witness to my soul (myself), that it was to spare you that I did not as yet come (but have proposed to delay my visit) to Corinth. (NOTE: Not coming as proposed in (1 Cor. 16:5,6), and by-passing you as decided in (2 Cor. 1:16,17). (254)

2 Corinthians 1st Chapter.

So that more among you may have time to repent and be truly converted, and fully accept me as an apostle. Actually I am sparing you who believe from further embarrassment. (AC). 24. Not that we hold a lordship over you because of your faith (for our own personal aggrandizement); but we are fellow workers of your joy, for by your faith (and trust in THE MESSIAH and HIS arrangements) you stand firm.

2 Corinthians 2nd Chapter.

1. For I have positively made up my mind, not to distress you with another painful visit. 2. For if I cause pain among you, (by upbraiding the many transgressors and thus causing common distress), who is there to bring joy to me but those who are grieved by me? 3. And I wrote the same to you so that when I came I might not have grief from those, who are the ones over whom I should be rejoicing; for I felt confident (trusted) all of you, that my joy would be shared by all of you. 4. For I wrote (the first epistle) to you, out of sorrow and anxiety through many tears and distress of heart, so that you might not be grieved, but so that you might get to know the abundant love that I have for you. 5. But if anyone has caused grief he (who has committed incest, 1 Cor. 5:1) has not particularly grieved me, but in a measure, in some degree, not wishing to exaggerate, he has grieved all of you faithful ones. (It is reasonable to suppose) that I should not lay a burden (of transgression) on all of you. 6. This rebuke to such a (transgressor) is sufficient punishment, for it comes from the majority. 7. So that now you are to take a contrary course and forgive and encourage (the repenting one), lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up (driven to despair) by excessive grief. 8. Therefore, I entreat you to reinstate him (by an act of the assembly) in your love for him.

9. For I am writing with this objective in mind, in order that I might test you and get to know, whether you are obedient in everything. 10. But to whom you forgive, I also forgive, what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, is on account of you in the presence of CHRIST. 11. So that we should not be overreached by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his prompting thoughts (intentions and designs). 12. Now when I arrived at Troas for (an opportunity to preach) the glad tidings of THE MESSIAH, a door was opened to me in (relationship to THE) LORD (CHRIST). 13. Still I had no relief in my spirit, because I did not find Titus my brother (in CHRIST) there, so I took leave of those (in Troas), and went on to Macedonia. (NOTE: (my spirit) equals (the whole person) as in (1 Cor. 16:18 and Lu. 1:47). (CB) ap. 101 II 9). 14. But thanks be to GOD, who always leads us on in triumph in (relationship) to THE CHRIST, and by means of us scatters the fragrance of the knowledge of HIM in every inhabited place. 15. For we are a fragrance of CHRIST unto THE (TRUE) GOD, among those who are being saved, and among those who perishing ((losing their lives)), (because they have rejected THE SAVIOR); (DD).

16. To the (perishing who persist in their rejection of THE MESSIAH, to the very end of their lives); an odor from death to a death (of no hope, 1 Thes. 4:13), but to the others (the ones being saved) a fragrance of life (in relationship to CHRIST, that leads) to a future life (of glory). Who is qualified for these things? (To whom has GOD given this commission, and sealed it by gift of THE HOLY SPIRIT?). 17. For we are not as the many who are making a gain (as unprincipled tavern-keepers do) by adulterating the word of GOD; but as men of truthful sincerity (by virtue of a commission) sent by GOD, we speak in the sight of GOD, in (relationship to) CHRIST.

2. Corinthians 3rd Chapter.

1. Are we (the apostles) starting all over again to recommend (ingratiate) ourselves? Or do we need, as some do, commendatory letters to you or commendatory letters from you? 2. You (as true believers) are our epistle (letter of recommendation), written in your hearts, read and known by all men (of good will). 3. It is apparent that you (as true believers) are a letter of CHRIST, ministered (delivered) by us, not written (penned) with ink, but with (THE HOLY) SPIRIT of THE LIVING GOD, not on stone tables, but on fleshy tables of the heart. 4. And (we are to exhibit) confidence, such as we have through THE CHRIST toward THE (TRUE) GOD. 5. Not that we are sufficiently competent of ourselves, to reckon (claim) anything as coming from us; but our sufficiency is from THE (TRUE) GOD. 6. WHO has enabled (qualified) us to be efficient servants of a new covenant, not of a letter, (that refers us to the Sinaitic Covenant, a written precept of the law), but of a spirit (an invisible energizing power); for the letter (of the law) kills (brought us the knowledge of sin and the ministration of death), but the spirit (an invisible energizing power) quickens (makes alive).

(NOTE: (of a spirit) or (THE spirit) or (the breath of life), is used as in James 2:26 Jn. 6:63 Gen. 2:7. Just as (the spirit) or (breath of life) demonstrates its power to energize, in a similar way THE CHRIST is the spirit or energizing power of a new covenant. (See verse 17). Some contend that (a letter) or (the letter) means, that the inquiring mind should not be deeply concerned about what is written in The Bible; but should rather depend on (the spirit), which they construe to mean, the energizing power of THE HOLY SPIRIT shown in their demonstrative religious experience. No one should deny the power of THE HOLY SPIRIT, but we also must consider (2 Tim. 2:14-17 2 Tim. 2:15).

7. But if the ministry (service) that brought ultimate death (its precepts were) in letters engraven on stones, was brought into existence with glory, so that the sons of Israel were unable to gaze steadfastly upon Moses because of the brightness of his face, which (engraven precepts) were to be done away. (pass away). 8. Why should not the ministry (service) of the spirit be far more glorious? (NOTE: (service) of the spirits) As used here, it is comparable to (the spirit) or (breath of life) which serves to energize, as in verse 6. See verse 17). 9. For if the ministry (service) of condemnation (the engraven precepts or code) had glory, much rather abounds the ministry (service) of righteousness with glory (1 Cor. 1:30). 10. For even (the law) which has been glorified, has not been glorified in respect to a comparison of the surpassing glory (of the gospel age). 11. For if (the precepts of the law) which is being done away, came with glory, much more is the glory (of the gospel age) which is to remain.

12. In having such hope (as the prospects of the gospel provide), we are to use much freedom in speech. 13. Not like Moses, who put a veil over his face so that the sons of Israel could not then have a full view of the end of that which was to be abolished (done away). 14. But their minds were hardened (as stone); for unto the present day the same veil remains when they read the old covenant, this veil (of darkness can be lifted, only) in (relationship to) CHRIST, is it to be done away. 15. But to this very day whenever the writings of Moses is read, a veil is upon their hearts. 16. But when it (the heart of Israel) shall have turned to (THE) LORD (CHRIST), the veil is to be taken away. 17. Now THE LORD (CHRIST) is THE SPIRIT (the invisible power of the new covenant), and where THE SPIRIT (the invisible power) of (THE) LORD (CHRIST) is, there is freedom (from bondage) (verse 6). (256)

2 Corinthians 3rd Chapter.

18. And we all with unveiled face, behold and reflect the glory of (THE) LORD (CHRIST) as in a mirror, and are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory; as from (THE) LORD (CHRIST) (who is THE) SPIRIT. (The invisible power of the new covenant).

2 Corinthians 4th Chapter.

1. Therefore, while we are engaged in this ministry (service), even as we have obtained mercy, we do not act wickedly. 2. But we have renounced the secret shameful things; not walking in craftiness (cunning), neither do we falsify the word of GOD, but we openly state the truth, and so we commend ourselves to every conscience of men in the sight of GOD. 3. And even if our joyful tidings (about THE CHRIST) is veiled (hid), it is veiled (hid) only to those who are perishing (losing their lives). (DD). 4. In whom (Satan) the god of this age has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, so that they cannot discern the radiance of the glad tidings, of the glory of THE CHRIST, who is an image (the likeness) of THE (TRUE) GOD. 5. For we do not proclaim ourselves, but CHRIST JESUS as LORD, and (we proclaim) ourselves as your bondmen on account of JESUS. 6. For it was THE (TRUE) GOD who spoke commandingly, out of the darkness let the light shine, (it is HE) who has shone into our hearts in order to give illumination of the knowledge of the glory of GOD in the face of JESUS CHRIST. 7. But we have this treasure (the light of the gospel which radiates knowledge essential to true worship and salvation) in (our human) earthen vessels, in order that (the source of) surpassing greatness of the power, may be shown to belong to GOD, and does not originate from us. 8.

We are pressed hard in everyway, but not crushed; perplexed, but not despairing; 9. We are persecuted, but not abandoned; tossed down but not destroyed (not losing our lives); (DD). 10. Always carrying about in the (living personal) body, (similar marks as) the putting to death of THE LORD JESUS, in order that the (resurrection) life of JESUS, may also be made apparent in our (marked, bruised, wounded) bodies. 11. For we who (are preserved alive), are always yielding ourselves to death on account of JESUS, in order that the (resurrection) life of JESUS may also be made apparent in our mortal flesh. 12. So death is at work in us, (we are living a dying life), but (we are instrumental in bringing) life (a relationship of CHRIST) in you. 13. We have the same spirit of faith (as David had when he wrote Psalm 116:10), as it stands written, I believed, therefore have I spoken. We also believe, and therefore we speak. (AC).

14. Knowing that HE who raised up THE LORD JESUS will raise us up also through JESUS, and will present us along with you (in HIS presence) (1 Thes. 4:16). 15. For all these things are for your sake, so that the grace (favor) abounds to an increasing number of people and may provoke thanksgiving to excel (overflow), to the glory of GOD. 16. Therefore, we do not act wickedly, though our outward (outer) man is corrupting, nevertheless our inward (man or inner-self) or the law of my mind, Rom. 7:23, the mind in the service of GOD'S LAW, Rom. 7:25, is being renewed day by day. (Rom. 7:22) (12:2) (Eph. 3:16) (Col. 3:10) (Titus 3:5) (1 Pet. 3:4). 17. For the swift passing of our easy to be endured affliction, (in comparison to what is to come) works out for us, an age-continuing weight of glory. (NOTE: All those ~~are~~ crowned with immortality (deathlessness) will then view each and every age as it transpires. 18. Because we are not considering the things that are seen, but the things that are unseen; for the things that are seen are temporary, but the things that are unseen are age-continuing.

2 Corinthians 5th Chapter.

In introducing this chapter, one might say, if we consider what Paul wrote in the first 9 verses, and link them with (the doctrine (257)

of the resurrection), which he constantly keeps in view in these epistles, we stand on solid ground. But should we speculate with these verses, and put a far-fetched interpretation on them, in order to inflate man's ego; our efforts will undermine (the future tense or third phase) of salvation: which goes hand in hand with the resurrection. (Rom. 8:29) (13:11) (1 Pet. 1:5) (1 Jn. 3:2) (Phil. 1:6) (1 Cor. 15:12-49) (1 Thes. 4:13-17). (Lu. 20:35-38). 1. For we know that if the tent (which is) our earthly house (whose house we are, Heb. 3:6) should be taken down, we have a building from GOD, a house (the resurrection body), not made with (human) hands age-continuing in the heavens. (NOTE: Here (the genitive of apposition) makes (the tent) and (earthly house) one and the same. It refers to a second word beside the first word as an adjunct. (CB) appendix 17 4). 2. And indeed in this (earthly house, verse 1) we sigh, earnestly desiring to be clothed (invested) with our dwelling (a building from GOD, a house, the resurrection body, verse 1) which is from heaven (1 Cor. 15:47-50). 3. So that when we have put it on we shall not be found naked. (1 Cor. 15:53, 54). 4. For we who are in this tent, sigh, being weighed down with burdens, not that we wish to be unclothed but to be clothed upon, so that our mortality may be swallowed up by The Life. (NOTE: This chapter so far can be understood from the standpoint of the (present life) and the (future life). (1 Tim. 4:8). (Not that we wish to be unclothed) or (we do not wish for death), (but to be clothed upon) in the resurrection day, when mortality is swallowed up by The Life (1 Cor. 15:42-44). 5.

Now HE who produced us for this very purpose is GOD, who gave us also the earnest (a pledge of something promised) that is THE (HOLY) SPIRIT. (Bestowing spiritual gifts). 6. Therefore, always be courageous; and know that while we remain at home in the (living personal) body, we are away from THE LORD (CHRIST). 7. For we walk by faith (according to GOD'S purposes), not by visible (external) appearances. 8. We are confident and courageous, we prefer (are anxious) to be away from home out of the (living personal) body, and be at home with THE ~~SECRET~~ LORD (CHRIST). (1 Jn. 3:2). (NOTE: (with) as it is used here denotes direction and tendency toward an ultimate end (1 Pet. 1:5). 9. Therefore, whether we are at home (in the personal living body), or away from home (out of the living personal body), we desire and strive to please HIM. 10. For we all must be made manifest in the presence of the judgment seat of THE CHRIST, so that each one may receive the things done by means of the (living personal) body, with reference to what he ~~practiced~~ practiced, whether good or bad. (In a personal judgment of works as in, (1 Cor. 3:11-15). 11. Knowing then that we have a reverential fear of THE LORD (CHRIST), we seek to persuade men, but to GOD our motives are plain and understood, and I hope they are clear enough to be understandable to your own conscience.

12. We are not commending ourselves to you again but are giving you an occasion to boast (be proud) on behalf of us, in order that you may have a reply ready against those who boast openly on what they appear to have, but their heart is void of true virtue. 13. For if we have been in ecstasy (beyond ourselves in revealing GOD'S purposes), it is (to promote great honor) for GOD; if we are sober-minded (not speaking in ecstasy) it is for your benefit. 14. For the love of THE CHRIST controls us (to act as we do), because we are convinced of this, that one died in behalf of all (as THE LSSIAH did); then all died. (That is, the death of JESUS as our substitute, is reckoned by GOD as the death of all who believe trustingly and obediently on HIM (Col. 3:3) (Rom. 8:10, 11). 15. And so HE died for all, in order that those who live (in relationship (253)

2 Corinthians 5th Chapter.

to CHRIST) should no longer live unto themselves, but for HIM who died in their behalf and rose again. 16. So that from now on we regard no according to the flesh (family relations or the stock he came from); for even if we have regarded CHRIST according to the flesh (from a human standpoint), yet now we do so no longer. 17. So that if anyone is in (relationship with) CHRIST, he is a new creation (begotten of an incorruptible seed, which remains in him, (1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9); the old state of things (such as being a practicing sinner) has passed away, behold, the new life has come (in relationship to CHRIST). 18. And all things (concerning the new creation) are of GOD, who reconciles us to HIMSELF through JESUS CHRIST, and has given to us the ministry (service) of conciliation. 19. Now that GOD in (relationship to) CHRIST, was reconciling the world to HIMSELF, by not reckoning their offences against them, and having trustingly committed to us the doctrine of conciliation. 20. Therefore, we are ambassadors for CHRIST, just as if GOD were appealing through us. We entreat (beseech) you on behalf of CHRIST, be reconciled to GOD. 21. In our behalf HE made HIM (THE MESSIAH), who know no sin (THE INNOCENT ONE) a sin offering for us, so that we might become GOD'S righteousness (be declared righteous, that is, justified by the blood of JESUS) in (relationship with) HIM.

2 Corinthians 6th Chapter.

1. We (the apostle's) as co-workers entreat you also, so that the grace (favor) of GOD which you have received may not be fruitless among you. 2. For HE (GOD) says, in a favorable time I have hearkened to you, and in a day of salvation (MESSIAH'S DAY) I helped you; behold, now is a favorable (acceptable) time; behold, now is the day of salvation! 3. Give no cause (occasion) for stumbling in anything, (by means of your transgression), so that the ministry be not blamed (discredited). 4. But in everything we commend (conduct) ourselves as GOD'S ministers, through great endurance, in afflictions, hardships, distresses. 5. In stripes (floggings) in imprisonments, in commotions, in labors, in sleeplessness, in going hungry; 6. In purity (free from sinister motives), in knowledge (essential to true worship and salvation), in long-suffering, in kindness, in (the gifts of) HOLY SPIRIT, in sincere love. 7. In the word (message) of truth, in the power of GOD; with the weapons of righteousness, for the right hand and for the left hand; 8. By honor and dishonor, by praise and reproach, as (though we were) deceivers, and yet (vindicated) men of truth. 9. Treated as unknown (ignorant by worldly standards) and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we are still alive; as chastised (disciplined) and yet not put to death; 10. As grieved, but always rejoicing; as destitute, but enriching the many; as having nothing (the most abject of the poor), yet possessing everything (essential to true worship, salvation and the right to a future life).

11. Our mouth is openly telling you (of GOD'S favor concerning the doctrine of conciliation), our hearts have been opened wide for you. 12. You are not hemmed into a narrow sphere in our tender affections, but we do not have the same place in your affections for us. 13. Now for the same recompense (repayment), (for our affections toward you), I speak as to children, let your hearts be opened wide (to include us). 14. Do not become unequally yoked with unbelievers, (in their idolatrous feasts, thus inclining your fall): for what partnership (can there be) with righteousness and lawlessness? Or what fellowship (can there be) with light and darkness? 15. And what harmony has THE CHRIST with Beliar? Or what share has a believer with an unbeliever? (NOTE: (Beliar) primarily means (worthlessness). The word was eventually personified and applied to the wicked. In the New Testament it became identified with Satan).

2 Corinthians 6th Chapter.

16. What agreement has a shrine of GOD with (a temple) of idols? For we are a shrine of THE LIVING GOD; accordingly GOD has said, I will dwell among them and walk among them, and I will be their GOD, and they shall be MY people. 17. Therefore (you are to) come out from the midst of them, and be separated (from idolatry and lawlessness), says THE UNKNOWN LORD (Jehovah), and do not touch any unclean thing; and I will receive (welcome) you. 18. And I will be A FATHER to you, and you shall be to HIS sons and daughters, says THE LORD (Jehovah, THE) ALMIGHTY.

2 Corinthians 7th Chapter.

1. Therefore, having these faithful promises, beloved friends, let us cleanse ourselves from all pollution (defilement) of the flesh and spirit, perfecting (completing) holiness in (relation to a reverential) fear of GOD. (NOTE: (flesh and spirit) stands for the whole person. It comes under the same figure of speech, as in (Lu. 1:47) (1 Cor. 16:18) (CB) ap. 101 II 9). 2. Make room for us (in your hearts); we did no one any wrong, we have corrupted no one (with false doctrines), we have defrauded no one. 3. I do not speak to condemn (reproach) you, prior to this I have said that you have a place in our (wide open) hearts, to live together and even die together. 4. Great is my freedom of speech to (others concerning) you, great is my boasting (pride) on behalf of you; I am filled with encouragement, I overflow with joy even under all our tribulation. 5. For we (after leaving Troas) have arrived in Macedonia, but still we had no bodily rest, for in every way we were distressed (harassed), there were contentions (conflicts) without, (instigated by hostile Jews and false brethren), fears within us (concerning the possible successes of our opponents).

6. But HE who is THE (TRUE) GOD, gave us comforting encouragement, for we were downcast, further encouragement came to us with the arrival of Titus. 7. And not only in relation to the arrival of Titus, but by the comfort (encouragement) with which Titus was comforted (encouraged) by you; telling us of your earnest affection, your sorrow and your zeal on my behalf; having heard this it increased my rejoicing. 8. For if I contributed to your grief (sorrow) with my epistle (letter), I do not regret it, although (at first) I did regret, for as (matters stand) I see that the epistle did grieve you, though only for a little while. 9. But now I am glad, not because you were grieved, but because your grieving led you on to repentance; for you were grieved into (a feeling of sorrow and realization of your sinful state), such as GOD will accept, so that in nothing did you suffer an injury from us. 10. For the grief (sorrow) that GOD accepts, works out a repentance unto salvation, and is not to be regretted; but the grief (sorrow over the many things) of the world produces (premature) death.

11. For behold, what this very same thing that grieved you has brought forth in you, all on account of GOD it worked out much diligence, what self-defence, what indignation, what fear, what longing, what zeal, what vindication. In every way you commended yourselves to be clear in this matter (of endeavoring to remove the various evil practices). 12. So then, though I wrote to you as I did, it was not for the sake of him who did wrong, nor for the sake of him who suffered the wrong, but so that your zealous manifestation for us might be made known in the sight of GOD. 13. On account of this (an improved state of the church at Corinth), we have been encouraged along with your own consolation, and we were delighted at the joy shown by Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you. (NOTE: (spirit) as in verse one). 14. For if in anything I have boasted (shown pride) in your behalf to Titus, I have not been put to shame; but as in everything we spoke the truth to you, (260)

2 Corinthians 7th Chapter.

so our boasting to Titus, is found to be true. 15. And his inward tender affections are much more abundant toward you, as he recollects the obedience of all of you, how with fear and trembling you gave him welcome. 16. I am rejoicing because in everything regarding you I have complete confidence.

2 Corinthians 8th Chapter.

1. To you, brethren, we want to make known the grace (favor) of GOD, which has been bestowed on the assemblies of Macedonia. 2. For in a great testing of affliction, (the churches in Macedonia) rejoiced exceedingly, even in their depth of poverty the wealth of their generosity has been poured out. 3. For I bear persuasive testimony, they gave according to their ability, and beyond their ability; and they acted willingly by their own choice. 4. With much entreating they begged us for the favor of playing their part in the fellowship of contributing for the relief which was for the saints (in dire need in Judea). 5. And not merely as we had expected (for they exceeded our expectations with their contributions), but first they gave themselves to THE LORD (CHRIST), and then they placed themselves under our arrangement, by the will of GOD. 6. So we exhorted Titus, for he had already started this work of gathering contributions, so he should also complete this favor of collecting among you (at Corinth). 7. Moreover, you are excelling in everything, in faith, and word (doctrines), in knowledge (of GOD'S purposes), and in all diligence (you are making amends), and in your love for us, so that you may also excel in this favor (of charitable giving). 8. I do not say this as a command, but to prove the diligence (readiness of others (in contributing as the Macedonians did), and so the genuineness of your love is put to a test (so that you can prove your sincerity by contributing to the dire need of the Jewish Christians).

9. For you have come to know the grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, that though HE was rich, yet on account of you HE became very poor, in order that by HIS poverty you might become enriched. 10. And in this matter I give you my judgment (advice), it is advantageous for you to perform that which you were willing and first to do. Try to finish (collecting the contributions) which you began last year. 11. Now is the time to complete the work, even as there was a readiness to carry out the desire, so complete (the contributions) in proportion to your means. 12. For if there is a readiness to give, the contribution is acceptable according to what anyone may have, not according to that which he does not have. 13. For it is not intended that your assistance to others is to bring ease (relieve them of their responsibilities), and put a heavy burden on you. 14. But by way of mutual dependence your abundance in the present season, should be used as a contribution to their deficiency, so that their abundance (at another time) may be used for your deficiency, so that there may be mutual dependence (in time of need to equalize the giving of the bare necessities).

15. Even as it stands written, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had no lack. (NOTE: See Exo. 16:18 Septuagint Version). 16. But thanks be to THE (TRUE) GOD, who disposed the heart of Titus on your behalf (to take care of this for the benefit of the poor Christians in Judea). 17. For Titus accepted the exhortation (to visit you), he already was very enthusiastic, so he went forth to you of his own accord. 18. But we sent with him the brother, of whom the renowned praises in (relation to preaching) the glad tidings, have gone through-out all the assemblies. (NOTE: (the brother) well known at that time was either (Luke) (John) or (Mark)). 19. And not only that, but (this brother has been selected by the assemblies as our fellow traveller, (261)

2 Corinthians 8th Chapter.

with this favor of administering (this generous contribution), with a view to the glory of THE LORD (CHRIST) and to show our earnest desire (to help those in dire need, verse 18). 20. For we are to avoid (the misapplication of funds by exercising caution), so that no one can blame us (in respect to our services) in handling this abundant gift, which we are to administer. 21. For we who provide (also aim to be) honorable, not only in the sight of THE LORD (CHRIST), but in the presence of men also. 22. And we have sent along with them (Titus and his companions) our brother (verses 18, 19) whom we proved in many things to be very diligent, and now even more eager by reason of the strong confidence which he has toward you. (Because of your willingness to reform). 23. If any inquiry is made on behalf of Titus, (my answer is that he is) my partner, and toward you a fellow-worker; (as for) our brethren, they are apostolic (messengers) of the assemblies, promoting CHRIST'S glory. 24. Therefore, you are to prove (show) your love, also vindicate our boasting (pride) about you to them (your guests), in the presence of the assemblies.

2 Corinthians 9th Chapter.

1. Now about the service (rendered in the contributions), that is for the saints (destitute Christians), it is unnecessary for me to write to you. 2. For I know about your readiness (to contribute), of which I boast to the Macedonians about you, saying that Achaia has been prepared since last year, and your zeal has provoked (stimulated) the majority. 3. Nevertheless, I am sending the brethren (Titus and those with him), so that ~~in this respect~~ our boasting in your behalf should not prove to be void in this respect, so that as I said, you may be prepared. 4. Lest by any means some Macedonians should come with me and find that you are unprepared (to contribute), so we, not to mention you, would be put to shame (humiliated) for our being so confident. 5. Therefore, I deem it necessary to exhort the brethren, to go to visit you in advance, so that you can completely make up and have ready that which you promised as a beneficent gift, and not as something wrested from you. 6. But (I say) this, he who sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully (in almsgiving), shall also reap bountifully. 7. Let each one contribute as he has decided in his own heart; not reluctantly or as if compelled, for THE (TRUE) GOD lovingly blesses a cheerful giver. 8. And THE (TRUE) GOD is able to bestow every favorable gift upon you in abundance, so that in everything you may always have enough, an ample prosperity for every good work. 9. Even as it stands written, he (the cheerful giver) scattered abroad, he has given to the destitute; his righteousness endures for the age!

10. Now HE (THE TRUE GOD) who supplies seed to him who sows and bread for food, shall not only supply you with seed and multiply what you sow, but will also cause the fruits of your righteousness to grow (in almsgiving). 11. In all essential things you will be enriched, so that you can show your liberality, as it is administered by us brings forth thanksgiving to THE (TRUE) GOD. 12. For the results of the service of administering (the contributions), is not only to supply the dire necessities to the saints, but also an overflow of thanksgiving of the many to GOD. 13. By the evident proof of this service (of contributing), you are bringing glory to THE (TRUE) GOD, for by your loyalty you have acknowledged subjection to the glad tidings of THE CHRIST, as well as your generous liberality to them and to all (in dire need). 14. And by their supplication on your behalf, they have shown a longing affection for you, because the surpassing favor of THE (TRUE) GOD, rests upon you. 15. Now thanks be to THE (TRUE) GOD, for HIS indescribable (262)

2 Corinthians 9th Chapter.

gift.(The transcending power of GOD which energizes us to do the gospel work).

2 Corinthians 10th Chapter.

1.Now I myself,Paul,exhort you,by the meekness and gentleness of THE CHRIST,I who(as the accuser says)when among you,I am lowly in appearance,but when absent I am bold toward you ! 2.However,I entreat,that when I come I may not be driven to exhibit a boldness(toward you), with the same confidence that I reckon to show against some(of my false accusers),who give an account of us,if we were acting according to the flesh(as if we were using selfish worldly motives to accomplish our own purposes). 3. For though we walk in the flesh(live and appear as humans,yet)not according to the flesh do we wage war(as some insinuate). 4.For the weapons of our warfare are not fleshy(physical as our accusers claim),but are powerful before GOD to the destruction of fortresses(strongholds). 5.Overthrowing(profound philosophic)reasonings,and every exalted doctrine lifting itself up against the knowledge(of the divine nature)of GOD,and lead every thought captive into the obedience of THE CHRIST. 6.And hold punishment in readiness to fall upon those who are disobedient,when you have(discredited the opposers of the doctrines of CHRIST),when you have shown your own obedience to be complete.

7.Do you look at things(are you carried away)by appearances ? If anyone is persuaded within himself to be of CHRIST,let him reckon that just as he is of CHRIST,so are we of CHRIST. 8.For even if I should boast somewhat freely about our authority,which THE LORD(CHRIST)gave to us(to be used)for building up(in righteousness)and not for destroying you,I shall not be put to shame(as I should be if my authority proved to be without foundation).(JTB). 9.(The authority vested in me),let it not seem to you that I would(as my accusers contend,use it to)frighten you, by means of my letters(epistles). 10.Because the letters(epistles of Paul),says one(who points accusingly at Paul's writings)are weighty and forceful,but Paul's personal presence is feeble and his speech is of no account(contemptible). 11.Let such a one(who is a false accuser)take account of this,that whatever we are in word,through means of our letters(epistles)when absent,we are the very same in action when present. 12.For we do not risk to rank or compare ourselves with some who recommend themselves. But when they measure themselves with themselves,and compare themselves with themselves,they are without understanding(cannot attain true wisdom,to recognize that they are not sent of GOD.

13.Now we will not boast with reference to unmeasured things,but according to the measured limits(of our commission),keeping the rule which THE TRULY GOD has apportioned(assigned)to us as a measure,and to reach out far enough to include you. 14.For we are not stretching ourselves beyond our measure,as(we should be stretching or reaching out in our legitimate assignment)if we did not reach out to you,for we came even to you from afar in(relationship)to the glad tidings of THE CHRIST. 15.We do not boast of things beyond our measured limits,in other men's labors;but have hope of your increasing faith,so that we may enlarge our activities among you,so that our field of action among you may be greatly extended. 16.So that we may announce the glad tidings in the districts beyond you,and not boast (take credit)for the work already done in a district of another. 17.But he who boasts,let him boast in(relationship to THE)LORD(JEHOVAH). 18.For it is not he who commends himself(personalizes his attainments)that is approved,but the one whom THE LORD(CHRIST)commends.

2 Corinthians 11th Chapter.

1. I would that you were able to bear with me a little in my seeming folly, (so as to vindicate my ministry), do bear with me ! 2. As concerning you, I am jealous (zealous) with a jealousy of GOD, for I have betrothed (promised) you to one husband, to present you as a pure maiden unto THE CHRIST. 3. But I am afraid lest by any means, just as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your thoughts (led astray by the promptings of Satan and his agents) may be corrupted from their simplicity and faithfulness to THE CHRIST. 4. For if someone comes to proclaim another JESUS, (for whom he claims a greater salvation), whom we have not proclaimed, or if you receive a different spirit from the one you have received, or a different kind of glad tidings, from that which you have accepted, your tolerance excites me to wonder ! 5. For I reckon myself in no way inferior to these (false) apostles of a distinguished rank. 6. But even if I am a poor speaker, yet I am not unskilled in knowledge (concerning GOD'S purposes); but in every way I have made all things (essential to true worship and salvation) apparent to you. 7. Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself in order that you might be exalted, because without cost to you I announced the glad tidings of GOD. 8. I accepted support from other assemblies in order to render service to you, which they could ill-afford.

9. And while I was with you and ran short of support, I was not burdensome to any of you, for my dire needs were fully supplied by the brethren who came from Macedonia, and in everything I kept myself from being burdensome to you, and will keep on doing so. 10. The truth of CHRIST is in me, therefore, this boasting shall not be silenced in the districts of Achaia. 11. Why act in this manner ? Is it because I do not love (do I)

you ? THE (TRUE) GOD knows (that I love you !). 12. But what I am doing I will continue to do, (I will not be chargeable to you) in order that I may cut off the opportunity of those (exploiters) who are wishing (to continue exacting tribute from you), as matters stand, if they live up to their boasts, they find themselves bound as we are. (And ~~we~~ cannot exact anything for their toil among you). 13. For such (as these, are) false apostles, dishonest workers, concealing their identity in order to appear as apostles of CHRIST. 14. And no wonder, for Satan himself ~~was~~ concealed his identity in order to appear as an angel (messenger) of light, 15. Therefore, it is not a great surprise, if his servants also conceal their identity, in order to appear as servants of righteousness, but their end shall be according to their works.

16. Again I say, no one should consider me as one who is foolish; but even if I am, accept me as one who is foolish, so that I may boast a little. 17. What I say now, I do not say according to (THE) LORD (CHRIST), but as in folly, in (relation to) this boastful confidence. 18. Since there are many who boast according to the flesh (worldly and human reasonings), I will also boast, 19. For you who are wise (intelligent), gladly tolerate (find great pleasure) in the foolish ones. 20. For you are tolerant even if anyone (like a false apostle) brings you into bondage, even if anyone devours your property, even if anyone lives well at your expense, even if anyone exalts himself (is arrogant), even if anyone smites you on the face ! 21. I speak in regard to the reproach (which the hostile Jews cast upon the uncircumcised Gentiles), as though we continue to be weak (inferior to them), but wherein anyone (in relationship with CHRIST) may be courageous, for I speak in folly (if I set any value on the claims of the hostile Jews feeling of superiority), thus I am courageous also. 22. Are they Hebrews ? So am I. Are they Israelites ? So am I. (264)

2 Corinthians 11th Chapter.

Are they the seed (posterity) of Abraham? So am I. 23. Are they servants of CHRIST (who obligate the believer to be circumcised?), I speak as one being insensible (to my surroundings), I am more abundant in labor, with many floggings, far more imprisonments, in deaths (endangering my life) often. 24. From (hostile) Jews, five times I received forty lashes, minus one. 25. Three times I have been beaten with rods; once I was stoned (at Lystra). Three times have I been shipwrecked, I have spent a night and a day drifting on the deep sea. 26. Travelling much, I was in perils from rivers, in perils from bandits, in perils from my own race, in perils from the Gentiles, in perils in the city, in perils in the desert places, in perils on the sea, in perils among the false brethren; 27. In toil and hardships, often in need of rest, in hunger and thirst, often forced to fast, in cold with scanty attire. 28. And besides the things that are apparent, there are the daily matters that crowd me for attention, such as the anxious care for all the assemblies. 29. Who is weak (and can say that I do not extend a working sympathy?) And am I not weak (with a weakness toward you, in my willingness to bear with you?) Who is made (finds cause) to stumble without provoking my burning zeal? (For your restoration). 30. If it is needful for me to boast, I will boast, of the things that show my infirmities (sufferings). (Because of them my accusers hold me in contempt).

31. But THE (TRUE) GOD and FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, HE who is blessed to the ages, knows that I am not speaking falsely. 32. At Damascus the ethnarch (prefect of the province) under Aretas the king, was guarding the city of Damascus, in order to apprehend me, 33. And I was let down through a window in the wall in a rope basket, and escaped his hands.

2 Corinthians 12th Chapter.

1. It is needful for me to boast, even though it is not profitable to me; but I will go on to visions and revelations (unveiling of things heretofore unknown) of THE (LORD) CHRIST. 2. I know a man in (relationship to) CHRIST, who fourteen years ago, whether in a (living personal) body, I know not, or out of (without) the (living personal) body, I know not, THE (TRUE) GOD knows. Such a one was caught away as far as the third heaven. (NOTE: We can suppose that the one to whom this happened was in a trance or ecstasy, by giving consideration to Acts 8:39 10:10 Rev. 1:10 Ezek. 8:3. He was insensible to his surroundings, for he said (I know not). The first heaven viewed by man, had (the waters which were above the firmament) Gen. 1:7. This canopy of water shifted and fell, causing the deluge. Prior to that it had not rained, Gen. 2:5). Peter tells us of another heaven which we view at present, 2 Pet. 3:7.

In Heb. 1:10-12 we are told of the changes to come. Here in Corinthians we have the one who had the vision, he was viewing the future (as far as the third heaven). 3. And I know that this man, whether in a [personal living] body or out of (without) the (personal living) body, I know not, THE (TRUE) GOD knows. (NOTE: (I know not) appears for the third time for the sake of emphasis. This person was alive, yet he did not know whether he was carried away bodily or not, only GOD knows. But even if he was not carried away bodily, he did have a view as far as the third heaven while in a trance or ecstasy, which means that he was insensible to his ordinary surroundings while in that state. 4. That he was caught away into the paradise, and heard unutterable things, which man is not permitted to repeat. (NOTE: The third heaven of verse 2 and (the paradise) seemingly will be brought into view at the same time. Paradise refers to the coming edenic conditions on the earth. THE CREATOR began with the paradise for man and the tree of life therein, this condition will be restored. (Rev. 22:2) (265)

2 Corinthians 12th Chapter.

5. On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on behalf of myself I will not boast, except in my infirmities (sufferings). (2 Cor. 11:30).
6. For if I should wish to be boastful, I shall not be foolish, for I would be speaking the truth. But I forbear, lest anyone should esteem me higher than what he sees in me or what he hears from me.
7. And in order to keep me from being unduly exalted by the surpassing greatness of these revelations, there was given me a thorn in the flesh, (distresses brought about by the false apostles teaching lies, each one of them acted as) a messenger of Satan, in order that he might buffet me, so that I might not be unduly exalted. (2 Cor. 11:13) (1 Cor. 4:11-13).
8. In behalf of this, I besought THE LORD (CHRIST) three times, in order that it (the distresses resulting in suffering) might be removed from me (verse 10).
9. And HE said to me, the grace from ME is enough for you, for the power from ME is perfected in infirmities (sufferings). Therefore I will rather boast most gladly in my infirmities (sufferings), so that the power of THE CHRIST may rest upon me. (2 Cor. 11:30).
10. Therefore, I take pleasure in infirmities (sufferings), in insults, in distresses, in persecutions, in oppressions for CHRIST'S sake, for when I am infirm (weak from suffering) then I am strong.
11. Have I become foolish in boasting? You have compelled me (to exonerate GOD'S purposes), for I should have been commended by you (for exposing the claims of false apostles); for in no respect have I been inferior to the (false but) eminent apostles, even if I am called nothing.

12. The signs that indicate (the authoritative mark) of the true apostles, were wrought out among you with great patience, in (a manifestation of) signs and wonders and acts of power.
13. For in what were you of a lower rank (endowed with less favor), than the rest of the assemblies? (Except that I did not allow you to support me) so as not to burden you. Forgive me this injustice!
14. Behold, for the third time I am prepared to come to you. And I will not allow (myself the privilege) of burdening you, for I do not seek the things you possess, but (I want to be instrumental in saving) you: for the children are not obliged to treasure up for the parents, but the parents (are obliged to treasure up) for the children. (So that they are able to prepare the children to earn their own living). (1 Cor. 4:15) (1 Cor. 16:5) (2 Cor. 1:15, 16). (Above the 3rd preparation for the 2nd visit is made known).
15. Now I will most gladly spend and be fully spent for your souls (the lives of you, both present and future, 1 Tim. 4:8), even if loving you more abundantly (means that) I am to be loved less.
16. But let it be so, I did not allow (myself the privilege) of burdening you; but (even now the false apostles still say), I (Paul) was crafty and caught you with deceitful cunning.

17. Were there any of those whom I have sent deceitful to you, did I overreach you through them? 18. I besought Titus to go, and sent with him the brother (in CHRIST, 2 Cor. 8:18), did Titus overreach you? Are we not walking in the same spirit (with the same invisible characteristics of feelings and desires prompted by the supernatural, thus we are) following the very same course? 19. Do you think that we are making an apology to you again? Dearly beloved, (as always it is) in the sight of GOD in (relationship to) CHRIST that we speak for your edification (upbuilding).
20. For I am afraid lest by any means having come to you, I may not find you to be such as I wish, and you may find me to be such as you do not wish; (for I would have to invoke my authority; therefore, I sent Titus and the brother, for I am reluctant to come until you give evidence of ending your (266))

2 Corinthians 12th Chapter.

divisions),lest by any means there be strifes,rivalries,indignations, provocations,evil speaking,whisperings,arrogance and disorder.21.Lest having come again(to pay you my second visit),MY GOD should humble me in your presence,and that I should grieve over many of those who have sinned before,and have not as yet repented for the impurity,and fornication(immorality)and licentiousness which they have practiced.

2 Corinthians 13th Chapter.

1.This is the third time that I am coming to you.By the persuasive testimony of two or three witnesses shall every charge be confirmed. (NOTE:In Acts 18:1 20:2 we find the two visits recorded. The two or three witnesses undoubtedly were his most trusted companions,sent on to Corinth with Paul's writings,assuring them of their authenticity and of Paul's coming). 2.I have warned those who have(continued to practice)sin before,and all the rest,and I warn you again,as I did when I was with you the second time,while I am absent now,I write to those who continue to practice sin,that if I come again I will not spare them.(1 Cor.4:21)(1 Cor.5:5)(2 Cor.12:21). 3.Since you seek proof that CHRIST is speaking in me,HE is far from being weak in HIS method of dealing with you,but is powerful within you. 4.For though HE was crucified,apparently in weakness,yet HE lives by GOD'S power. For though we are apparently weak in HIM,yet we shall live with HIM to deal with you by GOD'S power. 5.You are to test yourselves(in order to discover),whether you are in the faith;test yourselves(by what the letters say),or do you not even recognize(realize), that JESUS CHRIST is in(relationship with)you? Unless you fail(cannot)stand up in the test! 6.Now I hope that you will get to know (that GOD has confirmed the true faith among you),and that we are not failing to stand up in the test.

7.But I pray to THE(TRUE)GOD,that you should not persist in doing anything evil,for we do not wish to furnish proof(that we have GOD'S approval,in applying corrective authority upon the transgressors),but that you should(through reformation)do what is right even though we may appear as rejected(seeming as though we failed to stand up under the test). 8.For we(as believers)have no power to oppose the truth,but(we only teach)on behalf of truth. 9.For we rejoice when we find no need of using our authority,so that by appearances we may seem to be weak,and you may seem to be strong. And this is what we pray for,your entire restoration. 10.On account of these things I write while absent,so that(you may be led to reform before I come),so that when I am present,I may not have to act severely in my use of the authority which THE LORD(CHRIST) has vested in me,for building up and not for pulling down. 11.All that remains(for me to write),brethren,is that you may be fully restored,be encouraged,mind the same things(concerning the essentials of true worship and salvation),live in peace,and THE(TRUE)GOD of love shall be with you. 12.Salute(greet)one another with a holy kiss. 13.All the saints salute you. 14.The grace(favor)of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST and the love of GOD,and the fellowship of THE HOLY SPIRIT be with you all. Amen.

Galatians 1st Chapter.

1.Paul an apostle,not commissioned from men nor through any man,but through JESUS CHRIST and GOD THE FATHER,who raised HIM from among dead ones. 2.And all the assisting brethren who are with me,to the assemblies(churches)of Galatia. 3.Grace(favor)to you and peace from GOD THE FATHER and our LORD JESUS CHRIST, 4.Who gave HIMSELF for our sins(became the sin offering),so that HE might deliver us out of the present wicked age,according to the will of our GOD and FATHER. 5.To WHOM be glory unto the ages of the ages. Amen. (267)

Galatians 1st Chapter.

6.I am amazed that you are removing yourself so soon from HIM who called you into the grace(favor)of CHRIST,for a different kind of glad tidings(Gospel). 7.Which is not another(Gospel,for it differs in the essentials of true worship and salvation, and suffers by comparison),but there are some(among you)who trouble you,and desire to change(pervert)the glad tidings of THE CHRIST. 8.But even if we or an angelic messenger out of heaven,should preach to you a gospel contrary to that which we announced to you,let him be accursed.(We predict the loss of his life). 9.As we have said before(during our visit),and now I say it again,if anyone proclaims glad tidings to you contrary to that which you received from us,let him be accursed.(That is,we predict the loss of his life). 10.For am I now soliciting(the favor)of men or of GOD? Or do I seek to please men (as I once did)? If I were as yet pleasing men,I should not be(as I am)CHRIST'S bondman. 11.For unto you,brethren,I make known the glad tidings which was proclaimed by me,that it is not according to man. 12.For I neither received it nor was I taught from man,but it came through a revelation of JESUS CHRIST. 13.For you have become acquainted with my former way of life,a zealous enthusiast of Judaism,how I persecuted the assembly of GOD furiously and did my best to make havoc of her. 14.And I was further advanced in Judaism,beyond many of my own age and race,being possessed of an abundant zeal for the traditions of my fore-fathers.

15.But when THE(TRUE)GOD set me apart from my mother's womb(prior to my birth),and called me by HIS grace (favor), 16.So as to reveal HIS SON(to)me,that I might announce HIM (THE MESSIAH)as the glad tidings among the nations(Gentiles)I did not immediately seek an occasion to consult with men. 17.Neither did I go up to Jerusalem to visit those who were apostles before me,but I went away immediately into Arabia;and after that I came back to Damascus. 18.Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem,in order to become acquainted with Cephas(Peter),and I stayed with him for fifteen days. 19.But I did not see any of the other apostles,except James the(half)brother of THE LORD.(NOTE: A comprehensive analysis which proves that CHRIST had brothers and sisters,is found in the Companion Bible,appendix 182. It is based on the Scriptures). 20.Now note the things(about my visit to Jerusalem)which I am writing to you,behold,in the sight of GOD,I do not lie. 21.Then I went into the districts of Syria and Cilicia. 22.But to the assemblies of Judea which were in CHRIST,I continued as one unknown by sight.(That is personal contact). 23.They only kept on hearing,that he who at one time persecuted us,is now announcing the glad tidings of the faith,which he at one time tried to destroy. 24.And they were glorifying THE(TRUE)GOD(for HIS manifestation of grace)in me.

Galatians 2nd Chapter.

1.Then after(a period of)fourteen intervening years I went up to Jerusalem with Barnabas,taking Titus along with me also. 2.But I went up(to Jerusalem)because of a revelation,and put before them the glad tidings which I proclaimed among the nations(Gentiles),but I presented it privately to those(apostles)who were of high repute,lest(those who did not know about my divine call,might suppose That I acted wrong and thus they would fear that)I was running(laboring)or had been running(laboring)in vain. 3.But even Titus who was with me though he was a Greek,was not compelled to be circumcised. 4.And (this private conference among the apostles was held)on account of the false brethren brought in stealthily,they came in unobserved to spy out our freedom (of non-circumcision),which we(Gentile Christians)have in CHRIST JESUS, (268)

Galatians 2nd Chapter.

in order that they might bring(in opposition to compel)us into the bondage(of circumcision under the law). 5.To whom(that is the false-brethren),not even for a moment did we yield by subjecting ourselves, so that the truth of the glad tidings might continue with you(without alterations). 6.But from those who had an acknowledged reputation,whatever they were at one time made no difference to me;because GOD does not show any partiality. (In our conference)those of acknowledged reputation,added no new course of action upon me(for our ministry,neither did they attempt to impose any new obligations).7.But on the contrary(they did not want any change in my procedure),when they saw that I had been entrusted with the glad tidings to the uncircumcised,just as Peter(has been entrusted)with the glad tidings to the circumcised. 8.For HE who wrought energetically through Peter,for an apostleship to the circumcised,wrought energetically through me also for the nations(Gentiles). 9.And when they fully recognized that the grace(favor)that had been given to me,James and Cephas(Peter) and John who were known to be reputable pillars(of the assembly at Jerusalem),gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship,and that we should continue to go to the nations(Gentiles)and they to the circumcised, 10.They only(besought us)so that we would continue to remember the destitute(in Judea),which very thing I was zealous to do.

11.But when Cephas(Peter)came to Antioch,I opposed him to his face,because he was(blameable and stood)to be condemned. 12.For until certain(Jews who adhered to the law),came with James,he(Peter) was eating with the Gentiles;but when they(who adhered to the law)came,he(Peter) withdrew and separated himself(from the converted Gentiles),for he was afraid of the circumcision party. 13.And the rest of the Jews (who were converted to Christianity),concealed their true feelings and acted contrary to their Christian convictions along with Peter,(for their Christian belief was that the rites of the law had ceased to obligate them),so that even Barnabas was carried away by their hypocrisy.(For they had just acted contrary to convince the Jews that they still believed in the moral obligations of the rites of the law. 14.But when I(Paul)saw,that they(who played the hypocrite)had failed to walk straight forward according to the truth of the glad tidings,(that THE MESSIAH had come to end the law and justify every trusting believer),I said to Cephas[Peter]in the presence of all,if you,though a Jew,live as a (Christian)Gentile does,and not as a(law-following) Jew,why do you compel the(Christian)Gentiles to live as the(law-following)Jews do? 15.We(who acknowledge THE TRUE GOD are)Jews by natural birth,and not sinners from among the nations.(As the Gentiles are,who have not as yet in great numbers,come to know the way of salvation,based upon the worship of THE TRUE GOD).

16.We know that a man is not justified(declared righteous)by works of the law,but only through a trusting faith in JESUS CHRIST,so we believed on JESUS CHRIST,in order that we might be justified(declared righteous)by faith in CHRIST,and not by the works of the law,because by the works of the law shall no one be justified(declared righteous). 17.Now if while seeking to be justified(declared righteous by a trusting obedient faith)in CHRIST,we ourselves are found to be sinners(under the law,by continuing to believe it necessary to observe the ceremonies of the law,which can never justify,is)CHRIST then a minister of(that kind of)sin? Let it not be! 18.For if the observances(of the law which we taught as non-essential to justification,for they were abolished by the death of THE MESSIAH). (269)

Galatians 2nd Chapter.

But should I now declare them as essential and rebuild what I have cast down, I will prove myself to be a transgressor. 19. For I through means of the law (without any hope of salvation), died to the law, in order that (by embracing the gospel and living in relationship to CHRIST) I may live unto GOD. 20. I have been crucified with CHRIST, (I am dead to all expectations of a declared righteousness by the law), still I live (the present life), but no longer as I (used to live it), for CHRIST lives in me; and as matters stand, the life which I live in the flesh I live by faith, (because I appreciate the sacrificial death) of THE SON of GOD who loved me, and gave himself up (to pay the redemptive price) for me. 21. I do not set aside the gracious gift of GOD; for if (we could be justified (acquitted from guilt) by ritual observances, and) be declared righteous through the law, then CHRIST died without cause (uselessly).

Galatians 3rd Chapter.

1. O thoughtless Galatians! You have made little use of your reasoning faculties, who has bewitched you not to obey the truth, before whose very eyes JESUS CHRIST was openly portrayed as a crucified one? 2. This one thing I want to learn from you, did you receive the spirit by works of the law or by listening to the report and then believing? (NOTE: (the spirit) amoral regeneration by DIVINE SPIRIT. A begetting of an incorruptible seed, 1 Pet. 1:23. His seed remains in him, 1 Jn. 3:9. (Jn. 3:3-7) (Rom. 8:9) (2 Cor. 5:17) (CB, ap. 101-II-5). 3. Are you to continue to make but little use of your reasoning faculties? Having made a beginning in spirit, are you, as matters stand, to be made perfect in the flesh? (By carnal rites). (NOTE: (in spirit) as in verse 2). 4. Did you (experience so many benefits and then) suffer the loss of those things? (Were they given to you) in vain? If indeed (it were possible to receive so much) in vain. 5. Therefore, HE who supplies the spirit to you, and energizes works of power, (did it happen) by works (rituals) of the law or by means of listening to the report and believing (trustingly and obediently)? (NOTE: (the spirit) as in verse 2). 6. Even as Abraham believed (trustingly and obediently) in GOD, and it was reckoned (credited) to him as righteousness. 7. An understanding of this brings you the knowledge, that those who rest on faith are the true sons of Abraham.

8. And the scripture foreseeing, that by faith THE (TRUE) GOD justifies (declares righteous) the nations (Gentiles); before announced (foretold) the glad tidings to Abraham in (relationship to) you, all the nations shall be blessed. 9. So we see, that those of like faith are blessed along with the believing Abraham. 10. For all who are depending on the works (rituals) of law, are under a curse. For it stands written, everyone is cursed who does not (continue to live and) abide in all things (precepts) that are written in the book of the law, and practice them. 11. Now it is apparent, that in (relationship to the observances of the) law no one is justified (declared righteous) with GOD; because the just (righteous) have the right standing with GOD only through the works of HIS SON, and they shall live by faith. 12. But (the ritual observances of) the law does not rest upon faith, because (it taught) that he who does the prescribed rituals shall live by them. 13. CHRIST has redeemed (bought us with a price) from the curse (condemnation) of the law, being made a curse for us (by furnishing a vicarious redemption, thus bearing the punishment due to our sins), for it stands written, everyone is cursed (bears the punishment) who hangs upon a tree. 14. In order that, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, the blessing of Abraham might come to the nations, so that through the faith we might receive the promise of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT. (270)

Galatians 3rd Chapter.

15. Brethren, I am speaking (to cite an example), according to man's (customary civilian methods), even a man made covenant (his last will properly drawn) once it is confirmed (ratified), no one sets it aside or adds to it. 16. Now to Abraham the promises were made and to his seed (offspring), HE does not say, and to seeds (offsprings), as of many; but refers to one individual, and to your seed (offspring) which is CHRIST. 17. Now I assert this, the covenant confirmed (ratified) previously by GOD, (justification, that is, a declared righteousness through CHRIST), is not annulled by the law which was given four hundred and thirty years later, so as to make the previous promises of no effect. 18. For if the inheritance comes from the observances of the law, it no longer stems from a promise; but THE (TRUE) GOD gave it to Abraham by virtue of a promise. 19. Why then the law? It was established later on, because of transgressions (to point out your sinfulness), until the seed (offspring) should come to whom it has been promised; it was arranged and transmitted by angelic messengers through the hand of (Moses) a mediator. 20. Now the mediator (acts with interest in behalf of both parties, and) is not of one party (person), yet GOD (who made the promise is one (Sovereign)). (The law was an arrangement between two parties, THE TRUE GOD and Israel). 21. Is the law then contrary (opposed) to the promises of GOD? By no means let it be! For if a law had been given which could give life, then justification (a declared righteousness) would have come by the law (rather than through the works of HIS SON).

22. But the scripture shut up (imprisoned) all things under sin, in order that the promise conditioned on faith in JESUS CHRIST, might be given to those who believe (trustingly and obediently). 23. Now before the faith came, we were kept under the law, waiting while in custody, for the faith (a divine implanted principle) that was destined to be revealed (unveiled by THE HOLY SPIRIT, 1 Cor. 12:9). 24. So that the law has been (or proved to be) our tutor, to lead us until CHRIST came, in order that we might be justified (declared righteous) by faith (through the works of HIS SON). 25. But the faith (a divinely implanted principle) has come, (and the gospel of JESUS CHRIST has been proclaimed), so we are no longer under a tutor. 26. For you all are adopted sons of GOD, through the faith in CHRIST JESUS. (Gal. 4:5). 27. For as many as were immersed into CHRIST have put on (assumed the characteristics) of CHRIST. (They are to act in HIS place in the proclamation of the gospel, and thus follow in HIS steps). (Rom. 6:3-5 13:14). 28. There is no (distinction between) Jew nor Greek; there is no (distinction between) bondman nor free; there is no (distinction between) male nor female; for you all are one in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 29. And if you are (in relationship to) CHRIST, (who is Abraham's seed from a standpoint of human nature, verse 16) then you are Abraham's seed (offspring) and heirs according to promise.

Galatians 4th Chapter.

1. Now I say, for as long a time as the appointed heir is a child, (not of legal age), in no way does he differ from a servant, although he is the lord (~~appointed~~ appointed owner) of all. 2. But he remains under guardians and administrators, until the time fore-appointed by the father. 3. Even so (the Jewish people) when we were (as minor) children, we were enslaved under the elementary rules of the (inhabited Jewish) world. (That is, the rudiments or principles of the Jewish religion). (AC). 4. But when the completion of a set time had come, THE (TRUE) GOD sent forth HIS SON, produced (by the power of GOD in the womb) of a woman, produced under (subject to the precepts) of the law. 5. In order that HE might ransom (pay the price) for those who were subjects to the law, so that we (271)

Galatians 4th Chapter.

might receive the adoption of sons. 6. And because you are sons (by adoption), THE (TRUE) GOD sent forth THE SPIRIT of HIS SON into your hearts, crying, Abba, THE FATHER ! (NOTE: (THE SPIRIT) is conjoined with a moral regeneration and a begetting of an incorruptible seed (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 5:9). (Study Gal. 3:2,5) (CB, ap. 101 II. 5). 7. So you no longer are a bondman (subject to the observances of the law), but a son, and if a son (by adoption) an heir (by the sustaining and upholding power) of GOD through CHRIST. 8. But then (at the time), when you were not as yet acquainted with (THE TRUE) GOD, you were in servitude to gods, who by the nature of things could not be gods. (They had no existence such as you attributed to them). 9. But as matters stand, having come to know (THE TRUE) GOD, or rather having been acknowledged (approved as adopted sons by THE TRUE) GOD, how is it that you are turning back again to the weak and beggerly elementary rules (of ineffectual rites of ceremonial religions) to which you once more have a desire to be in bondage ? 10. You observe days, and months, and seasons and years ! 11. I am (because of your perversion seriously alarmed about) you, lest by any means I have labored among you in vain. 12. I entreat you, brethren, become as I am, (free to practice the true Christian manner of worship), for I also was (in a quandary, inclined and addicted to the rites of religion) as you are now, yet in nothing do you wrong me. (But you wrong yourselves, unless you return to HIM who paid the redemptive price for you). (NOTE: Some of the Galatians were converted to Judaism, and then converted to Christianity, but were inclined to revert to a sect known as Ebionites, their leaders insisted on mixing the law with grace).

13. But you know, I formerly (at first) announced the glad tidings to you, by reason of an infirmity (affliction) of the flesh. (An ailment that was the result of floggings, stoning, imprisonment, lack of food, clothing and rest). 14. And although I was a trial to you because of my physical condition, you did not reject me with contempt, but as a messenger of GOD you received me, even as CHRIST JESUS ! 15. Where then is the blessedness, (the joy that was) yours (in the gospel truths that I taught you), for I bear persuasive testimony (you then had a strong affection for me), that if possible you would have plucked out your own eyes and have given them to me. 16. Could it be that I have become your enemy, by telling you the truth and dealing honestly with you ? 17. They (the false-teachers) demonstrate a zeal for you, but their method is not honorable; they wish to isolate you (so that you will not listen to the truthful glad tidings from us), so that you may be zealous in giving them your favor. 18. It is always honorable to demonstrate a zeal in reference to things which are laudable, (such as presenting the truthful glad tidings) at all times, and not only in relationship to the time when I was present with you.

19. My dear children (begotten through the gospel of JESUS CHRIST), for whom I again (am in the throes) of birthpangs, until CHRIST shall have been formed in you ! 20. I wish to be with you even now, and change my tone of voice (in order to wield a greater influence over you) for I am perplexed about you. 21. Tell me, you who wish to be under (subject to the) law, will you listen to (and hear) the law ? 22. For it stands written that Abraham had two sons, one by the bondmaid and one by the free woman. 23. But he (Ismael) who was of the bondmaid, was begotten and brought to birth according to the flesh, whereas he (Isaac) who was of the free woman (was begotten and brought to birth) in fulfillment of the promise. 24. Now all this is allegorical (has a figurative meaning); for these (two women represent) two covenants. (272)

Galatians 4th Chapter.

One covenant originated on Mount Sinai (where the law was given to Moses) and begets children into bondage; she is called Hagar. 25. Now Hagar is (represents) Mount Sinai in Arabia; and she corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in bondage along with her children. 26. But the Jerusalem above (that is, the kingdom of THE MESSIAH) is free, and she (Jerusalem) is our mother. 27. For it stands written, rejoice O barren one who bearest not; break forth into a glad cry, you who had no birth-pains; because many are the children of her the deserted one, exceeding those of her who has a husband. 28. Now we (who are believing and trusting) brethren, are the children by virtue of the promise, (the seed of Abraham) just as Isaac was. 29. But even as then, he (Ishmael) who was begotten and brought to birth according to the flesh, mocked (despised) him (Isaac), who was begotten according to spirit, so it is now also. (NOTE: (mocked) or (ridiculed) Isaac, as in Gen. 21:9. (spirit) see verse 6). 30. But what does the scripture say? Send away the bondmaid (Hagar) and her son (Ishmael), for by no means shall the bondmaid's son inherit (the promised blessings of Abraham) with the son of the free woman. (Verses 25, 26). 31. Therefore, brethren, we (who are in relationship to CHRIST) are not children of a bondmaid (as Ishmael was), but of the free woman (as Isaac was).

Galatians 5th Chapter.

1. Stand fast therefore, in the freedom with which CHRIST made us free (from the observances of rituals), and do not submit again to a yoke of servitude. 2. Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if you receive circumcision (and look for salvation by means of ritualistic observances), CHRIST will profit you nothing (if you renounce justification, a declared righteousness by faith in CHRIST). 3. And I give persuasive testimony to every man who receives circumcision, that he is then obliged (bound) to practice the whole law. 4. You who are seeking to justify (declare yourselves righteous by re-adopting the ordinances of the law), have separated yourselves from (the gospel of) THE CHRIST, you have fallen from grace (favor). (NOTE: They (have fallen from grace). Study Rom. 5:2 1 Cor. 10:12. The legal righteousness of the ordinances of the law and grace do not mix or go together, in that way they had separated themselves from the gospel. Rom. 4:4, 5 11:6.) (Rev. 8:5 shows us that one can rise from a fall, as the word fallen indicates in this verse of revelation and in Gal. 5:4, both occurrences are from the same root-word. It can be done through genuine repentance, but it would not include those of (Heb. 6:4-6 and 10:29), for they rejected the sin offering, that is, the shed blood of CHRIST as valueless).

5. For we (the believers) (who do not rely upon the law) anticipate the gift of faith bestowed by THE HOLY SPIRIT, 1 Cor. 12:9. And by that faith we (pursue righteousness, 1 Tim. 6:11, as we) eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness. ((A righteousness consumed (through the works of HIS SON), when we shall be like HIM, 1 Jn. 3:2, and receive the crown of righteousness, 2 Tim. 4:8 Phil. 3:20, 21)). (DR). 6. For in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, neither circumcision nor uncircumcision is of any strength (equally without effect), but only faith energetically (directed and associated with and) through love. 7. You were running (the race quite) well; who did the interfering so that you are not obeying the truth? 8. The subjection (you are under by obedience to rituals), is not from HIM who called you. 9. A little leaven (false doctrine relative to worship and salvation), leavens (can lead to a corruption of) the whole lump (a total perversion). 10. Concerning you who are in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST), I am persuaded (convinced) that you will have no other view than I have; and he (the false-teacher) 273

Galatians 5th Chapter.

who is troubling you shall bear the adverse judgment, whoever he may be. 11. But I, brethren, if I still proclaim circumcision (for some say that I am friendly to this ritual), why am I still persecuted? (It is because I oppose circumcision, for if I were ~~friendly~~ friendly (and sanctioned circumcision), then the stumbling of the cross (the proclamation of salvation through CHRIST, block

alone) has been set aside. 12. I wish those who have thrown (the assembly) into confusion would dismember themselves from you. 13. For you, brethren, were invited to freedom; only do not use your freedom as an occasion for sensuality, but through love you are to serve one another. 14. For the whole law is set forth in full in relationship to one practical precept of behavior, you shall love your neighbor as yourself. 15. But if you (use) biting (words in your disputes) and thus devour one another, take care that you are not consumed by one another. 16. But I say, you (are to) walk by spirit, and you shall not desire (to gratify) the passions of the flesh. (NOTE: (spirit) see Gal. 3:2, 5 4:6 6:8). 17. For the flesh lusts against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh; for these are opposed to each other, so as to prevent you from doing what you wish to do (by the spirit). (NOTE: (the spirit) both occurrences as in verse 16 with scripture reference). 18. But if you are led by spirit, you are not under (subject to) the law. (NOTE: (by spirit) as in verses 16, 17). 19. Now the works of the flesh are apparent, they are adultery, immorality, impurity, licentiousness. 20. Idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strifes, jealousies, anger, contentions, divisions, heresies. (NOTE: (heresies) as used here would mean (destructive sects) as in 2 Pet. 2:1. The word by itself indicates no evil, for it is used in a constructive way in (1. Cor. 11:19).

21. Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings and doings like these; so I forewarn you, just as I did before, that those who practice such things shall not inherit GOD'S kingdom. 22. But the fruit (virtuous attributes harvested) of THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, fidelity; 23. Meekness, self-control; against such as these there is no law. 24. And those who are of THE CHRIST (by self-denial) have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25. If we live by spirit (a divinely energized moral regeneration and a begetting of an incorruptible seed), by spirit we should walk (in harmony with that regeneration and begetting). (NOTE: (by spirit) as in verses 16-18). 26. Let us not become vain-glorious (elated by vanity), provoking (challenging) one another, envying each other.

Galatians 6th Chapter.

1. Brethren, if a man is found out regarding some fault, you who are spiritual ones (as those of 5:16-18) are to bring back such a one in a spirit (that is, the manifestation of your unseen Christian characteristics, shown by your deeds) of meekness (gentleness), focusing your (attentive eyes upon) yourself, lest even you be put to a severe test. 2. Bear one another's burdens (by giving sympathetic and understanding help), and thus fulfill the law of THE CHRIST. 3. For if anyone thinks himself to be something (important), when he is nothing (much, and is destitute of Christian charity) he deludes himself. 4. But let each one continually put his own work to the test, (by using CHRIST as an example), and then his reason for boasting will be kept within himself, and not be used to compare himself with the different (less gifted) ones. 5. For each one shall bear (a proportioned burden of responsibility so that he can carry) his own load. 6. Let him who is being taught in the word (gospel message), share all good things (temporal blessings) with him who does the teaching. (274)

Galatians 6th Chapter.

7. Do not mislead yourself; GOD is not to be mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will reap also. 8. Because he who sows unto his own flesh (sensuality), from the flesh he shall reap corruption; but he who sows (with respect) to THE SPIRIT (that is, DIVINE SPIRIT, an energizing power, will harvest a moral regeneration and a begetting of an incorruptible seed, and) from THE (HOLY) SPIRIT shall reap an continuing life. (NOTE: (DIVINE SPIRIT) see (Gal. 3:2,5 4:6 5:16-18)). 9. But we should not become faint-hearted (lose courage) in doing the things which are honorable, for if we do not faint (lose courage), we shall reap in the proper season. 10. So then, as we have opportunity, we should practice good works toward all, and especially toward those of the household of faith. 11. As you see, I wrote to you with my own hand in large letters. 12. Those who wish to make a fair showing in outward appearances of the flesh, are the ones who would compel you to be circumcised, so that they may escape being persecuted for their loyalty to the cross of CHRIST. 13. For even those who are getting (have got) circumcision are not keeping the law themselves, but they want to have you circumcised, so that they might boast in your flesh (for your subjection to the rituals of the law). 14. As for me, it is not becoming to boast, except in the cross (from which our declared righteousness and salvation came through the shed blood) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, through whom (the believers of) the world have to me (to my knowledge) been crucified (that is, died with THE CHRIST), (conformed to HIS death), and I to a (believing) world! (NOTE: (been crucified) corresponds to (died with THE CHRIST) Col. 2:20; and (conformed to HIS death) as in Phil. 3:10. Study Gal. 2:20 Rom. 6:6). THE CROSS was an object of glory to believers, but an object of shame to non-believers. (AG) (JEB).

15. For in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, neither circumcision nor uncircumcision is of any strength, but a new creation is. (Jn. 3:3-6) (2 Cor. 4:16) (2 Cor. 5:17) (Eph. 2:10 4:24) (Col. 3:10). 16. May peace and mercy rest upon all who walk by this rule (doctrine or canon), also upon the true Israel of GOD. 17. From now on (end your harmful contentions), let no one give any further annoyances to me; for I bear the brand-marks of THE LORD JESUS on my (living personal) body. 18. Brethren, the grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST be with your spirit. Amen. (NOTE: (spirit) equals (I myself) (yourself) as in Lu. 1:47. (GB, appendix 101 II 9)).

Ephesians 1st Chapter.

1. Paul an apostle of CHRIST JESUS by the will of GOD, to the saints who are in Ephesus and faithful in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 2. Grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 3. Blessed be THE (TRUE) GOD and FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, who has blessed us in CHRIST with every spiritual (supernatural) blessing in the heavenly realm! (1 Cor. 12:1-9). 4. Even as HE chose us in (relationship to) HIM before a laying down of a world ((of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family)), for us to be holy (set apart), motivated by love, and blameless in HIS sight (through the works of HIS SON). (DB). 5. Having predestined (foreordained) us for adoption as sons, through JESUS CHRIST to HIMSELF, according to the good pleasure of HIS will. (NOTE: (Predestined (foreordained)). This refers to a class where an all-knowing GOD decides the destiny of each sinner, on HIS foreknowledge of the sinners FREE CHOICE of accepting CHRIST as his personal SAVIOR. See Josh. 24:15 where choosing is a must. 6. To the praise of HIS active charitableness, wherein HE made us objects of grace (favor) in THE BELOVED ONE. 7. In WHOM we have the redemption through (the shedding of) HIS blood, the forgiveness of our transgressions, according to the riches of HIS grace. (275)

Ephesians 1st Chapter.

8.The goodness which HE,THE ONE possessing all wisdom and understanding bestowed upon us, 9.Having made known to us the mystery(secret) of HIS will,(the redemption of Jews and Gentiles alike,both are to be received into the church of GOD),according to HIS good pleasure, which HE purposed in(relationship to)HIM(THE MESSIAH). 10.For an administration(government),when the fulness of times(sets in),to unite(by a restoration)all things consummated in THE CHRIST,the things in the heavens and the things on the earth.(Acts 3:21). 11. In whom(CHRIST JESUS)we also have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined, in harmony with the purpose of HIM(THE HEAVENLY FATHER),who energizes all things in agreement with the resolved counsel of HIS own will. (NOTE:(predestined)as in verse 5). 12.So that we who have before(first)fixed our hopes in THE CHRIST,should be(dedicated to extol)the praise of HIS glory ! 13.In whom(CHRIST) you also(were called for an inheritance |,who have heard the word of truth,the joyful tidings of your salvation,in whom you also have believed(trustingly),were sealed with the promise of THE HOLY SPIRIT. 14.Who(THE HOLY SPIRIT)is the pledge(of future gifts)of our inheritance,(so we anticipate)a deliverance in full,of the purchased possessions,to the praise of HIS glory. 15.On account of this,because I have heard of the faith among you in(relationship to)THE LORD JESUS,and the love you have shown toward all of the saints,

16.(Because of your conversion,I)do not cease to give thanks for you,making mention of you in my prayers. 17.In order that THE(TRUE) GOD of our LORD JESUS CHRIST,THE FATHER of infinite glory,may give to you a spirit of wisdom(by THE HOLY SPIRIT),and a revealing insight in the knowledge of HIM.[So that you can and will continue to acknowledge CHRIST JESUS as your Savior], 18.Having the eyes of your heart enlightened,that you may know what the hope of HIS calling is(the adoption of sons and daughters),and what the riches of the glory of HIS inheritance provides,in(relationship to)the saints. 19.And what is the exceeding greatness of HIS(THE HEAVENLY FATHER'S) power,toward us who believe(trustingly),according to the energy of the might of HIS strength, 20.Which HE wrought(energized)in THE CHRIST, having raised HIM from among dead ones,and seated HIM(as Mediator)at HIS right hand in the heavens, 21.Far above every government and authority and power and dominion,and above every name that is named,not only in relation to this age,but also in the coming one. 22.And HE(GOD THE FATHER),has put all things(in subjection) under HIS feet(in HIS mediatorial kingdom),and has given HIM to be the head over all things of the assembly(church), 23.Which is HIS body,the fullness of HIM(THE CHRIST)who fills all things for HIMSELF, making everything complete.

Ephesians 2nd Chapter.

1.And you(has HE quickened),who were dead in offences and sins,2.In which you(by force of habit)walked at ine time,according to the age of this world,according to the ruler(Satan),the authority of THE AIR(the region of evil spirits),in(relationship to and with)the sons of disobedience,the spirit of evil is now constantly at work. 3. Among whom we all once lived,in relation to the desires of our flesh, doing the things willed by the flesh and the thoughts of the mind, and so we were then children of wrath,by nature(inclined to sinful habits)even as the rest of mankind. 4.But THE(TRUE)GOD,who is rich in mercy,because of the great(charitable)love with which HE loved us, 5.Caused us,though we were dead through our offences,to be quickened with THE CHRIST,for it is by grace(favor)that you are saved.

Ephesians 2nd Chapter.

6. And raised us up together with HIM, (the raising of JESUS from among dead ones, and the raising of those who were dead through offences, to a life of justification (a declared righteousness) through HIS shed blood and works; in that way HE) seated us (positionally for an assignment) together (that culminates with an inheritance) in the heavens, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. (1:3,4) (Phil. 3:20,21) (1 Jn. 3:2) (2 Tim. 4:8) (Rev. 2:10). 7. So that HE (THE TRUE) GOD might show in the ages that are coming, the surpassing riches of HIS grace in HIS kindness toward us, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 8. For by grace (favor) you were saved, through the faith; and this (salvation is) not of yourselves, it is the free gift of GOD. 9. Not the result of works of merit (by fulfilling the ordinances of the law), lest any man should boast. 10. For we are HIS handiwork, created (as a new creation) in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, that we may perform those good works which GOD has predestined for us, that we should walk in them (2 Cor. 5:17). 11. Therefore, remember that at one time, you were Gentiles in the flesh (by nature inclined to sinful habits), you were called uncircumcised ones by those who called themselves circumcised ones, (a circumcision) which is made in the flesh by human hands. 12. Remember you were at that time apart from CHRIST, aliens (excluded) from the commonwealth of Israel, ~~being~~ having no part in the covenants of promise, having no hope (for a pardon of sins), and in the world without (knowing THE TRUE) GOD. 13. You who were once afar off (as the Gentiles were and displeasing to GOD), but now made nigh (having found access) in the blood of THE CHRIST, (and you are living) in (relationship to) CHRIST. 14. For HE is our peace (offering, reconciling both Jew and Gentile) to GOD, who made both one, and has destroyed the enclosing (hostile) dividing wall between us,

15. And has removed the enmity by HIS sacrificial redemption, making void the law of commandments expressed in decrees and ordinances, in order that from the two (Jew and Gentile), HE might fashion a new man in (relationship to) HIMSELF, thus making peace. 16. And might reconcile them both to GOD in one body through means of the cross, thereby slaying the mutual enmity (with the effectiveness of reconciliation among believers). 17. And HE (THE MESSIAH) came and announced the joyful tidings of peace to you who were afar off (as Gentiles), and to those who were nigh (having access through the sacrifices offered under the law, prior to the advent of THE MESSIAH). 18. Because through HIM, we both (Jew and Gentile) have access by ONE SPIRIT (THE HOLY SPIRIT) to THE FATHER. 19. So then, you are no longer strangers and sojourners (aliens), but you are fellow-citizens with the saints and members of the household of GOD.

20. You are a building set up (as a superstructure) on the foundation (doctrinal truths) of the apostles and the (prophetic scriptures of the) prophets, CHRIST JESUS HIMSELF being the corner stone (1 Cor. 3:9-11) (Rom. 16:25,26). 21. In whom (CHRIST JESUS) all the building (composed of faithful converts), arranged in harmony, is growing into a holy sanctuary in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). 22. In whom (CHRIST JESUS) you also are being built up together into a habitation of THE (TRUE) GOD, through (the power of) THE HOLY SPIRIT.

Ephesians 3rd Chapter.

1. On this account I Paul (by maintaining that the Gentiles have no need of circumcision under the new covenant, am) a prisoner because of CHRIST JESUS, on behalf of you the nations (Gentiles). (Gal. 5:6,11) (Eph. 2:11-16). 2. Since you heard of the stewardship of the grace of GOD (unto the church), which was given to me (to be beneficial) for you, 3. That by a revelation the mystery (secret) was made known to me, even as I wrote briefly before (in 1:9-12). (277)

Ephesians 3rd Chapter.

4. By means of that you may be able while reading it (in 1:9-12), appraise my discernment into the mystery (the great secret) of THE CHRIST. 5. Which in the earlier ages and generations, was not made known to the sons of men, but as matters stand, it has now been revealed to HIS holy apostles, and (through the prophetic scriptures of the) prophets, by (THE HOLY) SPIRIT. (Rom. 16:25,26) (Gal. 4:26,27) (Isa. 54:1). 6. That they of the nations (Gentiles) are now to be joint-heirs (with the Jews), members of the same body, and joint participators of the same promise in (relationship to) CHRIST, through means (of accepting) the glad tidings. 7. Of this (the gospel message) I became a servant according to the free-gift of favor from GOD, bestowed upon me (was the calling of the Gentiles) according to the energizing effect of HIS power. 8. Unto me, though I am the least of all the saints, this gracious gift was given, to announce the glad tidings among the nations (Gentiles), the untraceable wealth of THE CHRIST. 9. And to enlighten all men, so that they are able to understand what the stewardship is (that was committed to me), of the mystery (to be known as the call of the Gentiles), which had been kept hidden through the ages in GOD, who created all things by CHRIST JESUS. 10.

In order that, as matters stand, (GOD'S purposes of salvation) may be made known to the principalities (rulers) and the authorities in the heavens, and that through means of the assembly (church), GOD'S wisdom is shown to be manifold. (NOTE: (Principalities (rulers etc.)) It is reasonable to suppose that they are the angelic host, who enjoy the enfolding of GOD'S purposes.) 11. This is according to the purposes of the (dispensation of the) ages, which HE had formed (to be decisive) in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS our LORD. 12. In whom we have boldness (freedom of speech), and access (because of HIS shed blood) with confident assurance through our faith in HIM. 13. Therefore I beg of you not to be depressed, over my afflictions (and imprisonment) on your behalf, which is for your glory. 14. For this cause I bend my knees before THE FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 15. From whom the whole family (the angelic host) in the heavens, and (the adopted children) upon the earth (derive their origin), and are named (Sons of GOD). (NOTE: In Job 1:6 of The Septuagint (sons of GOD) are called (angels of GOD)).

16. In order that HE may endow you according to the wealth of HIS own glory, to be strengthened in the inner man (inner-self), with power by means of HIS SPIRIT (that is, sovereign unseen energy from THE HOLY SPIRIT). (NOTE: Study (Rom. 7:22-25) (12:2) (2 Cor. 4:16) (Col. 3:10) (Titus 3:5) (1 Pet. 3:4)). 17. So that THE CHRIST through means of your faith may dwell in your hearts! That you may become deep rooted and founded securely in love, 18. In order that you may be fully able to comprehend with all the saints, what the (boundlessness of) breadth and (the endlessness of) length, and (the fathomlessness of) depth, and (the measurelessness of) height (GOD'S love is like); 19. And to get to know (humbly acknowledge) the love of THE CHRIST which exceeds (surpasses) our knowledge; in order that you may be wholly filled with all the fullness of GOD. 20. Now to HIM (THE HEAVENLY FATHER) who by HIS power, which energizes us, is able to do far more than what we ask or think, beyond all our hopes. 21. To HIM be the glory in the assembly, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, throughout all the generations, of the age of ages. Amen.

Ephesians 4th Chapter.

1. I then, the prisoner in (behalf of THE) LORD (CHRIST); exhort you to conduct yourselves worthily in regard to the (providential) call wherein you were called, 2. With all humility of mind and meekness,

Ephesians 4th Chapter.

bearing with one another patiently and because of your love sustain one another. 3. And strive diligently to keep the oneness(unity), that springs from THE(HOLY)SPIRIT in the sealing-bond of peace. 4.(You are) one body and one spirit, even as you were also called in one hope resting on your(providential)calling. (NOTE:(one spirit)as in(Gal.3:2,5) (Gal.4:6).(CB,appendix 101 II 5). 5.One LORD(CHRIST JESUS as mediator),one faith(in the truthful presentation of the gospel doctrines),one immersion, 6.And one GOD THE FATHER of us all,who is over all,and (creates)through(CHRIST JESUS who became mediator)of all,(who believe trustingly and obediently),and in you all(by HOLY SPIRIT).(Mal.2:10) (1 Cor.8:6). 7.Yet to each one of us,the grace(favor)was given(to fulfill Christian functions)according to the measure of the free-gift of THE CHRIST. 8.Therefore HE says,when HE(the resurrected CHRIST) ascended on high,HE led captive a band of captives. (HIS resurrection and ascension was a triumph over the forces that hold men in captivity,that is,the devil,the world,hostile men,the reigning power of sin and death),and HE distributed gifts to men.(NOTE:(Ps.68:18 indicates a military triumph which Paul applies to the resurrection and ascension.(See Col.2:15). 9.Now saying that HE(CHRIST)ascended,what does it mean,but that HE first descended into the lower regions of the earth? (NOTE:(The lower regions of the earth),to which HE came for HIS abasement,it is to be contrasted with HIS exaltation in the next verse. Those who believe that this verse teaches that CHRIST descended into Hades(which is not mentioned here),in order to release the captives mentioned in verse 8,should read the Apocryphal New Testament by Wm.Hone,it contains the book of Nicodemas,and indicates what many wrongfully believe as found in Chapters 15-20,pages 82-88).

10.HE who descended is the same as HE who ascended high above all the heavens,in order that HE might fill all things(as a fountain of blessings) 11.And HE(CHRIST)gave(servants to the church),some apostles,some prophets(who are capable of explaining divine truths),some evangelists,some shepherds(pastors)and teachers. 12.With an aim to the perfecting (training to equip)the saints,for activity in the service,for an up-building of the body(members)of THE CHRIST. 13.Until we all attain oneness(unity of doctrinal truths)of the faith,even a full understanding(of the advent)of THE SON of GOD,into a(well-instructed)full grown man,into a measure of stature of the fullness of THE CHRIST. 14.So that we may be children no longer,tossed about(like billowing waves), shifting our position by every wind of doctrine,the prey of crafty men,who aim to perpetuate a methodic system of teaching error. 15.But rather hold on to(a doctrinal system of)pure truth in relationship to love,so that we may grow up into HIM in all things,who is the head (of the church),THE CHRIST.

16.By virtue of WHOM the whole body,joined and compactly knit together,by means of ligaments with which the body is supplied,according to the energizing power measured(proportioned) to each part,insuring the growth of the body,so as to build itself up in love. 17.Now this I say(as a warning),and testify in(relation-ship to)THE LORD(CHRIST),that you must no longer walk as the rest of the nations(Gentiles)do,in the vanity(emptiness)of their minds. 18.Having been darkened in their understanding,they are alienated(estranged)from the life of(THE TRUE)GOD,on account of the deep-seated ignorance that is in them,by reason of the hardness of their heart. (Jn.12:40). 19.Who have thrown off all feeling,and have abandoned themselves to licentiousness(lewdness),eager and greedy to practice every kind of impurity. 20.But you are not to be like that,you have

Ephesians 4th Chapter.

learned(your lesson of rectitude from)THE CHRIST. 21.If indeed you have heard HIM,and have been taught by HIM,even as all truth(particularly that which is essential to true worship and salvation)is in JESUS. 22.You are to put away(strip)yourselves of the behavior of the old man(old self),who is corrupt through the desires of deceitful lusts.,23.And get a renewing in the spirit of your mind.(A renovation of your invisible characteristics,such as feelings and desires,shown by your deeds); (NOTE:(the spirit)as in(CE,ap.101 II 7,8,9). 24.And put on the new man(a moral regeneration and a begetting of an incorruptible seed)which has been according to GOD, in holiness and righteousness of the truth.(1 Pet.1:23)(1 Jn.3:9)(Rom.6:4)(2 Cor.5:17)(Gal.6:15)(Col.3:10). 25.Therefore,having put away falsehood,(every one of us is to)speak truth with his neighbor,because we are(a compact portion of one body)members one of another. 26.(If you)become angry(with righteous indignation)guard against sin;do not let your mood of anger continue until the sun disappears. 27.Neither give an opportunity to the devil(for he will prompt and strive to influence your mind). 28.He who steals(pretending to help others in need),let him steal no more,but rather let him toil,do honest work with his own hands,producing what is good,so that he may have(what it takes),to give to him who is in dire need.

29.Do not let any foul talk go out of your mouth,but only such words that are well-spoken and fit the need for edification,so that they may be the means of a blessing to those who hear. 30.And do not continue to grieve THE HOLY SPIRIT of GOD,by whom you were sealed(marked),for the day of complete deliverance. 31.Let all bitterness and indignation,and wrath,and clamoring,and blasphemous speaking,be put away from you,along with all malice. 32.And be kind one to another with tender compassion,forgiving one another,even as THE(TRUE)GOD in(relationship to)CHRIST forgave you.

Ephesians 5th Chapter.

1.Therefore you are to be imitators of GOD,as children dearly beloved. 2.And walk in(relationship to)love,even as THE CHRIST also loved you and gave HIMSELF up on your behalf,as a sin offering for our sins and a sacrifice unto GOD,for a pleasing fragrance. (NOTE:(Pleasing fragrance).The type refers to burnt-offerings. The fulfillment,a sin offering by CHRIST was pleasing to the sinner.(Gen. 8:20,21)(Lev.1:9). 3.But immorality and all kinds of impurity or uncontrolled desires,let no such things ever exist among you(Christians),for you are called saints(holy ones,set apart for service). 4.Avoid filthiness or foolish talk or offensive language,which are not fitting;but rather be giving thanks(to GOD). 5.For this you have come to know,that no fornicator or impure(immoral)person of uncontrolled desires,who is(in the service of these habits as)an idolater,has any inheritance in the kingdom of THE CHRIST and of GOD. 6.Let no one deceive you with meaningless discussions,for it is because of these(sinful)things that the wrath of GOD comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7.Therefore do not be(led astray with meaningless and illusive doctrines)and become joint-partakers with them.

8.For you were once(representatives of)darkness,but as matters stand,(you are to represent)light in(relationship to)THE LORD (CHRIST);so do your walking as children of light. 9.For the fruit of the light exists in all forms of goodness,and righteousness,and truth. 10.While walking as children of the light,you will learn what is most pleasing to THE LORD(CHRIST). 11.Have no partnership with the unfruitful deeds of the darkness,but rather bear con-(260)

Ephesians 5th Chapter.

vincing evidence to reprove (condemn) them. 12. For it is disgraceful to even speak or mention the things, that are being done by them in secret. 13. But all of them are being reproved, and by the light (of the gospel), they are made manifest; for that which makes everything manifest is light. 14. For this very reason it is said, awake you sleeper, and rise up from ~~slumber~~ among dead ones (in sin), and THE CHRIST will shine upon you (and the knowledge of HIS second coming will dawn and give you THE LIGHT, Jn. 1:9). 15. Therefore take particular care, regarding the accuracy of your walk, not as unwise men but as wise; 16. Ransoming (making the best use of) the time, for the days are evil. 17. Therefore do not become madmen, but try to understand what the will of THE LORD (CHRIST is). (NOTE: (madmen) an allusion to pagan orgies, which included heavy drinking and becoming very demonstrative, tossing about frantically. See verses 11-13). (AC). 18. And do not get drunk with wine, for that is debauchery; but be filled with (the gifts of THE HOLY) SPIRIT. 19. Speak to one another with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, sing and offer praise in your hearts unto THE LORD (CHRIST). 20. Giving thanks always for all things, to HIM who is GOD THE FATHER, in the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 21. And submit yourselves one to another, in a reverential fear of CHRIST. 22. You wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, (by acting under his authority, just as the true church submits to (the authority of) THE LORD (CHRIST)). 23. For the husband is the head of the wife (to protect and comfort her), as THE CHRIST is the head of the assembly (true church), HE HIMSELF is THE SAVIOR of the body (verse 30) (1:22,23).

24. Just as the assembly is (always to be) submissive to THE CHRIST, so the wives (are to be submissive) to their own husbands in everything good (Col. 3:18-25). 25. You husbands, love your own wives, even as THE CHRIST loved the assembly and gave HIMSELF up (as a sin offering) on her behalf. 26. In order that HE might sanctify (consecrate) her, having purified her by the bath of water with the word (The declared doctrines of THE MESSIAH) (Jn. 15:3 17:17). 27. So that HE might present the assembly to HIMSELF, in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any of such defects, so that she might be holy and faultless. 28. Even so the husbands ought to love their own wives just as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself. (Gen. 2:21-24). 29. For no one (who is level-headed is naturally inclined) at any time to hate his own flesh, but feeds and cherishes it (tomaturity), even as THE CHRIST (feeds and cherishes) the assembly. 30. For we (the faithful and true) are members of HIS body, out of the flesh of HIM and out of the bones of HIM. (NOTE: (Out of the flesh of HIM and out of the bones of HIM, means that out of HIS sacrifice (members of HIS body) were made possible. All because of HIS (having been indeed put to death in the flesh (1 Pet. 3:18)).

31. For this reason a man (naturally inclined through GOD'S design), shall leave his father and mother and shall cleave to his wife, and the two shall be (counted) for one flesh (Gen. 2:24). 32. The mystery is great (marriage has pointed toward the union) I am speaking of, regarding the close relationship of CHRIST and the assembly (true church). 33. Nevertheless, let each one of you love his own wife as himself, so that the wife may respectfully fear the husband.

Ephesians 6th Chapter.

1. You children are to obey your parents, in (regard to the command of THE LORD CHRIST, for this is right. 2. Honor your father and mother, that is the first command with a promise. 3. So that it may be well with you and you may live long upon the earth. 4. Fathers do not provoke your children to anger, but nurture them with discipline (261)

Ephesians 6th Chapter.

instructions and admonition of THE LORD(CHRIST). 5.You bondmen,obey your earthly lords(who own you)according to the flesh,with respectful fear and trembling,motivated by the principle of righteousness from your hearts,just as obedience to THE CHRIST.6Not with eye-service (while being watched),as if you only had to please men;but as bondmen of THE CHRIST,who are doing the will of GOD from your entire soul. [NOTE]:(soul)is used here with intensive force to express all the power of one's being.(CB,ap.110-V-1). 7.Rendering service with a good will,as unto THE LORD(CHRIST) and not to men. 8.Knowing that whatever good each one does,he will receive(recompense)from THE LORD (CHRIST),whether it is a bondman or a free man. 9.And you the lords (owners),act the same way toward your bondmen,abandon abusive threats, knowing that of them and of you THE LORD(CHRIST)is master in the heavens,and with HIM there is not(a distinctive)respect of persons. 10.For the rest(in conclusion my brethren),be empowered in THE LORD (CHRIST),and in the might of HIS strenght. 11.Put on the complete protective suit of armor from GOD,so that you may be able to stand firm against the methodic(strategic)system and deceits of the devil. 12.Because we are not contending(wrestling)with(men like ourselves, who are of)blood and flesh,but against principalities(chief rulers), against the authorities,against the world-rulers of the darkness of this age,against the spiritual-forces of wickedness in the heavens. (Jude)(G). 13.On account of this,put on the complete protective suit of armor from GOD,so that you may be able to withstand any evil day,and having done all you can,~~be~~ standfast(as a conqueror).

14.Stand therefore(do not retreat),having fastened the girdle of truth around your loins,and having put on the breastplate of righteousness,15.And having shod your feet(with sandals),along with preparedness(equipment to perpetuate)the glad tidings of the peace. 16.Above all,having taken up the(Messianic)shield of faith,with which you will be able to quench the flaming darts(satanic trials)of the wicked one. 17.And take the helmet of salvation,and the sword of THE(HOLY)SPIRIT, which is the word of GOD. 18.And by means of prayer,with unceasing prayer and supplication in every season,in(relationship to THE HOLY) SPIRIT,you are to be on the alert and watch with persistence and expectancy for all of the saints. 19.And on my behalf,ask,that there may be given to me the freedom of utterance,so that I may open my mouth with boldness,to make known the mystery of the glad tidings.(NOTE: (make known the mystery)of the complete gospel of CHRIST and(the doctrinal evaluation of the gospel by the apostles),(including the call of the Gentiles);were not as yet fully known to all.

20.In behalf of which I am an ambassador in a chain,so that while in a chain I may use freedom of speech,as it behooves me to speak(to defend myself and vindicate THE CHRIST)(AC). 21.So that you may know the things that relate to me,and what I am doing,Tychicus the beloved brother and faithful servant in THE LORD(CHRIST),will tell you about everything. 22.Whom I sent to you for this very purpose,so that you may get to know about the events concerning us,and that he may comfort your hearts. 23.Peace unto the brethren,and love with faith (that divinely implanted principle)from GOD THE FATHER,and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 24.The grace(favor)be with all who love our LORD JESUS CHRIST with an incorruptible love. Amen. (NOTE:(incorruptible love) a love incapable of moral corruption).

Philippians 1st Chapter.

1.Paul and Timothy,bondservants of JESUS CHRIST,to all the saints in(relationship to)CHRIST who are in Philippi along with the(282)

Philippians 1st Chapter.

overseers(bishops)and those who render service(the deacons). 2.Grace (favor)to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 3.I thank MY GOD whenever my mind dwells on you in recollection of (the gospel work wrought in your midst). 4.Always,in every supplication that I make in behalf of all of you,I find the supplication to be a joyous one, 5.(Being grateful)for your fellowship in the glad tidings,from the very first day until the present. 6.Being(trusting-ly)confident of this very thing,that HE who originated a good work in you will completely perform it up to the day(second advent)of JESUS CHRIST. 7.Even as it is right for me to think(with a trusting confidence)in behalf of you all,because you have had me in your hearts, both during my bond(imprisonment)and in defence and confirmation of the glad tidings,all of you are fellow-partakers with me of grace (favor). 8.For THE(TRUE)GOD is my witness,how I long for you all in (relationship to)the tender affections of CHRIST JESUS. 9.And this I pray,in order that the love which is yours,may branch out more and more in knowledge,and with all necessary discernment. 10.For you to put to a test the things that differ,(from the true gospel and set them aside),so that you may be blameless and may not give cause for stumbling,unto the very day(second advent)of CHRIST. 11.Being filled with the fruits of righteousness,which come through JESUS CHRIST,to the glory and praise of GOD.

12.But I want,brethren,that you should be getting to know,that what has happened to me has turned out rather well,to advance the glad tidings. 13.So that my bonds(imprisonment) in(relationship to)CHRIST,has become notoriously apparent in the whole palace,and to all the rest. 14.And the majority of the brethren in(relationship to)THE LORD(CHRIST),have become more confident because of my bonds(imprisonment),and with an abundance of daring they are proclaiming the(Messianic)message fearlessly. 15.Some indeed are proclaiming THE CHRIST,out of envy and party strife,but w some are doing so by reason of good will. 16.(There are)those indeed, who are announcing THE CHRIST out of contention,not with a pure motive,supposing thereby to add affliction to my bonds(imprisonment). 17.But(there are)those(who announce THE CHRIST)out of love,knowing that I am set for the defence of the glad tidings. 18.What then(can we say)? Only that in every way,whether in pretense or in truth, CHRIST is being proclaimed;and in that I rejoice,yes,I will continue to rejoice.

19.For I know that through your prayers and the energizing supply of THE SPIRIT of JESUS CHRIST,this shall turn out for me to salvation(deliverance). (NOTE:(THE SPIRIT)as in Gal.3:2,5 4:6. A moral regeneration and a begetting of an incorruptible seed.(1 Pet. 1:23)(1 Jn.3:9)(CB,ap.101 II 5). (salvation)as it is used here refers to the future tense,where salvation shall be into the full conformity to CHRIST. Rom.8:29 13:11 1 Pet.1:5 1 Jn.3:2). 20.According to my ardent expectation and hope that I shall not be ashamed,but as always with all freedom of speech(proclaim THE CHRIST), as matters stand,CHRIST will be magnified in my body,whether by my way of life or by my way of death. 21.Therefore,for me to live is (to continue in the service of)CHRIST,and to die is gain(for the gospel of CHRIST),(just as in verses 12-14).(NOTE:Paul's imprisonment had furthered the spreading of the gospel(verses 12-14). While alive Paul was CHRIST'S servant. Paul believed that his death would result in(a gain)for the gospel,just as his imprisonment did. What Paul considered most important is found in the preceding verse(CHRIST will be magnified)etc. He was not thinking in terms of personal gain,yet in either case he could not lose.(CB). (283)

Philippians 1st Chapter.

22. But if living (as a servant of CHRIST) in the flesh (is to be my portion), this for me is fruitful labor (that CHRIST be magnified), and which I will choose I do not make known. (NOTE: Paul was dedicated to perpetuate what THE LUKEAN originated; he made no choice of life or death for himself, but he did have a desire as stated in the next verse. (CB). 23. For I am being pressed by the two (living or dying), having the desire for the return and to be with CHRIST, for that is very much better. (NOTE: (return) or (analusai) as in Luke 12: 36. The only two occurrences in the New Testament. The related noun (analusos) in 2 Tim. 4:6 is usually translated (release or departure). This poses the question, what was the (very much better), surely not (living or dying) but our LORD'S return, (to be with CHRIST) as in (1 Jn. 3:2). This agrees with (1 Tim. 4:8) (1 Thes. 4:16, 17) (Phil. 3:10, 11) (1 Cor. 15:16-23) (CB). 24. But to remain in the flesh, (that is to live on) is more needful on account of you. 25. And being (trustingly) confident of this, I know that I shall remain and continue with all of you, to promote your advancement and joy in the faith. 26. In order that your rejoicing may be more abundant in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS because of me, by my presence with you again. 27. Only be certain that as citizens you will be worthy of the glad tidings of THE CHRIST, so that whether I come to see you or remain absent, and can only hear of the things which concern you, that you are standing fast in one spirit (characteristic of your united feelings and desires), with one soul (expressing all the strength of your being), contending together for the faith of the glad tidings.

28. And never become terrified by those who oppose you, (your fearless faith in CHRIST) is to them a token of impending destruction (loss of their lives); but to you (it is evidence) of salvation, and that from GOD. (DD). 29. Because to you was granted the privileged favor on behalf of CHRIST, not only to believe in HIM, but to suffer also in HIS behalf. 30. Having the same conflict which you saw me have (Acts 16: 12-40), and as matters stand, you still hear me involved in (this conflict in my present imprisonment).

Philippians 2nd Chapter.

1. So if there is any encouragement in (relationship to) CHRIST, if there is any activating force of love, if there is any fellowship of spirit (invisible characteristics such as feelings and desires), if there is any sympathetic affection and compassions, 2. You are to complete my joy, living in agreement so that you may be like-minded, possessing the same love, united in soul (intensively expressing your powers of being), minding the same objective. 3. Do nothing by way of contention (self-seeking factions) or vain-glory (conceit), but in humility reckon others as superior to yourselves. 4. Each one is ~~not~~ not to regard the things of his own interest by itself, but each one is to regard the things of others also. 5. Let this same mental attitude be in you which was in CHRIST JESUS, 6. WHO subsisted in the form (external appearance) of GOD, did not think it a matter to be earnestly desired to appear and cling to equality with GOD. (AC).

(NOTE: There was no change in DIVINE ESSENCE or SUBSTANCE (Heb. 1:3). But there was a change of form or external appearance, shown to be possible as in (Lk. 16:12) (Lk. 17:2). The pre-existing LOGOS appeared in a form suitable to the occasion as in (Gen. 16:7 18:1 22:11 51:11-13) (See Jn. 8:58). 7. But HE emptied (deprived) HIMSELF (by laying aside HIS glory), taking a servants form, becoming in appearance like other men. 8. And after appearing as a man, HE continued to humble HIMSELF, and became obedient as far as death, even (an abasing) 284

Philippians And Chapter.

death on the cross. 9. Therefore ~~THE~~(~~TRUE~~)GOD also highly exalted HIM, and gave HIM the name which is above every name, 10 So that at the name of JESUS every knee should bow, of those in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11. And every tongue should openly confess that JESUS CHRIST is LORD, to the glory of GOD ~~THE~~ FATHER. 12. So then, my beloved friends, even as you always have obeyed (so as to promote the glad tidings of HIS glory), so now not only in my presence but much more in my absence, work out your own salvation (according to GOD'S purposes), with reverential fear and trembling. (NOTE: (work out your own salvation), refers to the present tense or second phase of salvation, of which childbearing is a part [1 Tim. 2:15]. It also has much to do with salvation from the reigning power of sin (Rom. 8:2 6:14 Phil. 1:19 2 Thes. 2:13 Gal. 2:19, 20 2 Cor. 3:18). The energizing power comes from GOD as shown in the next verse). 13. For it is ~~THE~~ (TRUE)GOD who energizes (is working in) you, both to will and to energize according to HIS good pleasure. 14. Do all things apart from grudging (murmuring) and wrangling. 15. So that you may become free from blame and harmless, children of GOD, without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you will appear as bright lights in the world. 16. Holding forth (as a beacon, the) message of life, so that I may be rejoicing in the day (second advent) of CHRIST, then it shall appear that I have not run in vain nor toiled in vain.

17. Even if I am to be poured out (as a drink offering), upon the sacrifice of your faith (that is, your willingness to sacrifice for ~~faith~~ your faith in the efficacy of the vicarious redemption of CHRIST) and I rejoice continually with all of you. 18. For the same cause you also have joy, yes, rejoice with me. 19. I hope to send Timothy to you very soon in (relationship to) THE LORD JESUS, so that I may also be an encouraged soul, by becoming better acquainted with the things (events) concerning you. 20. For I have no one like minded as Timothy is, who is so anxious and interested in anything that concerns you. 21. For all (who are proclaiming CHRIST out of envy and party strife (1:15), are furthering their own interests, not those of CHRIST JESUS. 22. But the proof of Timothy's worth you have come to know, that as a faithful with his father he served with me, for the (success of the) glad tidings. 23. So Timothy is the one I hope to send, just as soon as I know the things concerning me (about my imprisonment and impending trial). 24. And I am confident in THE LORD (CHRIST) that I myself will be able to come to you soon. 25. Nevertheless, I regard it as necessary to send Epaphroditus back to you. (He is) my brother (in CHRIST) and fellow-worker and fellow-soldier, but your apostle and minister of my needs.

26. Since Epaphroditus was longing to see you all, and has been greatly distressed because you heard that he was sick. 27. For Epaphroditus was sick, nigh unto death, but ~~THE~~(TRUE)GOD had pity on him, and not on him alone but on me also, so that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. (NOTE: The power of miraculous healing was not always at their disposal. But this verse does show that natural healing should be credited to GOD (1 Cor. 13:8). Apparently the blood contains a living principle known as (soul), and has what it takes to bring about what is known as natural healing in man and beast. In Lev. 17:11 it would be better to read in part (the soul of the flesh is in the blood). The same is true in the following verses (Lev. 17:14) (Gen. 9:4) [Deut. 12:23]. See (AO) for an exhaustive analysis. See marginal readings on all these verses in the (CB). 28. Therefore I am sending Epaphroditus more willingly, so that when you see him again you may rejoice, and I may have less sorrow. (285)

Philippians 2nd Chapter.

29. Receive Epaphroditus (in relationship) (to) THE LORD (CHRIST), with all joy; and such as he is hold in honor, 30. Because it was through his work for THE CHRIST that Epaphroditus came so near to death, risking his own soul (life), in his endeavor to fill up the deficiency that existed in your service to me. (Verse 25) (4:10).

Philippians 3rd Chapter.

1. For the rest (in conclusion) my brethren, rejoice in THE LORD (CHRIST). To be writing about the same things to you is not irksome to me, and for you it is safer (yields greater benefits) when it is written. 2. Beware of the dogs (those who have rejected the new covenant), beware of the evil workers, beware of those who mutilate the flesh. 3. For we (who have accepted CHRIST, have entered into the new covenant), are the true circumcision, who worship (serve) GOD in spirit, and glory in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, and do not trust in the flesh (external, ceremonial or physical appearances). (NOTE: (in spirit) as in Gal. 4:6 3:2,5) (CB, ap. 101 II 5). 4. Although I myself have some reason for confidence (in the external ceremonies and privileges) acquired in the flesh. If any other man thinks that he can depend with confidence (that is, the law with its external ceremonies), more so could I. 5. (For I was) circumcised on the eighth day, of the race of Israel, from the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; according to law a Pharisee. 6. Regarding my zeal (for the Pharisaical interpretation of the law) I was a persecutor of the assembly (church), according to the righteousness which is in (relationship to) the law, I was found to be blameless.

7. But the very things that were a gain to me (such as respect, prestige, zeal, the law and the traditions of men), on account of THE CHRIST I have reckoned them as a loss. 8. Indeed I even reckon all things (gainful privileges) to be a loss because of the surpassing worth and advantages of knowing CHRIST JESUS BY LORD. For the sake of whom I have suffered the loss of all things (including gainful privileges), and reckon them to be as refuse, so that I may gain CHRIST. 9. And be found in (relationship to) HIM, not having a righteousness of my own, which is based on the law, but that (righteousness) which is through faith (in the vicarious redemption) of CHRIST, the righteousness which is from GOD, that rests on the faith (we have in the works of HIS SON which provides the right standing with THE TRUE GOD). 10. To get to fully know HIM and the power of HIS resurrection, and (because of bearing witness to the truth I may come into) the fellowship of HIS sufferings, and be conformed to HIS death. 11. If by any means I may attain unto the resurrection which is from among (the) dead ones. (Eph. 2:1,5 Jn. 5:25 Rom. 6:4,13 2 Cor. 4:11) (DE). (NOTE: The resurrection as it is used here refers to a spiritual resurrection, that brings the outstanding spiritual endowments to the minds of those who are entirely consecrated to HIS service). Robert Young in his Concise Critical Comments, page 135 says: "in its fullest extent and blessing a spiritual resurrection is here meant,.....as the apostle could not possibly doubt whether he should partake in the general up-rising" (DE) & Young are alike, but a two-fold view is best.

12. Not that I have already received (the coveted prize), or am already perfected; but I am pursuing it, to make it my own, for which I have been laid hold of by CHRIST JESUS. 13. Brethren, I myself do not as yet reckon to have laid hold (of the coveted prize); but one thing concerns me, forgetting the past things (events), and ardently stretching forward to the things ahead. 14. Running along with the goal in view for the prize of the high calling of GOD, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 15. So let those who are perfect (mature in the knowledge of Christian doctrine), (286)

Philippians 3rd Chapter.

have this in mind; and if in anything you are minded to differ (because of doubts), **THE (TRUE) GOD** (through instructions from the mature ones), will (gradually) clear up your doubts and make all (Christian doctrines) clear to you also. (1 Cor. 2:6 14:20 Eph. 4:13). 16. Nevertheless, whatever point we have come to, (so as not to lose ground), let us walk by the same rule, and be mindful of the same regulations. 17. Brethren, (in things pertaining to **CHRIST**) become my fellow-imitators, and observe those who walk even as we have set a pattern for you. 18. For many are walking (conducting) themselves, of whom I have told you often, and as matters stand, I am telling you even with tears, (for they have become) enemies of the cross (rejecting the sacrificial death) of **CHRIST**. 19. The end of those is destruction ((the loss of their lives)), whose god is their belly, and they glory in (relationship to) shame, who are mindful (devoted) to earthly things. (DD). 20. For us the commonwealth (the seat of government, whose citizens we are), exists (even now) in the heavens, from which as **SAVIOR** (and deliverer) we are ardently awaiting **THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**. 21. **WHO** will transform the (personal) body of our humiliation, to conform to the body of **HIS** glory, according to **HIS** energizing power, which enables **HIM** to subject all things unto **HIMSELF**.

Philippians 4th Chapter.

1. Therefore, my brethren, (we have a glorious hope, 3:20, 21), dearly loved and longed for, you are my crown and joy, thus stand fast in (relationship to) **THE LORD (CHRIST)** my dearly loved ones. (2:16) (1 Thes. 1:19, 20). 2. I exhort Euodia and exhort Syntyche, to be mindful (agree on) the same thing, in (relationship to) **THE LORD (CHRIST)**. 3. And I request you also, as true yoke-fellow, assist these (two women), for they have toiled together with me in proclaiming the glad tidings along with Clement, and the rest of my fellow-laborers, whose names are in the book of life. 4. Always rejoice in (relationship to) **THE LORD CHRIST**; again I say, rejoice. 5. Let your reasonable forbearance come to be known to all men. **THE LORD (CHRIST)** is near. 6. Never be over-anxious about (the things you cannot change or control), but in everything let your requests (petitions) be made known to **THE (TRUE) GOD**, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving. 7. And the peace of **GOD** (that comes from a known pardon and favor), which surpasses every understanding, shall be like a fortified place to guard your hearts and minds in (relationship to) **CHRIST JESUS**. 8. For the rest (in conclusion), brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is just, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is gracious, if there is any virtue (in the things that are brought about to do good), and if anything is worthy of praise, take account of these things.

9. What you have learned and received (from my written word), and heard (from my preaching) and have seen in me (while I was with you), these are to be put into practice: and **THE (TRUE) GOD** of the peace will be with you. 10. I rejoice greatly in (relationship to) **THE LORD (CHRIST)**, that now at length you have aroused yourselves to think of my welfare; of which you were mindful, but you lacked the opportunity to show it. (2:20). 11. Not that I speak in reference to want (destitution); for I have learned to be content, in whatever circumstances I happen to be in. 12. And I know (how to conduct myself) when I am brought low (abased), and I know how to enjoy abundance. In all circumstances I am fully aware of both, to be well fed and to be hungry, to have abundance and to be in want. 13. I have might (strength) for all things (essential to the triumphant declaration of **GOD'S** purposes) in (relationship to) **THE CHRIST**, who instills power into me. 14. You have done well, there was true fellowship in (playing your part with contributions) during my affliction.

Philippians 4th Chapter.

15. And you Philippians should also know, that in the beginning of the glad tidings, when I had left Macedonia, no assembly (CHURCH) had fellowship (a partnership) with me, in giving and receiving except you alone. 16. For even in Thessalonica you sent contributions for my needs, not just once but twice. (1 Thes. 2:9) (2 Thes. 3:7-9). 17. Not that I seek your gift, but I seek the fruit (the product of Christian zeal) that is placed to your account. 18. I now possess all (the necessary temporal) things, and have abundance; I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the gifts which you sent me, they are as a fragrant odor, an acceptable sacrifice (a bounty to HIS servant Paul), well pleasing to THE (TRUE) GOD. 19. And MY GOD will fully supply your every need according to HIS riches in glory, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 20. Now unto THE (TRUE) GOD and FATHER of us, be the glory unto the ages of the ages. Amen. 21. Salute (greet) every saint in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. The brethren who are with me salute you. 22. All the saints who are here salute (greet) you, especially & those who are of the household of Caesar. 23. The grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST be with your spirit. Amen. (NOTE: (spirit) as in (Gal. 6:18)).

Colossians 1st Chapter.

1. Paul, an apostle of CHRIST JESUS, by the will of GOD, and Timothy the brother (in CHRIST). 2. To the saints and faithful brethren in (relationship to) CHRIST among the Colossians; grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 3. We give thanks to THE (TRUE) GOD, THE FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, (whose favor gave you the opportunity to become HIS adopted sons and daughters, so) we are offering prayer for you continually. 4. For we have heard of your faith in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, and the love which (you have manifested) toward all the saints. 5. Because of the hope which is stored up for you in the heavens, you already have heard (of this hope) in the message of the truth of the glad tidings, 6. Which is presented to you, even as it is presented to the whole inhabited world, it is yielding fruit and growing even as it is among you, from the very day when you first heard and recognized the grace (favor) of GOD in truth. 7. As you have learned it from Epaphras, our dearly loved fellow bondman, who is a faithful servant of CHRIST in our behalf (a stand in for us). 8. Who has also made evident to us your love in spirit. (NOTE: (spirit) as in (Gal. 3:2,5) (Gal. 4:6) (CB, ap. 101 II 5)).

9. On account of this (your faith and love), from the very day in which we heard of it, we have not stopped praying for you, so that you may be filled with the knowledge of HIS will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding (essential to discern spiritual things (gifts) in operation); 10. So as to walk worthily of THE LORD (CHRIST), and be well pleasing to HIM, bringing forth fruit in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of THE (TRUE) GOD. 11. Being strengthened with all essential power, according to the might of HIS glory, for all endurance and long-suffering with joy, 12. Giving thanks to THE FATHER, who has qualified us (through the works of HIS SON) to share in the inheritance of the saints, in (relationship to) the wisdom from above, given by THE LIGHT. (Jn. 1:4,5 8:12) (1 Jn. 1:5). 13. WHO rescued us from the dominion of the darkness (has also removed us from the death empire, Jn. 5:24), and has translated (transferred) us into the kingdom of THE SON of HIS love. 14. In WHOM we have the redemption (paid for) through HIS shed blood, the (result is) forgiveness of our sins. (Eph. 1:7). 15. WHO is the image (corresponding likeness) of THE INVISIBLE GOD, firstborn (the originator) of all creation. (NOTE: (the originator) is from Rev. 3:14, thus this verse 15 agrees with verse 16 that follows, (288)

Colossians 1st Chapter.

(by HIM were all things created). Study Jn.1:1 with note, also verse 5. Study Heb.1:3 which shows that we are to worship CHRIST, therefore HE cannot be a mere creature. See Ferrar Fenton's translation of Col. 1:15). 16. Because by HIM were all things created, in the heavens and the things on the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or lordships (dominions) or principalities (governments) or authorities; all things were created by HIM and for HIM. 17. And HE is before (preceded) all, and all things subsist (hold together) in HIM. 18. And HE (because of HIS redemptory work) is the head of the body, the assembly (church); WHO is (the) originator (of all creation, verse 15), first brought forth from among the dead, so that HE HIMSELF in every respect might hold the most advanced place. (Rom. 6:9). 19. For it pleased GOD (THE FATHER) that in HIM (THE REDEEMER) should all the divine fullness dwell. 20. And through HIM (THE REDEEMER) to fully reconcile all things to HIMSELF, whether on earth or in the heavens (having made peace (through the required redemption for man's sin, brought about) by the blood of HIS cross, (to reconcile repentant, converted, obedient and faithful man) through HIM. 21. And although you, at one time were alienated (estranged) and enemies (ill-willed) in mind, made evident by your wicked deeds, but as matters stand, HE has reconciled you to GOD, 22. In the body of HIS flesh through means of HIS death (reconciling you to GOD, in order) to present you holy and faultless (through the works of HIS SON and HIS merited sin offering), unimpeachable before HIM (THE FATHER)

23. If you at least will continue foundation firm in the faith, and not move away (shift) from the hope of the glad tidings (as in Titus 2:13), which you heard and has been (and is being) proclaimed among all the creation under the heaven, and of which I Paul became a servant. (DE). 24. As matters stand, I rejoice in my sufferings on your behalf. And in my flesh I am filling up some of which remains of the afflictions (yet to fall upon us on account of the glad tidings) of THE CHRIST, in behalf of HIS body, that is, the assembly (church). 25. Of which I have become an appointed servant (to preach to the Gentiles), entrusted to me according to the administration of GOD for your benefit, to fully proclaim the word (message) of GOD. 26. The mystery which has been kept secret from the ages and from the generations, (the granting of the same privilege to both Jew and Gentile), and as matters stand it has been made manifest to HIS saints (Eph. 3:3-9). 27. To whom (HIS saints) THE (TRUE) GOD was pleased to make known how great the glorious wealth of this mystery is (now being made apparent) among the nations (Gentiles) which is CHRIST in (relationship to) you, the hope of (fully realizing) the glory (as in Titus 2:13).

28. WHOM we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching (instructing) every man in all essential wisdom, so that we may present every man perfectly (instructed and mature in doctrine) in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 29. For this I use all my strength, striving earnestly with all the energy which HE generates in me by HIS power.

Colossians 2nd Chapter.

1. For I want you to know how great a struggle I am having in your behalf, and for those in Laodicea, and for all of those who have not seen my face. 2. So that their hearts may be comforted (encouraged), as they are united together in love, and to have all the riches of the full assurance of understanding (the gospel truths); and the knowledge of the mystery (the design to admit the Gentiles into the church) of GOD, and of THE FATHER and of HIS CHRIST. 3. In WHOM are hidden all the treasures of divine wisdom, and the (undisclosed spiritual) knowledge (in the heavenly realm). (289)

Colossians 2nd Chapter.

4. And I am telling you this, so that no one may mislead you by persuasive yet plausible discourse and subtle reasoning. 5. Even if I am absent in the flesh, yet in spirit (through my invisible characteristics of feelings and desires) I am rejoicing with you, and behold your orderly conduct and firmness of your faith, in (relationship to) CHRIST. 6. Therefore as you have received (accepted) THE CHRIST, (as) JESUS THE LORD, so walk (conduct your lives) in (relationship to) HIM. 7. Having become rooted and growing up in (relationship to) HIM, being firmly planted in the faith, even as you have been taught, increasing in it with thanksgiving. 8. Take particular care, lest there be someone misleading you by means of philosophy and frivolous deceit, according to the traditions of men, according to the elementary rules of the inhabited world, and not according to CHRIST. 9. For in HIM (CHRIST) dwells the fullness (definitely and distinctly expressing the divine attributes) of THE DEITY bodily. 10. And in (relationship to) HIM you are complete (through HIS works), WHO is the head of all government and authority. 11. In HIM (CHRIST) you also have been circumcised with a circumcision not performed by hands, (but through a union with CHRIST) by putting off (stripping) the body of flesh (the sins of the flesh), by means of the circumcision of THE CHRIST (WHO was the qualified MEDIATOR between GOD and man). 12. You were buried with HIM in your immersion, in which you were raised with HIM also through the faith of the energizing work of GOD, WHO raised HIM from among (the) dead ones. (NOTE: (buried) in the water and (raised) out of the water, symbolizes the burial and the resurrection of CHRIST.

13. And you, who were dead in your offences and in the uncircumcision of your flesh (indicating that as heathens you were not in covenant relationship with GOD) WHO has now quickened you together with HIM (CHRIST), having forgiven us all our offences; 14. Having blotted out the handwriting which was against us with its decrees, for they were hostile to us (because we were unable to keep its decrees), this HE cleared out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. 15. Having stripped the (hostile) rulers and the authorities, HE made a public example of them by performing a triumph over them (the rulers and chiefs in the sanhedrin). (AC). 16. Therefore do not let anyone sit in judgment on you, in regard to food or drink or with regard to a feastday or new moon or Sabbaths. (verse 14). 17. Which are only the shadow (type) of things to come, but the body (that is the substance or design of them) was of CHRIST (pointed HIM out) (AC). (NOTE: "The Law was but the shadow or representation of good things to come; none should rest in it; all that it pointed out is to be sought and obtained in CHRIST" (AC). 18.

"Let no man spoil (defraud) you of the prize adjudged to you, who delights in mortifying his body, and walking with the apparent modesty of an angel, affecting superior sanctity in order to gain disciples; intruding into things which he has not seen; and, notwithstanding his apparent humility, his mind is carnal, and he is puffed up with a sense of his superior knowledge and piety" (AC). (NOTE: "It is very likely that the apostle here alludes to the Essenes, who were remarkably strict and devout, spent a principal part of their time in the contemplation of the Divine Being, abstained from all sensual gratification, and affected to live the life of angels upon earth. With their pretensions all the apostle says here perfectly agrees, and on this one supposition the whole of the passage is plain and easy" (AC). 19. And not holding fast to (CHRIST) THE HEAD, from WHOM the whole body, supplied and united together by

Colossians 2nd Chapter.

means of its joints and ligaments, grow with an increase (through the disciplined training that is) from GOD. 20. If then, you have died with THE CHRIST (and have escaped) from the elementary rules of the inhabited world, why do you subject yourselves just as if your life was still in relationship to the world? Why do you submit to such decrees? 21. Do not handle this, neither may you taste nor may you touch them, 22. In reference to things (various kinds of meat and the rites and ceremonies having accomplished their purposes), which were all intended to perish with being used (to lead us to CHRIST). (If you continue their use), in doing this you are following human decrees and regulations taught by men. 23. These (decrees, rites and regulations) have the appearance of wisdom, tending to promote self-imposed worship with apparent humility, (and severely mistreat) the (living personal) body, but they have no value in combating the desires of the flesh. (verse 18).

Colossians 3rd Chapter.

1. If then you were raised (to a new life in relationship) with CHRIST (2:12), search for the things that are above, where THE CHRIST is, seated at the right hand of GOD. 2. Let your mind dwell upon the things that are above, not on the things that are upon the earth. 3. For you have died (from a worldly standpoint, having been buried with HIM in your immersion (2:12), along with any hope of lasting happiness in this world), and your life has been hid with THE CHRIST in (relationship to) GOD. (verse 10) (2 Cor. 5:14). 4. When THE CHRIST (who is) our true life appears (to judge), then shall you also appear with HIM in glory (1 Jn. 3:2). 5. Therefore put to death, deprive your members (bodily organs of strength) which are earthly, (in regard to) immorality, degrading passion, evil coveting, and greed, for that is idolatry. 6. On account of these (sinful deeds) the wrath of GOD comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7. Among whom you also walked (unconverted) at one time, when you were (allowing your bodily members to squander their strength by) living in these evil things. 8. But as matters stand, you are to reject all these evil things, anger, raging indignation, malice, blasphemy, and shameful talk from your mouth! 9. Do not be guilty of falsehood one to another, seeing that you have put off (stripped) the old self with its evil deeds. (Rom. 6:6 13:11-14).

10. And having put on the new (man or self), which is being formed anew into a more complete knowledge after the image of HIM who created it. (Rom. 7:22, 23 12:2) (2 Cor. 4:16) (Eph. 3:16) (1 Pet. 3:4) (Titus 3:5). 11. In (the one who is being formed anew) there cannot be (a rating according to the nationality of) Greek or Jew, ritualistic circumcision or uncircumcision, barbarian (foreigner), Scythian, bondman or freeman; but (the fulness of) CHRIST, (fills all members) with all essential things. (Eph. 1:23). 12. Therefore put on as elect (chosen) of GOD, holy (set apart) and dearly loved, the tender affections of compassion, graciousness, humility (lowliness of mind), meekness, long-suffering, 13. Bearing with each other, responding to mutual forgiveness, and if anyone has a grievance against another, forgive each other even as THE LORD CHRIST forgave you. 14. And to all these (virtues), (add) the true love, it is (a uniting) bond of perfect harmony. 15. And let the peace of THE CHRIST rule (act as an arbiter) in your hearts, to which peace you were called in ONE (united) BODY, and (you are to) be thankful. (For in this peace you are governed by CHRIST). 16. And let the word (message) of THE CHRIST dwell in you richly, as you teach and admonish each other in all essential wisdom, and sing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs with gratitude in your heart to THE (TRUE) GOD. 17. And whatever you may be doing, in word or in work, do everything in the name of THE LORD JESUS, and give thanks to GOD THE FATHER through HIM. (291)

Colossians 3rd Chapter.

18. You wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as it is becoming (for those) in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). (Eph. 5:22-33).
 19. You husbands, love your own wives, and do not be harsh (embittered or resentful) toward them. 20. You children, be obedient to your parents in everything (especially when it pertains to the command of THE LORD); for that is well-pleasing to THE LORD (CHRIST). 21. You fathers, do not provoke (harass or irritate) your children, so that they may not become disheartened (discouraged). 22. Bondmen (servants), obey your lords (who are your masters) according to the flesh, in all (temporal) things; not with eye-services as men-pleasers do, but in singleness of purpose, with reverential fear of THE LORD (CHRIST). (EPH. 6:5-8).
 23. And whatever you may be doing, work to express the powers of your personality, even as done unto THE LORD (CHRIST) and not for men.
 24. Knowing that from THE LORD (CHRIST) you shall duly receive the recompense (reward) of the inheritance; for you are servants of THE LORD CHRIST. 25. For he who does wrong, shall receive (stored up retributive justice) for what he does wrong, and there is to be no partiality in respect of persons (who rank high positionally).

Colossians 4th Chapter.

1. You lords, render (grant) that which is just to your bondmen (servants), and grant that which corresponds to (the amount of work well done), knowing that you also have A LORD in the heavens. 2. In prayer continue to be steadfast, being watchful in it with gracious thanksgiving. 3. Pray for us also at the same time, so that THE (TRUE) GOD may open a door to us for the message, to declare the mystery (apparent to us, as the call of the Gentiles) of THE CHRIST, for the sake of which I have been bound (imprisoned). 4. In order that I may make it manifest (unfold the mystery, that is, the call of the Gentiles for all to see), as I ought to fully proclaim it. 5. Walk (conduct yourselves) wisely toward those without (the unbelieving ones outside the church), ransoming (utilizing every moment of) the time. 6. Let your message always be gracious, seasoned with salt (so that the message so seasoned may preserve from the corruption of sin, and give wisdom) to know how to give each one (who asks a question) an appropriate answer. 7. All the things about me, Tychius will make known to you; (he is) a dearly loved brother (in CHRIST), and a faithful servant and fellow-bondman in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). 8. I have sent Tychius to you for this very purpose, so that you may get to know the things (affairs) concerning us, and that he might encourage (comfort) your hearts. 9. (And that Tychius along) with Onesimus, the faithful and dearly loved brother (in CHRIST), who is (a native) from among you, will make known to you all things (affairs) that occurred here.

10. Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner salutes (greet) you, so does Mark the cousin of Barnabas. You have received instructions concerning Mark; if he should come to you, welcome him, (Acts 15:36-39). 11. And Jesus the one called Justus (among the Greeks and Romans). These are of the circumcision, these (Aristarchus, Mark, and Jesus Justus) are the only fellow-workers (Jewish Christians), (who are working) with me for the kingdom of GOD, they have been a comfort to me. 12. Epaphras, who also is (a native) from among you, a bondman of CHRIST JESUS salutes you, he always remembers you in his prayers, in order that you may stand firm and mature (in your Christian growth), convinced and assured in everything that is of GOD'S will. 13. For I give persuasive testimony of Epaphras that he has much zeal in your behalf, and for those in Laodicea, and in Hierapolis. 14. Luke the dearly loved physician and Damas salute (greet) you. 15. Salute the brethren in Laodicea, and to Nympha and the church that assembles in her house. (292)

Colossians 4th Chapter.

16. And when this epistle (letter) has been read among you, have it read in the assembly (church) of the Laodiceans also; and see to it that in due time you also read the letter that I sent to Laodicea. 17. And tell Archippus to take heed (to be diligent) in discharging the duties, which rest upon him as a servant in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). 18. The salutations (greeting) from Paul by my own hand. Keep in mind my bonds (imprisonment). The grace (favor) be with you. Amen.

1 Thessalonians 1st Chapter.

1. Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly (church) of the Thessalonians, in (relationship to) GOD THE FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. Grace (favor) to you and peace, from GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. (NOTE: (Silvanus) or (Silas), see Acts 15:22 16:19 17:4,10). 2. We give thanks to THE (TRUE) GOD always for all of you, continually mentioning you in our prayers. 3. We never fail to hold in our memories your work of faith and labor of love, and unwavering hope (of Titus 2:13), coming from our LORD JESUS CHRIST, in the presence of our GOD and FATHER. 4. We do recognize the election (selection) of you, (hence you are) brethren beloved by GOD; (NOTE: election) or (selection) does not mean unconditional salvation). 5. For our glad tidings came to you not only in word, but also in power and in (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, and with much assurance. You know what kind of men we proved to be while among you, for your sake. 6. And you became imitators (by following the example) of us, and (have come to know that our teachings were) of THE LORD (CHRIST), for you accepted the word (message) amid affliction, with joy (wrought by the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT; 7. So that you became types (patterns), to all those who were coming into the faith, in Macedonia and in Achaia.

8. Because from you (believing Thessalonians), the word (message) of THE LORD (CHRIST) has sounded forth (and re-echoed), not only into Macedonia and Achaia, but everywhere the report of your faith which is from THE (TRUE) GOD, has gone forth, so that we have no particular need to say anything. 9. For (those who viewed these events) themselves, reported concerning us, telling what an entrance (welcome) we had among you, and how you turned to THE (TRUE) GOD from your idols, to serve A LIVING and TRUE GOD, 10. And you are to wait ardently for HIS SON out of the heavens, whom HE raised from among dead ones, JESUS our deliverer (rescuer) from the coming wrath.

1 Thessalonians 2nd Chapter.

1. Brethren, you yourselves know, that our visit to you has not been fruitless (in vain). 2. But though we have had previous suffering (Acts 14:5 16:37,38), and have been insulted (ill-treated) at Philippi, even as you know, we were courageous in (relationship to) our GOD, to declare to you the glad tidings of GOD amid conflict and much opposition. 3. For our exhortation (to incite and encourage), was not (the result) of error, nor of corruption nor in deceit. 4. But just as we have been approved (counted worthy) by GOD, to be entrusted with the glad message, so we speak not to please men, but (to please) GOD, who searchingly tests our hearts. 5. For, as you already know, we have not used words of flattery at any time, nor the pretense of covetousness (for temporal enrichment), (THE TRUE) GOD is our witness. 6. Nor did we seek glory (popular acclaim) from men, either from you or from others, although we might have asserted our right of maintenance as CHRIST'S apostles. 7. But we were gentle in your midst, even as a devoted mother nurses and cherishes her own children. 8. We have such a tender regard for you, that we not only were ready to share with you the glad tidings of GOD, but our own souls (lives) also, because you have become very dear to us. 9. For you recollect, brethren, our labor and the toil. Working night and day, so that we might not become a chargeable burden to (293)

1 Thessalonians 2nd Chapter.

any of you, while we announced among you the glad tidings of GOD. 10. You are witnesses, and THE (TRUE) GOD is also a witness, how holy and how righteous and blameless we were (in our method of dealing) with you who believe. 11. Even as each of you already knows, we acted like a father dealing honorably with his own children, we exhorted and cheered each one of you and charged you, 12. To (conduct yourselves) so as to live your life worthy of GOD, who has invited you into HIS own KINGDOM and glory. 13. On account of this, we also render thanks to THE (TRUE) GOD continually, for you have received (welcomed) the word (doctrine) of GOD which you heard from us, you accepted (embraced) it not as a word (doctrine) of human fabrication, but as what it truly is, GOD'S WORD, which works energetically within you who believe. 14. For you, brethren, became imitators (followed the good example) of the assemblies (churches) of GOD, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS which are in Judea; for you (believing Thessalonians) suffered the same harsh treatment from your own countrymen as they did (suffer in Judea from the (hostile) Jews, 15. Who have slain both THE LORD JESUS and the true prophets, and drove us out, they are displeasing (offensive) to GOD, and are contrary to all (decent) men, 16. (The hostile Jews) hindered (tried to prevent) us from preaching to the nations (Gentiles), that they (the Gentiles) might be saved, thus they fill up the measure of their sins, but the wrath has finally come upon them to the uttermost : 17.

But we, having been torn away from you, brethren, for a short time in person, (due to the persecution that was raised by the hostile Jews), but not in heart, for with great desire we will endeavor to see you face to face (Acts 17:1-13), 18. And it has been our will to come to you. I Paul, tried on several occasions but the Satan (or those who do his bidding) hindered (thwarted) us. 19. For (preaching the glad tidings) what is our ultimate hope or joy or crown of triumphant boasting? Is it not you yourselves who are to be in the presence of our LORD JESUS CHRIST at HIS ARRIVAL? 20. For you (that is your conversion, is the proof which shows that GOD has sent us, you) are our glory and joy :

1. Thessalonians 3rd Chapter.

1. Therefore (gripped by anxiety) we were no longer able to bear it, so we consented to be left alone in Athens. 2. And we sent Timothy our Christian brother and servant of GOD, our fellow-worker in (relationship to) the glad tidings of THE CHRIST, to strengthen and encourage you in your faith, 3. So that no one might be perturbed (and led astray) by these afflictions. For you yourselves know, (they cannot be avoided) for we are appointed thereto. 4. When we were with you, we forewarned you that we were about to suffer affliction; even as it has since come to pass, and as you now know. 5. Because of this suspense I could no longer bear up, so I sent (Timothy) to get to know more about your faith, lest by any means, he (Satan) who did tempt you, tried you to the point of (abandoning the gospel truths for which you were afflicted), and our toil would be in vain. 6. But now that Timothy has come back to us from you, and has brought back the cheerful tidings of your faith and love, and that you continually cherish and have retained (a reassuring) recollection of us, and yearn to see us, even as we yearn to see you, 7. For this cause, brethren, in all our affliction and necessity we were encouraged (comforted) about you because of your persevering faith. 8. Because, as matters stand, if you (believing Thessalonians) stand fast in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST), we live (encouraged and comforted). 9. For what kind of thanks (in regard to your conversion), are we able to render to GOD for you,

1 Thessalonians 3rd Chapter.

for all the joy(which we feel)on your behalf,wherewith we rejoice before our GOD ? 10.Night and day we are beseeching(our GOD),so that we may see you face to face,and fully supply you in the things(doctinal truths of the gospel,lacking in your faith. 11.Now may our GOD and FATHER HIMSELF,and our LORD CHRIST JESUS,guide(direct)our way to you. 12.And may THE LORD(CHRIST)cause you to increase and overflow (excel),in love toward one another and toward all men,even as we are (manifesting our love)toward you. 13.To the end that HE may establish your hearts(filled with love),as faultless(blameless)in holiness, in the presence of GOD our FATHER,at the coming(arrival)of our LORD JESUS CHRIST with all HIS saints.

1.Thessalonians 4th Chapter.

1.For the rest(finally),brethren,(being properly instructed)we entreat and exhort you in(relationship to)THE LORD JESUS,even as you received(learned)from us how you should be walking so as to please GOD,in order that you may abound(progress even)more. 2.For you know what instructions we gave(while among)you,through THE LORD JESUS. 3.For this is the will of GOD,your sanctification(a consecrated call to purity and holiness);that you should abstain from all immorality; 4.That each one of you(at the proper time)know how to acquire his own vessel(wife for himself)in(relation to)sanctification,(a consecrated marital purity for which GOD created her),conducive to honor. (NOTE:See(1 Pet.3:7)regarding the usage of the word(vessel). 5.Not in(relationship to the uncontrolled)passion of lust,even as the nations(Gentiles)who do not knowTHE(TRUE)GOD; 6.That(he should)not go beyond(overstep or endeavor to corrupt another man's wife),and overreach his brother in this matter. For THE LORD(CHRIST)is an avenger * in all these things(such sins),even as we forewarned you also,and gave persuasive testimony. 7.For THE(TRUE)GOD did not call us to permit uncleanness(impurity),but called us in(relationship to)sanctification.(A consecration to moderation in marital rights conducive to purity,and faithfulness to one another).(Heb.13:4).

8.Therefore he who sets aside(disregards these teachings),does not set aside(disregard)man,but disregards THE(TRUE)GOD,who also gives(the gifts of)THE HOLY SPIRIT to you. 9.But concerning the brotherly love,you have no particular need for me to write to you,for you yourselves have been taught by GOD to love one another. 10.And indeed you are practicing brotherly love to all the brethren who are throughout Macedonia. But we beseech(beg of you),brethren,to advance(progress)even more; 11.And strive with earnestness to live quietly(do not meddle or tattle or prove disturbing to others),to mind your own affairs,and to work with your own hands,even as we enjoined(gave charge)to you; 12.In order that you may walk(conduct yourselves)becomingly,toward those without(unconverted ones outside of the true assembly),and to have independence(by working with your own hands). 13.But we do not desire you to be ignorant,brethren,concerning those who have fallen asleep,so that you may not grieve as others do,who have no hope. (NOTE:(have fallen asleep)Greek(kekoinanēnon)used of death. 14.For if(assuming it to be a fact),we believe that JESUS died and rose again,so(we are believing)also,that those who have fallen asleep(in death),THE(TRUE)GOD will through JESUS bring them with HIM. 15.For this we declare to you,in(relation to the revealed)word of THE LORD (CHRIST),that we the living ones who remain(survive)unto the coming (arrival)of THE LORD(JESUS),shall not precede those who have fallen asleep(in death). 16.For THE LORD(JESUS)HIMSELF will descend from heaven with a loud summons,with the voice of an archangel,and with the trumpet of GOD,and the dead in(relationship to)CHRIST shall rise first.(295)

1 Thessalonians 4th Chapter.

17. After that event, we the living who remain (have survived on the earth), together with them (who were raised from among dead ones), shall be caught away in the clouds to meet ((receive a welcome from)) THE LORD (JESUS) in the air, ((and go with HIM into heaven)); and so we shall always be with THE LORD. (Rev. 19:7-9) (Jude 14, 15). (DL). 18. So encourage (console) one another with these words (by stressing the importance of our LORD'S personal return).

1 Thessalonians 5th Chapter.

1. But in regard to the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need for me to be writing to you. 2. For you yourselves know well enough that the day of THE LORD (HIS arrival) will come as a thief in the night. 3. For while they are saying, (we finally have achieved stability along with a lasting) peace, and have secured (our own) safety, then sudden destruction ((a very serious ordeal that may lead to their death)) will come upon them, as birth-pangs come upon her who is with child, and there will be no way of escape. (NOTE: This event will vindicate The Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD). 4. But you, brethren, are not in darkness so that the day (of our LORD'S arrival), should overtake you (with surprise) as a thief. 5. For all of you (believers) are sons (and daughters) of light and sons (and daughters) of day; we are not (counted with those who are) of the night or of darkness. 6. So then, we (who believe) are not to sleep like the rest, but we should watch (be on guard) and be sober. 7. For those who (seek refreshing) sleep (usually) do so at night, and those who are drunk (usually) get drunk at night. 8. But we who belong to the day should be sober, and put on (the protective) breastplate of (a trusting and obedient) faith and love, and for a (protective) helmet the hope of salvation. (NOTE: (the hope of salvation) refers to the future tense or third phase of salvation, as shown in (Rom. 8:29 13:11 1 Pet. 1:5 1 Jn. 3:2)).

9. For THE (TRUE) GOD did not set us apart for wrath, but to obtain salvation through our LORD JESUS CHRIST, 10. WHO died for us so that whether we may be watching or we may be composed in ordinary sleep, together with HIM we may live. 11. Therefore be encouraging (consoling) one another, and edify (build up) one another, just as you are doing. 12. But we entreat you, brethren, get so that you give recognition to those who toil among you and preside over you, and admonish you also in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). 13. And hold them in high regard in your affections, because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves (and with them who preside over you). 14. And we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly (unruly), encourage the distressed souls (faint-hearted ones), help to sustain the weak, be long-suffering (patient) toward all. 15. See to it, that none among you repays evil for evil, but always aim to do good, to one another and toward all.

16. Always

be rejoicing (in relation to your trusting faith of your deliverer, THE LORD CHRIST). 17. Be unceasing (persevere) in prayer. 18. In everything (in every circumstance be grateful in your thanksgiving); for this is the will of GOD in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, in regard to you. 19. Do not quench (the good effects of the gifts bestowed, according to the needs of the true church by) THE (HOLY) SPIRIT. (NOTE: No one can quench or suppress THE HOLY SPIRIT. Seemingly there were some who were inclined to quench or suppress the fruitful gifts bestowed by THE HOLY SPIRIT. (Gal. 5:22-25) (Eph. 4:30) (1 Tim. 4:14) (2 Tim. 1:6). Apparently miraculous gifts of healing are not referred to here, for they are only at the disposal of the church according to GOD'S will in any age. See (1 Cor. 13:8) (Phil. 2:27) (1 Tim. 5:23) (2 Tim. 4:20)).

1 Thessalonians 5th Chapter.

20. Do not depreciate prophesying (the gift that the true prophets had or the gift that some have for explaining divine truths) by setting them at naught (that is, despising them). 21. All things (that you hear) put to the test (examine them by the standards of the gospel teachings), and hold fast to the good. 22. Abstain (refrain, shrink away) from every form of wickedness. 23. And may THE (TRUE) GOD of peace HIMSELF, sanctify (leave no evil in you and thus consecrate) you entirely; and may your whole (person), the body and the spirit (breath of life), and the soul be preserved blameless, at the coming (arrival) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. (NOTE: (soul) as used here refers to a person whose life can be lost, destroyed, saved etc. See (CB, ap. 110 III 2). (Spirit) is used here as in (1 Cor. 5:5). See (CB, ap. 101 II 6).

1 Thes. 5:23 above. (Compared with)	Gen. 2:7.
(the body)	Dust of the ground.
(the spirit)	Breath.
(the soul)	Living soul.

Breath of Gen. 2:7 equals (neshamah) in Hebrew. See (CB) ap. 16 for all the occurrences of (neshamah). Breath or (Ruach) in Hebrew corresponds to (neshamah) in Bible usage, as shown in (CB), ap. 9 V. See Robert Young and Martin Luther translations of Job 26:4 32:8 34:14 Pr. 20:27 Isa. 57:16 (1 Cor. 2:11 in the (CB)).

24. Faithful (bound to HIS promise and trustworthy, is THE ONE) who calls you, WHO will also perform it. 25. Brethren, (keep on) praying for us also. 26. Salute (greet) one another with a holy kiss. 27. I adjure you (charge, bind, command, as if under oath), by THE LORD (CHRIST), that this epistle (letter) be read to all the brethren. 28. The grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST be with you. Amen. 2 Thessalonians 1st Chapter.

1. Paul and Silvanus (Silas) and Timothy, to the assembly (church) of the Thessalonians in (relationship to) GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 2. Grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD THE FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 3. We ought to be giving thanks to GOD continually on your behalf, brethren, even as it is fitting, because your faith is growing exceedingly, and the love of each one of you increases to one another. 4. So that we ourselves boast because of you, in the assemblies (churches) of GOD, for your firmness and faith in all your persecutions, and in the afflictions which you are enduring. 5. Which tends to prove the righteous judgment (decision) of GOD (to call the Gentiles), that you may be counted worthy (deserving) of (entering into) the kingdom of GOD, for which you suffer also. 6. Since it is a righteous thing with GOD to pay those back with retributive afflictions who afflict you, 7. And to you who are afflicted, rest is granted along with us, (while they are afflicted, and the fulness of their tribulation will come) at the revelation of THE LORD JESUS from heaven, with the angelic host of HIS power.

8. HE will come in a flame of fire; to inflict retributive vengeance on those who do not acknowledge (THE TRUE) GOD, and upon those who refuse to obey the gospel message of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 9. They shall pay a just penalty, age-continuing destruction ((that is, a serious calamity will befall them, such as banishment)) away from the presence of THE LORD (CHRIST), and from the glory of HIS MIGHT. (DA). (This event will vindicate The Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD). 10. When HE shall come to be exalted in (relationship to) HIS saints, and to be marvelled at in all who have believed (trustingly), for our persuasive testimony to you was believed (and accepted) in (relationship to) that day. (297)

2 Thessalonians 1st Chapter.

11. With (this coming event held in) view we pray continually for you also, so that our GOD may count you worthy of the calling and may fulfill every desire for goodness, and every work of (trusting) faith; in (relationship to HIS) power. 12. In order that the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, may be glorified in (relationship to) you, and you in (relationship to) HIM, according to the gracious gift of our GOD and of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

2 Thessalonians 2nd Chapter.

1. Now we entreat (implore) you, brethren, (do not be misinformed) in regard to the coming (arrival) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, and our gathering together to meet HIM. 2. For you are not to be easily shaken from (a proper attitude) of mind, nor are you to be alarmed, whether it be by spirit, or by a word (message), or by an epistle (letter, presented) as if from us, as though the day of THE CHRIST is already here. (NOTE: (spirit) equals (evil spirit communication). (CB, marginal reading and appendix 101 II 12). 3. Do not let anyone deceive (delude) you in anyway; because (the day of our LORD'S return will not set in) unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction ((that is, the son of lostness who will lose his life)) (DD). (NOTE: (apostasy) It is reasonable to suppose that the apostasy mentioned here is primarily directed to the Hebrew worshippers in their orthodox temple service. Because the man of sin will sit down in the temple. A secondary application of this verse can be linked to Christians who abandon the essentials of true worship (of THE TRUE GOD), such as salvation through the shed blood of JESUS and the corruption of The Gospel doctrines, exemplified by the loss of faith etc. in (1 Tim. 4:1).

4. He who opposes (is an adversary to) and exalts himself over all that is called GOD (divine authority), or object of worship, so that he will sit down in the temple of GOD, displaying that he himself is GOD. 5. Do you not recollect that when I was with you, I told you about these things (events to come?). 6. And as matters stand, you know (that the man of sin) is restrained (until the apostasy is developed), it is so that his manifestation will be in (relation to) his own season (time). 7. For the mystery (secret) of lawlessness (and the corruption of the gospel doctrines leading to the apostasy) is already working; (but its energizing power is restrained) only until the one who restrains it at present, is taken out of the way. (NOTE: (the one who restrains) Could refer to anyone, who in every age, through the power of GOD has fought the development of a super-apostasy at that time, by upholding and sustaining the doctrines of the gospel of CHRIST. Study this line of thinking and contrast with verses 8-13 below). 8. And then shall the lawless one be revealed (made manifest), whom THE LORD (CHRIST) will sweep out of the way with THE BREATH of HIS MOUTH and bring to nought (make useless) by the appearing at HIS coming (arrival). (DD).

9. The coming (arrival) of the lawless one, is according to the energizing of Satan, along with delusive wonders and wicked falsehoods, in (relationship to) every delusive power and signs. 10. And in (relation to) every form of deceit, (cunning to promote) unrighteousness for those who are about to perish (lose their lives); because they did not welcome the love of the truth, so that they might be saved. (DD). 11. And because of this (The rejection of gospel truths, in order to promote unrighteousness), THE (TRUE) GOD will send them (who reject the vicarious redemption), an energizing (working) delusion that they may believe what is false. 12. In order that all those may be judged (condemned) who did not believe the truth, but were well pleased (delighted) in unrighteousness. (298)

2 Thessalonians 2nd Chapter.

13. But we surely ought to give thanks to GOD continually on your behalf, brethren beloved by THE LORD (CHRIST), because THE (TRUE) GOD chose you from the beginning (fore-knowing your acceptance of THE CHRIST through your own free-choice), to be saved through sanctification by (THE HOLY) SPIRIT and belief in the truth. (NOTE: (THE HOLY SPIRIT) is THE ONE who sanctifies. (1 Pet. 1:2) (CB, ap. 101 II §). 14. Into which HE (THE TRUE GOD) called you (Gentiles), through means of our ministering of the glad tidings, in order that you may acquire the glory of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 15. So then, brethren, stand firm and retain the traditions (given by way of instructions) which you have been taught (by us), whether through a discourse or by our epistle (letter). (NOTE: This can only be construed to mean that traditional material must be in full harmony with the canonical books of The Bible). 16. Now may our LORD JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF, and THE (TRUE) GOD our FATHER, who loved us and has given us age-continuing encouragement (consolation), and good hope (of acquiring the glory of our LORD through means of a resurrection) by grace (favor). 17. May HE comfort (encourage) your hearts, and may HE make you steadfast in (relation to) every word (doctrine) and in every good work.

2 Thessalonians 3rd Chapter.

1. For the rest (in conclusion), brethren, pray for us, so that the word (doctrines) of THE LORD (CHRIST) may run (to reach its goal), and may triumph gloriously even as it did among you also. 2. And that we may be rescued from the perverse (disorderly) and wicked men; for The Faith (a divine implanted principle) is not (apportioned) to all. (1 Cor. 12:9). 3. But THE LORD (CHRIST) is faithful; who will make you steadfast and guard you from the wicked one. 4. But concerning you, we trust in (relation-ship to) THE LORD (CHRIST), that you are doing and will continue to do what we command and ask of you. 5. And may THE LORD (CHRIST) guide your hearts into The Love of GOD, and into the endurance (patience) of THE CHRIST. 6. Now we command (charge) you, brethren, in the name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, that you withdraw (stand apart) from every brother who walks (conducts himself) disorderly, and not according to the traditions (additional instructions) that you have received from us. 7. For you yourselves well know how needful it is to imitate our example, for there was no disorder when we were with you. 8. Nor did we eat bread from anyone without paying the cost, but in labor and toil we worked night and day, so that we might not be a burden to any of you.

9. Not because we do not have authority (to ask for maintenance from those to whom we proclaim the glad tidings), but that we might set ourselves up as a pattern to imitate (while working among the very poor. 10. For even when we were with you, we gave you this command: If anyone (who is able to work) yet will not work, neither let him eat. 11. For we have heard that some among you are walking in a disorderly way, not doing any useful work at all, but are busy (meddling and tattling) about useless things. 12. Now such as these we command (charge) and exhort, in (relationship to) our LORD JESUS CHRIST, to do their work quietly and eat their own well earned bread. 13. But you, brethren, must not grow weary (lose heart) in practicing that which is right. (Do not forget those in dire need they are real objects of charity). 14. But if anyone (in the assembly) does not obey our written word by means of this epistle, point this one out, and do not associate with him, so that he may be ashamed (enough to correct his fault). 15. But do not reckon (regard) him as an enemy, but you should admonish him as a (Christian) brother. 16. Now may (the dispenser) of peace, THE LORD (CHRIST) HIMSELF give you peace continually in every way. THE LORD (CHRIST) be with you all. (299)

2 Thessalonians 3rd Chapter.

17. The salutation (greeting) of Paul, written to you with my own hand, which is a sign (of its authenticity) in every epistle of mine; this is the way I write. 18. The grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST be with you all. Amen. 1 Timothy 1st Chapter.

1. Paul, an apostle of CHRIST JESUS, according to an express command of GOD our SAVIOR and of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, our hope. 2. To Timothy, a true son in (relationship to) faith; grace (favor) mercy, and peace from GOD THE FATHER and CHRIST JESUS our LORD.

3. Even as I entreated (requested) you to remain in Ephesus, when I was journeying to Macedonia, so that you may charge (give orders) to some, not to teach any different doctrines, 4. Nor to give heed to fables (Jewish stories, Titus 1:14), and uncertain endless genealogies which foster speculations (endless disputes), rather than an edifying administration of GOD which is in (relation to) a trusting faith. 5. But the objective (aim) of the commandment is love out of a pure heart, and a good conscience and a sincere faith (rather than a pretending faith). 6. From which (that is, a sincere trusting faith) some have strayed (so that their aim at the objective has) missed the mark, for they have wandered away unto empty arguments. 7. They wish (desire to be celebrated) teachers of the law, although they have no true understanding either of the words, or concerning (the things) about which they make positive declarations.

8. Now we know that the law (as given by GOD) is good (in its moral precepts), if anyone (interprets and uses it for that which GOD has given it), and construes its design lawfully. 9. Knowing this, that (the precepts of the moral) law is not enacted (laid down) for the righteous one (for he does not transgress the law) but the enactment is for the lawless and undisciplined ones, (to restrain and if need be to punish), it is for the ungodly and sinners, for the irreligious and profane, for smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers; for manslayers, 10. For (the law was enacted to restrain) fornication (prostitution of any kind), sodomites, men-stealers, liars, perjurers, and if there be any other (vice or immorality) whatever else is contrary to (differs from) sound doctrine, 11. According to (the sound doctrine proclaimed here as) the glad tidings of the blessed GOD with which I have been entrusted. 12. And I am thankful to HIM, CHRIST JESUS our LORD, who has endued me with power, for HE has counted me as faithful by putting me into HIS service. 13. Prior to being (put into HIS service I was) a blasphemer and persecutor and insulter, but even then mercy was shown to me, because I acted out of ignorance in unbelief. 14. And the grace (favor) of our LORD (CHRIST) was over-abundant, it came by faith (1 Cor. 12:9), and love which is in (relationship to, and fully realized in) CHRIST JESUS.

15. Faithful is the worded message and it is worthy of full acceptance, that CHRIST JESUS came into the inhabited world to save sinners, of whom I am in first place. (Foremost from among blasphemers to become a herald of the glad tidings). 16. But on account of this I was shown mercy, so that in me, as the foremost (among sinners), CHRIST JESUS might display (exhibit) the fulness of long-suffering (in pardoning a grave-sinner), as a pattern (striking example of encouragement) to those about to believe (and rest their faith) on HIM, with a view toward age-continuing life. 17. Now unto the incorruptible, invisible, KING of the ages, the only (TRUE) GOD, be honor and DIVINE GLORY unto the ages of the ages. 18. This is the command (charge) which I commit to you, Timothy, a true son (in relation to faith), in accordance to the foregoing prophecies (that is, the advice, directions and exhortations of verses 3-7 for their concern you, 3:10)

1 Timothy 1st Chapter.

so that you might wage the good warfare among them(who teach different doctrines). (NOTE: (fore-going prophecies) as in (1 Cor.14:3), it refers to one who can show how to combat difficulties by using wisdom granted from above). 19.Holding(to the truths of a trusting) faith and(the dictates) of a good conscience;which some have thrust aside, (so that) some persons have made shipwreck of their faith. 20.Of whom are Hymeneus and Alexander(they had faith but thrust it aside), whom I have delivered up to the Satan, so that they may learn not to blaspheme. (NOTE: See note on 1 Cor.5:5 2 Cor.10:6 2 Cor.12:7). (Whom I have delivered up to the Satan). This was an authority limited to the apostles. Furthermore, Satan is regarded as the one who inflicts punishment, because he was the cause of man's fall). (AG).

1 Timothy 2nd Chapter.

1.First of all, I exhort you, that supplications, prayers, intercessions and thanksgivings are to be made in behalf of all men, 2.In behalf of kings and all who are in positions of authority, so that we may lead a tranquil(undisturbed) quiet life, in all piety and gravity(seriousness). 3.For(us to do) this, is good and acceptable in the sight of our SAVIOR GOD. 4.WHO wills(wishes) all men to be saved, and to come to a knowledge of the truth. 5.For GOD is ONE, and the mediator(sacrificial reconciliator) of GOD and men is ONE, the man CHRIST JESUS. 6.WHO gave HIMSELF as a redemptive price in behalf of all, (thus HE gave) persuasive testimony, which came at the right time. 7.For which I was set apart(appointed) as a herald and apostle, I speak the truth in(relationship to) CHRIST. I do not utter a falsehood, (I am) a commissioned teacher of the nations(Gentiles) in faith and truth. 8.I resolve therefore, that men(husbands) should pray in every place, lifting-up holy hands apart from vindictive feelings and inward disputings(resentments). 9.Likewise the women(wives, are to) dress in befitting attire, they are to adorn themselves with modesty and neatness, not with plaited(a painstaking style of wearing) hair or gold or pearls or expensive apparel. 10.But let them, the women(wives) do good works openly, professing a reverential fear of GOD. 11.Let the woman (wife) be learning in silence in entire submissiveness. (1 Cor.11:5) (1 Cor.14:34,35). 12.

I do not allow a woman to teach(in public) nor to exercise authority(have dominion) over man, but she should remain silent(and not interrupt a speaker as a man could). (NOTE: Acts 18:26 indicates that a woman can be used for private instructions. 13.For Adam was formed first, then Eve; (was taken from man). (Gen.2:7,21,22). 14.For Adam was not deceived, but the woman(by the cunning of the enchanter) was deceived, and came to be a transgressor. (NOTE: (the enchanter) has four names in Rev.20:2). 15.But she shall be saved through the childbearing, if they continue in(relationship to) faith and love and sanctification(a consecrated marital relationship) with sobermindedness(discreetness). (NOTE: See (1 Thes.4:3,4) about marital sanctification also Heb.13:4). (The pure maiden(virgin) Mary, by bringing forth THE SAVIOR, has been the occasion of Eve's salvation and all others who repent. Salvation is free, but it is conditioned on birth, hearing, knowledge, acceptance, repentance, conversion, obedience etc. While the child-bearing of women cannot directly contribute anything to salvation, yet JESUS born of a woman has bought the human race by HIS BLOOD. So women are the occasion for the salvation of

others, by being the instruments that GOD uses to bring the subjects of salvation into the world. Women who have accepted CHRIST as their personal SAVIOR are saved and safe in CHRIST. But like others they still have the disposition to sin, and do sin and may even fall from grace; (301)

1 Timothy 2nd Chapter.

to which scripture and human experience give proof. Salvation from the reigning power of sin from the frailties of human nature, depends on the attitude of faith and the application of self-control and prayer. (Faith apart from good works is dead (barren), James 2:20). Childbearing women are more likely to be free from the reigning power of sin, during the period of gestation (a dedicated and consecrated marital purity); which should be acknowledged as the present tense or second phase of salvation. (Rom. 6:14 8:2) (2 Cor. 3:18) (Gal. 2:19, 20) (Phil. 1:19 2:12, 13) (2 Thes. 3:13). See (AC) for his exhaustive analysis).

1 Timothy 3rd Chapter.

1. This is a true saying (cannot be disproved), if anyone eagerly desires an overseership (office of bishop), he desires a noble task. 2. It is needful then, that the overseer (bishop) be irreproachable, a husband of one wife, watchful, sober (a man of sound mind), of good behavior, hospitable, capable of teaching. 3. Not inclined to the daily use of wine, not a striker (prepared to wound), not desirous of base methods to increase his income, but considerate, not contentious, not a lover of money. 4. Managing (presiding) properly over his own household, having his children in respectful submission with dignified seriousness. 5. For if one does not know how to manage (preside) over his own household, how can he preside (manage) the assembly of GOD? 6. Not a novice (newly converted), lest being puffed up (blinded with self-conceit), he may fall into the same sentence as the devil did. 7. And it is needful for him to have a good testimony, from those without (not members of the assembly), lest he may fall into reproach (by a revival of sinful habits known as) a trap of the devil. 8. Ministers (deacons) in like manner (are to be) dignified, not double-tongued, not inclined to much wine, not desirous of base methods to increase their income. 9. Holding the faith, with a clear conscience, (which remains) a mystery (to the natural man). 10. And let them also be proved (receive a probationary testing) first; then after they prove themselves unimpeachable let them serve as ministers (deacons).

11. Women

in like manner (are to be) grave (serious), not slanderers, sober (sound of mind), faithful (trustworthy) in all things. 12. Let those who serve (as ministers or deacons) be the husbands of one wife, managing (presiding) properly over their children and their own household. 13. For those who serve well (as ministers or deacons), acquire for themselves an honorable standing and boldness (confidence) in the faith, which is in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 14. To you I am writing these instructions, hoping to come to you before long. 15. If I should delay (my coming), so that you may know how you ought to conduct yourself as a pillar and rampart in the house of GOD (always be prepared to support) The Truth. (Gal. 2:9) (2 Tim. 2:15). 16. And admittedly great is the mystery (sacred secret) of godliness, (summed up as follows): HE (GOD) was manifest (made visible) in the flesh, was justified (and vindicated through the bestowal of power) in (relationship with THE HOLY) SPIRIT, was seen by angelic (messengers), preached among the nations (Gentiles), believed on in the habitable world, and taken up in glory.

1 Timothy 4th Chapter.

1. But THIS (HOLY) SPIRIT expressly declares, that in the latter times some shall apostatize (depart) from the faith, by giving heed to spirits of deceits and teachings of demons, (NOTE: (giving heed) or (give themselves over). (Faith) or (A professing faith). 2. Speaking falsehoods in hypocrisy (as pretenders of virtues), having been seared with a hot iron, (bearing the marks of hypocrisy in the sight of GOD), in regard to their own conscience, (302)

1 Timothy 4th Chapter.

3. Forbidding marriage, commanding the abstinence from foods which THE (TRUE) GOD created for consumption with thanksgiving, by those who are faithful believers and fully know the truth. 4. Because everything created by GOD (and is known to be fit for nourishment) is good, and not anything (edible) is to be rejected and is to be received with thanksgiving. 5. For it is sanctified (consecrated) by the word of GOD and by prayer (a confiding access to GOD). 6. (If you Timothy) submit all these instructions to guard the brethren, you will be a good servant of CHRIST JESUS, feeding yourself on the message of the faith, and of the good teaching (doctrine) which you have followed studiously. 7. But avoid the profane fables (from the non-believing) old women, refuse (to listen), but (keep on) training yourself for piety (godliness). 8. For bodily (physical) training exercises are by no means useless, (but by comparison they are of short duration), whereas piety (godliness) is useful (valuable) in every way, having a promise of life now (in relationship to) CHRIST, and of that life which is coming. 9. This saying (doctrine) is faithful (can be relied upon), and is worthy of full acceptance by everybody. 10. For this (the promise of the present life in relationship to CHRIST, and the future life as in 1 Jn. 3:2), we are both toiling and laboring and are striving, because we have fixed our hope upon THE LIVING GOD, who is THE SAVIOR of all (obedient) men, especially of the believers. 11. Command these things with authority and teach them.

12. Let no one look down upon you with contempt because of your youth, but be a pattern (type) for those who believe, in doctrine, in conduct, in love, in spirit (as one who has been morally regenerated and begotten of an incorruptible seed, (1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 5:9), in faith and in purity (chastity). 13. Until I come, give heed (dedicate yourself to private and public) reading (of the Old Testament scriptures which testify of THE MESSIAH, thus you will be more able) to exhort and to teach (with authority). 14. Do not neglect the endowed gift within you, which was conferred upon you by prophesying (a prediction of your ability to combat difficulties and explain divine truths by following directions), along with the laying on of the hands (of Paul) and of the elders (8 Tim. 1:6) (1 Tim. 1:18). 15. Meditate upon and practice these duties, become wholly absorbed in them; so that your advancement (progress) may become apparent to all. 16. Give heed (due respect) to yourself, and to your teaching (of doctrine); persevere studiously in them, for by so doing you will (be instrumental) both to save yourself and those who hear you. (NOTE: (to save yourself and those) as in Phil. 2:12, 13. Salvation while it is free, is conditioned on birth, hearing, knowledge, acceptance, repentance, conversion etc.)

1 Timothy 5th Chapter.

1. Do not reprimand an elderly man harshly, but entreat him as (you would) a father; the younger men (are to be treated) as brethren. 2. Treat elderly women as mothers and younger women as sisters, with a perfect modesty. 3. Sustain (support the truly destitute) widows, who are widows indeed (having no relatives). 4. But if a widow has grandchildren or other descendants, let them understand that it is up to them (to provide for their own helpless relatives), and thus show godliness to their own family, and render recompense (a repayment) to their parents; for this is good and acceptable in the sight of GOD.

5. Now she who is really a widow, and is left alone (having no children or relatives), should have her hopes fixed on THE (TRUE) GOD, and continue in supplications and prayers night and day; 6. But she (a widow) who lives in self-gratification (a self-indulgent pampered life), is dead (in offences and sins, Eph. 2:1) even while still alive. (303)

1 Timothy 5th Chapter.

7. Enjoin these things (upon the assembly), so that they may (live so as to) be without reproach. 8. But if anyone does not provide for his own relatives, particularly those of his own household, he has already disowned the faith and is behaving worse than the one without the faith (who takes care of his own relatives). 9. In approving a widow to be enrolled (for whom the assembly should provide), she should not be less than sixty years old, and has been the wife of only one man, 10. Persuasive testimony must be given in relation to her good works, as one who has brought up children (even those of others), who has shown hospitality to strangers (of the assembly), washed the feet of the saints, has given relief to the distressed, and has devoted herself to every good work. (NOTE: This verse refers to widows who were to hold a position of trust). 11. But refuse (decline) younger widows (for this position of trust); for they may (as pampered ones often do, remove the restraining influence) of THE CHRIST, and desire marriage again. 12. Thus they will incur criticism, because they have cast off (broken away from a promise of) their previous agreement (unto CHRIST). 13. And in addition, they learn to be idlers, going about from house to house, and not only as idle ones but they get to be tattlers and meddlers, talking about things they should not even mention. 14. So I would have the younger widows marry, bear children, regulate the affairs of home, and never give the Satan (opposing forces an opportunity) to speak reproachfully.

15. For some (of these young widows) have already turned aside after the Satan. 16. If any man or woman who believes, and has poor widows (among the relatives), let them provide the bare necessities, do not let the assembly be burdened, so that the assembly may support the widows (who have no relatives to assist them) and are really in dire need. 17. Let the elders who preside (manage) well, be considered worthy of double honor (including monetary aid), particularly those who toil in preaching and teaching the word (message) publicly. 18. For the scripture says, you are not to muzzle an ox when it is treading out the grain, and, the workman is worthy of his pay. 19. Do not entertain an accusation against an elder (without due caution), except on the evidence of two or three reliable witnesses. 20. Those who practice sin, are to be admonished before all (of the congregation), so that the rest may also have fear. 21. I solemnly testify before GOD and THE LORD CHRIST JESUS, and the angelic messengers, chosen (because of their faithfulness), so that you keep (guard) these instructions without prejudice, do nothing from the standpoint of partiality. 22. Upon no one lay the hands (of approval for a position of trust in the assembly) in haste, neither share (sanction the unqualified person, thus partaking) in the sins of others; keep yourself pure (chaste).

23. No longer (be only) a water drinker, but make use of (mix in) a little wine on account of your stomach and your frequent ailments (infirmities). (NOTE: Evidently Timothy was prejudiced against the use of wine. Yet the Greeks were in the habit of mixing up to three parts of water to one part of wine. Paul directed the use of a little wine, relative to making Timothy available without interrupting his work and usefulness. There was a maxim in those days, that water drinking can be overdone thus injuring the stomach. (See (AC) (JFB). 24. Of some men the sins are apparent (obvious), (being unchanged at heart and without a moral regeneration), leading them into a judgment; but of some (whose transgressions were not known, because of haste in their selection to office), the sins follow after them (come into view and are found out later). 25. In the same way the good works of some are apparent (obvious), and those (good (304)

1 Timothy 5th Chapter.

works that are not apparent, cannot remain hidden for long.

1 Timothy 6th Chapter.

1. Let all who are (believing) bondmen under the yoke (of slavery), esteem their own (unbelieving) masters as deserving of all honor, in order that the name of GOD and the teaching may not be blasphemed (defamed). 2. And those (believing bondmen) who have believing masters, must not despise (be disrespectful of) them, because they are brethren (in relationship to CHRIST); but rather let the bondmen render obedient service to them all the more, for those (masters) who benefit by their service are believers and dearly loved. These things teach and exhort. 3. If anyone teaches a different doctrine and does not adhere to those sound nourishing words of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, and the teaching that is according to piety (godliness), 4. He is puffed up (inflated with his own opinions and conceit, and rightly) knows nothing; but has a fondness for strife (about the law and its traditions), and wages a wordy warfare (about rites and ceremonies), which produce envy, wrangling, blasphemings, wicked surmisings, 5. Incessant disputations (strife) of men who are corrupted in mind, and deprived (bereft) of the truth, holding to the view that godliness should yield monetary gain. From such withdraw. 6. Piety (godliness) along with an inward contentment is a great gain. 7. For we brought nothing into the world, and it is obvious that, we are unable to carry anything out of the world; 8. But if we have nourishment and clothing including a place to lodge, with these (temporal blessings) we shall be content.

9. But those who are eager (have a determined objective) to become rich, (even by honest endeavor) fall into a temptation and a snare and many unwise and hurtful desires, which engulf those men into ruin and perdition (the loss of their lives)). (DD). 10. For the root of all the evils is the love of money; which some eagerly crave after and have been seduced from the true faith, and have pierced themselves through with many (sharp and cutting) sorrows. 11. But you, O man of GOD, flee from all these things; and pursue justice and righteousness, godliness, faith (in GOD'S purposes), love, endurance, meekness. (NOTE: Timothy is the only one in the New Testament with the title (man of GOD)). 12. Fight the good fight of the faith; lay hold of the age-continuing life to which you were called, and confessed the good confession (of a trusting and obedient faith) in the presence of many witnesses. 13. I charge you in the presence of GOD, who quickens (is the source of life for) all things, and CHRIST JESUS who gave persuasive testimony before Pontius Pilate, making a good confession (an unmistakable acknowledgement of HIS MESSIAHSHIP). 14. And that you keep the commandment (the entire gospel of CHRIST) unspotted (from the traditions of men), free from reproach until the appearing of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

15. Which (appearing will come) in its own proper time by THE BLESSED and only SOVEREIGN, THE KING over all kings and LORD over all lords; 16. WHO alone possesses immortality (deathlessness), dwelling in light unapproachable, whom no one of mankind has seen nor is able to see: to WHOM be honor and might age-continuing. Amen. 17. To the rich in (relation to) the present age, I charge them not to be high-minded (by holding others in contempt), neither to set their hope upon the uncertainty of wealth, but on THE LIVING GOD, who provides us richly with everything to enjoy. 18. (Encourage them) to do good, so as to be rich in (relation to) good works, to be liberal in necessary giving, ready to communicate (have fellowship with the poor), 19. Thus treasuring up for the future a solid foundation for themselves, in order that they may acquire the (305)

1 Timothy 6th Chapter.

age-continuing life.(The life that is life indeed). 20.O Timothy, keep(guard)the deposit(of truth)entrusted(to you,as it is summed up in 3:16)! Avoid the profane and vain babblings,and contradictions in what is falsely-labelled knowledge. 21.Which some profess(just as if it were inspired knowledge),and have missed the mark in regard to the true faith. The grace(favor)be with you all. Amen.

2 Timothy 1st Chapter.

1.Paul,an apostle of CHRIST JESUS by the will of GOD,according to a promise of life which is in(relationship to)CHRIST JESUS. 2.To Timothy,my beloved child(through CHRIST by my ministry). Grace(favor), mercy,peace from GOD THE FATHER and CHRIST JESUS our LORD. 3.I am grateful to GOD,whom I serve with a pure conscience,as my fore-fathers did,(having been schooled by them to know THE TRUE GOD),that without ceasing I remember you in my supplications night and day. 4.Longing to see you,remembering your tears(with affectionate regard), so that I may be filled with joy. 5.Having a recollection of the sincerity of your faith,such faith first dwelt in your grandmother Lois and in your mother Eunice and now,I am convinced that it dwells in you also.(Acts 16:1). 6.For which cause(a sincere demonstration of native faith),let me remind you, stir up(fan)into flame the gift(of HOLY SPIRIT)from GOD,that is in you,by(the instrumentality of)the laying on of my hands.

7.For THE(TRUE)GOD did not give us a spirit(the invisible characteristics)of servitude(cowardice),but of power and of love and of prudent discretion. 8.Therefore,do not be ashamed of the persuasive testimony of our LORD(CHRIST),nor of me a prisoner for HIS sake,but suffer hardship along with the glad tidings,according to (your need you will be strengthened by)the power of GOD. 9.WHO saved us(from our sins)and called us with a holy calling,not according to our works,but in accordance with HIS OWN purpose and grace(favor,to save the Gentiles),which was given to us in(relationship to)CHRIST JESUS,even before the ages of(measuring)time(marked by the Mosaic dispensation). (NOTE:An all-knowing GOD decides the destiny of each sinner,on HIS fore-knowledge of the sinners free choice of accepting or rejecting CHRIST. 10.And as matters stand,has been revealed through the appearance of our SAVIOR CHRIST JESUS,in that HE annulled(triumphed over)the death,and shed light on(how to obtain)life and incorruptibility through(obedience of)the glad tidings.(Heb. 1:5,6)(1 Thes.4:13)(Jn.6:50 and note).(Annulled(triumphed over)the death)was accomplished through the resurrection. (Jn.10:10 14:19) (1 Cor.15:12+23)(2 Thes.1:8).

11.Unto which I was appointed as a herald(to proclaim true doctrines),and apostle and teacher of the nations(Gentiles). 12.For this reason I suffer as I do. But I am not ashamed(of the glad tidings),for I know HIM whom I have believed (trusted),and I am convinced that HE is able to keep the pledge,my (future life)which I have entrusted(to HIM)until that day(of HIS return). 13.You have in view the designed outline(concerning GOD'S purposes of salvation,consisting)of sound doctrines,which you have heard from me,in the faith and love which are in(relationship to)CHRIST JESUS. 14.Keep(guard)the good deposit(pledge of truth,by proclaiming the glad tidings)entrusted to you,through means(of the gift)of HOLY SPIRIT which dwells in us(energizing the believer). 15.You already know this,that all who(are now back)in Asia,(while visiting in Rome they were ashamed of my chain)and turned away from me,of whom is Phygellus and Hermogenes. 16.May THE LORD(CHRIST)show mercy to the household of Onesiphorus,for he often refreshed (306)

2 Timothy 1st Chapter.

(encouraged) me; and he was not ashamed of my chain. 17. For when Onesiphorus arrived for a visit in Rome, he searched diligently and found me. 18. May THE LORD (CHRIST) grant to him, that he may find mercy (in the presence) of THE LORD (CHRIST) in that day! And you are getting to know how much he served at Ephesus.

2 Timothy 2nd Chapter.

1. You then, my son (through CHRIST by my ministry), be strengthened in the grace (favor) that is in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 2. And the things (doctrinal truths) which you have been taught by me, within the hearing of many witnesses, commit (entrust) these to faithful men, who shall become competent to teach different ones also. 3. You therefore (are to) suffer hardships as a good soldier of CHRIST JESUS. 4. No one serving as a soldier (can afford to) entangle himself with the affairs of a civilian life, so that he may please him who chose (summoned him) as a soldier. 5. And if anyone contends (for a prize in public games), he is not crowned (he will be disqualified) unless he competes according to the rules. (NOTE: (according to the rules) figuratively (according to the rules of truthful Christian doctrines)).

6. The husbandman who tills should be the first to partake of the fruits. 7. Ponder over the things I say (grasp and apply them properly), and THE LORD (CHRIST) will give you understanding (discernment) in all essential things. 8. Bear in mind CHRIST JESUS, as risen from among dead ones, descendant of David, according to (this I teach a resurrection promise, as my glad tidings). 9. For that (teaching about the resurrection) I suffer hardships, even as far as bonds (a chain), just as (if I were) an evil door. But the word of GOD is not bound (chained). 10. For this cause I perseveringly endure all things for the sake of the elect, so that they may also obtain the salvation which is in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, along with age-continuing glory. (NOTE: (obtain the salvation) refers to the (future tense) or (third phase) of salvation, as in (1 Pet. 1:5) (1 Jn. 3:2) (Rom. 8:29 13:11) (Phil. 1:6)). 11. Faithful is the saying: for if we have died together with (HIM), we shall also live together with (HIM). 12. If we endure, we shall reign together with (HIM) also; if we deny (HIM), HE will deny us also. 13. If we are unfaithful (apostatize), HE remains faithful (to HIS promises), HE cannot deny HIMSELF (to punish or chastise those who have had every possible chance know, but still reject HIM), (and to reward those who accept HIM trustingly and obediently). 14. Put them in remembrance of these things, bearing persuasive testimony in the presence of GOD, to avoid controversy about words that are unprofitable (do not wage useless word battles), thus giving occasion for subversion of those who hear.

15. Be diligent in exerting yourself, so as to present unto GOD a workman who has no reason to be ashamed, rightly dividing (skillfully arranging, handling and teaching) the word (doctrinal messages) of truth. 16. But shun profane and vain babblings (characteristic of false teachers), for those who indulge will be led on into deeper ungodliness (impiety). 17. And their word (false doctrine, works) like gangrene that has pasture (to feed on); Hymenaeus and Philetus are men of that class. 18. Who (that is, Hymenaeus and Philetus) in regard to the truth have missed the mark (wandered away from it), by claiming that the resurrection is already past, and they are overturning the faith of some. 19. Nevertheless, GOD'S firm foundation stands (like a covenant), attested by this inscription (which represents a stamped seal of GOD): THE LORD (CHRIST) knows (approves) those who are HIS, and let everyone who mentions the name of CHRIST (THE LORD) depart from unrighteousness (renounce wickedness). (307)

2 Timothy 2nd Chapter.

20. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but wooden and earthen vessels, and some for honorable use, and others for ignoble use. (NOTE: (vessels of gold and of silver) are symbolic of (useful teachers). Whereas (wooden and earthen vessels) are symbolic of (false teachers). 21. If anyone will thoroughly purge himself from these (false teachers and doctrines), he shall be a vessel for honorable use, having been sanctified (consecrated as pure) and useful for the service of THE MASTER, well prepared for every good work. 22. But flee from (the strong desires of) youthful lusts, and follow after righteousness, faith, love, and peace, along with those who call upon THE LORD (CHRIST) out of a pure heart. 23. But excuse yourself from the foolish (poorly informed) and senseless discussions, knowing that they beget (generate) contentions. 24. And a bondman (servant) of THE LORD (CHRIST) ought not to be contentious (quarrelsome). Instead he should be mild mannered toward all, a capable teacher, willing to endure wrong. 25. In meekness correcting those who oppose (truthful and authoritative teaching), if perhaps THE (TRUE) GOD may grant that they repent and come to acknowledge the truth. 26. And that they may awake and become sober-minded, thus escaping out of the snare of the devil, having been held captive by him to do his will.

2 Timothy 3rd Chapter.

1. But get to know this, that in (relation to) the last days, difficult times will be setting in. (NOTE: This has had a miniature fulfillment in the destruction of Jerusalem, and it applies with greater force to a future catastrophe). 2. For men will be lovers (fond) of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, without piety. 3. Without natural affection (as between parent and child), truce-breakers (those who will not be bound by a promise or an oath), slanderers, without self-control, savage, haters of good. 4. Betrayers, headstrong, puffed up (self-conceited), lovers of pleasure (sensual self-satisfaction), rather than lovers of GOD. 5. Having a form of godliness (an appearance of piety), but they deny its power. From such people turn away. 6. From among them are those who enter into homes, captivating silly women weighed down by sins, led on (by them through a show of piety, but reacting to) manifold lusts. 7. (These women are) always learning (from false-teachers), and not at any time are they able to come into a knowledge of the truth. (Because false-teachers usually have partial-truths that never lead anyone into all the truth essential to true worship and salvation).

8. Just as Jannes and Jambres resisted Moses, so these (false counterfeiting teachers) resist the (gospel) truth also, men utterly debased in mind, they are to be rejected from a standpoint of true faith. (NOTE: Paul uses the names of Jannes and Jambres as assigned to them. The history of these magicians is given in Exodus 7th Chapter. Their names are not recorded in the Old Testament. They are found in the Targum of Jonathan. (CE). 9. But they will not advance (proceed) very far, for their folly shall become apparent to all, even as (the folly) of (Jannes and Jambres, who resisted Moses) came to be known. 10. Now you (Timothy) have closely (studiously) followed my truthful teaching, my conduct, my purpose in life, my faith, my patience, my love, my firmness. 11. My persecutions, my afflictions, such as occurred to me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra, I endured in whatever position I was persecuted in; and you know how THE LORD (CHRIST) rescued me out of them all. (Acts 13:16-51) (Acts 14:5-21) (Acts 16:1,2). 12. And indeed all who wish (are determined) to live godly (pious lives) in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS will be persecuted. 13. But wicked men and wailing imposters (pretenders) shall advance from bad to worse (and)

2 Timothy 3rd Chapter.

practicing deception and being deceived. 14. But you are to abide in (relation to) the things (of truth), which you have learned and were assured (convinced) of, knowing from whom you learned them, 15. And that from childhood you have come to know the holy scriptures, which (predicted the coming of THE MESSIAH, and) are able to make you wise unto salvation, through faith which is in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. 16. Every scripture is GOD-BREATHED, and profitable (useful) for teaching, for conviction, for correction (of false teachings), for disciplinary training which is in (relation to) righteousness, 17. So that the man of GOD may be complete, well prepared (to use proper scripture knowledge) for every good work.

2 Timothy 4th Chapter.

1. I solemnly testify in the sight of GOD and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, who is to judge the living and dead ones, by HIS appearing and HIS kingdom. 2. Proclaim the word (doctrine), be zealous in season (during favorable times), and out of season (amid adverse circumstances), convince, rebuke, encourage them with all patience and appropriate teaching. 3. For there will be a season (time coming for the professing church), when they will not tolerate (endure) sound ~~practical~~ practical teaching, but having itching ears, they will add for self-gratification, teachers to satisfy their desires. (They will dispose the gospel preacher and substitute a great speaker). 4. And from the truth (that exposes their sins) they will turn away their ears, and they will turn aside to fables (listen with wrapt attention to absurd nonsense). 5. But you are to be sober in all things (essential to true worship and salvation), (if the need arises) suffer hardships, perform the work of an evangelist; fulfill the duties of your ministry. 6. For I am already being poured out (as a drink offering), and the season of my release is near. 7. I have been a striving combatant in the place of contention, I have finished the race (reached the goal); I have kept (guarded) the true faith.

8. Henceforth there is laid up (reserved) for me the crown of righteousness which THE LORD (CHRIST), the righteous judge will award to me on that day, and not only to me, but also to all of them who love HIS appearing (second coming). 9. Make every possible effort to come to me soon. 10. For Demas has forsaken (deserted) me, loving the age that now is, and has gone to Thessalonica; Crescens has gone to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia. 11. Luke alone is with me. Get in touch with Mark and bring him along with you; for he is very useful to me for the ministry. 12. Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. 13. When you come here, bring the cloak that I left in Troas at the home of Carpus; also the scrolls, especially the parchments. (NOTE: (scrolls) could refer to Paul's own writings. (Parchments) to the Old Testament Hebrew scriptures and the Septuagint). 14. Alexander the copper-smith has been demonstrative in many evil things toward me. May THE LORD (CHRIST) render to him according to his evil works. 15. Of whom you are also to be on guard, for he was vehement in his opposition to our teachings. 16. In my first defence (for vindication), no one stood up (at the trial to plead) for me, but all forsook me. But let it not be placed to their account! (See 2 Tim. 1:15) (4:10). 17. But (when I was forsaken by those at the trial), THE LORD (CHRIST) stood by me and empowered me to use the occasion to preach the gospel, that through me the message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the nations (Gentiles) should hear of it; so I was rescued out of the lion's mouth (proverbially speaking). 18. And THE LORD (CHRIST) will deliver me from every wicked attack, and will bring me into HIS, THE HEAVENLY KINGDOM. To HIM be the glory unto the ages of the ages. Amen. (309)

2 Timothy 4th Chapter.

19. Salute (greet) Prisca (Priscilla), and Aquila, and the occupants of the home of Onesiphorus. 20. Erastus stayed in Corinth; but Trophimus being sick remained in Miletus. (NOTE: This makes it apparent that the gift of healing, is not always at the disposal of HIS servants. Seemingly the gift flares up and subsides according to GOD'S WILL). 21. Be diligent in your effort to come to me before winter. Eubulus salutes you, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia and all the brethren. 22. THE LORD CHRIST JESUS be with your spirit. Grace (favor) be with you. Amen. (NOTE: (spirit) as in Luke 1:47, where (spirit) equals (I myself)). (CB, ap. 101 II 9).

Titus 1st Chapter.

1. Paul, a bondman (servant) of GOD and an apostle of JESUS CHRIST, to further advance the faith of GOD'S elect and knowledge of (doctrinal) truth which is according to godliness (piety), 2. In the hope of age-continuing life which THE (TRUE) GOD, who cannot lie, promised before the ages of (measuring) time. (The marking and recording of the various dispensations by man (2 Tim. 1:9). 3. But has manifested HIS word (message) in its own proper seasons, in (relation to) this proclamation with which I was entrusted, according to a commandment of our SAVIOR GOD. (Acts 9:15 26:16-29). 4. To Titus, a true son according to our common faith. Grace (favor), mercy, and peace from GOD THE FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 5. For this very purpose I left you in (the Island of) Crete, so that the things yet undone might be put on an enduring base, and as I directed, you might appoint (select) elders in every city. 6. Appoint men who are irreproachable (unimpeachable), the husband of one wife, whose children are believers (~~converts~~ converts to the true worship), not under a charge of riotous excesses or in-subordinate to existing authority. 7. For it is necessary that an overseer (bishop) (or elder), must be irreproachable (unimpeachable) as GOD'S steward, not self-willed, not easily irritated, not given to wine, not ready to inflict a wound, not greedy for gain.

8. But hospitable, a lover of goodness, discreet (right-minded), just, godly, possessed of self-control. 9. Holding fast to the faithful word (doctrine), according to the teaching as he has been taught, so that he may be able to give instruction in sound doctrine, and be able to refute those who try to contradict it. 10. For there are many unruly (insubordinate) ones, who will not accept sound doctrine, vain-talkers and deceivers (prompting you to change your mind), particularly those of the circumcision party. (Who mix the law with grace, they are known as Ebionites). 11. Of whom it is necessary to silence their mouths, who overthrow (the belief of the occupants of) houses, by teaching things they have no right to teach, for the sake of gain based upon greed. 12. One from among them, a prophet of their own, said, Cretans are always liars, evil wild beasts, sluggish gluttons. (NOTE: (a prophet) refers to Epimenides, reputed as a prophet by the people of Crete, he flourished on this Island up to about 530 years before Christianity. HE predicted events which had at least a partial fulfillment, justifying the title of prophet.) (AC) (JFB). 13. This testimony (about the Cretans undergoing no change in morals) is still true; for that reason rebuke them severely, so that they may become doctrinally sound in their faith (about the glad tidings). 14. And not pay attention to Jewish fables (stories), and the commandments of men, who are despisingly turning away from the (gospel) truth. 15. All things (known to be edible are) pure to the pure; but to those who are polluted (defiled) and unbelievers nothing is pure; for they are polluted (defiled) both in their mind and their conscience. (Rom. 14:20-23) (1 Tim. 4:3, 4). (310)

ROMANS 2nd CHAPTER.

such things and yet do them yourself, that you will escape the judgment(sentence)of GOD ? 4.Or are you taking for granted that the wealth of HIS kindness and forbearance and long-suffering,(will continue) without being aware that the kindness of GOD is intended to lead you on to repentance ? 5.But according to your hard and impenitent heart, you are storing(treasuring up)for yourself wrath on the day of wrath, when the righteous judgment of GOD stand revealed. 6.WHO will recompense(render)to each one according to his deeds. 7.To those who persistently endure in good works,and are seeking glory and honor and incorruptibility,HE will give age-continuing life. (NOTE: Those who seek and acquire(incorruptibility)or(immortality)or(deathlessness) will then(and only then)view each age as it transpires. See(Jn.3:3 5:24, 2:51, 21:23 Heb.9:27,28). 8.But to those who are contentious and disobey the truth,but yield(respond)to wickedness,there will be indignation and wrath. 9.(There will be)tribulation and anguish upon every human soul who(does not repent and by force of habit)does evil, (the day of wrath will be)upon the Jew first,and then upon the Greek. 10.But glory and honor and peace to everyone who(repents and by force of habit does)good works,to the Jew first and then to the Greek. 11.For with GOD there is no partiality of persons. 12.For all who have sinned without the law,will perish(lose their lives)without the law,and all who have sinned as subjects of the law will be judged (condemned)by the law.(DD). 13.For it is not those who hear the law read who are righteous before GOD,but the ones who practice the law will be declared righteous(justified).

14.For when nations(Gentiles)who do not have the law,do by natural instincts practice what the law commands,and since they do not have the law,they are a law unto themselves(They are not accountable to any other law)(AC). 15.who indeed demonstrate the work of the law written in their hearts,with which their conscience gives persuasive testimony;and their moral reckonings(an appeal to reason)between one another,will accuse or even defend them, 16.On that day when,according to my gospel(of GOD'S righteous procedure),THE(TRUE)GOD will judge the secrets of men by JESUS CHRIST. 17.But if you claim the name of Jew,and find rest(security) in the law,and glory in GOD(count it an honor to worship HIM), 18. And have come to know HIS will,and approve(with discernment)the things that are more excellent,being(orally)instructed by the law; 19.Consequently you are confident that you yourself are a fit guide to the blind and a light to those in darkness, 20.An instructor(trainer)of the foolish,a teacher of babes(children),because you have the external form of knowledge and truth of the law.

21.You therefore,who teach others,do you decline to teach yourself ? You who tell others not to steal,do you steal ? 22.You say(forbiddingly)not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery ? You who abhor idols,do you commit sacrilege? (Rob temples by using the gifts consecrated to GOD for yourself). 23.You who glory(boast)in the law,do you violate(transgress)the law, and thus dishonor THE(TRUE)GOD. 24.Because of you,the name of THE(TRUE)GOD is blasphemed among the nations,even as it stands written. 25.If you practice the law circumcision is profitable indeed,but if you are transgressors of the law,your circumcision becomes uncircumcision. 26.If therefore,the uncircumcised ones keep the righteous requirements of the law,will not their uncircumcision be reckoned as circumcision ? (In the day of wrath). 27.Then those who are uncircumcised ones in their natural way,but fulfil(keep)the law will judge (condemn)you who have the written law and circumcision, (211)

Titus 3rd Chapter.

should be an inner consecration, to do the will of GOD, then it will be attended by the purifying power of THE HOLY SPIRIT, resulting in regeneration. This can take place even before the ordinance of immersion, there is a relationship here, for one should follow the other, see Acts 10:44-48). The meaning of man's life must show a transformation. A change in man's personal relation to GOD must have been wrought by GOD'S redemptive act, through the works of HIS SON, along with man's obedient response to it. See (Rom. 8:3,4) (Eph. 5:26,27) (1 Pet. 3:21) (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 3:9) (James 1:18). (AC) (JFB). 6. Which HE (our SAVIOR GOD) poured out upon us richly, (the heavenly gift of HOLY SPIRIT), through JESUS CHRIST our SAVIOR. 7. In order that we might be justified (declared righteous) by HIS grace (favor), and might become heirs according to the hope of age-continuing life. 8. Faithful (trustworthy) is the word (message), and in regard to these things (teachings) pointed out in verses 4-7, I would have you affirm (insist on) them strongly, so that the believers in (THE TRUE) GOD may be careful to apply themselves (excel) in good works. For such things (teachings) are good and profitable to men. 9. But avoid foolish controversies (discussions) and genealogies, and strife, and angry disputes about the law, for they are useless (unprofitable) and futile (vain). 10. A sectarian man (holding to views, which have been given consideration, and are found to be wanting in contextual scripture proof), after the first and second admonition (to convince him of error) shun him,

11. Knowing that such a person has gone astray (is perverted, and has turned away from doctrinal truths), and is a self-convicted sinner. 12. When I send Artemas or Tychius to you, (to take your place in Crete) make every effort to come to me in Nicopolis, for I have decided to spend the winter there. 13. See to it that Zenas the lawyer and Apollos are sent on their way; (supply their needs), so that they do not lack the essentials for their journey. 14. And let our own (converted Cretans) also learn how to apply themselves, so as to provide for their temporal needs (by gainful) but honorable work, that they may not be unfruitful, (And be able to supply the necessities for the evangelists also). 15. All those who are (fellow-workers in the service) with me salute (greet) you. Salute those who love us in (relationship to) the faith. Grace (favor) be with you all. Amen.

Philomen.

1. Paul, a chained apostolic prisoner, for the sake of CHRIST, and Timothy our brother (in CHRIST), to Philomen the dearly loved and fellow-worker. 2. And to Apphia the dearly loved sister, and to Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the assembly (church) which meets in your house. 3. Grace (favor) to you and peace from GOD our FATHER and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. 4. I continually thank MY GOD (for the bestowal of heavenly gifts), while I mention you in my prayers. 5. Having heard of your faith and the love which you have toward THE LORD JESUS and (which you display) toward all the saints. 6. (Praying) that the fellowship of your faith may become energized in (order to obtain, excel in getting results among others, thereby) promoting knowledge of all the good that is in us, (who are in harmony with) CHRIST JESUS. 7. For I have had great joy and encouraging consolation, occasioned by your love, because the tender affections of the saints have been refreshed through you, my brother (in relationship to CHRIST). 8. Therefore, though I have vested authority in (relationship to) CHRIST, to enjoin upon you to do what is most fitting, 9. Yet I would rather exhort you for the sake of love, (preferring it to the use of authority), being as I am, Paul, the elder (ambassador), and as matters stand (3124

Philomen.

a prisoner also for the sake of CHRIST. 10. I entreat (appeal to) you on behalf of my child Onesimus, whom I begot (through the gospel) during my bonds (while captive in chains). 11. At one time Onesimus was useless to you, but as matters stand he is useful to you and to me. 12. I am sending Onesimus back to you, you are to receive him, that is (as one who conveys) my own tender affections. 13. I should like to keep Onesimus with me, so that he might render service to my needs in your behalf, during my imprisonment for the sake of the glad tidings. 14. But apart from your consent (concerning Onesimus), I was not willing to do anything, so that your kind deed might not be by compulsion, but according to your own free will. 15. Perhaps it was for this very reason that Onesimus was separated (from you as an unbelieving slave) for a while, in order that you might have him back as an age-continuing possession, (a convert to Christianity, verse 10). 16. No longer as a bondman (slave) but more than a bondman (slave), a dearly loved brother, especially dear to me, but even more to you, being your property as a slave in the flesh and (yet he is in relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). 17. If therefore you consider me as a sympathetic partner, receive Onesimus just as if he were I myself. 18. If Onesimus has wronged or is indebted to you, reckon (charge) me with the amount. 19. I Paul, have written this with my own hand, I will repay it; so that I may not remind you, that you even owe me your own self! (For I have been instrumental in your conversion).

20. Yes, brother, let me have some profit from you in (relationship to) THE LORD (CHRIST). Refresh my tender affections in CHRIST. 21. I have written to you confident of your obedience, for I well know that you will do even more than I request. 22. But at the same time prepare a guest room for my lodging, for I hope that through (the instrumentality of) your prayers, to be granted (the opportunity to come) to you. (NOTE: Paul wrote this in anticipation of his release from his first imprisonment). 23. Salutations (greetings) from Epaphras my fellow-prisoner in (relationship to and for the sake of) CHRIST JESUS. 24. And from my fellow-workers, Mark, Aristarchus, Demas and Luke. 25. The grace (favor) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, be with your spirit. Amen. (NOTE: (spirit) as in 2 Tim: 4:22).

Hebrews 1st Chapter.

1. THE (TRUE) GOD, who of old revealed (unveiled) a portion (of HIS purposeful truths), and by many ways has spoken to our forefathers in and by the prophets. 2. Has at the end of these days, spoken to us by A SON, whom HE has appointed heir of all things, through whom HE made the ages. (A timing of periods in harmony with divine purposes). 3. WHO is the effulgence (brightly reflecting) HIS glory, and the exact impression of HIS essence (substance), upholding all things (in the universe), by the vocal expression of HIS pervading power. Having achieved the purification of our sins by offering HIMSELF, HE sat down at the right hand of THE DIVINE MAJESTY on HIGH. 4. Having become better (superior) to the angelic (messengers), for the name HE has inherited is more excellent than theirs (resulting from HIS humiliation, suffering and efficacious death). 5. For to which of the angelic (messengers) has GOD ever said, MY SON ART THOU; today I have begotten THEE (brought THEE to the triumphant climax of a resurrection birth), and again, I will be A FATHER to HIM, and HE will be A SON to ME. (Ps. 2:7 Acts 13:33). 6. And when HE again (the second time) was brought into the habitable world, (through means of a resurrection), HE says to the first-born (who is the originator of all the creation, Rev. 3:14 Col. 1:15), let all the angelic (messengers) of GOD worship HIM. (NOTE: Creature worship is idolatry. (313))

Hebrews 1st Chapter.

THE LOGOS as GOD manifest in the flesh cannot be a mere creature. If HE is only a creature than the angels are guilty of idolatry, and the guilt rests on HIM who let the angels worship HIM. (AC). 7. And referring to the angelic(messengers) HE says, who makes (practices changing) HIS angelic(messengers from visible to invisible) spirits, and HIS ministering(angelic host as) a flame of fire. (Gen.18:2,3) (Jud.6:11) (Ps.104:4) (Zech.5:9,10). 8. But in respect to THE SON, HE says, THY throne O GOD, is unto the age of the ages, and the scepter of justice(equity) is a scepter of THY KINGDOM. 9. THOU hast loved righteousness and hast hated lawlessness; because of this, GOD, THY GOD, has anointed THEE with the oil of exultation beyond THY companions. 10. And THOU, LORD (JEHOVAH), in the beginning didst found the earth, and the heavens are the works of THY hands. (NOTE: The ACTIVE CREATOR is shown in (Jn.1:3) (1 Cor.8:6) (Eph.3:9) (Rev.3:14) (Col.1:15-17) (Heb.1:2). 11. They shall perish (lose what they now look like through a change of appearance), but THOU remainest; and they shall grow old just as a garment. (DD). 12. And THOU wilt fold them up as a covering(robe), and they shall be changed. But THOU art the same and THY years shall never fail. 13. To which of the angelic(messengers), has HE (JEHOVAH) ever said, sit at MY right hand, until I make THY foes as a footstool for THY feet? 14. Are they (the angelic messengers) not all ministering spirits, sent out to serve (by HIM), to render assistance to those who are about to inherit salvation?

Hebrews 2nd Chapter.

1. On account of this (salvation) we ought to pay special attention to the things we have heard (about the doctrines of CHRIST), with a deep abiding concern, lest at any time we might deviate (fall away) from them. 2. For if the message spoken through angelic(messengers) proved to be reliable (as in Genesis 19th Chapter), and every transgression and disobedient act received a just recompense. (Retributive justice as a penalty). 3. How shall we escape (the wrath) if we neglect (the provided means) of such a great salvation? Which we originally received through the spoken words of THE LORD (CHRIST), and it was confirmed to us by those who heard HIM. 4. While GOD jointly gave (HIS OWN) persuasive testimony also, both by signs and wonders and manifold acts of power, and the distribution of (the gifts of) HOLY SPIRIT, according to HIS OWN WILL. 5. For it was not to angelic(messengers) that GOD subjected the yet to come inhabited earth, of which we are speaking. 6. But one (known as David) fully testified in (Psalms 8:4-6) saying, what is miserable man, that THOU shouldest remember him, or the son of fallen Adam that THOU shouldest visit (and look after) him? 7. THOU didst make HIM (during the short time of HIS humiliation) a little lower than the angelic(messengers), and with glory and honor THOU didst crown HIM (after the resurrection), and didst set HIM over the works of THY HANDS (as a triumphant MESSIAH). 8.

All things THOU hast subjected underneath HIS feet. For in subjecting all things to HIM, HE left nothing unsubjected to HIM. But as matters stand, not as yet do we actually see all things subjected to HIM. (Until I JEHOVAH make THY foes as a footstool for THY FEET). 9. But we see even JESUS, was made a little lower than the angelic(messengers for a short time), because of the suffering of death HE was crowned with glory and with honor, so that by the grace(favor) of GOD in behalf of everyone, HE might taste (experience) a vicarious death. 10. For it was becoming (suitable) for HIM, for (the sake of) whom all things are, and by (means of) whom all things exist, in bringing many (adopted) sons to glory, having HIM, THE LEADER of their salvation (completely fit, even from the standpoint of HIS humanity for the high office of Priest-(314)

Hebrews 2nd Chapter.

hood)through the suffering.(Of death,by voluntarily making the sin-offering for us). 11.For HE WHO sanctifies(does the redemptive work), and those who are sanctified(receive the benefit of the redemption and are being reconciled to GOD, and get to be HIS children by adoption),both are all of one(source);for this very reason HE(CHRIST)is not ashamed to call them brethren. 12.Saying,I(THE MESSIAH)will proclaim THY name to MY brethren,in the midst of the assembly(church), I will sing hymns praising THEE. 13.And again I(THE MESSIAH)in the state of MY humility)will be putting MY trust upon HIM. And again, behold I and the children which THE(TRUE)GOD gave ME. 14.Therefore, since the(fallen)children(subjects of redemption),are partakers of blood and flesh(the human nature),HE HIMSELF also(qualified as A RE-deemer by suffering and dying for them),in like manner took part in the same(nature,blood and flesh,exclusive of the fallen nature of Adam,Heb.7:26),so that through(the merits of HIS OWN DEATH)HE might render HIM powerless,who holds the might of death(of man until the dead rise),that is,the devil(the adversary).(1 Cor.15:12-20)(2 Tim. 1:10)(1 Thes.4:16,17). 15.And might release(set free)those who through a dreaded fear of death(and without a hope of a future life), were held in bondage all their lifetime. (1 Thes.4:13)(1 Tim.4:8) Jn.6:50 and note). 16.Moreover,HE(CHRIST did not)take hold of(the fallen)angelic(messengers with a helping hand),but HE did take hold of the seed(fallen posterity)of Abraham(reaching out for them with a sustaining hand).

17.For this very purpose it was necessary for HIM to be made like unto HIS brethren in all things(exclusive of the fallen nature of Adam,Heb.7:26),so that HE might be a merciful and faithful HIGH PRIEST,in the things related to THE(TRUE)GOD,in order to make propitiation(redemption)for the sins of the people(through a sacrificial death)(verse 14). 18.For in that(role of REDEEMER)HE HIMSELF has suffered pain while being tried(tested),thus HE is able to help(sustain and uphold)those who are being tempted(tested).

Hebrews 3rd Chapter.

1.Therefore,holy brethren(consecrated ones,set apart through faith in the glad tidings of CHRIST,thus you are)partners of a heavenly calling,observe(the living example)of the apostle and HIGH PRIEST of our confession,CHRIST JESUS. 2.HE(CHRIST)was faithful to HIM who appointed HIM,just as Moses also(was faithful)in all his house(Num.12:7). 3.For HE(CHRIST JESUS)has been esteemed worthy of more glory than that of Moses,HE WHO built(prepared)the house(the assembly of GOD), has much more honor than(the house)itself. 4.For every house is built (constructed)by some one,but HE WHO built(prepared)all things(pertaining to the assembly),is GOD(THE SON). 5.And Moses was faithful indeed, in(relation to)all of his household as a ministering servant,delivering the testimony of the things which were about to be spoken(The suffering,death,and glory of THE MESSIAH)(Acts 3:18-26). 6.But CHRIST as A SON(because of faithfulness has authority)over HIS own house, whose house we are,if we have boldness and boast(of our coming triumph)of our hope,holding firm to the very end.(Titus 2:13).

7.Therefore, even as THE HOLY SPIRIT says,today,if you would hearken to HIS VOICE. (Ps.95:7). 8.Harden not your hearts as in the time of the provocation(uprising),as in the day of temptation in the wilderness.(Ps.95:8) 9.Where your forefathers put ME to the test,and saw MY works for forty years(Ps.95:9). 10.Therefore I(JEHOVAH)was grieved(vexed)with this generation,and said,they always err(are led astray)in their hearts;and they did not get to know MY WAYS.(Ps.95:10). (315)

Hebrews 3rd Chapter.

11. While I (JEHOVAH) swore in MY anger, that they shall not enter into MY rest. (Ps. 95:11). 12. Take care, brethren, (of the faithful assembly of GOD, compare faithfulness with the unbelief of the Israelites), so that never at anytime in any one of you there may be a wicked ~~heart~~ (sinful) heart of unbelief, leading you on to fall away (revolting) from THE LIVING GOD. 13. But exhort (encourage) one another on each ensuing day, so that none of you may be hardened through the deceitfulness characterized by sin. 14. For we have become partners of THE CHRIST, if we hold firm to the (fundamentals of the gospel) with confidence to the very end (of our lives). 15. While in regard to the declaration, today, if you will hear HIS VOICE, do not harden your hearts (thereby neglecting true worship and your salvation), even as they did in the provocation (uprising). 16. For who were they that heard, and yet caused the provocation (uprising)? Was it not all those who came out from Egypt led by Moses. 17. And with whom was HE (JEHOVAH) grieved (vexed) for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned and whose carcasses (bony structures) were left to lay in the desert? 18. And to whom did HE (JEHOVAH) swear that they should not enter into HIS rest, but to those who were disobedient? 19. And so we see that they (the disobedient Israelites) could not be admitted because of unbelief. (They refused to rely on GOD'S promises).

Hebrews 4th Chapter.

1. Therefore, while there is still a promise left for us to enter into HIS REST, let us be on our guard lest perhaps, (through a lack of trusting faith) some fall short of entering to obtain it. 2. For indeed we also were evangelized, even as they also were; but the reported message did not benefit them, for those who had heard were not allowing it to blend with a trusting faith. 3. For we who believe are to enter into that rest, as HE has said, as I (JEHOVAH) swore in MY anger, that they (the disobedient Israelites) shall not enter into MY rest, although HIS works from a laying down of a world (of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family) were completed. (DB). 4. For it has been said somewhere concerning the seventh day (GEN. 2:2), and THE (TRUE) GOD rested on the seventh day from all HIS WORKS. 5. And in this place again (Ps. 95:11) it says, they (the disobedient Israelites) shall not enter into MY REST. 6. Seeing therefore, it remains for some to enter into (that rest), and those who were evangelized first (and remained unbelieving), did not enter in because of disobedience. 7. HE (JEHOVAH) again determined (defined) a certain day (a period of grace (favor) under CHRIST), in relation to David's saying, today, after so long a time even as it has been said before, today, if you will hear HIS VOICE, do not harden your hearts.

8. For if Joshua had given rest to them, HE (JEHOVAH) would not have spoken afterward of another day. 9. So then, there remains (is left over), a (CHRIST resurrection-day) Sabbath-keeping to the people of GOD, (Typical of THE GREAT DAY of REST, under the personal and visible reign of CHRIST in HIS glorious kingdom upon the earth); 10. For he who (believes in CHRIST) has entered into his rest (a state of happiness that comes from recognizing his relationship to CHRIST), he also has rested from his works (of getting justification (a declared righteousness) through the rites and ceremonies under the law), as fully as THE (TRUE) GOD has rested from HIS OWN WORKS. 11. Therefore, let us be striving for admittance unto that rest (of future glory), in order that no one may fall (from the grace of GOD), in the same way like those who were disobedient (in the desert). (1 Cor. 2:9) (1 Jn. 3:2). 12. For the word of GOD (the revealed DIVINE INTELLIGENCE) is living and energetic, and its sharpness is above every two-edged sword, (316)

Hebrews 4th Chapter.

even dividing asunder of soul and spirit, of joints and marrow, and is a discernor (critical judge) of the thoughts and purposes (designs) of the heart. (NOTE: (soul) is used of the life of man, which can be lost, destroyed, saved, laid down, etc. (CB) ap. 110 III 2). (spirit) or (breath) imparted to man makes him a living soul, as in Gen. 2:7 Ps. 104:29, 30 Ecc. 12:7. Without (spirit) or (breath) man becomes and is called "a dead soul". (CB) ap. 101 II 6). (Dividing asunder of soul and spirit) "means not only differentiating between that which is begotten of the flesh and that which is begotten of the spirit (John 3:6), in the individual; but also between the natural (Gr. psuchikos) man and the spiritual (Gr. pneumatikos) man. See 1 Cor. 2:13-15". (CB) marginal reading). 13. And no created thing can escape HIS detection, but all things lie bare and are exposed to HIS eyes, to whom we have (to render) our account. 14. In JESUS, THE SON of GOD, we have A GREAT HIGH PRIEST, who has passed through the heavens, let us hold firm to this confession of faith. 15. For we do not have A HIGH PRIEST who is unable to understand and to be in sympathy with our weaknesses, but ONE WHO has been tried (tested) in all things, just as we are tempted (tested), yet without submitting to sin. 16. Let us therefore draw near to the throne of Grace with confidence (boldness), in order that we may receive mercy, and find grace (favor) to help (sustain and uphold) us in our time of need. Hebrews 5th Chapter.

1. For every high priest chosen from among men, is appointed (set up over and is to act) in behalf of men, in things relating to THE (TRUE) GOD, so that he may offer up both gifts and sacrifices for sins. 2. He is able to bear patiently with those who are weak and erring, since he himself also is encompassed (beset and subject) to weaknesses. 3. And on account of this (being subject to weaknesses), he is obliged to offer sacrifices (sin-offerings), not only for the people but for himself also. 4. And no one does appropriate this honorable (position of high priest) for himself, but he is called by GOD, just as Aaron was. 5. So also THE MESSIAH did not exalt HIMSELF to become A HIGH PRIEST; but was appointed by HIM who said to HIM, MY SON art THOU, today I have begotten THEE. (Brought THEE to a triumph over death in a resurrection birth). 6. As in another place also (Ps. 110:4), HE (Jehovah) says: THOU art A PRIEST for the age (an indefinite period of time), according to the order (rank) of Melchisedec. 7. (JESUS) in relation to the days of HIS flesh, (through expiatory sufferings, for the purposes of redemption), having offered up both supplications and entreaties to HIM (Jehovah), WHO was able to save (them through) HIM, from a death (of no hope, 1 Thes. 4:13) with strong crying and tears, and having been heard because of HIS godly fear. (7:25, 26). (NOTE: Jn. 6:50 is to be contrasted with Jn. 8:21, 24).

8. Although HE was GOD'S SON, yet HE learned obedience from what HE endured while suffering. 9. And having made a consummation (by fulfilling all the predictions, HE) became to all those who obey HIM the author of age-continuing salvation. 10. Having been designated (saluted) by GOD as HIGH PRIEST, (because of HIS redemptory work), according to the order (rank) of Melchisedec. 11. Concerning (JESUS) of whom our discourse is great, and difficult to explain in speech, (because Melchisedec was a type of THE MESSIAH, and) since you have become dull of hearing (sluggish to comprehend). 12. For by this time you ought to be teaching others, you again have need of one to teach you the rudiments of the beginning of the oracles of GOD'S word, (the writings of the prophets about the priesthood of THE MESSIAH), and have become as such who are in need of milk, not solid food. (317)

Hebrews 5th Chapter.

13. For everyone who partakes of milk (meaning those who are not fully acquainted) with the doctrine of justification, (a declared righteousness through the sacrificial death of THE MESSIAH), such persons are mere babes. 14. But solid food is for those who have reached maturity, who by consistent practice have trained their senses (disciplined their faculties), to discriminate between what is good and evil.

Hebrews 6th Chapter.

1. Therefore let us dismiss the first objective discourse concerning THE MESSIAH and advance to maturity, not again relaying a foundation (already laid, which is) of repentance from works deserving death, and of the faith toward (THE TRUE) GOD. 2. (The typical significance of the ceremonial law) about the teaching of immersions, and the laying on of hands, the resurrection of dead ones, and age-continuing judgment. (All of which pointed toward the gospel teachings that were to come, accompanied with the gifts of HOLY SPIRIT and power). 3. And this we will do, (illustrating how the types of the ceremonial law led you on to a fulfillment in the gospel), if THE (TRUE) GOD permits (by HIS gracious favor). 4. For it is impossible (to restore and bring to repentance again) those who have once been enlightened, (and apostatize by rejecting the efficacy of the shed blood of JESUS), and who have tasted (experienced) the gift of (knowledge of salvation and the forgiveness of sins, known as) the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT. (Mt. 12:32) (Mk. 3:29) (1 Jn. 5:16). 5. And have tasted (experienced) the good word (glad tidings) of GOD, and the works of power (brought about through CHRIST, as a foretaste) of the age to come (Heb. 10:14 5:9).

6. And (it is impossible for those) who have fallen away (apostatized from the illuminating and converting work of THE HOLY SPIRIT), to renew them (bring them back) again to repentance (for they have rejected the sacrificial sin-offering of THE MESSIAH), crucifying for themselves THE SON of GOD (for they reject HIM as an impostor, and thereby sanction HIS execution as the hostile Jews did) and continue to expose HIM (THE INNOCENT ONE) to public shame. (Verses 4-6 see (AC). (Gal. 5:4 2:21) (Heb. 12:15) (1 Cor. 10:12). 7. For the land (symbolizing the believers) which has drunk the rain that often falls upon it, and as a natural result produces vegetation (to reward the work of the tiller), fit for them for whom it is cultivated, receiving a blessing from GOD. 8. But (should the land) bring forth thorns and thistles (thus symbolizing the apostate), it is near to disapproval and a curse; the end of which is for destruction by fire. 9. Even if we speak in this way, dearly loved ones, we confidently hope for better things concerning you, a conviction of things linked with salvation.

10. For THE (TRUE) GOD is not unjust so as to overlook your work and the labor of love (in faith), which you showed for HIS name's sake, in rendering service to the needs of the saints, as you continue to serve. 11. And we earnestly desire that each one of you show the same degree of diligence, with a view to your assurance of hope to the very end. 12. In order that you may not become slothful (half-hearted) but imitators of those, who through faith and patient endurance are heirs of the promises. 13. For when THE (TRUE) GOD made the promise to Abraham (GEN. 22:16-18), since HE had no one greater to swear by, HE swore (a pledge of fulfillment of HIS promises) by HIMSELF. 14. Saying, most assuredly in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying (your posterity) I will be multiplying you. 15. And thus, having had enduring patience he (Abraham) obtained the promise. (Beginning with Isaac's birth) (Gal. 4:22-28). 16. For men swear according to the greater (one in authority), (318)

Hebrews 6th Chapter.

with them the oath is a way of confirming a statement to terminate all disputes. 17. So when THE (TRUE) GOD in HIS resolve to show (exhibit) more convincingly (with added conviction, to the heirs of the promise (the believing posterity of Abraham), the unchangeableness of HIS counsel, HE intervened with an oath. 18. So that by two unchangeable things (the promise and the pledge of fulfillment), in relation to which it is impossible for GOD ever to be false, we might have strong encouragement, (hastening as they) who had fled for refuge (in Num. 35:6-28), grasping to lay hold upon the (object of our) hope, set before us (age-continuing life). 19. Which (hope of age-continuing life) we have as an anchor of the soul (person), both secure and firm, (a hope) that enters (after HIM and through HIM) into the (presence) within the veil. 20. Where as forerunner JESUS has gone on in behalf of us, having become A HIGH PRIEST according to the order (rank) of Melchisedec for the age (an indefinite period of time, without a successor).

Hebrews 7th Chapter.

1. For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, Priest of the MOST HIGH GOD, who met Abraham returning from the smiting (defeat) of the kings and blessed him; 2. To whom Abraham apportioned a tenth part of everything. To begin with, when his name is translated it means, king of righteousness, and in addition to that he is king of Salem, that is, king of peace. 3. Without (any record of) father or mother, or any genealogy (ancestry), neither having (a recorded) beginning of days or end of life but made like (resembling) THE SON of GOD, he continues to be a priest perpetually (that is, without the necessity of a successor). 4. Now (let us) consider how great this (Melchisedec was), to whom the patriarch Abraham apportioned even a tenth of the spoils. 5. And they who receive the priesthood are the sons (descendants) of Levi, have a commandment to take tithes from the people according to the law, that is, from their brethren, though these are also out of the loins (descendants) of Abraham. (They are represented as paying tithes to Melchisedec through Abraham, as in verses 9 and 10). 6. But he (Melchisedec was the greater), who does not reckon his genealogy (ancestry) from them, received tithes from Abraham, and Melchisedec (a type of THE MESSIAH) blessed him who had the promises (of THE TRUE GOD). 7. And beyond all possibilities of a contradiction, the inferior is blessed (comes under a prophetic bestowal of good things, impelled) by the superior.

8. But here men (according to the ceremonial law), receive tithes, who eventually die; but there (in Gen. 14:20 it stands recorded that Abraham gave tithes to Melchisedec), about whom it is testified that he lives. (Without a successor, because there is no account of his death, nor of any termination of his priesthood). (AC). 9. And, so to speak, Levi himself, the receiver of tithes, paid tithes through Abraham. 10. For he (Levi) was as yet in the loins of his fore-father (Abraham) when Melchisedec met Abraham. 11. Now if perfection [a consummation of true worship and salvation was attainable] through means of the Levitical priesthood, for because of it (the priesthood), the people were furnished with a code of law, what further need was there for a different kind of a priest to arise, according to the order (rank) of Melchisedec, rather than one named according to the order (rank) of Aaron? 12. For when there is a change in the priesthood (from the rank of Aaron), (to introduce THE MESSIAH with the rank of Melchisedec, as the only priest), there is of necessity a change of the law. (We have the glad tidings proclaimed instead of the rites of Levitical institutions). 13. For HE (JESUS THE MESSIAH) of whom these things are spoken, came from (belonged to) a different tribe, from which no one ever has given service at the altar. (319)

Hebrews 7th Chapter.

14. For it is apparent that THE LORD of us, arose (sprang) from the tribe of Judah, regarding this tribe, Moses said nothing about priests. 15. And it is strikingly clear, since (THE MESSIAH) arose as a different kind of a priest, in the likeness of Melchisedec (Ps. 110:4). 16. WHO (was appointed by GOD HIMSELF), not constituted according to legal requirements of a commandment (according to physical descent of weak and dying men), but according to the virtue of an imperishable life. 17. For HE (Jehovah) testifies, THOU art A PRIEST for the age, according to the order (rank) of Melchisedec. (NOTE: (for the age), such as the gospel age, an indefinite period of time. Only those who have immortality (deathlessness) can view each age as it transpires). (Study 1 Cor. 15:26-28). 18. For an abrogation (a setting aside) takes place, of the former commandment (concerning the Levitical priesthood), on account of its weakness and uselessness. (It proved its ineffectiveness by requiring perfect obedience from imperfect man). 19. For the law never could make anything perfect, (so the former commandment concerning the Levitical priesthood was set aside) and in its stead we have a better hope, by which we draw nigh unto GOD (through THE MESSIAH our HIGH PRIEST). 20. And since (it is a fact that THE MESSIAH is our HIGH PRIEST), it is known that it was not done without the taking of an oath. 21. For those (Levitical) priests, became priests without an oath, but HE was confirmed with an oath by HIM (Jehovah) who said to HIM, THE LORD (Jehovah) has sworn and will not regret (change HIS mind), THOU art A PRIEST for the age, according to the order of Melchisedec. (NOTE: See verses 17 and 24). 22. By which (the unchangeable oath of THE LORD (Jehovah), JESUS has become a pledge (guarantee) of a better (more excellent) covenant.

23. And they (from the tribe of Levi) furnished a succession of many priests, because they could not continue indefinitely by reason of death; 24. But HE (THE MESSIANIC HIGH PRIEST), because of HIS abiding for the age, holds onto THE PRIESTHOOD without passing it on to a successor. (NOTE: (abiding for the age) refers to an indefinite period of time during which this office functions. THE MESSIANIC HIGH PRIEST HIMSELF is imperishable (immortal), thus HE can view each age as it transpires). 25. Therefore (as A HIGH PRIEST HE furnished the sacrifice, thus) HE is able to save those who approach GOD through HIM, since HE is always living to make intercession in their behalf. 26. For such A HIGH PRIEST as this, (was in every respect suitable for our needs, qualified to consummate GOD'S purposes for which HE came into the world), holy, blameless, undefiled, set apart from sinners, and has become higher (more exalted) than (the angelic host) of the heavens. 27. WHO does not have a day by day necessity to offer sacrifices as the high priests (of the Levitical order) had, first to offer up sacrifices for his own sins, and then for those of the people; for this (THE MESSIANIC HIGH PRIEST) did once for all, when HE offered up HIMSELF.

28. For the law constitutes (appoints) men as high priests who have infirmities (weaknesses), but the word of the oath (as in Ps. 110:4) constitutes A HIGH PRIEST after the rank of Melchisedec, which came (into existence) after the law and has a consummation through an (imperishable) SON, for the age (an indefinite period of time). (NOTE: See verse 16 and note on verses 17 and 24).

Hebrews 8th Chapter.

1. Now a summing up is based upon the main point spoken of. We have such A HIGH PRIEST, who (because HIS sacrifice for sin was accepted by GOD), is seated at the right hand of the throne of THE DIVINE MAJESTY in the heavens, (320)

Hebrews 8th Chapter.

2.A MINISTER in the holies(holy place),and in the true tabernacle, which THE LORD(JEHOVAH)built and not man. 3.For every high priest is constituted(appointed)to offer gifts and sacrifices;hence it is necessary for this(HIGH PRIEST)to have something to offer up also. 4.If therefore,HE were still living on the earth,HE would not even be a priest,(could not perform the office of a Levitical priest,for HE arose from the tribe of Judah),for there are(Levitical priests) who offer the gifts according to the ceremonial law. 5.Who(as Levitical priests)render service,appropriately representing and shadowing the heavenly sanctuary;for when Moses was about to construct the tabernacle,he was divinely admonished by GOD,saying,take care that you make all things according to the pattern(model)which was shown to you on the mountain. 6.But as matters stand,HE(CHRIST),(as a HIGH PRIEST after the rank of Melchisedec)has obtained a more excellent ministry(than the Levitical priesthood had under the old covenant), in as much that HE is A MEDIATOR of a better(superior)covenant,since it has been established(enacted)upon better promises. 7.For if that first covenant had been faultless,(had attained a consummation through means of the Levitical priesthood)7:11,no occasion would have been sought to bring in the second. 8.For in reproaching them,GOD says,behold,the days will come says THE LORD(JEHOVAH),when I will conclude a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

9.Not according to the covenant which I made with their forefathers,on the day when I took them by their hand to lead them out from the land of Egypt;because they did not abide in MY covenant,(a desirable manner of worship for the age),and so I considered them as unworthy of regard,saith THE LORD(JEHOVAH). (Jer.31:32). 10.This is the covenant that I will covenant(make)with the house of Israel after those days,(after THE MESSIAH has furnished the redemptive price and they have accepted HIM)says THE LORD(JEHOVAH);I will stamp MY laws upon their minds for them to comprehend. I will inscribe them upon their(trusting and obedient)hearts also,and to them I will be their(TRUE)GOD,and they shall be MY people. (NOTE:(after those days)should be considered along with Acts 2:17,18 and footnotes). 11.And they shall not(find it necessary to)teach everyone of his fellow-citizens,or everyone his brother,saying,get to know THE LORD (JEHOVAH),because(the gospel shall be preached as a witness to the nations,along with the printed sacred writings),thus all shall know ME,from the least of them to the greatest of them.

12.For I will be merciful(favorably disposed to forgive the repentant)their unrighteousness,and their sins and lawlessness I will remember them no more. 13.In relation to the saying,when GOD speaks of a new(covenant or agreement)HE is considering the first as obsolete;but that which is decaying and aged,is not far from vanishing altogether.

Hebrews 9th Chapter.

1.Now even the first covenant had its own rules for divine worship,(rites and ceremonies for service),and it had(a splendidly adorned) earthly sanctuary. 2.For a tabernacle(tent)was prepared,the first (the outer one),in which both the lampstand and the table with the presentation loaves set forth;which is called the holy place. 3.And behind the second veil(curtain),was a tabernacle(tent)that is called the holy of the holies. 4.Having a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant,covered completely with gold,in it was a golden jar containing the manna,and the rod of Aaron that sprouted,and the tablets of the covenant(the inscribed agreement, (321)

Hebrews 9th Chapter.

5. And above it (the ark) were the cherubim of glory, overshadowing the propitiatory (known as the) mercy-seat. Of which, as matters stand, I cannot speak about in detail. 6. When (the tabernacle was made and) these arranged furnishings had been completed, the priests, at all times enter into the first part of the tabernacle (the holy place) (or outer tent) conducting the services. 7. But into the second part of the tabernacle (called the holy of the holies), once in the year the high priest entered alone, but not without the blood (of the bullock), which he offered on his own behalf and for the transgressions of the people who committed them in ignorance. 8. By this THE HOLY SPIRIT (through these appointed services) evidently indicates, that the way into the holy of the holies (is through CHRIST as shown in Hebrews 10:19-22), but is not yet open while (their participation in) the first (outer) part of the tabernacle (services) is still standing. (Due to their persistent belief in sacrifices and ceremonies). 9. Which (tabernacle services) were a figurative representation for the present age. In it both gifts and sacrifices are offered, which are unable to perfect the conscience, so as to give complete freedom to him who worships (serves). 10. Upon foods and drinks alone do they consist, along with various immersions, and bodily purification rites and ceremonies imposed until the time of reformation (A MESSIANIC consummation under a new covenant).

11. But when THE MESSIAH came as A HIGH PRIEST of the good things HE wrought, HE entered into the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made by human hands, that is to say, it does not belong to this tangible creation. 12. And HE entered once for all into the holy of the holies (the heavenly realm), not with the blood of goats and calves, but by means (merits) of HIS OWN BLOOD, and obtained for us age-continuing redemption. 13. For if the blood of goats and bulls and with the ashes of a heifer sprinkled upon the defiled ones, could consecrate them for a ceremonial purification of the flesh, 14. How much more shall the blood of THE MESSIAH, who through an age-continuing SPIRIT (that is, by the moral excellence of HIS OWN before-existent individuality) has offered HIMSELF as a spotless sacrifice to GOD, (because of this sacrifice you are to) purify your conscience from dead works (acts through which the death penalty comes according to the law), in order to serve THE LIVING GOD. 15. And for this very reason HE is A MEDIATOR of a new covenant, so that those who have been called might receive the promise of the age-continuing inheritance, since the death (of THE MESSIAH) has taken place for the redemption from the transgressions committed under the first covenant.

16. For where there is a covenant, the death of him who made the covenant must be enacted. 17. For a covenant is confirmed (valid) only at the death of the victim, and in no way is it in effect while the maker of the covenant is alive. 18. Therefore (a victim was required, for) not even the first covenant was inaugurated without the shedding of blood. 19. For when every command according to the law had been recited by Moses to all the people, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled the book itself, and all the people, 20. Saying, this is the blood (that confirms) the covenant, which THE (TRUE) GOD has commanded (bound me to make binding) upon you. 21. And in the same way he sprinkled the tabernacle with the blood and all the utensils used for worship in the ministry. 22. And according to the law, almost everything is purified with the blood, and without (apart from) blood-shedding there is no forgiveness of sins. 23. It was necessary therefore (that these earthly things, the tabernacle and the utensils) 322

Hebrews 9th Chapter.

should be purified in this way, in order to be representations of the things in the heavens; but the heavenly things themselves required greater and better sacrifices than these. (That is, THE MESSIAH'S vicarious redemption). 24. For THE MESSIAH did not enter into the holy of the holies (a sanctuary) fashioned by human hands, only a representation of the TRUE ONE, but into heaven itself, where HE now appears in the presence of GOD on our behalf. 25. Nor did HE (enter into heaven itself) to offer HIMSELF many times, as the high priest enters into the holies annually, with blood that is not his own; 26. For then HE would have had to suffer many times, since a laying down of a world ((of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family)). But as matters stand HE has appeared once for all at the close of the age (the conclusion of a specific Jewish dispensation), to offer HIMSELF, so as to abolish the sin-offerings (of the Levitical priesthood with its rites and ceremonies) through means of HIS OWN SACRIFICE. (DB). 27. And just as it is appointed to the men to die once, and after this, judgment. (Judicial proceedings will take place, and a verdict will be assessed which openly vindicates THE SOVEREIGNTY of THE TRUE GOD). 28. So THE MESSIAH, having been offered up once in order to bear the sins of the many, will appear a second time, without a sin offering (which HE had made during HIS first advent), to those who are ardently waiting for HIM, unto a complete salvation. (NOTE: The future tense or third phase of salvation is used here as in (1 Pet. 1:5) (See 1 Jn. 3:2) (Phil. 1:6). Then verse 27 above will no longer be in effect for the trusting and obedient believer or the members of HIS body, namely HIS church.

Hebrews 10th Chapter.

1. For the law foreshadowed (gave a sketchy outline) of the good things to come, it was not in itself a flawless representation of the reality, (therefore the priests) with the same continual sacrifices which they offer, were by no means able to perfect (completely remove the guilt of conscience from) those who draw near to offer them. 2. Were it otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered? (Had the sacrifices enjoined upon them made a perfect reconciliation for the sins committed against GOD, they would have ceased, but they were not offered in terms of their own efficacy, but pointed to the sacrifice of THE MESSIAH). Had they by reason of this service been purified once for all, they would no longer have any conscious burden of (unpardoned) sins. 3. But in (relation to) these sacrifices there is an annual reminder of sins (to invoke atonement for). 4. For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and of goats (have the power) to take away the sins (committed against GOD). 5. Therefore, when (THE MESSIAH) entered into the habitable world, HE said, sacrifice and offerings THOU hast not desired, but (by HOLY SPIRIT a miraculous conception took place in the womb of the pure maiden Mary), a (living personal) body THOU hast prepared for ME. (To be offered up as a sin-offering).

6. In burnt offerings and in (the victims) of sin offerings, THOU hast taken no delight. 7. Then I said, behold, I have come (in a living personal body, prepared for ME, to furnish the redemptive price), as it is written of ME in the roll of the book, to do THY WILL, O GOD. 8. Repeating the saying above, THOU hast not desired nor found delight in sacrifices and offerings and burnt offerings and sin-offerings, which are all offered according to the ritualistic law. 9. Then HE adds by saying, behold, I have come to do THY WILL, O GOD. Thus HE takes away the first covenant (the offerings, sacrifices, burnt offerings, sacrifice for sins as prescribed by the ritualistic law), in order to establish the second covenant. (523)

Hebrews 10th Chapter.

10. By this the will (of GOD), we have been sanctified (consecrated), through the offering of the [living personal] body of JESUS THE MESSIAH, once for all. 11. And every priest stands daily at his place to render service, and the sacrifices offered are repeated (indicating their sacrificial imperfections), which are unable to take away (the guilt of) sins (against GOD). 12. But HE (THE MESSIANIC PRIEST), after having offered up one enduring efficacious sacrifice for sins, sat down at the right hand of GOD. 13. Henceforth waiting until HIS enemies are put down (shall be made) as a footstool of HIS feet. 14. For by one offering (HIS sacrificial death), HE has enduringly consummated (THE REDEMPTION) for the sanctified (consecrated) ones. 15. And THE HOLY SPIRIT also bears persuasive testimony to us; after repeating the saying (as in 8:10-12 and Jer. 31:33, 34) (which follows), 16. This is the covenant that I will covenant (make) with them after those days, says THE LORD (Jehovah); I will inscribe MY laws upon their hearts and I will stamp them upon their minds also. 17. (HE also says), their sins and their lawlessness by no means will I be mindful of anymore. 18. Now where there is remission of these (sins and lawlessness), there is no longer any need of an offering to atone for sin. 19. Therefore, brethren, since we have access to the holy of holies, in (relation to the meritorious redemption, resulting in our justification, that is, a declared righteousness and reconciliation through) the shed blood of JESUS, 20. An entrance newly made (by HIS redemptory work), and yet living (to make intercession), which entrance HE dedicated for us through the veil (of the holy of holies by HIS mediation), that is, through HIS (sacrificial death in the) flesh;

21. And since we have A GREAT PRIEST over the house of GOD. (WHO rules with authority over the faithful believers (3:6). 22. Let us approach (draw near) with a true heart, in full assurance of (a convincing and unfaltering) faith, having our hearts sprinkled (by the cleansing effect of THE MESSIAH'S blood) from an evil (sin oppressed) conscience, and having our bodies bathed with pure water. 23. Let us hold firm to the confession of an unwavering (resurrection) hope, for HE WHO gave the promises is faithful. (Acts 23:6) (1 Thes. 4:13, 14) (Titus 2:13). 24. And let us diligently consider (be concerned about the difficulties, trials, and weaknesses) of each other, and how we may stir up a useful love and noble works. 25. Not neglecting the assembling together of ourselves, even as it has become a custom with some; but activate even more encouragement (and zeal) as you observe the day (of CHRIST) drawing near. 26. For if we go on deliberately sinning by choice (by renouncing the glad tidings), after receiving the full knowledge of the truth, (that JESUS is THE MESSIAH, and then apostatize by utterly rejecting HIS sacrificial death, for such) there no longer remains an acceptable sacrifice for sins.

27. But a fearful expectation of an impending judgment, and a fury of burning wrath which shall consume the adversaries. 28. Any-one having set aside (violating) the law of Moses was put to death without mercy on the (convincing evidence of) two or three (respected and reliable) witnesses. 29. How much worse punishment ((a penalty that will vindicate The Supreme Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD and safeguard (protect) HIS HONOR)), do you think he will be deserving of, who has trampled upon THE SON of GOD, and regards as common (valueless) the blood of The Covenant, wherewith he was sanctified (consecrated), and has insulted THE HOLY SPIRIT (who bestowed) the gracious gift? (Rev. 11:17, 18) (Heb. 6:4-6) (Mt. 12:32) (Mc. 3:29). (DC). 30. For we know HIM who said, to ME belongs vengeance (the vindication of CHRIST), I will recompense (pay back), says THE LORD (of HOSTS). (324)

Hebrews 10th Chapter.

And again THE LORD will judge HIS people. 31. It is fearful (dreadful for those who apostatize), to fall into the hands of THE LIVING GOD. 32. But be recalling to mind (recollect) the former days, in which you were first enlightened, you endured through hostile encounters and many sufferings, 33. Partly because you were (allowing yourselves to be) publicly exposed as a spectacle, both during reproaches and afflictions; and partly (for allowing yourselves) to become partners of those passing through (reproaches and afflictions). 34. For you sympathized with those who were in prison, and have yielded the seizure of your possessions with joy, having come to know that you have for yourselves a better and abiding possession. 35. Therefore, do not cast away your boldness (confidence in your approach to GOD), which has great recompense (repayment in spiritual favors). 36. For you have need of patient endurance, in order that you may do the will of GOD (and by keeping and suffering for the true faith), you may receive the promise. (6:10-20). 37. For yet a little while, and THE COMING ONE will come and not delay. (NOTE: The primary application is to execute judgment upon those of HIS own nation, who had rejected HIM as THE MESSIAH. It happened in the year 70 A.D. Its final fulfillment is still pending. 38. But the just (those who are declared righteous through the works of HIS SON), shall live by faith; and if he should shrink back (slink away because of fear), MY SOUL (I MYSELF) will take no pleasure in him. 39. But we are not of those who shrink back (slink away) into destruction (the loss of our lives), but are of those who have courageous Faith unto a preservation of soul (life). (DD).

Hebrews 11th Chapter.

1. Now faith is the subsistence (a foundation for another thing to stand on), things we hope for, a convincing proof (a demonstration) of thing not seen. (AC). 2. For by this (kind of faith) the elders (known as, forefathers, ancestors, prophets), won approval. (Were well attested for their unswerving devotion as GOD'S servants). 3. By faith we understand (comprehend), that the ages (periods) were fitly arranged by the spoken word of GOD, so that the things which we see (manifested), do not owe their existence out of that which is visible (to us). (NOTE: That the ages or periods are meant, can be seen by the way Paul brings the characters into focus who lived during the ensuing ages or periods, as shown in the following verses 4-32). 4. By faith Abel offered a more excellent sacrifice unto GOD, than Cain, because of which he received testimony that he was righteous, and GOD bore witness to his offering, and through it (his faith was demonstrated in reference the redemption), and therefore (because of this) he still speaks, even though he is dead.

5. By faith Enoch was taken away so as not to see death, and he was not found, because THE (TRUE) GOD removed him. Now before his removal he had received testimony that he was well-pleasing to GOD. (NOTE: This verse should be considered along with (verses 13, 35, 39) (Jn. 6:52 3:13) (Acts 2:34). On page 278 of the book by (Flavius Josephus), it reads: (" Now at this time it was that Elijah disappeared from among men, and no one knows of his death to this very day; but he left behind him his disciple Elisha, as we have formerly declared. And indeed, as to Elijah, and as to Enoch, who was before the deluge, it is written in the sacred books that they disappeared, but so that nobody knew that they died."). Hebrews 9:27 reads in part (it is appointed to the men to die once), which is in effect until verse 28 has a fulfillment. See Jn. 6:50 with note and contrast with Jn. 6:21, 24).

6. But without (apart from) faith, it is impossible to please HIM, it is needful for him who approaches GOD to believe that HE exists, and that HE rewards those who seek HIM out. (325)

Hebrews 11th Chapter.

7. By faith Noah, having received divine admonition about the events as yet unseen, moved with prudent fear and constructed an ark, for a salvation (preservation) of his own household; by this act (he gave THE TRUE GOD credit for predicting future events, thus) Noah condemned the disbelieving world, and he became an heir and a possessor of a declared righteousness according to faith. 8. By faith Abraham, obeyed when he was called to go forth into a place, which he was to receive as an inheritance, and he went, not knowing just where he was to go. 9. By faith Abraham sojourned (as a pilgrim with no fixed possessions), in the land designed in the promise, dwelling in tents just as if in a foreign country, along with Isaac and Jacob the joint-heirs of the same promise. 10. For Abraham was waiting expectantly, looking ahead to the city having ~~firm~~ firm foundations, of which the architect and constructor is THE (TRUE) GOD. 11. By faith Sarah received physical power to conceive a seed, (for a period of gestation, thus a human life began, the result of natural procreation), even when she was past the seasonable age, to bring forth (an heir), since she regarded (reckoned) HIM who promised as faithful. [DE] 12. So from one man (though he was past the normal procreation age) and approaching death, many descendants were begotten even as the stars of the heaven for multitude, and the countless sand on the seashore. 13. These all died according to faith, not having received the promise (of the numerous posterity and THE MESSIAH), but they saw them from afar and saluted (greeted) them, and acknowledged that they were strangers and sojourners (pilgrims) upon the earth.

14. For those who speak of such things, make it very plain that they are in quest of a country of their own. 15. And if they had cherished the recollections of the country they had left, they would have found an opportunity to return (to Chaldean where idolatry was in vogue). 16. But as matters stand, they eagerly stretched forward to a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore, THE (TRUE) GOD is not ashamed to be called their GOD, for HE has prepared a city for them. 17. By faith Abraham, when he was put to the test, was (in the act) of offering up Isaac, and he who joyfully received the promises, was ready to offer up his only-begotten (son of his wife Sarah). 18. With reference to Abraham (as in Gen. 21:12) it was said, that in relation to Isaac shall your seed (posterity) be named (and traced). 19. Reckoning that even from among dead ones, THE (TRUE) GOD was able to raise Isaac up, and figuratively he was dead, and Abraham received him back. 20. By faith, concerning the coming things (future events), Isaac invoked a blessing on Jacob and Esau. 21. By faith, a dying Jacob, (believing in GOD'S power to fulfill the promises to his posterity), blessed each of the sons of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh), and worshipped while leaning upon the top of his staff.

22. By faith, a dying Joseph, made mention about the going forth (exodus) of the sons of Israel, and gave orders concerning the burial of his bones. 23. By faith, Moses, having been begotten (and brought to birth), was hid by his parents for three months, because they saw beauty in the little child; and did not fear the decree of the king. 24. By faith, Moses, when he was grown up (took command of the Egyptian army and repulsed the Ethiopians, showing signs of military genius; he also killed an Egyptian due to the oppression of his own brethren, and) refused to be known as a son of Pharaoh's daughter. 25. Rather choosing to be with the people of GOD and endure affliction, than to have temporary (a short season in which to) enjoy a sinful life. 26. He regarded (his endurance of affliction as typical of) the reproach THE MESSIAH (was to endure), (326)

Hebrews 11th Chapter.

as greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, for he looked on toward the future reward. (NOTE: Abraham as well as Moses looked forward to this day, through the eyes of faith, and rejoiced. (Jn. 8:48-59 Acts 3:18-26). 27. By faith Moses left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the visible king; for he persevered as though he had seen HIM who is THE INVISIBLE ONE. 28. By faith he (instituted and) kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood (on the doors) in order that the destroyer (desolator) of the first-born might not touch theirs. 29. By faith they passed through the Red Sea, as (though they were walking) over dry land; but when the Egyptians attempted to do it, they were swallowed up (drowned). 30. By faith the walls of Jericho fell down after having been encircled for seven days. 31. By faith Rahab the inn-keeper did not perish (lose her life) with the non-believers, because she welcomed (and gave shelter to) the spies, and sent them out another way. 32. And I could say much more on the subject, but time imposes limitations on the narrations about Gedeon, Barak, Samson, and Jephthah, of David and Samuel and the prophets. 33. Who through faith overcame (in contesting over) kingdoms, administering a code of justice, obtaining promises, shutting the mouths of lions. 34. Quenched the raging power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness won strength, became mighty in battle, overturning the armed camps of foreigners. 35. Women received their dead ones back by a resurrection (1 Egs. 17:17-24) (2 Egs. 4:18-38). Others were tortured to death for refusing to accept deliverance (at the expense of their integrity to THE TRUE GOD), so that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36. And others endured testings by means of mockeries and ~~scourgings~~ scourgings, yes, even of bonds (chains) and imprisonments. 37. They were stoned; they were tempted to commit sin; they were sawn asunder; they were mutilated and died in the slaughter (murdered with) the sword; they wandered about in sheepskins in goatskins, enduring want, oppressed, cruelly treated. 38. Of whom the world was not worthy, wandering over deserts and mountains, and living in caves and in caverns of the earth. 39. And all these, though borne witness to (well attested for their unswerving devotion to GOD as HIS servants) by their faith, did not receive a fulfillment of the promise (to Abraham). 40. Since GOD foresaw something better for us (the glad tidings dispensation), so that they (of verses 32-39), should not apart from us be made perfect. (Reach a consummation of the glorious events through the works of HIS SON).

Hebrews 12th Chapter.

1. Therefore, since we have so great a throng of witnesses (to the power of faith) encircling us, let us strip off everything (that could impede a Christian course), and the entangling sin (a natural inclination to sin by omission or commission, in thought, word, or deed, including unbelief and apostasy), and let us run the race that is marked out for us, with patient endurance. 2. Looking forward (fixing their gaze) toward JESUS, THE LEADER and consummator of The Faith; WHO kept in view the joy lying before HIM patiently endured the cross, disregarding its shame, and is now seated at the right hand of the throne of (THE TRUE) GOD. 3. For you are to take HIM (CHRIST and HIS deeds) into consideration, WHO has patiently endured such hostile acts directed against HIM by sinners, compare your trials with HIS, so that you may escape weariness or faint-heartedness within yourselves. 4. In your struggle (bear persuasive testimony) against sin, you have not as yet resisted unto (the sealing of the gospel truth, by shedding your own) blood. 5. And have you forgotten the encouraging exhortation in which you are addressed as sons? My son, do not slight the rectifying (327)

Hebrews 12th Chapter.

discipline of THE LORD (Jehovah), nor faint (despair) while you are being reproved by HIM. 6. For whom THE LORD (Jehovah) loves, HE brings upon them rectifying discipline, and chastises every son whom HE accepts. (Love conjoined with reproof is genuine). 7. If you patiently endure rectifying discipline (it shows that) THE (TRUE) GOD is dealing with you as with sons; for what son is there whom his father does not bring about rectifying discipline? 8. But if you are left without rectifying discipline, in which all of you believers have participated, then you are spurious children and not sons. (NOTE: (spurious) or (fictitious) or (counterfeit)). 9. Moreover, we have had earthly fathers who imposed rectifying discipline upon us and we respected them. Shall we not much more be submissive (subject) to THE FATHER of the spirits and live? (NOTE: (THE FATHER) as to HIS sons of verses 5-7. (spirits) refers to those of a new creation, 2 Cor. 5:17, with reference to a moral regeneration of the sons by adoption, who are submissive to THE FATHER. They are begotten of an incorruptible seed, 1 Pet. 1:23 1 Jn. 3:9). Applied to them as in (1 Cor. 12:3). They are guided by wisdom from above. See verse 23 of this chapter. Study Rom. 8:4 along with verses 1 and 2. See (GB, ap. 101 II 5.)). 10. For they, for a short time imposed rectifying discipline, according to that which seemed to be good judgment to them, but HE disciplined us for our own good (it was advantageous) to us, that we might become partakers of HIS holiness.

11. But any rectifying discipline presently administered, is not an occasion for rejoicing but of sorrow; but afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it. 12. Therefore, strengthen the hands which hang down from fatigue and the enfeebled (palsied) knees, 13. And make straight paths for your enfeebled feet, in order that the lame may not be turned aside (go astray), but may rather be cured. 14. Cultivate peace with all men, (strive to) obtain sanctification (a pure consecration), apart from which no one shall see THE LORD (Jehovah). 15. Look (so as to guard all believers with) diligent care, lest any should fall short of (fails to get for himself) the gracious gift of GOD (the spiritual blessings of the gospel); so that no ~~germination~~ germinating root of bitterness should cause trouble (and have a poisonous effect on) you, and through it the many become contaminated; 16. Let none of you become a licentious person (who would turn the gospel into wrong-doing), or become a profane person as Esau did, who for a single meal parted with his own first-born rights; 17. For you know that afterwards, wishing to regain and still inherit the blessing (the leadership over the family), Esau was rejected (disqualified), for he found no change of mind (in his father's counsel), although with bitter tears Esau earnestly sought a reversal.

18. For you have not come to a tangible (material) thunderstruck mountain, all ablaze with fire, and to a thick cloud and to darkness and to a raging storm, 19. And to a trumpet's sound, and the sound of spoken words that the hearers entreat (beg) that no additional message should be addressed to them. 20. For they could not bear up under that which was commanded, and should a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned (or thrust through with a dart. 21. And so fearful was the scene that Moses exclaimed, I am terrified and tottering (trembling). 22. But you (under the new covenant) have come to Zion's mount, and unto the city of A LIVING GOD, the heavenly Jerusalem (known as the new testament church), and unto myriads (countless) angelic messengers (as ministering spirits, of 1:14). 23. Unto a festive gathering, to an assembly of the first-born (first fruits (328)

Hebrews 12th Chapter.

of the gospel) registered in the heavens, and unto GOD the judge of all, and to spirits of just ones made perfect. (A consummation of their hope). (Eph. 2:6, 7 1:3). (NOTE: (spirits of just ones made perfect)). They belong to the same class as those of (12:9). See (CB, ap. 101 II 5. (The spirits of the just men made perfect or the righteous perfect, through the works of HIS SON, are the full grown (mature) Christians; those who are justified by the shed blood and sanctified by the Spirit of CHRIST (Rom. 8:9). Being come to such, implies that spiritual union which the disciples of CHRIST have with each other, and which they possess regardless of distance separating them; for they are all joined in one spirit, Eph. 2:18; they are in the unity of the spirit, Eph. 4:3, 4; and of one soul, Acts 4:38). (AC). 24. And to JESUS THE MEDIATOR of a new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling (for it refers us to the new covenant, and is efficacious for all obedient believers) that speaks of better things than the (animal sacrifice offered up) by Abel. 25. Take particular care that you do not refuse HIM who speaks as (THE MEDIATOR of the new covenant), for if they did not escape when they refused him who warned them upon the earth (through Moses), our chances of escape are much less, if we turn away from HIM who warns us from the heavens. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth (at Mount Sinai); but as matters stand, HE has promised, saying, yet once more will I not only quake the earth, but the heaven also. (Rev. 16:18). 27. Now the statement, yet once more, makes it clear that there will be a removal of things which can be shaken, because they have been created so that the things which cannot be shaken, may remain. 28. Therefore, (seeing that we are) receiving possession of a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us cherish the gift by which we render well-pleasing service to GOD, with reverence and godly fear. 29. For THE (TRUE) GOD of us (in whom we hope), is a consuming fire. (2 Thes. 1:8) (Heb. 10:27, 31).

Hebrews 13th Chapter.

1. Let brotherly love continue within you. 2. Do not neglect hospitality toward strangers (of the assemblies); for through this service some without knowing it, have entertained (materialized) angelic messengers. (Gen. 18:1-6 18:1-3). 3. Be mindful of prisoners (suffering for the testimony of CHRIST JESUS), just as if you were jointly bound with them; and those who are ill-treated, (knowing that) you also are still (liable to suffer for the same cause) in (the living personal) body. 4. Let marriage continue to be held as honorable in every way, and let the marriage bed be undefiled (by cleaving to your own mate); for THE (TRUE) GOD will judge (and punish) fornicators (immoral ones) and adulterers. 5. Let your manner of life be free from the love of money, and be content with the things that you have; for HE HIMSELF has said, I WILL by no means fail you, nor by any means forsake you. (NOTE: be content with the things that you have), does not preclude honorable striving). 6. So that we can boldly say, THE LORD (Jehovah) is a sustaining helper to me, and I will not be afraid; what man shall do to me. 7.

Be mindful

of your former leaders (guides), those who narrated the message of GOD to you; imitate their faith, after reviewing their manner of life. 8. JESUS CHRIST is the same yesterday and today and for the ages. (NOTE: (JESUS CHRIST) has immortality (deathlessness). HE views each age as it transpires). 9. Do not be carried away by divers and strange teachings (such as trying to blend the Levitical sacrifices with the new covenant, and other doctrines without authority); for it is excellent for the heart to be confirmed by grace (beneficial gifts obtained through THE MESSIAH'S sin-offering), and do not be dedicated to (329)

Hebrews 13th Chapter.

foods(served ritualistically),from which those who depend on them derive no benefit. 10.We have an altar(THE CROSS OF JESUS,whereupon HE made the sin-offering),from which they have no right to eat(that is,partake of the benefit of THE MESSIANIC REDEMPTION),who go on serving in the tabernacle.(Continue to offer sacrifices for the forgiveness of sins). 11.For of those animals,whose blood(as a sacrifice)for sin,is brought into the holy of holies by the high priest, the bodies of these victims are burned outside the camp. 12.Therefore,(for this reason)JESUS also,in order that HE might sanctify the people(consecrate them to GOD),through means of HIS OWN BLOOD,suffered outside the(city)gate. 13.Therefore,(withdraw from the earthly Jerusalem and its system of worship),and let us go forth unto HIM outside the camp,bearing HIS reproach. (HIS disgrace of being put to death as a malefactor). 14.For we have no permanent city here, but we are in quest of(seeking)for the one which is to come. 15.Through HIM therefore,let us at all times offer up a sacrifice of praise,(for THE MESSIANIC REDEMPTION acceptable)to GOD,that is, the fruit of lips that confess(acknowledge)HIS NAME. 16.But do not forget to do good,along with fellowship(do the works of charitable love to those who are in dire need),for with such sacrifices THE (TRUE)GOD is well pleased. 17.Listen to your guides(leaders)and obey them;for they watch over your souls(lives)as those who will have to render an account,so that they may do it with joy,and not with sighing,for that would not be profitable to you. 18.

Pray for us(your guides or leaders),for we are persuaded that we have a good(clear)conscience,in all things we desire to conduct ourselves honorably. 19.But with great abundance I urge you to do this,(pray for us)in order that I may be restored to you sooner. 20.And may THE(TRUE)GOD of peace,who brought again(back to life)from among the dead ones,our LORD JESUS,THE GREAT SHEPHERD,who in(shedding HIS)blood(did so, on account of the sheep,so as to procure for them)the age-continuing covenant, 21.To put you completely in harmony with every good work, and equip you to carry out HIS WILL,effecting in us that which is well-pleasing in HIS sight,through JESUS CHRIST;to whom be glory for the ages of the ages. Amen. 22.I entreat you,brethren,bear with the word(doctrine)of exhortation,for I have written to you briefly. 23.You have come to know,that our brother Timothy has been liberated (from prison),if he comes here soon I will see you along with him. 24.Salute(greet)all your guides(leaders)and all the saints, All the brethren from Italy salute you. 25.The grace(favor)be with you all. Amen.

James 1st Chapter.

1.James,a bondman(servant)of GOD and of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, to the twelve tribes scattered abroad(among the Gentiles,who have received the faith of our LORD JESUS CHRIST),rejoice. 2.Reckon it to be all joy,my brethren,when you are beset with various temptations. 3.Get to know this,that the testing of your faith works out(enables you to)endure.4But let your endurance mature in its work,in order that you may become perfect and complete(through the works of HIS SON),lacking in nothing. 5.But if anyone of you is lacking(deficient)in wisdom(concerning true worship and salvation),let him fervently request it from GOD,who gives it to all(trusting and obedient ones)freely,without rebuke(censure);and it will be given him.6.But let him request it in(relation to)faith entertaining no doubt. For he who entertains ~~any~~ doubts is comparable to a surging sea,agitated and storm-tossed by the wind. 7.For let us not even suppose that a man like that shall receive anything from THE LORD(CHRIST). (330)

James 1st Chapter.

8. A man, a dual-personality, undecided (subjective-minded to doubt) in all his ways. (He is thus, instead of having a faithful objective-mindedness in his request for wisdom from above) (3:17 4:8). 9. Let the brother of a low degree (humble rank), boast in his exaltation. (In the blessed hope of being a joint-heir with CHRIST). 10. But the rich (person should rejoice) in his humiliation, (by acknowledging that he is a sinner, but has redemption through the shed blood of JESUS), because like the flower of the grass, his (glory in wealth) will pass away. 11. For the sun rises (appears) with its scorching heat, and the grass withers; its flower falls off, and the beauty of its appearance perishes ((is lost)), so shall the wealthy man wither in (the midst) of his engagements. (DO). 12. Blessed (happy) is the man who endures (stands up under) testing, for when he is approved he shall receive the crown of life, which THE LORD (CHRIST) promised to those who love HIM. 13. Let no one say while being tested (with sin in view), I am tempted (my testing comes) from GOD; for THE (TRUE) GOD is incapable of being tempted (put to the test) by evil, and HE HIMSELF tempts (tests) no one, (So that sin results therefrom, but at times has brought about providential incidents, and then delivers the godly, as in (Gen. 22:1-3) (2 Pet. 2:9) (1 Cor. 10:13)). 14. But when a man is tempted, he is drawn away, enticed (allured) by his own lustful desire. 15. Then when the lustful desire is conceived, it brings forth sin; and the sin when fully grown brings forth (produces premature) death. (NOTE: See Rom. 5:12. Many babes have born and died without committing sin of their own. Death was the result of being born into a dying state).

16. My dearly loved brethren, do not be led astray. 17. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above; it comes down from THE FATHER of LIGHTS, with whom there is no variation or shadow cast by turning (changing). 18. Having determined HE begat us with HIS word (message) of truth, so that we should be a kind of first-fruits of HIS (regenerated) creatures. 19; Therefore, my dearly loved brethren, let every man be quick to listen, slow to assert himself, thus retarding anger. 20. For man's anger does not work out (is not conducive for the accomplishments of) GOD'S righteousness. 21. Therefore, discard all filthiness and prevailing wickedness, and accept with meekness the implanted word (doctrinal message), which is able to save your souls (lives). 22. But you are to become doers of the word (doctrinal message), and not mere listeners only, (like those who put the doctrinal message of truth to no worthwhile use, thus) deluding yourselves. 23. Because, if anyone is a mere listener of the word (doctrinal message) and is not a doer, he is just like a man who views his natural face reflected in a mirror; 24. Although he had a reflected view of himself (for no length of time will he bear in mind the disagreeable blemishes and his resolve to improve them), and promptly forgets what he was like (while looking into the mirror).

25. But he who has looked intently into the consummating law of freedom (from guilt, a declared righteousness through the works of HIS SON, as found in the gospel, with its rules of life and obligations to GOD), and continues in them, this one does not get to be a forgetful listener but a doer of the work, this one shall be happy in relation to his activity. 26. If anyone among you seems to be demonstrative in worship, (is pious in that which can be seen, but is in want of scripture knowledge, and) does not curb his own tongue, but goes on deceiving his own heart, this one's observance of worship is worthless. 27. A pure and undefiled observance of worship, before THE (TRUE) GOD and THE FATHER is this, to be visiting orphans and widows in their (331)

James 1st Chapter.

distress, and to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

James 2nd Chapter.

1. My brethren, do not show (display) partiality as you profess (and practice) the faith of our glorious LORD JESUS CHRIST. 2. For if (the Jewish Christian) comes into your synagogue (to hear the law and the prophets; your custom is to differentiate between) a man wearing gold rings and in splendid apparel, and the poor man who comes in shabby clothing, 3. And you pay special attention to him who wears splendid apparel, saying, you sit here in a place of honor, while you say to the poor man, you can stand there or you can sit down at my footstool. 4. Are you not making a marked difference among your own, and have become judges (arbiters) who are full of wrong reasonings? 5. Listen, my dearly loved brethren. Has not THE (TRUE) GOD chosen the poor of this world to become rich in (relation to) faith, and heirs of the kingdom which HE has ~~promised~~ promised to those who love HIM? 6. But you have dishonored (shamed) the poor, is it not the rich (the unbelieving ones) who oppress you exceedingly? Do they not drag you before the place of judgments? 7. Do they not blaspheme the honorable name [of Christian], by which you are called? 8. If indeed you observe the royal law (ordained by GOD, and transmitted to GOD fearing administrators, suitable and needful for all) according to the scripture, you shall love your neighbor as yourself, you do exceedingly well. 9. But if you display partiality (in your judgment), you commit sin, and are convicted by the law as transgressors.

10. For whoever keeps the whole law, but stumbles (fails) in (relation to) one point (he breaks his allegiance to GOD) and he has (with one act of disobedience, put a breach into the whole law, and thus in effect) has become guilty of all of it. 11. For HE (the very same authority) who said, do not commit adultery, also said, do not commit murder. Now if you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. 12. So speak and so act, (by having respect for every command of GOD), who are about to be judged through means of the law of freedom (from guilt, a declared righteousness through the works of HIS SON, as found in the gospel, with its rules of life and obligations to GOD) (1:25). 13. For to him who has not wrought (exercised) mercy, the judgment will be without mercy. But (GOD in the case of HIS true and obedient followers, has caused) mercy to triumph (be exalted) over judgment. 14. My brethren, what is the profit (advantage), if anyone says (merely professes) to have faith, but utterly fails to put it into practice? Can this (lifeless) faith save him? (It will not lead him to a declared righteousness, like the living faith which energizes and subsists by good works). (Verse 12). (Phil. 2:12, 13) (1 Tim. 2:15) (1 Pet. 1:5).

15. Now if a brother or sister is scantily clad and lacking in daily food, 16. And one from among you should say to them, withdraw in peace (you have our sympathy, we hope you will get) warm and be filled; without giving them the needful things for the (living personal) body, what good can that do? 17. So also the faith, if it does not have charitable works to show its vitality, it is dead by itself. 18. But some one will say, you have faith and I have works. Display to me your faith apart from your works, and I will display to you by my works the (vital living) faith. 19. You believe that there is one (known as) THE (TRUE) GOD; you do well. The demons also believe and shudder. 20. But are you willing to learn, O vain (empty-headed) man, that the faith apart from good works is dead (barren) (inactive)? 21. Our forefather Abraham, was he not declared righteous because of his works, (it was reckoned to him for) having brought his son Isaac (to be) 332

James 2nd Chapter.

offered up on the altar ?(verse 23). 22.Thus you observe,that the faith co-existed along with his works(actions),and by his works the faith was consummated. 23.And the scripture was fulfilled which says, and Abraham believed GOD,and it was reckoned to him as righteousness; and he was called GOD'S friend. 24.You see then,that by works(through means of obedient action),a man is declared righteous),and not because of faith alone.(The living faith energizes(imparts vigor),and subsists(remains alive)by good works)(verse 14). 25.And in like manner was not Rahab the inn-keeper also declared righteous by works, having welcomed the messengers,and sent them out by a different road?(verse 23). 26.Just as the(living personal)body apart from breath is dead(lifeless),so the faith apart from good works is dead.(No longer alive). (Lu.8:55 Phil.2:12 1 Tim.2:15).

James 3rd Chapter.

1.My brethren,not many(of you should)become teachers,(let GOD'S call along with your zeal for learning scripture truths,and love toward man,help qualify you for the service),knowing that we who teach shall undergo a more severe judgment.(2 Tim.3:16)(2 Tim.2:15)(1 Cor.3:15). 2.For we all(are inclined,and do)stumble in many ways. If anyone does not stumble in word(doctrinal messages),this one is a mature man,able to bridle(curb)the whole(living personal)body. 3.Behold,we place bits into the mouths of the horses,so as to have them yield obedience to us,we also can turn their entire bodies about. 4.Behold,the ships also,though they are so large,and are driven along by violent winds,yet they usually can be guided by a very small rudder wherever the helmsman(pilot)may determine. 5.Even so the tongue is a small bodily member,but it boasts of great things,behold,how a spark can set a forest in flames ! 6.And the tongue(is a)fire(of contention,in)the world of wickedness,thus the tongue,while it is among our bodily members,can contaminate(defile)the whole(living personal)body,and set on fire the wheel of life to increase the torments of man,and is devoured in the end by the fire of Gehenna.

7.For every species,both of wild-beasts and of birds,both of creeping things(reptiles)and things(fish etc.)of the sea,has been tamed and subdued by the genius of man's will. 8.But no one is able to tame(subdue) the tongue of men;an unsettled mischief maker,full of death-dealing poison. 9.With it we bless THE(TRUE)GOD and FATHER,and with it we curse men who were made in the likeness of GOD ! (So that they might represent HIM and reflect HIS glory). 10.Out of the same mouth come forth blessing and cursing. My brethren, it is not fitting that these things should be so. 11.Does the fountain out of the same fissure pour forth sweet(fresh)and bitter water? 12.My brethren,can a fig-tree bear olives ? Or a grape-vine bear figs? Neither can salt water(by itself)bring forth(produce)sweet(fresh)water.(verse 7). 13.Who is wise and(qualified to teach)intelligently among you ? Let him display his good life through his own good works, in(relation to)meekness stemming from wisdom.

14.But if you nurture bitter feelings of jealousy,and have harmful rivalry in your hearts,(you have no true wisdom from above,therefore)do not boast and show yourselves to be false in defiance of the truth. 15.This(kind of)wisdom does not come down from above,but is earthly,has sensual(gratifications in view),it belongs to demons. 16.For where fiery envy and contentious rivalry exist,there is unrest(with disorder)and every evil practice. 17.But the wisdom from above is first pure,and it loves peace,is gentle,easy to be entreated,full of pity and good fruits, without partiality,and without hypocrisy. (333)

James 3rd Chapter.

18. And righteousness is the yield of fruit in (relation to) peace, it is sown by those who make (and cultivate) peace.

James 4th Chapter.

1. What brings about strife, and what causes contentions among you? Do they not come from your pleasures (passions), that are at war in your body members? 2. You earnestly covet things (that belong to others) and your craving is not fulfilled; so you kill and are jealous and yet you cannot obtain what you seek, you fight and war but you do not possess; because you do not ask (for wisdom from above in your prayers) (verses 14, 15). 3. You ask and do not receive, because you request with evil intent, in order that you may spend it in (relation to) your pleasures. 4. Adulterers and adulteresses, (your hearts are estranged from GOD, you have violated an ~~agreed~~ agreement to do HIS will), do you not know that friendships (an attachment) with the world (that makes the world your god), is an act of hostility to GOD? Whoever is determined on being a friend of the world (by compromising the essential of true worship), makes himself an enemy of GOD. 5. Or do you think that the scripture speaks in vain, the spirit (that is, the motivating power relative to the breath of life), which HE causes to reside in us, does (continue to energize strong desires within us, against) envy. (NOTE: (the spirit) as in (CB, ap. 101 II 6). Many believe that (the spirit) as used here refers to (THE HOLY SPIRIT). Out of reverence their can be no objections).

6. But HE bestows greater grace (favorable benefits). Therefore it says, THE (TRUE) GOD sets HIMSELF in opposition to the proud, but to the lowly ones HE bestows grace (favorable gifts). 7. Therefore, subject yourselves to GOD. Stand as an opponent to the devil, and he will flee from you. (Who sincerely believes in the efficacy of the shed blood of JESUS). 8. Draw near to GOD and HE will draw near to you. Wash your hands as sinners should, and purify (chasten) your hearts, you who have dual-personalities. (1:8). 9. Be distressed (have remorse for your wrongdoing), and lament and weep. Let your laughter be turned into lamentation, and your joy into heaviness (a casting down of your eyes in shame). 10. Humble yourselves in the presence of THE LORD (JEHOVAH), and HE will exalt you. 11. Brethren, do not speak against one another. He who speaks against (defames) a brother or judges his brother, speaks against (defames) the law (given to Moses), and judges the law. But if you judge (criticize) the law, you are not a doer of the law but a judge (a critic of the law). 12. There is only one lawgiver and judge (GOD ALMIGHTY), WHO is able to save and to destroy ((bring about the permanent loss of life)). But who are you to be (acting as judge, by) judging your neighbor? (Mt. 10:28) (DD)

13. Come now, you who say, today or tomorrow we will go to a certain city, and spend a year there and trade and make gain (become enriched), 14. Yet you do not even know what will take place tomorrow. What is your hazardous life? For you are as a vapor that is visible for a little while and then disappears. 15. Instead you should be saying, if THE LORD (JEHOVAH) is willing, we shall live, and we shall do this or that. 16. But as matters stand, you boast in (relation to) your presumptions, boasting like that is wrong. 17. Therefore (to him who receives this warning), and knows how to do good and fails to do it, to him it is sinful.

James 5th Chapter.

1. Come now, you rich men, weep and lament over the hardships which shall come upon you! 2. Your wealth (in stored goods) has rotted, and your (over supply of) garments have become moth-eaten. (334)

James 5th Chapter.

3. Your gold and silver are tarnished (corroded), and their tarnish will bear testimony against you, and shall eat your flesh as if it were fire. You have amassed wealth for the last days. (2 Tim. 3:1). 4. Behold, the pay of the workmen who have cultivated your fields, which has (through fraud) been kept back by you, cry out (for vengeance); and the outcries of those who reaped the harvest, have reached the ears of THE LORD OF HOSTS (ARMIES). 5. You have lived in luxury upon the land, and in self gratification (licentiousness); you have nourished your hearts (so as to become insensible to feeling) in a day of slaughter. 6. You condemned (convicted), you have killed the righteous man; he does not offer resistance. 7. Therefore, exercise patience, brethren, until the arrival of THE LORD (CHRIST). Behold, the farmer waits for the precious produce of the land, waiting in patience over it until it gets the early and the late rain. 8. So you also must be patient. Make your hearts firm (with courage), for the arrival of THE LORD (CHRIST) has drawn nearer. 9. Murmur not against one another, brethren, in order that you may not be judged (condemned); behold, THE JUDGE is standing at the door. 10. My brethren, imitate the example of patience and the suffering of distressing evils by the true prophets, who spoke in the name of THE LORD (JEHOVAH). 11. Behold, we pronounce those happy who have endured miseries. You have heard of the miseries endured by Job, and you have seen the purpose of THE LORD (JEHOVAH)'S dealings recorded in Job 42: 10-17), how THE LORD (JEHOVAH) is full of tender affection and compassion.

12. But above all things, my brethren, do not swear, either by the heaven or the earth or by any other oath, but let your yes be yes, and your no be no (without mental reservations), so that you may not fall under judgment (condemnation). 13. Is anyone among you suffering hardships (distress)? Let him pray. Is anyone among you cheerful? Let him sing praise (To THE LORD JEHOVAH). 14. Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the assembly (church), and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil [as a means of healing], in (relation to) the name of THE LORD (CHRIST). 15. And the prayer (with a solemn promise) that springs from the faith shall save the depleted (exhausted) one, and THE LORD (CHRIST) will raise him up; and if he has committed sins (that brought about his exhaustion), he shall be forgiven. (DI). 16. Therefore, confess your faults openly, one to another, and pray for one another, so that you may be cured. The energized supplication of a righteous man (wrought through the gift of HOLY SPIRIT), avails much.

17. Elijah was a man of like feelings (constituted) as we are, and with a prayer he prayed that it might not rain, and it did not rain upon the land for three years and six months. 18. And then he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the land became productive, yielding crops for harvest. 19. My brethren, if anyone among you should err (stray away), from the truth, and another person (should be instrumental) in bringing him back, 20. Let him know, that he who (is instrumental in) bringing back a sinner from the error of his way, shall (be instrumental in) saving a soul (person) from a death (of no hope, 1 Thes. 4:13), and shall cover (for the sinner, because of THE MESSIAH'S REDEMPTION) a multitude of sins. (NOTE: Compare Jn. 6:50 with Jn. 8:21, 24).

1 Peter 1st Chapter.

1. Peter, an apostle of JESUS CHRIST, to the elect (chosen) sojourners of the dispersion, in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia, 2. Chosen according to the foreknowledge of GOD THE FATHER, and sanctified (consecrated) by (THE HOLY) SPIRIT, to be obedient to JESUS CHRIST for the sprinkling with HIS blood (furnished by HIS payment of the redemptive price). May grace (favor) and peace be multiplied to you. 355

1 Peter 1st Chapter.

(NOTE: (foreknowledge) see Eph. 1:5). 3. Blessed be **THE (TRUE) GOD** and **THE FATHER** of our **LORD JESUS CHRIST** : **WHO** according to **HIS** great mercy has begotten us again to a living hope (of a future life) through the resurrection of **JESUS CHRIST** from among dead ones. 1 Cor. 15:13-20. 4. To an incorruptible, undefiled and unfading inheritance, reserved for you in the heavens, 5. Who are being guarded by the power of **GOD** through faith, for a salvation ready to be revealed in (relation to) the last season (time). (NOTE: The reference is to the future tense or third phase of salvation, as in Rom. 8:29 13:11 (1 Jn. 3:2 Phil. 1:6. Salvation does not depend on man's faithfulness but on GOD'S FAITHFULNESS. 6. On account of this (the resurrection hope, the incorruptible inheritance, the future tense of salvation) you should be cheerful, though now for a little while if it is necessary, you may be put to grief in many-sided trials, 7. In order that the proof of your faith, which is far more precious than gold which can be lost, even though it has been refined by means of fire; ~~that~~ may (this proven faith) be found (to flow back as a consequence of loyal and obedient faith, resulting) in your praise and honor and glory at the revelation (appearing) of **JESUS CHRIST**. 8. **WHOM** you love without having seen **HIM**; and you do not see **HIM** now, but you believe in **HIM**, and exult with unutterable joy and (have a strong foretaste) of glory. 9. And you will receive the result (the culmination) of your faith, the salvation of your souls (lives).

10. For which salvation, (made available through (because of) **THE MESSIAH'S** redemption), the prophets who prophesied sought and searched diligently, concerning the gracious favor to be given to you. 11. They searched in order to find out during what period of time, **THE SPIRIT OF CHRIST** within them was pointing out, testifying beforehand the sufferings predicted of **THE MESSIAH**, and the glorious events that should follow. 12. Unto whom it was revealed, that the service they were giving was not intended for them, but for you they gave this obliging service (by way of predicting) these events, which as matters stand, were shown to you, through them, who announced the glad tidings in (relation to) (the gift of) **HOLY SPIRIT** sent from heaven; which things the angelic messengers also desired to look into. 13. Therefore arouse your minds, keep sober (be alert) with a perfect hope set on the gracious favor (of that utmost salvation, 1 Jn. 3:2) that is to be brought to you at the revelation of **JESUS CHRIST**. 14. As children of obedience, do not conform yourselves to the former lustful desires (that were committed), because of your lack of knowledge (in Christian conduct).

15. But as **HE** **WHO** called you is **HOLY**, (as imitators) you are to become holy yourselves (set apart in order to give a sterling example) in all your behavior. 16. Inasmuch as it stands written, you are to become holy, for I **AM HOLY**. 17. And if you are invoking **HIM** as **A FATHER**, who judges each one impartially according to his own works, you are to conduct yourselves with reverential fear during your time of sojourning here upon the earth. 18. Knowing that it was not with corruptible things, as silver and gold, that you were redeemed from the useless habits of life, handed down (by tradition and transmitted) from your fore-fathers, 19. But (you were bought and paid for) with **THE PRECIOUS BLOOD** of **THE MESSIAH**, as of an unblemished and spotless lamb. 20. (**HE WAS**) foreknown before a laying down of a world ((of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family)), but was manifested for you in these last times. (The gospel dispensation of grace, not to be repeated). (DB). 21. Who through **HIM (THE MESSIAH)** do believe in (**THE TRUE**) **GOD**, who raised **HIM** up from among dead ones, (336)

1 Peter 1st Chapter.

and gave glory to HIM; so that your faith and hope are resting on (THE TRUE) GOD. 22. Having purified your souls (yourselves), in (relation to) your obedience to the truth, through (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT, unto sincere brotherly affection (then you are sure to) love one another intently from a pure heart. 23. Having been begotten again, not out of corruptible seed, but out of incorruptible (imperishable seed), through means of the word (doctrinal message) from A LIVING and ABIDING GOD. 24. Because all flesh is comparable to grass, and all the glory of man is comparable to the flower of grass, the grass withers, and its flower fades away. 25. But the word (doctrinal message) of THE LORD (JEHOVAH) continues unto the age. And this spoken word (is the gospel message) which was proclaimed to you.

1 Peter 2nd Chapter.

1. Therefore, having put away (abandoning) all malice and all deceit and hypocritical pretensions and envyings, and evil speaking of every kind, 2. As new-born babes you should earnestly crave for the unadulterated milk (the pure doctrines of the gospel), so that infatuation (it) you may grow unto salvation. 3. Since you have tasted (experienced) and found that CHRIST is THE LORD. 4. Unto WHOM you are coming, to THE LIVING STONE (the source of life), which has been rejected by (unbelieving) men, but HE is chosen and precious in the sight of GOD. 5. You yourselves also are built up as living stones into a spiritual house, as a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices well-pleasing to GOD through JESUS CHRIST. (NOTE: (a spiritual house) also refers to the ones who occupy it). 6. Because it also stands written in the scriptures, behold, I lay in Zion a corner stone, chosen, and precious, and he whose faith rests upon HIM shall not be put to shame. (disappointed). 7. Therefore, it is to you who believe, that this honor is given (to become a part of the building), but to the unbelieving (disobedient) ones, THE STONE which the builders rejected (is for the none believers something to trip over, but) it has become the head of the corner (corner-stone). 8. And (to those who do not believe trustingly and obediently, HE is) A STONE of stumbling and a rock of offence (because HE did not come to destroy their enemies then and there, but came in humility to furnish the ransom); being unbelieving they stumbled at the word of doctrine, as those (who rejected THE MESSIAH) were appointed to do. (For it comes about through their own free choice).

9. But you are a chosen (select) race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a purchased people (acquired because of the redemption), that you might make known the virtues (positive perfections) of HIM who called you out of darkness into HIS wonderful light. (Rev. 1:6). 10. Who at one time were not a people (in covenant relationship with THE TRUE GOD), but as matters stand they are GOD'S people; who had not received mercy, but as matters stand they have received mercy. (Because they have accepted THE MESSIAH along with the efficacy of HIS shed blood). 11. Dearly loved, I exhort you as sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshy (sensual) lusts which war against the soul (entire person). 12. Conduct yourselves in an honorable way among the nations (Gentiles), so that even if they do speak against you as evil-doers, yet by displaying your conduct through means of good deeds, they may (because of you) glorify THE (TRUE) GOD on the day of visitation. 13. Submit yourselves to every authority set up by man, for the sake of THE LORD (CHRIST); whether it be to the Emperor as supreme, 14. Or to Governors sent by the Emperor to bring punishment upon evil-doers ((have them pay a penalty that will vindicate their position of authority)), and approve those who are well-doers. (DC). 15. Because this is the intended will of GOD, that by means of well-doing (honest living) you silence the ignorant talk (charges) 337

1 Peter 2nd Chapter.

of senseless men. 16. (You are to live) as free men, yet you are to do it without using your freedom as a cloak (pretext) for evil; but live as bondmen (servants) of GOD. 17. Give honor to all (of whom honor is due). Love the brotherhood (of those who acknowledge, trust in and are obeying CHRIST). (Show reverential) fear to THE (TRUE) GOD. Honor the Emperor. 18. Servants, submit yourselves to your masters with due respect, not only to those who are good and reasonable, but also to the severe (irrational and difficult ones). 19. For this is acceptable in the sight of GOD, if anyone, because of a good conscience (in the performance of duties) bears up under sorrow of unjust suffering. 20. For what credit (can be given to you), if you are at fault and are punished and endure it? But if you are doing good and are made to suffer, bear it, this is well-pleasing (acceptable) with GOD. 21. For to this you were called (chosen), because THE MESSIAH also suffered on your behalf, leaving you a pattern (of meekness to imitate), so that you should diligently follow in HIS footsteps. 22. WHO did not commit a sin; neither was deceit found in HIS mouth. 23. WHO, when HE was reviled, in return HE reviled no one; while suffering HE never threatened anyone; but committed (HIMSELF and HIS cause) over to HIM who judges righteously.

24. WHO HIMSELF offered up our sins (bore the punishment due to our sins), in HIS OWN (personal living) body upon the tree, so that we, being freed from sin (delivered from its reigning power), might live righteous lives (because of, and through the works of HIS SON). By HIS wounds you were healed. (NOTE: This verse and Isa. 53: 4-6, should not be invoked in behalf of maladies as the primary meaning. The cure that fallen man needed most of all, was redemption, reconciliation etc. Also freedom from the reigning power of sin, so that, sin no longer should dominate your lives as a tyrant). 25. For you were just as sheep going astray, but as matters stand, you have come back to (THE LORD CHRIST), the shepherd and overseer (bishop) of your souls (lives). 1 Peter 3rd Chapter.

1. Likewise, the wives, are to be submissive to their own husbands, so that the (husbands) who do not obey the word (have not as yet accepted the doctrinal message), may through the splendid conduct of their own wives be won over, apart from the word (message). 2. When they observe your chaste (modest) conduct upheld daily, in (relation to) reverence (respect due to their husbands). 3. Whose world (that is, the world of women in relation to adornments), let it not be the external kind, such as braiding your hair, (by using a painstaking, time consuming and expensive style) and putting gold ornaments around (your head and arms), or putting on (and off many changes of) costly apparel. (1 Tim. 2:9). 4. But rather let the hidden (inward) woman of the heart, in (relation to) the imperishable (ornament) of a gentle and quiet spirit (the invisible characteristics shown by her good deeds), which in the sight of GOD is of great price. (NOTE: Anthropos as used here refers to woman from a contextual standpoint. But it can be applied to either sex as in Jn. 16:21 Rom. 3:28). 5. For thus in (the simplicity of) former times the holy women, who set their hopes upon THE (TRUE) GOD used to adorn themselves, being submissive (and adjusted their lives to that of) their own husbands. 6. Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him my lord, whose daughters you are as long as you do good works (by playing your part as faithful wives), and do not give way to whatever may terrify you. 7. Husbands, in like manner, dwell with your own wives understandingly, (focus recognition on their marital status), by dispensing honor (and maintenance) to the female as with (one generally known as a physically) weaker vessel, but since you are joint-heirs of the grace of life; (338)

1 Peter 3rd Chapter.

do this so that your prayers may not be hindered. 8. In summing things up, all of you should be of one mind, sympathetic, love one another as brethren, be compassionate and humble-minded. 9. Not returning evil for evil or abuse for abuse, but instead, implore a blessing; well-knowing that you were called to do this, in order that you may inherit a blessing. 10. For he who desires to love (enjoy) life, and wants to see good days, let him keep his own tongue free from evil, and his own lips from speaking words of deceit. 11. Let him turn away from evil and perform good deeds; let him be searching for peace, and pursue its ways. 12. Because the eyes of THE LORD (JEHOVAH) are upon the righteous, and HIS ears are open to their supplication. But the face of THE LORD (JEHOVAH) is against those who do evil. 13. And who is he that shall cause you harm, if you are zealous followers of that which is good? 14. But even if you do suffer on account of righteousness, (you are) blessed (happy); but do not become alarmed (over their objects of worship), you should not be afraid of them, neither should you be troubled. 15. But in your hearts sanctify THE LORD CHRIST (that is, revere HIM), (and apprehend him as far as possible in his own essential nature and attributes through the light of his Spirit and medium of his own revelation), and be prepared at all times to give an answer to everyone who requests from you a reason for the hope (of a resurrection) that is in you, but do it with meekness and fear. (AC).

16. And be sure to keep your conscience clear, so that they who speak against you as evil-doers, may be put to shame as men who slander your good conduct in (relation to) CHRIST. 17. For it is better to be suffering unjustly as well-doers, if the will of GOD should so determine, than (to suffer justly) for evil doing. 18. Because THE MESSIAH suffered once concerning sins, THE JUST ONE for the unjust ones, in order that HE might bring us to GOD, having been indeed put to death in the flesh, but HE was made alive in spirit. (NOTE: (in spirit) refers to HIS OWN resurrection body, thus contrasting between having been put to death and when HE rose from among dead ones. (See (CB)). 19. In which (resurrection body as constituted proof) HE also went and heralded (HIS TRIUMPH), even to the spirits in prison, (NOTE: (spirits) They are interpreted by some to mean (sons of God or angels) of Gen. 6:2-4. They are supposed to have materialized in human form and then took wives from the daughters of men. But there are those who doubt this interpretation. Study 2 Pet. 2:4 Jude 6 and consult (JFB) and (AC). The (spirits) mentioned above seemingly are the angels of (2 Pet. 2:4 and Jude 6). Heb. 1:7 shows us that angels are spirits. (Job 1:6 (Angels) (Sons of God) are the same as in Gen. 6:2 (Moffatt)).

20. Who long before had been disobedient, when the long suffering of GOD was waiting in the days of Noah, while the ark was being built, into which a few, that is, eight souls (persons) were carried to safety through the water. 21. Which (that is, the water of the flood) illustrates (a means of) salvation to us now, even immersion (which is an outward confession of an inward consecration, to do the will of GOD), not only a removal of fleshy defilements, but by seeking (and confessing) GOD with a good conscience, and through the resurrection of JESUS CHRIST. (Our hope of future glory). (Acts 22:16) (1 Jn. 1:7). 22. WHO (after fulfilling Mt. 12:40, gave proof of HIS resurrection to HIS followers and angels (spirits), completing the redemptory work, and) has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of GOD, with angelic messengers, authorities, and powers made subject to HIM.

1 Peter 4th Chapter.

1. So then THE MESSIAH suffered for us in the flesh, therefore you should arm yourselves with this corresponding thought, for he who has suffered in the flesh (fears approaching death, loathes himself because (339)

1 Peter 4th Chapter.

of his past iniquities and ceases from practicing sin. (Is no longer under the domination, that is, the reigning power of sin) (AC). 2. No longer to live the rest of his life in relation to the flesh, submitting to human lustful desires, but according to GOD'S WILL. 3. For the time of our life already gone by, has been adequate enough for doing the will of the nations (Gentiles), living in licentiousness, lusts, excessive wine-drinking, revellings, drinking to excess at banquets, and lawless idolatries. 4. And they think it strange (amazing), that you do not go along with them and partake of the same riotous excesses, and they blaspheme against you. 5. And they (who practice idolatry) shall render an account to HIM WHO is ready (prepared) to judge the living and the dead ones. 6. For this cause, to those who are (now) dead ones, the glad tidings were announced (while they were still alive, in order to give them this hope), that though they are judged according to the will of men in the flesh, they might live (again unto a resurrection of life, Jn. 5:29), according to the will of GOD, in spirit. (NOTE: (in spirit) that is (the spiritual body) mentioned in 1 Cor. 15:32-44). 7. But the end of all things (a consummation of every vestige of Jewish political power for this period) has drawn near; therefore be sober-minded (moderate and prudent), and be watchful (against the occasions of sin), attend to sustaining prayers.

8. Above all things have an earnest love among yourselves, for love will cover a multitude of sins. (That is, love disregards minor transgressions committed against one another. But sins committed against GOD can only be covered by THE MESSIAH'S redemption). 9. Be hospitable to one another without murmuring (grumbling)! 10. Let each one according to the gift he has received, employ it among yourselves, as good stewards of manifold favors endowed from GOD. 11. If anyone speaks (preaches, let it be) as one who utters oracles of GOD (from the record of authenticated scriptures); if anyone serves (let it be) from the strength GOD bestows; so that in everything THE (TRUE) GOD may be glorified through JESUS CHRIST. To HIM be the glory and the dominion unto the ages of the ages. Amen. 12. Dearly loved, do not think it strange (amazing), when a fiery (ordeal of persecution) which is taking place among you to put you to a test, as though something exceptional were befalling you. 13. But rather be glad, even if you suffer (for HIS sake) as THE MESSIAH suffered, in order that in the revelation (unveiling) of HIS glory, you may also rejoice with exultation.

14. If you are reproached in (relation to the) name of CHRIST, you are blessed; because the (spirit) of glory and THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of GOD, rests upon you; by them HE is blasphemed, but by you HE is glorified. 15. Make sure, let none of you (Christians) suffer (a conviction) as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as one who pries (meddles) in to other people's affairs. 16. But if (you suffer persecution) as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him give glory to THE (TRUE) GOD through that (Christian) name. 17. Because the season (time) has come for judgment to begin with the ones who are of the household of GOD; and if it begins with us (who have repented), what will the end of those be who do not obey (have not yielded) to the glad tidings of GOD? (Heb. 3:6) (Lit. 24:9, 21, 22) (Mk. 13:12, 13) (Jn. 16:2). (NOTE: ("for it was a Jewish maxim that, when God was about to pour down some general judgment, he began with afflicting his own people in order to correct and amend them") (AC). See his commentary for an exhaustive analysis. This scripture can be applied to any impending national or world crises that ends in judgment). 18. And if the righteous are to be saved with extreme difficulty, how shall the (340)

1 Peter 4th Chapter.

ungodly and the sinner stand (in a judgment of this kind?). 19. So then, let those who are suffering (for the sake of righteousness) according to the will of GOD, commit their souls (lives) to a faithful creator, while they continue to practice well-doing.

1 Peter 5th Chapter.

1. I exhort the elders who are among you, as a fellow-elder and as an eye-witness of the sufferings of THE MESSIAH, and also a partaker of the glory that is to be revealed. 2. Shepherd the (beloved) flock of GOD among you, do not exercise your oversight of them by constraint but willingly; not for base (avaricious) gain, but from a well-dispositioned mind. 3. Not as (persons) exercising a lordship over those in your charge (entrusted to you), but prove yourselves to be models to the flock. 4. And then, when the CHIEF SHEPHERD shall make HIS appearance, you will receive the unfading crown of glory. 5. In like manner, you who are younger, be submissive to the elders, and all of you be submissive one to another, clothe yourselves with humility, because THE (TRUE) GOD arrays HIMSELF against the proud ones, but to the humble ones bestows grace (favor). 6. Therefore, be humbled under the mighty hand of GOD, in order that HE may exalt you in due time. 7. Cast all your distracting cares upon HIM, because HE concerns HIMSELF about sustaining and upholding you. 8. Be sober-minded, be on the watch. Because your antagonist the devil is going about as a roaring lion, seeking (to delude your senses and derange your judgment, to see) whom he may swallow up.

9. To whom (the devil) stand opposed, firm in your faith, knowing that the same suffering came upon your brotherhood, who are in the world. 10. But THE (TRUE) GOD of all grace (favor), who has called you into HIS age-continuing glory, in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS, will strengthen us to endure these afflictions for a short time, shall HIMSELF make you complete, firm, and strong, resting upon a sure foundation. 11. To HIM be glory and the dominion unto the ages of the ages. Amen. 12. By Silvanus (Silas), a faithful brother (in relationship to CHRIST), as I reckon him. I (Peter) have written to you by means of a few words, exhorting and giving persuasive testimony that this is the true (and best way to give an understanding of the) grace (favor) of GOD, in which you stand. 13. The assembly (church) that is at Babylon (the chosen ones of the dispersion (1:1), elected together with you, salutes (greet) you, and so does Mark my son (Begotten through the gospel). (Acts 12:12). 14. Salute one another with a kiss of (Christian) love. Peace be with all of you, who are in (relationship to) CHRIST JESUS. Amen.

2 Peter 1st Chapter.

1. Simon Peter, a bondman (servant) and apostle of JESUS CHRIST, to those who have obtained through the righteousness of our GOD and SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST, an equal right along with us in the faith of great value. (1 Cor. 12:9). 2. Grace (favor) and peace be granted to you, in (relation to) the knowledge of (THE TRUE) GOD and of JESUS our LORD. 3. Even as HIS DIVINE POWER has granted all things (essential to true worship and salvation) to us, that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of HIM who called us by HIS own glory and perfection. 4. By which HE has bestowed upon us, the greatest and most valuable promises, in order that through these promises you may escape from the lust (an inordinate desire, a source) of corruption in the world, and become partakers of a divine nature. (NOTE: (promises) refer to the future tense of salvation, as in (1 Pet. 1:5) (1 Jn. 3:2) (Rom. 8:29) (Rom. 13:11). 5. For this very reason, add the use of diligence (to the given promises) to supplement your faith in (relation to positive) virtue, and exercise virtuous fortitude along with knowledge (that is, intelligence). (341)

2 Peter 1st Chapter.

6. And to your knowledge (intelligence) add self-control, and to your self-control add steadfastness, and to your steadfastness add godliness, 7. And to godliness add brotherly kindness (affection), and to brotherly kindness (affection), add love. 8. For if these virtuous characteristics exist in you and abound, they will render you incapable of idleness or unfruitfulness, in the knowledge (understanding) of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 9. For with whom these qualities (diligence, fortitude, knowledge, self-control, steadfastness and godliness) are not a present possession, he is blind and short-sighted (his understanding is obscured in regard to the doctrines of the gospel, and by choice he has forgotten) the cleansing of his sins of long ago (through THE MESSIAH'S REDEMPTION). 10. Therefore, brethren, be diligent to make your calling and election certain, for in practicing these qualities, by no means will you stumble at any time. 11. For to you shall be added a triumphant entrance (admission) into the age-continuing kingdom of our LORD and SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST. 12. Therefore, I will not neglect to alert your recollection concerning these things, although you know about them and are established in (relation to) the present truth (a cherished possession). 13. But I regard it as justifiable, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to arouse your ability to recollect. 14. For I know that shortly (near at hand) is the putting off (laying aside) of my tabernacle, even as our LORD JESUS CHRIST declared to me. (Jn. 21:18, 19). 15. Now I will endeavor at every occasion, to do my best (so that you will have within your grasp) even after my departure (an exodus from life to death), by keeping your memories refreshed about these things (in writing). (1 Thes. 4:16, 17) (1 Cor. 15:12-23).

16. For we did not follow cunningly devised fables (such as the make believe appearances of heathen gods upon the earth), when we made known to you the power and arrival of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, but we were eyewitnesses (spectators) of HIS MAJESTY. 17. For when HE received from GOD THE FATHER honor and glory, a voice conveyed to HIM by (THE FATHER) through the majestic grandeur, this is MY SON, THE BELOVED, in whom I have delight, 18. And we heard this voice convey these words from heaven, when we were with HIM on the holy mountain, 19. And we have (in our possession, because of HIS transfiguration) this firmly supported prophetic message, and you will do well by paying attention to it, as unto a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day (of HIS arrival) dawns and THE LIGHT CONVEYOR may arise in your hearts. (Jn. 1:4). 20. First get to know this, that no prophecy of scripture came from (the prophets) own invention. (It is not self-originated nor did it come through the impulse of the spokesman). (AC) (JTB) (CB). 21. For not by the will (invention) of man was prophecy brought about at any time, but men of GOD spoke as they were influenced (impelled) by (the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT.

2 Peter 2nd Chapter.

1. But there were false prophets among the people, as there will be false teachers among you, who will bring in destructive heresies through secret action (resulting in a loss of faith in the scriptures) even disowning THE MASTER who bought them [with HIS shed blood], and thus bring upon themselves speedy destruction (the loss of their lives). (DD). 2. And many will follow their licentious ways (that bring about a loss of faith), because of them the way of the truth will be blasphemed. (DD). 3. And in their greed, with a fine line of fabricated words they will exploit you. For whom the sentence (of condemnation) predicted so long ago is not idle (has not been deferred), and the destruction of them ((the loss of their lives)) slumbers not.

2 Peter 2nd Chapter.

(It will overtake them).(DD). 4.For if THE(TRUE)GOD did not spare the angelic messengers when they had sinned,but cast them down into the darkened dens of Tartarus,delivering them up to be kept until judgment((to be punished or chastised)). (1 Pet.3:19)(Jude 6,7)(Mt.25:46)(2 Pet.2:9).(DN). 5.And HE did not spare the ancient world but preserved Noah,a herald of righteousness,along with seven others, when HE brought down a flood upon the world of ungodly people.6.And condemned them with a catastrophe of fire and reduced the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah to ashes,leaving them as an example for those who would live ungodly lives. 7.But HE rescued the righteous Lot,who was sorely oppressed(chagrined)by the filthy behavior of the lawless ones, in (relation to)licentiousness(lawlessness). 8.For the righteous man, Lot),seeing and hearing while dwelling among them,was tormented daily by their lawless deeds(within his)righteous self(soul). 9.THE LORD (JESHOVAH)knows how to rescue the godly(pious)out of trial,and how to keep the unrighteous unto a day of judgment to be punished((pay a penalty that will vindicate the Supreme Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD, and safeguard(protect)HIS HONOR)).(Rev.11:17,18).(DC). 10.And particularly those who walk after the flesh and yield to the craving lust of polluting passions,and who have no respect and scorn authority. They are daring,self-willed,they are not afraid to blaspheme(revile) dignitaries. (Jude 8). (NOTE:(dignitaries)that is,the glorious ones who hold a high rank in the angelic realm of activities. See(angels)(angelology)in the Standard Bible Dictionary,page 35). 11.Whereas angelic messengers,though they are greater in strength and power,do not bring against these(dignitaries)a charge of blasphemy,before THE LORD(JESHOVAH).(Study Jude 8,9).

12.But these(men)as unreasonable animals, begotten(and brought to birth)naturally,for capture and corruption, blaspheme in(relation to)what they are ignorant of,and shall even perish in their own corruption.(Vile practices and corrupt doctrines).(Jude 10). 13.They are about to receive the wages due for their unrighteousness,they reckon their day time revelling as a delight.They are spots and blemishes,revelling in their own love-feasts.(While they also share)festivities with you. 14.They continually have their eyes full of adultery(for as an adulteress),they cannot cease from sin. They seduce unstable souls(persons). Their hearts are trained in covetousness,they are children of a curse ! 15.Having forsaken the straight way they have gone astray;following in the way(counsel) of Balaam,son of Bosor,who loved the reward of unrighteousness. 16.But Balaam was rebuked for his own transgression,when a dumb beast of burden spoke with a man's voice and hindered the madness of the prophet. (NOTE:Following this event Balaam then delivered JESHOVAH'S messages reluctantly(Num.23:5 etc.)(24:4 etc.)). But later on he became a minister of Satan in connection with the counsel that he gave to Balak. (Num.31:8-16). See(CB)(JFB).

17.These(folks)are waterless wells,and mists driven along by a tempest;for whom the gloom of darkness is kept for an age. 18.For while they speak inflated words of vanity,they entice those with lustful desires of the flesh,who are just about to escape from those who conduct themselves in(relation to)error. 19.Promising them freedom,but they themselves are bondmen [slaves]of corruption;for by whom anyone has been subdued(overpowered),by him he is held in bondage. 20.For if,after having escaped the defilements of the world,in(relation to the)knowledge of our LORD and SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST,and they become entangled again(in these defilements)and are subdued(overpowered),their last position has(343)

2 Peter 2nd Chapter.

become worse than the first. 21. For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after knowing it, to turn away from the holy commandment delivered to them (as in Luke 10:27). 22. What has happened to them (is a fulfillment of) the true proverb, the dog has returned to his own vomit, and the washed sow to her wallowing place in the mire.

2 Peter 3rd Chapter.

1. Dearly loved, I am now writing this second epistle to you, in (both of) them I am seeking to stir up your sincere mind, by way of remembrance; 2. So that you may be mindful (enough to recollect) the words previously predicted by the holy prophets, and the commandment of THE LORD and SAVIOR through your apostles. 3. Get to know this first, that scoffers will come in the last days with mocking expressions of scorn, they are those who walk according to their own desires of the flesh. 4. And saying, where is the promise of HIS coming (arrival)? For from the day that the forefathers fell asleep, all things have continued as from the beginning of creation. 5. For this is hid from them who will (desire) it so (refuse to acquaint themselves with the facts), that there were heavens which were of old, and the earth formed (rose up) out of water and by means of water, subsisting by the word of GOD. 6. Through which means the world (human society) that existed then, was submerged with water and perished ((they lost their lives and possessions)). (DD). 7. But as matters stand, the heavens and the earth by the same word are treasured up for fire, being kept unto the day (period) of judgment and destruction ((that is, the loss of the lives)) of ungodly (impious) men. (DD).

8. But do not let this one thing be hidden from you, dearly loved, that one day with THE LORD (JEHOVAH) is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9. THE LORD (JEHOVAH) does not delay HIS promise as some reckon delay, but is long-suffering because of you, (and is) not determined that any should perish ((lose their lives)), but that all should turn to repentance (have a fair chance to change their minds), (and accept, trust and obey THE SAVIOR). (DD). 10. But the day of THE LORD (JEHOVAH) will come like a thief in the night, and then the heavens shall pass away with a rushing roar, and the elements (constituents) will be dissolved as they burn, and the earth and the works in (relation to) it shall be burnt up. (NOTE: (shall be burnt up) is from (katakesetai)). But there is some textual authority for using (heurethesetai) or (shall be reconstructed) (shall lay exposed (shall be uncovered) etc. Compare with verse 12. See Heb. 1:10-12. Consider (AC) for a lengthy analysis.

11. Realizing that all these things are thus to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be, in (relation to) your holy behavior and deeds of piety. 12. Expecting and hastening (intently desiring), the coming (arrival) of the day of GOD, on account of which (HIS COMING) the heavens will be on fire, and will be dissolved, and the elements (constituents) will melt with heat. (verse 10). 13. But according to HIS promise, we are to expect new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells. (Resulting from the works of HIS SON). (NOTE: Seemingly the earth will not be destroyed, but there will be a renewing, refining and purging. (Isa. 65:17) (66:22) (Rev. 21:1, 27) (22:14, 15) (AC) (JFB). 14. Therefore, dearly loved, as you are expecting those things (events), make every diligent effort to be found by HIM (THE JUDGE) without spot and unblamable, and at peace (when HE arrives). 15. And the long-suffering (forbearance) of our LORD (and SAVIOR) is to be reckoned as (a greater opportunity for) salvation. Even as our dearly loved brother Paul also wrote to you. (3AA)

2 Peter 3rd Chapter.

according to the (measure of divine) wisdom granted to him, 16. As in all of Paul's epistles, he has made remarks concerning these things, among which some are difficult to understand, which the untaught and unstable (convert may) wrest (misconstrue along with a far-fetched interpretation), just as they do with other scriptures, to their own destruction (loss of their lives). (NOTE: Disregarding their position in life, those who are experienced and mature in relation to GOD'S recorded purposes concerning true worship and salvation, are in no such danger. (2 Tim. 3:14-17) (AC) (JFB). 17. You, therefore, dearly loved are forewarned [by the prophets and your apostles], beware lest you be led astray with the error of the lawless ones, and should fall from your own steadfastness (from your faith in CHRIST). 18. But grow in (relation to) grace (favor), in knowledge (acquired by some effort on your part, 2 Tim. 2:15), of our LORD and SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST. To HIM be the glory both now and for the day of the age. Amen. (2 Pet. 1:19) (1 Jn. 1:2).

1 John 1st Chapter.

1. Concerning THE WORD of THE LIFE, HE WHO existed from the beginning, WHOM we have heard, WHOM we have seen with our own eyes, WHOM we have gazed upon (with admiration), and have touched with our own hands. 2. And THE LIFE was manifested (revealed), and we saw and bear persuasive testimony to (THE LIFE), and announce to you the age-continuing life, WHO was (already existed) with THE FATHER and was manifested (made apparent) to us. (NOTE: THE LOGOS manifested as THE MESSIAH had immortality (deathlessness) from the standpoint of HIS DEITY. An age or ages does not determine the length of life for anyone who has immortality, the immortal ones view each age as it transpires. 3. What we have seen and heard we also announce to you, in order that you too may have fellowship with us; and our fellowship is with THE FATHER, and with HIS SON JESUS CHRIST. 4. And these things we are writing to you, in order that your joy may be made complete. 5. And this is the message which we have heard from HIM (JESUS CHRIST) and now are announcing to you, that THE (TRUE) GOD is LIGHT (the source of true wisdom), and there is no darkness in HIM at all. 6. If we say that we have fellowship with HIM (THE TRUE GOD), and walk in (relation to) darkness, we lie, and are not practicing the truth. (As it is found in the gospel).

7. But if we walk in (relation to) THE LIGHT, as HE (THE TRUE GOD) is in the Light, we are having fellowship with one another, and (the meritorious efficacy of) the blood of JESUS CHRIST, HIS SON, cleanses us from every (forgivable) sin. (Mt. 12:31, 32) (1 Jn. 3:15). 8. If we say that we have not sinned, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9. If we confess our sins, (with a sense of guilt and humility and repent), HE (THE TRUE GOD) is faithful and just, in order that HE (THE TRUE GOD) may forgive our sins, and might (keep on) cleansing us from all unrighteousness. (Rom. 7:19-25). 10. If we should say that we have not sinned, we make HIM (THE TRUE GOD) a liar, and HIS word is not in us.

1. John 2nd Chapter.

1. My little children [begotten through the gospel], these things I write to you, so that you may not commit sin; but if anyone should sin (do not continue in sin, you may be restored again, for) we have A PARACLETE (AN ADVOCATE) with THE FATHER, JESUS CHRIST the righteous ONE. (1 Jn. 3:6-9) (1 Pet. 2:1-3). 2. And HE (THE MESSIAH) is a propitiation (sacrificial offering) for our sins, but not for ours alone, but also for (the sins of) the whole world. 3. And in (relation to) this sacrificial offering we ~~may~~ perceive that we are getting to know HIM better, if we keep (on practicing) HIS commandments. 4. He who says, I know HIM, but fails to keep (obey) HIS commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him. 5. But whoever keeps (obeys) HIS word (doctrinal message) (1 Jn. 2:24)

1 John 2nd Chapter.

in him the love of GOD has been consummated(perfected). 6.He who says he abides in(relationship to)HIM,ought to walk(conduct himself) even as HE walked. 7.Beloved,not a new commandment do I write to you, but an old commandment which you had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word(message)which you heard from the beginning. (Jn.13:34). 8.Yet I am writing to you about a new(renewed)commandment,(with A MESSIANIC application)which is true in(relation to) HIM,and in(relation to)you,because(of a new realization of this commandment,Jn.13:34),the darkness(that had a blinding effect upon you) is passing away,and the true light already shines. 9.He who says he is in The Light,and yet hates his brother is living in(relation to) darkness even until now. 10.He who loves his brother,abides in(relation to)The Light,and in him there is no cause of scandal.(He does not set a bad example for others to stumble over). 11.But he who hates his brother is in the darkness;(he may be a professing Christian but is still unconverted),and he walks in(relation to)the darkness and does not know where he is going,because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12.I am writing to you,dear children,because your sins have been forgiven,(through HIS efficacious redemptive work)on account of HIS name. 13,I am writing to you,fathers,because you have (as eye-witnesses)come to know HIM who is from the beginning(Jn.1:1,2) I am writing to you,young men,because you have overcome the wicked one. I am writing to you,children,because you have come to know THE FATHER. 14.I write to you,fathers,because you(as eye-witnesses)have come to know HIM who is from the beginning(Jn.1:1,2). I write to you,young men,because you are strong,and the word of GOD abides in you,and you have overcome the wicked one. 15.Do not love the world, or the things(such as unrestrained desires,avariciousness and allurements)in the world. If anyone should love(the inordinate desires fostered in)the world,the love of THE FATHER is not in him. 16.For all that is in(relation to)the world,(that is),the lust of the flesh (that craves for gratification),the lust of the eyes and the pretentious parade of life,is not of THE FATHER,but is of the world. 17.And the world and the lusts thereof is passing away(they continue to fade and perish in a faithful,true and obedient Christian Society), but he who practices the will of GOD abides for the age. (1 Jn.1:2) (Jn.17:3).

18.Children,it is the last hour(period in which you who are still alive,can perpetuate the gospel),and accordingly you have heard that the antichrist(a system of religion opposed to CHRIST)is coming,even as matters stand,many antichrists have come;therefore we have come to know that it is the last hour(period). 19.They(that is those with destructive heretical teachings)have gone from among us,they(already had set aside the essential doctrines of the gospel and substituted their own opinions,they)were not of us;for if they had been of us,they would have continued(to worship)with us;but they left us,so that it might be apparent that they were no longer united with us. 20.But you have the anointing from THE HOLY(SPIRIT),and you know all things(essential to true worship and salvation and true doctrine). 21.I have written to you,not because you do not know the truth,but because you know it,and know that no falsehood originates from the truth. 22.Who is the false one,but he who denies that JESUS is THE MESSIAH? He is antichrist who denies THE FATHER and THE SON. 23.Everyone who denies THE SON does not have(a relationship with)THE FATHER. He who confesses THE SON has(relationship with)THE FATHER also. 24.Therefore,let what you have heard from the beginning(of the glad tidings)abide in you. If what you have heard from the (346)

1 John 2nd Chapter.

beginning abides in you, then you also shall abide in (relationship to) THE SON and in (relationship to) THE FATHER. (verse 13). 25. And this is the promise that HE promised to us (obedient ones), the life age-continuing. (1 Jn. 1:2) (1 Tim. 4:8). 26. These things I have written to you with special reference to those who would cause you to err (lead you astray). 27. But the anointing (that resulted in gifts) which you received from HIM (THE HOLY SPIRIT) remains in you, so that you do not have any need that anyone (from among the false-teachers) instruct you. But just as HIS anointing teaches you concerning all things (essential to true worship and salvation), and is true and is not a falsehood; and even as HE (THE HOLY SPIRIT) taught you, abide in (relationship with) HIM. 28. And now, dearly loved children, abide in HIM (CHRIST JESUS), so that when HE (as THE JUDGE) shall appear, we may have boldness (confidence) and not cover away in shame from HIM at HIS arrival. 29. If you know that HE (CHRIST) is righteous, you have come to know that every one who practices righteousness has been begotten of HIM.

1 John 3rd Chapter.

1. Behold, what (type of) love THE FATHER has conferred (lavished) upon us, so that we should be called children (begotten) of GOD; and we are such. The reason why the world has not come to know us, is because it did not get to know HIM. 2. Dearly loved, as matters stand we are children of GOD; it has not as yet been made apparent to us what we shall be, but we know that when HE shall be manifested (gloriously in HIS second advent) we shall be like HIM, for we shall see HIM even as HE is. (2 Pet. 1:4). 3. And everyone who has this hope set upon (seeing) HIM, (as HE is), (endeavors to use every godly favor that leads to) purifying himself even as HE is pure. 4. Everyone who practices sin, (is guilty of) practicing lawlessness also; for sin is lawlessness. 5. And you know that HE (MESSIAH) was manifested (visibly as a man), in order that HE might take away our sins; (HE qualified to furnish the redemptive sacrifice, for) in HIM there is no sin. 6. Everyone who abides in (relationship to) HIM sins not (does not practice sins, because) everyone who sins (practices sins against GOD), has either seen HIM or come to know HIM. (Rom. 7:19-25). 7. Dear children, let no one be leading you astray; he who practices righteousness is righteous (has a declared righteousness through the works of HIS SON), even as HE is righteous. 8. He who practices sin (continuously, and never repents or turns to GOD in order to be converted and forgiven), is of the devil; because the devil has been a sinner from the beginning. For this (very reason) THE SON of GOD was manifested, to loose (undo and destroy) the works of the devil.

9. Everyone who has been begotten of GOD does not practice sin (against GOD); because HIS seed abides in him, and is not able to (practice) sin because he has been begotten of GOD. (Rom. 6:12, 13) (1 Pet. 2:1-3) (NOTE: Seemingly this refers to mature Christians, as in verse 6, the result of progressive sanctification. Whereas (1 Jn. 2:1) refers to immature Christians). 10. In relation to this (begetting) the children of GOD are manifested (made apparent), and (are distinguished from) the children of the devil. Everyone who does not practice righteousness is not of GOD, neither is he who does not love his brother (in relationship to CHRIST). 11. Because this is the message (doctrine) which you have heard from the very beginning, so that we should love one another, 12. And not (allow ourselves to be prompted to act) as Cain did, who was (led astray by the promptings) of the wicked one, and killed his brother Abel. For what reason did he kill Abel? Because his own deeds were wicked, and those of his brother Abel were righteous. 13. Do not be astonished, my brethren, that the world hates you. 14. We know that we have been removed out of the death (empire) into the life (empire of) (347)

1 John 3rd Chapter.

promise, that is in relationship to CHRIST JESUS), because we love the brethren. He who does not love (his brethren) remains in the death (Empire). (Jn. 5:24) (1 Jn. 2:25). 15. Everyone who hates his brother, is (haboring the same wicked ideas that Cain nurtured, they can lead you on to become) a man-slayer, and you know that not any (one who premeditates and then becomes) a man-slayer has life age-continuing abiding in him. 16. By this we have come to know THE LOVE of CHRIST, because HE laid down HIS soul (life) for us; and we ought to lay down our souls (lives) for the brethren. (When it becomes apparent as a means of leading others to GOD through CHRIST). 17. But whoever has the resources to maintain the life of the inhabitants in this world, and sees that his brother is in dire need, and yet may withhold his pity from him, how can the love of GOD remain in him? 18. My dear children (begotten through the glad tidings), we should not have (a pretending or professing) love in word (as a message spoken) with the tongue, but in deed (practice) and in truth. 19. And by (giving to save the lives of those in dire need) we shall get to know, that we are of the truth, and can reassure our (conscientious) hearts in HIS presence. 20. For if our (conscientious) heart condemns us, (for pretending a love we do not have), (remember that) THE (TRUE) GOD is greater than our (conscientious) heart, (HE searches and views the deceit and wickedness which we cannot see) and knows all things. 21. Dearly loved, if our (conscientious) heart does not condemn us (for any deceit), then we have boldness (confidence in our approach) toward THE (TRUE) GOD. 22. And whatever we may ask (according to HIS revealed promises), we receive from HIM, because we keep (obey) HIS commandments, and the things we practice are pleasing in HIS presence. (1 Jn. 5:14, 15).

23. And this is HIS commandment, that we should believe on the name of HIS SON JESUS CHRIST, (for HE restored us to favor through HIS redemptory work, because of this great love) we also should love one another, even as HE has commanded us to do.

24. And all who keep HIS commandments abide in (relationship to) HIM, and HE in them. And by this we get to know that HE abides in us, by the spirit which HE gave to us. (NOTE: (the spirit) as in (Jn. 3:3-7) (Rom. 8:4, 9) (1 Cor. 12:3). It also refers to a begetting of an incorruptible seed (1 Pet. 1:23) and (1 Jn. 3:9). See (CB) ap. 101 II 5).

1 Jn. 4th Chapter.

1. Dearly loved, believe not every spirit, but try (test) the spirits, if (whether) they are from THE (TRUE) GOD: because many false prophets have gone out into the world. (1 Tim. 4:1). (NOTE: "(every spirit), which presents itself in the person of a ~~prophet~~ prophet. The spirit of truth, and the spirit of error, speak by men's spirits as their organs. There is but one Spirit of truth, and one spirit of Antichrist. TRY, by the tests (verses 2, 3). All believers are to do so: not merely ecclesiastics. Even an angel's message should be tested by the word of God: much more men's teachings, however holy the teacher may seem") (JFB).. 2. In relation to this (testing), you get to know THE (HOLY) SPIRIT of GOD (whether HE is in or is not in those who claim to be moved by HIM). Every spirit (that is, every teacher who claims to be inspired by THE HOLY SPIRIT) which acknowledges JESUS CHRIST as the one who has come in the flesh, is from THE (TRUE) GOD. (NOTE: (spirit) when applied to angelic messengers, as in (Heb. 1:7, 14) (Acts 8:29) Rev. 1:4). 3. And every spirit which does not acknowledge that JESUS has come in the flesh (as THE MESSIAH), is not from THE (TRUE) GOD. And this is the (counteracting influence) of the antichrist, whereof you have heard that it was coming, and as matters stand, it is in the world already. (NOTE: (spirit) when applied to angelic messengers, as in (Mk. 7:25, 26) (Lu. 10:17, 20). (348)

1 John 4th Chapter.

4.You are of THE(TRUE)GOD,dear children,and have overcome them,because HE is greater who is in(relationship with)you,than he who is in(relationship with)the world. 5.They are of the world on account of this they speak of the world,and the world hearkens to them.6.We are of THE(TRUE)GOD,he who is getting to know THE(TRUE)GOD listens to us,but he who is not of THE(TRUE)GOD does not listen to us. By this we get to know the(enlightening)spirit of truth(verse 2),and the spirit of error,(verse 3). 7.Dearly loved,let us love one another as we should;because love is from GOD,and everyone who loves (GOD and his neighbor as commanded),has been begotten of GOD,and comes to know THE(TRUE)GOD. 8.He who does not love(GOD and his neighbor as commanded),does not get to know THE(TRUE)GOD,because GOD is love. 9.In this way the love of GOD was manifested(made apparent)in relation to us,in that THE(TRUE)GOD sent HIS only-begotten SON into the world,in order that through HIM we might live. 10.In(relation to) this event the true love was displayed,not that we loved THE(TRUE) GOD,but that HE loved us,and sent HIS SON as a propitiation(redemptive sacrifice)for our sins. 11.Dearly loved,if THE(TRUE)GOD loved us so very much,we also ought to love one another. 12.No one at any time has(as yet)gazed upon GOD. But if we love one another THE (TRUE) GOD abides in(relationship to)us,and HIS love is consummated in(HIS relationship with)us. 13.By this we come to know that we abide in(relationship to)HIM,and HE in(relationship with)us,because HE has given to us(the gifts)of HIS(HOLY)SPIRIT.

14.And we have gazed upon and bear persuasive testimony,that THE FATHER has sent THE SON as THE SAVIOR of the world. 15.Whoever shall confess[acknowledge]that JESUS is THE SON of GOD(and firmly believes in HIS redemption to cover our transgressions and possess the gift of HIS SPIRIT),GOD abides in him,and he abides in GOD. 16.So we have come to know and believe the love GOD has for us. THE(TRUE)GOD is love,and he who abides in love abides in GOD,and GOD in him. 17.In this(relationship)love has been consummated with us,in order that we may have boldness(confidence)in the day of judgment,because even as HE is,we also are(to be,1 Jn.3:2)in this world. 18.There is no fear in love,because the perfect love casts out fear(relative to the day of judgment). For fear harbors the thoughts of punishment((chastisement)),so he who fears(is perplexed, and)has not reached perfection in love.(DN). (NOTE:Wherever the words (avenger)(revenge)(vengeance)appear,with reference to GOD'S Just Judgment,they always imply that the time will come or has come,for a vindication of The Supreme Sovereignty of THE TRUE GOD,so as to safeguard HIS HONOR. This SOVEREIGNTY will be reflected in HIS acts of retribution. The penalties or chastisements will come from A JUST GOD,so we know that they will fit the transgressions.(Lu.18:7,9) (Lu.21:22) (Rom.3:5) (12:19) (1 Thes.4:6) (2 Thes.1:8) (Heb.10:30) (Jude 7) (Rev.6:10 18:20 19:2)).

19.Therefore,let us love HIM,(because true love stems from HIS LOVE),because HE first loved us. 20.If anyone says,I love THE(TRUE)GOD,and yet hates his brother,he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen,how is he able to love THE(TRUE)GOD,whom he has not seen? 21.And this is the commandment we have from HIM,that he who loves THE(TRUE)GOD should love his(believing)brother also.

1 John 5th Chapter.

1.Everyone who believes that JESUS is THE MESSIAH(by relying upon HIS redemptive work),has been begotten of GOD;and everyone who is begotten(of GOD)loves HIM(in return for HIS LOVE),also loves the(349)

1 John 5th Chapter.

one who is HIS child. 2. In (relation to) this, we come to know that we love the children of THE (TRUE) GOD, when we love THE (TRUE) GOD and practice (obey) HIS commandments. 3. For this is (on our part a manifestation of) love (that stems from) THE (TRUE) GOD, when we keep HIS commandments; and HIS commandments are not burdensome. 4. For whatever has been begotten of THE (TRUE) GOD overcomes the world; and this, our faith, is the (means of the triumphant) victory that overcomes the world. 5. Who is he that overcomes (triumphs over) the world, but he who believes that JESUS is THE SON of THE (TRUE) GOD. 6. This is HE (JESUS THE MESSIAH), who came (to do the will of GOD), by water and blood; not in (or through means of) water (immersion) only, but in (or through means of) water (immersion) and the blood (HIS sacrificial death). And THE (HOLY) SPIRIT bears persuasive testimony, because THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is The Truth. [Mt. 3:16] (Heb. 10:7-10). 7. Because there are three (in agreement), who bear persuasive testimony in the heaven, THE FATHER, THE LOGOS (WORD), and THE HOLY SPIRIT; and these THREE are ONE. (In substance or essence as shown in Heb. 1:3), relative to JESUS CHRIST HIS SON. (Jn. 10:30) (Jn. 1:1,2). 8. And there are three who bear persuasive testimony on the earth, THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, and the water (immersion), and the blood (HIS sacrificial death); and these three are one. (In agreement and bear persuasive testimony to HIS MESSIAHSHIP). 9. If we accept the testimony of men, the persuasive testimony of GOD is (of) much greater (authority), for this is the persuasive testimony of GOD, the witness that HE gave regarding HIS SON. 10. He who believes on THE SON of GOD has this testimony within himself; he who does not believe GOD, has represented HIM as a liar, because he does not believe in the persuasive testimony of GOD, the witness that HE gave regarding HIS SON.

11. And this is the persuasive testimony that THE (TRUE) GOD gave unto us, life age-continuing; and this, the life, is in HIS SON. 12. He who has (relationship with) THE SON has the life; he who does not have (relationship with) THE SON of GOD does not have the life. (1 Jn. 2:25) (Jn. 5:24). 13. These things I have written to you who believe in the name of THE SON of GOD, that you may know that you have life age-continuing. (2 Tim. 1:1) [Heb. 9:27,28] [1 Tim. 4:8] (Jn. 6:50). 14. And this is the boldness (a privileged confidence) which we have in HIM, that if we ask anything according to HIS WILL (which has been promised to us in HIS WORD), HE hearkens to us (3:22) (James 4:3). 15. And if we have the assurance that HE hearkens to us in whatever we may ask (of the things promised), we know that (when it is good for us) we will have our requests granted that we made of HIM. (3:22). 16. If anyone sees his brother (a believer) committing a sin not unto death, he shall ask (of GOD through his intercessory prayer), and HE shall grant him life, (a restoration) for him whose sin is not unto death. There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he should pray (intercede) for it. (He should not presume to have the authority which would be implied in making such a request). (NOTE: (There is a sin unto death) Some apply it to a transgression of a civil law that carries the death penalty without a hope of pardon, while others apply it to those described in Heb. 6:4-6) (AC) (JFB).

17. Every act contrary to justice is sin; but there is a sin which is not unto death. 18. We know that everyone who has been begotten of THE (TRUE) GOD does not (practice) sin (against GOD), but the one who has been begotten of THE (TRUE) GOD is guarded by HIM, and the wicked one cannot lay hold on him. (Finds nothing in him upon which to anchor temptations (Rom. 8:9), study verses 1-14 and compare with Rom. 7:19-25). (350)

1 John 5th Chapter.

19. We know that we are of **THE (TRUE) GOD**, and that the whole (unbelieving) world is lying (fast asleep) in (the arms and under the power of) the wicked one. 20. And we know that **THE SON** of **THE (TRUE) GOD** has come, and has endowed us with an understanding, so that we might get to know **HIM** who is true, and we are in (relationship with) **HIM** who is true, even in (relationship with) **HIS SON JESUS CHRIST**. **HE** is **THE TRUE GOD**, and the life age-continuing. (1 Jn. 3:14) (Jn. 5:24) (2 Tim. 1:1) (Heb. 9:27, 28) (1 Tim. 4:8) (See note on 1 Jn. 1:2). 21. Dear children, guard (keep) yourselves from (worshipping any substitute such as heathen) idols. Amen.

2 John.

1. The elder (oldest of all the apostles), to the elect lady (Christian matron) and her children, whom I love in (relation to) truth, and not I alone, but also all who have come to know the truth. 2. On account of the truth which abides in (relation to) us, and will be with us for the age, (in which we live). 3. Grace (favor), mercy, and peace will be with us, from **GOD THE FATHER** and from **THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF THE FATHER**, in truth and love. 4. I am greatly rejoicing, to find some of your children walking (following) in (the paths of) the truth, even as we received the commandment from **THE FATHER**. 5. And as matters stand, I beg of you lady, not in behalf of a new commandment am I writing to you, but the one which we have had from the beginning (of the gospel) that we should love one another. 6. And this is (demonstrative of) love, that we walk (conduct ourselves) according to **HIS** commandments. This is the commandment even as you heard it from the beginning (of the gospel), that you continue to walk (and be guided by love, and follow) in (an abiding relationship with) it. 7. Because many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not confess that **JESUS CHRIST** is coming (a second time) in flesh (in **HIS GLORIFIED HUMAN NATURE**), this is the deceiver and the antichrist.

8. Accurately observe, guard yourselves so that you may not lose the things that you have worked for (in truth and love), but that you may receive a full reward. 9. Everyone who goes beyond (the doctrinal limits) and does not remain in (full harmony with) the teaching of **THE MESSIAH**, does not have **GOD**; But he who remains in (harmony with) the teaching of **THE MESSIAH**, this one has (a relationship with) both **THE FATHER** and **THE SON**. 10. If anyone comes to you (to instruct) and does not bring along the (unadulterated) teaching (of **THE MESSIAH**), do not receive (admit) him into the house, and do not say hail to him. (NOTE: (hail) as in Mt. 26:49). The reference is to one who subtly opposes the teaching of **THE MESSIAH**, and denies **HIS** second coming, as in verse 7). 11. For he who says hail to him (and considers him to be a worthwhile evangelist) participates in his evil works.

12. Although I have many things to write to you, I do not think it best to convey it by means of paper and ink; but I hope to come to see you and talk with you in an exchange of words, so that our joy may be complete. 13. The children of your elect sister, send salutations. Grace (favor) be with you. Amen.

3rd John.

1. The elder (oldest of all the apostles), to the dearly loved Gaius, whom I love in (relation to) the truth. 2. Dearly loved one, concerning all (essential) things I pray that you may prosper and be in health, even as your soul prospers. (NOTE: Here the word (soul) is "used with intensive force, to express all the powers of one's being". (CB) ap. 110 V). 3. For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren arrived and gave testimony of your (way of displaying) the truth, even as you walk (conduct yourself) in (relation to) truth. (351)

3rd John.

4. I do not have a greater joy than this, to hear that my children (begotten through the glad tidings) are conducting themselves in (relation to) truth. 5. Dearly loved, faithfully you are practicing (through acts of service), whatever you have wrought towards the brethren and towards strangers (travelling evangelists). 6. Who bear persuasive testimony of your love in action before the assembly, and you will be doing well to help them go forward on their journey, as worthy representatives of THE (TRUE) GOD. 7. For on behalf of the name (of CHRIST JESUS) they (the travelling evangelists) have gone forth, receiving nothing from the nations (Heathens). 8. We therefore ought to be sustaining such as these are, in order that we may be fellow-workers in the truth. 9. I have written briefly to the assembly (where Gaius was); but Diotrophes, who loves to be first in prominence among them, would not receive us. (Does not acknowledge my authority). 10. For this very reason, if I come, I will (because of apostolic authority) call to remembrance his deeds which he is doing, chattering against us with wicked words. And not content with that, he himself refuses to receive the brethren, and forbids those who would (had determined to) receive them, and casts them out of the assembly (church). 11. Dearly loved, do not imitate that which is evil (by conducting yourselves as Diotrophes does), but imitate that which is good. He who does good is of GOD; but he who does evil has not seen (cannot truly comprehend or visualize) THE (TRUE) GOD. 12. (Regarding) Demetrius, all have testified in his behalf, and from the truth itself; and we add our persuasive testimony also, and you know that our testimony is true. 13. I have much to write to you, but I do not think it best to convey it to you with pen and ink by means of writing; 14. But I do hope to see you very soon, and we will talk with an exchange of words. Peace to you. The friends salute (greet) you. Salute the friends each one by their name.

Jude.

1. Jude, a bondman (servant) of JESUS CHRIST, and brother of James, to those who are called, dearly loved in (relationship to) GOD THE FATHER and kept in (relationship to) JESUS CHRIST. 2. Mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you. 3. Dearly loved, I am writing to you with all diligence about our common salvation. (And out of extreme) necessity I also had to write to you with an appeal to become aroused, and contend for the faith which was delivered to the saints. 4. For certain men have crept in stealthily (unobserved), for them in the ancient writings this condemnation (sentence) was marked out (predicted), ungodly men who change (pervert the intended use of) grace (favor) of our GOD into (a make believe cover up, for) licentiousness, and even disown THE ONLY MASTER and our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 5. Now I want to put you in remembrance, though you are well informed about this, that THE LORD (JEHOVAH) saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but in the second place (that is afterwards) HE destroyed ((brought about the loss of lives to)) those who did not believe (have sufficient faith). (DD). 6. And the angelic messengers that did not keep their first estate, but forsook their own proper dwelling place, HE reserves in darkness in perpetual bonds, for the great day of judgment. (Gen. 6:2-4) (1 Pet. 3:19) (and note), (2 Pet. 2:4).

7. Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the surrounding towns, which in like manner as the (angels of verse 6), gave themselves over to fornication (immorality), and followed after other unnatural vice, are now set before us as an example, to endure a just recompense of fire age-continuing. (In connection with the great day of judgment, verse 8). (NOTE: [like manner] refers to the angels, but it is limited to forsaking their own proper dwelling place, (352)

Jude.

and marrying the daughters of men, thereby breaking the bounds which GOD set for them. (OE). 8. In the same way these dreamers (as the rebellious Israelites and Sodomites) also pollute the flesh, and scorn authority, and speak blasphemously (contemptuously) of dignitaries. (NOTE: (dignitaries) glorious ones who hold a high rank in the angelic realm of activities). (See 2 Pet. 2:10, 11). 9. But Michael, the archangel, when he contended with the devil about the body of Moses, (out of respect for Satan's position) did not venture to bring a charge of blasphemy against him, but said, THE LORD (JEHOVAH) rebuke you. (Zech. 3:1, 2) (2 Pet. 2:11). (NOTE: Concerning the contention about the body of Moses, we can only guess that the devil would want his body in the sepulchre rediscovered and enshrined, thus it could detract from the worship of JEHOVAH, therefore Michael would stand in the way of a rediscovery of the sepulchre of Moses. (Deut. 34:5, 6) (AC). 10. But these men blaspheme whatever they do not understand, but whatever they do understand (they react to, just) like irrational animals through natural instinct, in all these things they corrupt themselves. (2 Pet. 2:12). 11. Woe to them! Because they have gone in the way of Cain, and they (corrupt the word of GOD, and) rush headfirst into the error of Balaam for a reward, and (they shall) perish (lose their lives as those) in the rebellion of Korah. (2 Pet. 2:15, 16). (DD). 12. These are in your love feasts (as treacherous) hidden rocks, without fear they feast together with you, feeding (no one but) themselves; clouds without (yielding any) water, carried along by winds; diseased trees with withering fruit that never matures, twice dead, (they shall be) uprooted;

13. Wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own disgrace; wandering luminous objects for whom the gloom of darkness has been kept for the age. 14. And it was about these people that Enoch, the seventh from Adam also prophesied, saying, behold, THE LORD (JEHOVAH) came with ten thousand of HIS holy ones; (Mt. 25:31). 15. To execute judgment upon all, and to convict all who are impious for all their ungodly deeds, that they did in an ungodly way, and for all the offensive words that the ungodly sinners have spoken against HIM. 16. These are murmurers (against dignified authorities), complainers, who conduct their lives according to their own rule controlled by passions; and with their mouths speak boastful words, while they admire (flatter) people for the sake of profit. 17. But you, dearly loved, recollect the instructive words which have been spoken previously (about false teachers), by the apostles of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. 18. They said to you, in relation to the last time, (last days), there shall be scoffers who walk after their own impious lusts (ungodly passions). 19. These are those who are causing divisions; with their natural worldly instincts they are devoid of spirit (Rom. 8:4, 9). (They lack moral regeneration and the begetting of an incorruptible seed (1 Pet. 1:23) (1 Jn. 3:9). 20. But you, dearly loved, are building yourselves up on (the object of) your most holy faith, praying in (with the gift of) HOLY SPIRIT.

21. Keep yourselves in the love of GOD, looking for the mercy of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, unto life age-continuing. (Jm. 5:24) (2 Tim. 1:1) (Heb. 9:27, 28) (1 Tim. 4:8). 22. And have pity on some (who waver and are led astray by false teachers), make a difference (in your judgment between the wavering weak ones and those who are arrogant). 23. But (always strive so as to be instrumental in) saving others, snatching them from the fire (of sin and trial while they repent); have pity on others (with mixed) fear, even hating (loathing) the garment stained by their sensuality. 24. Now unto HIM who is able to guard (keep) you from stumbling, and to present you blameless in the presence of HIS glory with triumphant joy, (353)

Jude.

25. Unto the only wise GOD, our SAVIOR through JESUS CHRIST our LORD, be glory and majesty, might and authority, before every age, and now, and unto all the coming ages. Amen.

Revelation 1st Chapter.

1. The revelation of JESUS CHRIST, which THE (TRUE) GOD gave to HIM, to point out to HIS bondman (servant) certain events which must take place shortly; and HE conveyed it through HIS angelic messengers to HIS bondman John. (NOTE: (certain events which must take place shortly), soon there shall be a beginning of progressive events). 2. Who (that is John), bore persuasive testimony of the worded message of THE (TRUE) GOD, and the testimony of JESUS CHRIST, and of all things that he saw. 3. Blessed (happy) is he who reads (so that others might hear) and they who listen to the worded message of the prophecy; and keep in mind the things which are written, for the season (of a progressive fulfillment) is near. 4. John to the seven assemblies that are in Asia-Minor. Grace (favor) to you and peace from HIM (JEHOVAH) who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven spirits who are before HIS throne. (NOTE: (seven spirits) or (angels) Heb. 1:7). 5. And from JESUS CHRIST the faithful witness, the first brought forth from among the dead, and THE RULER of the kings of the earth. Unto HIM who loves us and has loosed us from our sins, through HIS own blood. 6. And HE has made us a kingdom of priests to HIS GOD and FATHER to HIM be glory and the power unto the ages of the ages. Amen. (NOTE: (to become priests) is implied. Christians now compose this kingdom without a manifestation of the future tense of salvation, as shown in (1 Pet. 1:5) (1 Jn. 3:2) (Rom. 8:29 13:11). Their exaltation is pending). 7. Behold, HE is coming with the clouds, and every eye shall see HIM, and those who pierced HIM; and on account of HIM shall all the tribes of the earth lament. Even so. Amen.

8. I am the alpha and the omega, says THE LORD (JEHOVAH), who is and who was and who is to come, THE ALMIGHTY. 9. I JOHN, your brother, and partaker with you in the affliction and the kingdom and the patient endurance of JESUS CHRIST, was on the island called Patmos, because of (my obstinate loyalty to) the word of THE (TRUE) GOD, and because of the persuasive testimony for JESUS CHRIST. 10. On the LORD'S DAY, I was in spirit, and I heard behind me a loud voice as of a trumpet. (NOTE: (in spirit) implies a trance-like state, which made him oblivious to the world by or through the energizing of THE HOLY SPIRIT). (4:2) (17:3) (21:10). 11. Saying, (I am the alpha and the omega the first and the last, and) what you see (in vision) write in a scroll, and send it to the seven assemblies (which are in Asia Minor), to Ephesus and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos and to Thyrtira, and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea. 12. Then I turned to see the (one from) whom the voice came that was speaking to me, and having turned I saw seven golden lampstands,

13. And in the center of the seven lampstands, one like A SON of MAN, arrayed with a garment reaching down to the feet, and with a golden girdle fastened about HIS breast. 14. And HIS head and HIS hair were white like wool, as white as snow; and HIS eyes were like a flame of fire. 15. And HIS feet glowed as fine brass, as if refined in a fiery furnace, and HIS voice was like the sound of many waters. 16. And HE held in HIS right hand seven stars, and proceeding from HIS mouth a sharp two-edged sword, and HIS countenance was like the sun shining in its full strength. 17. And when I saw HIM, I fell at HIS feet as if dead. And HE laid HIS right hand upon me, saying, do not be afraid, I am the first and the last. 18. And THE LIVING ONE; I died, and behold I am living unto the ages of the ages; (354)

Revelation 1st Chapter.

and I have the keys of death and of Hades.(1 Jn.1:2).(NOTE:(I died) for humanity in MY human nature). 19.Therefore,write the things down which you saw,and what they are,and what is about to take place hereafter. 20.As to the mystery(secret symbol)of the seven stars which you saw in MY right hand and the seven golden lampstands. The seven stars are(represent)the angelic messengers of the seven assemblies (churches),and the seven lampstands which you saw are(represent)the seven assemblies.(NOTE:(angelic messengers)can be(supernatural messengers of GOD)(a messenger as one who is sent)(a ministering messenger)(a well informed servant presiding over an assembly)).

Revelation 2nd Chapter.

1.To the angel(a presiding ministering messenger)of the assembly in Ephesus write;these things says HE who holds the seven stars in HIS right hand,who walks in the center of the seven golden lampstands. (1:20). (NOTE:(a presiding ministering messenger)usually refers to the pastor). 2.I know all about your works and your toil and your endurance,and that you cannot tolerate evil ones,and you have tried (tested)those who affirm themselves to be apostles,but are not,and you have found them to be false(1 Jn.4:1). 3.And you have endured patiently,and are bearing up for the sake of MY name,and having labored you did not become weary. 4.But I have this against you,because you have forsaken(abandoned)your first(strong)love. 5.Therefore,be mindful,from whence you have fallen,repent and practice the works you formerly did. If not,I will come to you quickly(by way of judgment),and remove your lampstand from its place,except(unless)you repent.(NOTE:(remove your lampstand)which represents your assembly and illuminates it). 6.But this you have(in your favor),you hate the works of the Nicolaitanes,which I MYSELF also hate.(NOTE:(Nicolaitanes)Tradition has it that they ate meat offered to idols,and mixed pagan rites with the Christian manner of worship). 7.He who has an ear,let him listen to what THE(HOLY)SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies. To him who overcomes(conquers),I will grant him to eat(fruit)of the tree of life,which is in the center of the paradise of THE(TRUE)GOD.

(NOTE:Paradise as used in the Bible is a place on earth,a description is found in Gen.2 Chapter. It was lost to our first parents,as found in Gen.3rd Chapter. Its restoration is assured by THE LORD as men in Lu.23:43. Paul saw it in a vision(2 Cor.12:2,4). Restored as found in Rev.22:1-5,14-17). 8.And to the angel(a presiding ministering messenger)of the assembly in Smyrna write;these things says the first and the last,who died and is alive again.(1:17,18)(2:1). 9.I know all about your works and affliction and poverty;nevertheless you are rich, And I know the blasphemy of those who affirm that they are Jews,and are not,but(represent)a synagogue of Satan. 10.Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Behold,the devil is about to have some of you cast into prison,in order that you may be put to a test;and you will endure affliction for ten days. Be faithful even unto death,and I will grant you a crown of life. 11.He who has an ear,let him listen to what THE(HOLY)SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies. He who overcomes(conquers)shall in no way be injured by the second death(which has power or dominion to bring about a loss of life).(NOTE:See James 4:12 Mt.10:28 Rev.20:14 21:8). 12.And to the angel(a presiding ministering messenger)of the assembly in Pergamos write;HE who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things. (1:20)(2:1). 13.I know your works and where you reside,the throne of Satan is there;and yet you are holding fast to MY NAME,and as yet you have not denied your faith in ME,even in the days of Antipas MY faithful witness,who was killed among you,in the place where (355)

Revelation 2nd Chapter.

Satan resides. 14. But I hold a few things against you, because you have among you some who hold to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to place a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat food sacrificed to idols and practice fornication (immorality) (lewdness). (2 Pet. 2:15, 16) (Jude 11) (Num. 31:16). 15. And you also have (among you some who) in the same way are holding to the teaching of the Nicolaitanes. (verse 6). 16. Therefore, repent! But if you do not, I will come to you quickly (by way of judgment), and will make war against them with the sword of MY mouth. 17. He who has an ear, let him listen to what THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies. To him who overcomes (conquers) I will give to him of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name is inscribed, which no one knows except he who receives it. (NOTE: (white stone) is symbolic of victory and vindication). 18. And to the angel (a presiding ministering messenger) of the assembly in Thyatira write; THE SON of THE (TRUE) GOD says these things, WHO has eyes as a flame of fire, and HIS feet as glowing brass. (1:14, 15) (2K1). 19. I know your works, your love and faith and service rendered, and your patient endurance; and that you have worked harder recently than you did at first. 20. But I have this against you, that you are allowing (tolerating) the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and by (her bad example) is reaching and misleading MY bondmen (servants), so that they commit fornication (lewdness) and eat the things sacrificed to idols. (1 Kgs. 16:30-34 21:25) (2 Kgs. 9:10). 21. And I gave her time so that she might repent, but she is not willing to repent of her fornication [immorality]. 22.

Behold, I will cast her on a sick bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction, unless they repent of their works (such as she practices) (verse 20). 23. I will also slay her children with death; and all the assemblies shall get to know, that I am HE WHO searches the reins (the seat of men's innermost desires) and the hearts; and I will reward each one of you according to your works. (NOTE: (her children) or (her followers in Baal-worship)). 24. But I say to the rest of you at Thyatira, those who do not hold to this teaching (of verse 20), and those who have not come to know the deep things, that is, what they call, the crafty things of Satan, I will not put upon you any other burden. 25. But what you have (in harmony with the pure doctrines of the gospel), hold fast until I come. 26. And he who overcomes (conquers) and he who keeps MY works to the very end (in humble obedience to MY commands), I will grant to him authority (power) over the nations; 27. And he shall shepherd them with an iron scepter, (but those who despise and rebel) shall be broken in pieces as vessels of pottery, (and the authority (power) granted to him shall be) even as that which I also have received from MY FATHER; 28. And I will give him the morning star. ("I will give unto him MYSELF, who am "the morning star" (Chapter 22:16); so that reflecting my perfect brightness, he shall shine like ME, the morning star, and share my kingly glory (of which a star is the symbol ") (JFB). 29. He who has an ear, let him listen to what THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies.

Revelation 3rd Chapter.

1. And to the angel (a presiding ministering messenger) of the assembly in Sardis write; these things says HE WHO has the seven spirits of THE (TRUE) GOD and the seven stars. I know your works; you have the name (of Christian) you (are supposed to be) alive, but you are (as inert as those who are) dead. (NOTE: (the seven spirits) See 1:4, 16, 20 Heb. 1:7). 2. Become watchful, and strengthen your convicting, for I have not found your works complete before MY GOD. I will

Revelation 3rd Chapter.

3. Therefore, in all seriousness recollect how you have received instructions and heard; hold fast and repent. If then, you will not keep awake and watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and by no means will you get to know at what hour I shall come upon you. 4. But you still have a few names even in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with ME in white apparel, because they are worthy. 5. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white apparel, and by no means will I wipe away his name out of the book of life; and I will confess his name in the presence of MY FATHER and before HIS angelic messengers. 6. He who has an ear, let him listen to what THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies. 7. And to the angel (a presiding ministering messenger) of the assembly in Philadelphia write; these things says THE TRUE, THE HOLY ONE; HE WHO has the key of David, who opens and no one shall shut, who shuts and no one shall open. (NOTE: (key) is emblematic of (regal authority)). 8. I know your works. Behold, I have placed before you a wide open door, which no one is able to shut; even though you have but little (temporal) power, and yet you have held fast to MY spoken word, and have not denied MY NAME. 9. Behold, I WILL give (cause some) who belong to the synagogue of Satan, who assert that they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I WILL cause (some of) them (to be won over, and confess the efficacy of the shed blood of JESUS CHRIST; and that THE TRUE GOD is sustaining and upholding the church at Philadelphia), so that they should come and worship (THE TRUE GOD by falling on their faces) before your feet, and should get to know (acknowledge) that I have loved you.

10. Because you held fast (kept) the spoken word of MY patient endurance (a steadfast expectation of MY coming), I also will uphold you from the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the inhabitants of the whole world, to test them who reside upon the earth. 11. Behold, I come quickly (by way of a temporal judgment). Hold fast to that which you have, so that no one may take your crown. (2:5). 12. He who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple (sanctuary) of MY GOD, and he shall by no means go out any more; and I will write upon him the name of MY GOD, and the name of the city of MY GOD, the new Jerusalem which cometh down out of the heaven from MY GOD, and (I will write upon him) MY new name. 13. He who has an ear, let him listen to what THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies (churches). 14. And to the angel (a presiding ministering messenger) of the assembly in Laodicea write; these things says The Amen, the WITNESS the FAITHFUL and TRUE, THE ORIGINATOR (BEGINNER) of the creation of THE (TRUE) GOD. (Col. 1:15-17) (Jn. 1:1, 2) (1 Jn. 5:20). 15. I know your works; you are neither (positively) cold nor (positively) hot, I wish that you were either cold or hot.

16. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither (positively) cold nor (positively) hot, I am about to vomit you out of MY mouth. 17. Because you say, I am rich, and have stored up wealth and I do not need anything; and apparently you do not realize that you are miserable (wretched), pitiable, destitute and blind and naked. (Spiritually ill-clad). 18. I advise you to buy of ME gold refined in the fire, so that you may become truly rich; in order that you may become clothed in white apparel, so that the shamefulfulness of your (self-made) nakedness may not be apparent; and anoint your eyes with eye-salve so that you may see. 19. Those whom I dearly love, I reprove and discipline; so be earnest (to acquire true zeal) and repent. 20. Behold, I have taken MY station at the door and knock; if anyone hears MY VOICE and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with ME. (NOTE: (dine with him) so as to feed him with the bread of life).

Revelation 3rd Chapter.

21. He who overcomes, I will give him a place to sit with ME on MY THRONE, as I also overcame (conquered) and sat down with MY FATHER on HIS THRONE. 22. He who has an ear, let him listen to what THE (HOLY) SPIRIT is saying to the assemblies (churches).

Revelation 4th Chapter.

1. After these things I looked, and behold, a door was standing open in the heaven ! And the first voice, which I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet, said, come up here, and I will show you what things (events) must take place after this (will come to pass in the future). 2. Immediately I came to be in spirit, and behold, in the heaven A THRONE was set, and ONE was sitting upon THE THRONE ! (NOTE: (in spirit) implies a trance-like state, which made him oblivious to the world by or through the energizing of THE HOLY SPIRIT. (1:10) (17:3) (21:10). 3. And HE WHO was sitting there, was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance, and a rainbow was cast around THE THRONE likened to an emerald in appearance. 4. And surrounding THE THRONE there were twenty-four thrones, and upon these thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, arrayed in white apparel, and they had golden crowns upon their heads. 5. And out of THE THRONE came lightnings and thunders and voices, and before THE THRONE seven lamps of fire were burning, which are (represent) the seven spirits of THE (TRUE) GOD; (1:4) (Heb. 1:7). 6. And before THE THRONE, there was a sea of glass similar to crystal; and in the center (located on each side) of THE THRONE and around THE THRONE, there were four living ones, full of eyes in front and behind.

7. And the first living one was similar to a lion, and the second living one was similar to a calf, and the third living one had a face as that of a man, and the fourth living one was similar to a flying eagle. 8. And the four living ones, each of them had six wings, and all around them and within are full of eyes, and day and night they do not cease saying, HOLY, HOLY, HOLY, LORD (JEHOVAH) THE (TRUE) GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, who was, and who is, and who is to come. 9. And whenever the living ones give glory and honor and thanksgiving to HIM, who is seated upon THE THRONE, who lives unto the ages of the ages, 10. THE twenty-four elders fall before HIM who sits upon THE THRONE, and they worship HIM who lives unto the ages of the ages; and they cast their crowns down before THE THRONES saying, 11. Worthy art THOU our LORD (JEHOVAH) and GOD, to receive the glory and the honor, because THOU didst have the inherent power to create all things, and on account of THY WILL they came into existence and were created.

Revelation 5th Chapter.

1. And I saw a scroll (book) lying upon the right hand of HIM who was sitting on THE THRONE, written within and on the back, and it was sealed firmly with seven seals. 2. And I saw a mighty angelic messenger announcing in a loud voice, who is worthy to open the scroll (book) ? And (who has the merits that make him deserving) to untie the seals thereof ? 3. And no one in the heaven or upon the earth or under the earth, was able (to show the qualifications necessary) to open the book (scroll) or to look at what it contains. 4. And I did much weeping because no one was as yet found worthy to open and to read the scroll (book), or to look at what it contains. 5. Then one of the elders said to me, do not weep, behold, THE LION who is out of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David has overcome (through the merits of THE REDEMPTION), HE can and will open the scroll (book), and the seven seals thereof. (NOTE: (the Root of David) "Christ was the root of David as to his Divine nature; he was a branch out of the stem of Jesse as to his human nature" (AG). 6. And in between (those assembled around) THE THRONE, (358)

Revelation 5th Chapter.

and the four living ones, and in the midst of the elders, I saw A LAMB as if it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are (represent) the seven spirits of THE (THOU) GOD, who have been sent into all the earth. (1:4, 30) (Heb. 1:7). 7. And HE (THE LAMB) came and took the scroll (book) out of the right hand of HIM (THE LORD JEHOVAH) (4:8-11), who was sitting upon THE THRONE. 8. And when HE took the scroll (book), the four living ones and the twenty-four elders fall prostrate before THE LAMB. Each one had a harp and a golden bowl full of incense, which are (represent) the prayers of the saints. 9. And they sang a new song, saying, THOU art worthy to take the scroll and to untie its seals, because THOU wast slain and hast (because of your sacrificial offering) bought them for GOD with THY BLOOD, out of every tribe and tongue (dialect) and people and nation, 10. And have made them a kingdom and priests (a priestly kingdom) to our GOD; and they shall reign upon the earth. (1:6) (1 Pet. 2:9). (NOTE: (shall reign) is in relation to the future tense of salvation, as in (1 Pet. 1:5) (Rom. 8:29 11:13) (1 Jn. 3:2). 11. Then I saw and heard the voices of many angelic messengers round about THE THRONE, and of the living ones and the elders, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands (countless numbers). 12. Saying with a great voice, THE LAMB who has been slain is worthy to receive the power and the riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing! 13. And I heard every created thing in the heaven and on the earth and under the earth, and on the sea and everything that is in it, saying, to HIM WHO sits upon THE THRONE and to THE LAMB, be given the blessings and the honor and the glory and the might unto the ages of the ages. (1 Jn. 1:2). 14. And the four living ones said, Amen. And the twenty-four elders fell down in humility and worshipped. [Both HIM WHO sat on THE THRONE and THE LAMB].

Revelation 6th Chapter.

1. And I saw as THE LAMB broke open one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living ones say with a voice as of thunder, come and observe. 2. And I saw and beheld a white horse, and he who was sitting on it had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he rode forth overcoming (conquering) and that he might (consummate his) conquest. 3. And when HE (THE LAMB) broke open the second seal, I heard the second living one say, come and observe. (Zech. 6:1, 3). 4. And another horse came out and it was red. And to him who was sitting upon it the power was given to take peace from the earth, in order that men should kill one another; and to him there was given a great sword. 5. And when HE (THE LAMB) broke open the third seal, I heard the third living one say, come and observe. And I saw, and beheld a black horse, and he who was sitting on it had a balance (scale) in his hand. 6. And I heard a voice from the midst of the four living ones, say, a choenix (about a quart) of wheat for a denarius (a day's wage), and three choenixes (about three quarts) of barley for a denarius (a day's wage); but do not do any damage (interfere with) the oil or the wine. 7. And when HE (THE LAMB) broke open the fourth seal, I heard a voice from the fourth living one, say, come and observe.

8. And I saw, and beheld, a pale horse, and the name of him who was sitting upon it was death, and Hades followed along with him. And they were given authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with the sword, and with famine, and with pestilence, and with the wild-beasts of the earth. (NOTE: In this verse (death) and (Hades) are personified.) Verses 1-8 appear to have had at least a miniature fulfillment. A major fulfillment could still be pending. The rider of the white horse in verse 2, does not necessarily refer to THE CHRIST. This is best seen when we compare it with (Rev. 19:11-21). 9. And when HE (THE LAMB) broke open the fifth seal, I saw beneath the altar the souls of those (559)

Revelation 7th Chapter.

twelve thousand sealed, 6.Out of the tribe of Aser there were twelve thousand sealed,out of the tribe of Nephtalim there were twelve thousand sealed,out of the tribe of Manasses there were twelve thousand sealed, 7.Out of the tribe of Simeon there were twelve thousand sealed,out of the tribe of Levi there were twelve thousand sealed,out of the tribe of Issachar there were twelve thousand sealed, 8.Out of the tribe of Zabulon there were twelve thousand sealed,out of the tribe of Joseph there were twelve thousand sealed,out of the tribe of Benjamin there were twelve thousand sealed, 9.After these things(events) I saw,and beheld a great crowd which no one was able to count,out of every nation from tribes and people and tongues(dialects),standing before THE THRONE and in the presence of THE LAMB,they were arrayed in white robes,with palm branches in their hands. 10.And they cried with a loud voice,saying,The Salvation(which we have is solely attributed)to our GOD who sits upon THE THRONE,and to THE LAMB ! 11.And then all the angelic messengers stood around THE THRONE and around the elders and the four living ones,and fell before THE THRONE upon their faces,and worshipped THE(TRUE)GOD, 12.Saying,Amen ! Blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanksgiving and the honor and the power and the might,to our GOD unto the ages of the ages. Amen.

13.Then one of the elders addressed me,saying,who are these arrayed in white robes,and where did they come from ? 14.And to him I replied,(I do not know,but)you know,my lord. And to me he said,these are they who have come out of the great tribulation;and they have washed their own robes and made them white by virtue of the blood of THE LAMB. (NOTE: (Mt. 24:9-28 Mr.13:9-24) show a miniature fulfillment of tribulation,there were only a small number of people involved when compared with the number in the above verse,see verse 9). 15.On this account they are standing before THE THRONE of THE(TRUE)GOD,and serve HIM day and night in HIS temple;and HE WHO sits upon THE THRONE shall extend a sheltering tabernacle over them(shall dwell among them). King J.Ver. 16.They shall hunger no more,neither shall they thirst anymore,nor shall they be worn out(stricken)by the sun,nor any scorching heat. 17.For THE LAMB who is in the center of THE THRONE will shepherd them,and will lead them to fountains of the waters of life;and THE (TRUE)GOD will wipe every tear away from their eyes.

Revelation 8th Chapter.

1.And when HE(THE LAMB)broke open the seventh seal,there was silence in the heaven for about half an hour. 2.Then I saw the seven angelic messengers who stand in the presence of THE(TRUE)GOD,and seven trumpets were given to them. 3.And another angelic messenger came and took his place at the altar,with a golden censer,and to him much incense was given so that he might offer it with all the prayers of the saints,upon the golden altar which is before THE THRONE. 4.And the smoke of the incense along with the prayers of the saints rose up(out of the golden censer)into the presence of GOD from the hand of the angelic messenger. 5.And the angelic messenger took the censer.and filled it with fire from the altar,and cast it upon the earth. Then there were voices and thunders,and lightnings,and an earthquake. 6.And the seven angelic messengers who had the seven trumpets,prepared themselves,so that they might sound the trumpets. 7.And the first angelic messenger sounded the trumpet,and there came hail and fire,mixed with blood,and it was cast upon the earth,and a third of the land was burnt up,and a third of the trees were burned up,and all the green grass was burned up.(6:8). 8.Then the second angelic messenger sounded the trumpet,and what seemed to be a great mountain

Revelation 8th Chapter.

blazing with fire, was hurled into the sea; and a third part of the sea became blood. (Rev. 16:3) (Ezo. 7:20, 21). 9. And a third part of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third part of the ships were destroyed. (NOTE: The Greek word (psuchas) or (souls) appears in this verse. It is rendered (life) in the K.J.V.E.R. It is the same as (soul) of Gen. 2:19, where it is translated (creature). In Rev. 16:3 it is translated (soul). The (CB) marginal reading says "Not only "living souls" (Gen. 2:19) in the waters of the sea, but the "living souls" (Gen. 2:7) on it"). 10. And the third angelic messenger sounded the trumpet, and a great luminous object fell out of the heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third part of the rivers, and on the fountain of water. 11. And the name of the luminous object is Wormwood. And a third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died (from the harmful effects) of the water, because it became bitter. 12. And the fourth angelic messenger sounded the trumpet, and a third part of the sun was smitten, and a third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so that a third part of them should be darkened, and the third part of the day was darkened and the night likewise. (NOTE: When this change takes place, some believe that our day and night will total but 16 hours).

13. And I saw and heard, one eagle flying in the midst of the heaven, crying with a loud voice, woe, woe, woe to those residing upon the earth, because of the remaining trumpet blasts which the three angelic messengers are about to sound! (4:7) (12:14).

Revelation 9th Chapter.

1. And the fifth angelic messenger sounded the trumpet, and I saw a star fall from the heaven on to the earth, and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss. (verse 11) (20:1) (NOTE: (star) or (angel) of (verse 11). The seven stars of 1:16 represent angelic messenger as in (1:20). 2. And he opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke ascended out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke out of the pit. 3. And out of the smoke there came locusts on the earth, and there was power granted to them, just as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4. And they were informed to refrain from injuring the grass of the earth, nor anything green nor any tree, but only (to afflict) those men who do not have the visible seal of THE (TRUE) GOD upon their foreheads. 5. And to them the power was not granted to kill them, but that they should torment them for five months, and torment was to be like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man. 6. And in those days, men shall seek the death and will not find him; and shall desire to die, but the death shall flee from them. (NOTE: In this verse death is personified).

7. And the forms (shapes) of the locusts were similar to horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were something like crowns of gold. And their faces resembled the faces of men. 8. And they had hair resembling women's hair, and their teeth resembled the teeth of lions. 9. And they had breastplates resembling breastplates of iron, and the sound made by their wings was like the sound of chariots of many horses running into battle. 10. And they had tails and stings like scorpions; and in their tails was their power to injure men for five months. 11. And they (the locusts) have as king over them the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he is called Apollyon. (NOTE: (Abaddon) (Apollyon) both names mean (destroyer). (The angel) mentioned here and (star) of verse 1 refers to the same party). 12. The first woe has passed; and behold, two more woes are yet to follow after these things (events).

Revelation 9th Chapter.

13. And the sixth angelic messenger sounded the trumpet, and I heard a single voice from among the four horns of the golden altar, which is before ~~THE~~(TRUE)GOD, 14. Saying to the sixth angelic messenger who had the trumpet, release the four angels who are bound (restrained) at the great river Euphrates. 15. So the four angels were released, who had been kept prepared for the fixed hour, and for that day, month and year, in order that they might slay the third part of men. 16. And the number of the cavalry (horsemen) of the armies was two myriads of myriads; I heard the number of them (two hundred million). 17. And thus I saw the horses and those sitting upon them in the vision. The riders were fiery (red) breastplates, and (blue as) hyacinth, and (yellow as) brimstone. The heads of the horses were like heads of lions, and out of their mouths came forth fire and smoke and brimstone. 18. By these three plagues, a third part of men [mankind] were slain, by the fire, and the smoke, and the brimstone, which poured out of the mouths (of the horses). 19. For the power of the horses (to afflict mankind) is in their mouths and in their tails. For their tails had heads similar to serpents and with them they wound. 20. And the remainder of the men, who were not slain by these plagues, did not repent (turn away) from the works of their hands, neither did they refrain from the worshipping of demons, and the idols of gold and silver and brass and stone and wood, which are unable to see nor hear nor walk. 21. And they did not repent of their murders, or of their sorceries (assistance from evil spirits), or from their fornications (immoralities), or their thefts.

Revelation 10th Chapter.

1. Then I saw another mighty angelic messenger descend out of the heaven, robed with a cloud and a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. (5:2). 2. And he had in his hand a small open scroll. And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the land. 3. And he cried with a loud voice resembling a lion's roar; and when he cried out the seven thunders uttered their message. 4. And when the seven thunders had uttered their message, I was about to write it down, but I heard a voice out of the heaven saying to me, seal up (keep secret) whatever the seven thunders uttered, and do not write it down! 5. And the angelic messenger whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land, raised his right hand towards the heaven. 6. And swore by HIM (JEHOVAH) who lives unto the ages of the ages, WHO created the heaven and the things in relation to it, the earth and the things in relation to it, and the sea and the things in relation to it, that there should be no more delay (in the execution of vengeance). 7. But in relation to the days of the voice (call) of the seventh angelic messenger, when he is about to sound the trumpet, then the mystery of ~~THE~~(TRUE)GOD should be accomplished, as HE had proclaimed the glad tidings to HIS servants the prophets. (NOTE:

(the mystery) apparently refers to GOD'S purpose concerning redemption, particularly that of the Gentiles, which was once hidden from view, but it was dimly foreshadowed in types and prophecies. They were more clearly revealed through the gift of HOLY SPIRIT as the glad tidings proclamation developed. By the time of the sounding of the seventh angelic trumpet it has been fully consummated by HIS followers upon the earth, but is continued by an angel as in (14:6). (This interpretation gleaned from (JFB) and is in harmony with (Rom. 16:25, 26) (Eph. 1:9, 10) (Eph. 3:1-9 5:32 6:19) (Col. 1:26, 27; 2:2 4:3). 8. And then the voice which I had heard out of the heaven spoke to me again, saying, go, and take the small scroll which is open in the hand of the angelic messenger who is standing on the sea and on the land. (363)

Revelation 10th Chapter.

9. So I went to the angelic messenger, and asked him to give me the small scroll. And he said to me, take it and eat it, it will make your belly (stomach) bitter, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey. 10. And I took the small scroll out of the hand of the angelic messenger and ate it; it was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my belly (stomach) was bitter. 11. And then he said to me, you must prophesy again concerning many peoples, and nations, and tongues (dialects), and many kings. (NOTE: Seemingly it was to be in the form of a written message).

Revelation 11th Chapter.

1. And then there was given to me a reed resembling a scepter, (the angelic messenger standing there) said, rise and measure (mark) the temple (sanctuary) of THE (TRUE) GOD (for consecration), and the altar and those who worship in it. 2. And omit the court which is outside the temple (sanctuary), do not measure it (do not mark it for consecration); because it has been given to the nations (Gentiles), and they will tread the holy city (Jerusalem) under foot for forty two months. 3. And I will grant authority (power) to MY two witnesses, and they shall prophesy for one thousand two hundred and sixty days (three and one half years), clothed in sackcloth. 4. These (two witnesses) are (represent) the two olive trees, and the two lampstands, which stand before THE LORD GOD of the earth. 5. And if anyone seeks to inflict an injury upon them, fire pours out of their mouths and consumes their enemies; and if anyone attempts to harm them, he must be slain in like manner. 6. These (two witnesses) have the authority (power) to shut up the heaven, in order that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have the authority (power) over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the land with every plague, as often as they desire. (1 Kgs. 17 and 18 Chapters).

7. But when they have concluded their persuasive testimony, the wild-beast that comes up out of the abyss, will wage war against them and will overcome (conquer) them and slay them. 8. And their (personal) bodies will lie upon the Broadway of (Jerusalem) the great city, which (from) a spiritual (standpoint) is wanting in true values, therefore she is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their LORD was crucified. (Mt. 23: 35, 37, 38). 9. And some of the peoples and tribes and tongues (dialects) and nations shall gaze upon their (personal) bodies for three and a half days, and they will not allow their (personal) bodies to be placed in a tomb. 10. And those who reside upon the earth (and belong to that class), will rejoice over them, and (celebrate by) sending gifts to one another; because these two prophets tormented (aggravated) those who reside upon the earth. 11. But after the three and a half days, a breath of life from THE (TRUE) GOD entered into them, and they stood upon their feet, and a great fear (terror) fell upon those who beheld them.

12. And then (the two witnesses) heard a loud voice out of the heaven saying to them, come up here! And they ascended into the heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13. And in that very hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and during the earthquake there were seven thousand men slain, and those who survived were terrified and gave glory to THE (TRUE) GOD of the heaven. 14. The second woe has passed; and behold, the third woe is coming soon. 15. And then the seventh angelic messenger sounded the trumpet, and there were loud voices in the heaven, saying, the kingdoms of the world have become the kingdom of our LORD (Jehovah), and HIS CHRIST; and HE shall reign unto the ages of the ages. (1 Jn. 1: 2). 16. And the twenty four elders who sit upon their thrones (364)

Revelation 11th Chapter.

in the presence of THE (TRUE) GOD, fall upon their faces and worshipped GOD. 17. Saying, we give thanks to THEE O LORD (Jehovah) THE (TRUE) GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, who is, and who was, and who is coming, that THOU hast exercised THY great power and reigned. 18. And the nations were angry, and THY wrath is come, and the proper season for the dead to be judged, and to reward THY servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to those who reverentially fear THY name, the small and the great; and to destroy (bring corruption upon) those who are corrupting the earth. 19. And the temple (sanctuary) of THE (TRUE) GOD in the heaven was opened, and the ark of HIS covenant was seen within HIS temple; and there were lightnings and thunders and voices and an earthquake and a great storm of hail.

Revelation 12th Chapter.

1. And a great sign was seen in the heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars. (NOTE: (woman) represents (the true church). 2. And she was with child and cried out in pain, and was agonizing to bring forth. 3. And another sign was seen in the heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems, (NOTE: (dragon) symbolizes (the devil). (Seven heads and ten horns) symbolize (anti-Christian governments). 4. And his tail drags down the third of the stars (his angels) of the heaven, and hurled them (rushes them down) to the earth. And the dragon stationed himself before the woman who was about to bring forth, so that as soon as she brought forth, he might devour her child (verses 7-9). (NOTE: (Stars) in (1:20) are (represent) the angelic messengers of the seven assemblies. While here (stars) could represent, a third of the angels of the great dragon or the serpent or the devil or Satan, thus increasing his activities upon the earth. Study Rev. 9:1 and note).

5. And she brought forth A SON, a male child, WHO will shepherd all the nations with a scepter of iron, and her CHILD was caught away unto THE (TRUE) GOD and HIS THRONE. (NOTE: The collective body of true Christians will share in the shepherding (2:26, 27). 6. And the woman (anticipating war) fled into the wilderness (desert), where she has a place prepared by GOD, that they should nourish her there, for a thousand two hundred and sixty days (three and one half years). 7. And there was a war in the heaven, Michael and his angels went forth to war against the dragon, and the dragon fought and so did his angels. 8. And they did not prevail (conquer), and there was no longer any place found for them in the heaven. 9. And the great dragon was hurled down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, who leads the whole inhabited world astray, he was hurled down to the earth, and his angels were hurled down with him.

10. And then I heard a loud voice in the heaven, saying, now it has come to pass, the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our GOD (in glory), and the authority of HIS CHRIST, for the accuser of our brethren has been tossed down, he who was accusing them day and night before our GOD (Job 1st Chap.). (NOTE: From the standpoint of time, these events are just prior to our LORD'S second coming. (The salvation) refers to the future tense or third phase thereof, when the true believer will yet be saved unto the full conformity of CHRIST, as shown in (Rom. 8:29 15:11) (1 Pet. 1:5) (1 Jn. 3:2) (Phil. 1:6). There never is any reason for doubt, because THE TRUE GOD is faithful, HE will bring it about. 11. And they overcame him (the accuser), because of (the efficacy of) the blood of THE LAMB, and by reason of the word of their persuasive testimony, for they loved not their soul (temporal life, but yielded it gladly, even) unto death. (365)

Revelation 12th Chapter.

12. For this reason be glad O heavens, and you who are sheltered in them ! But woe (to those who inhabit) the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is very short. 13. And when the dragon saw that he was tossed down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who had brought forth the male CHILD. 14. But to the woman there was given the two wings of the great eagle, so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness (desert), to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time. (NOTE: (a time, and times, and half a time) are construed to total 1260 days (see verse 6). This indicates a 360 day year). 15. And the serpent cast water like a river out of his mouth after the woman (the true church), that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood of the river. 16. But the earth helped sustain the woman (the true church), and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river, which the dragon had poured out of his mouth. (NOTE: (But the earth) symbolizing (the inhabitants) (opened its mouth), that is, the inhabitants prepared to (swallow up the river), which refers to the help given by earthly powers, led on by GOD'S providence to sustain and comfort the church against persecutions that would cause her demise). 17. And the dragon was angry with the woman, and went away to make war with the remainder of her seed, who are keeping the commandments of GOD, and who have the persuasive testimony of JESUS CHRIST.

Revelation 13th Chapter.

1. And as I stood upon the sand of the sea, I saw a wild beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, and on its horns ten diadems, and upon its heads were names of blasphemy. (NOTE: (sea) symbolic of (peoples). (wild beast) symbolic of (kingdom). (seven heads) symbolic of (superior king or rulers). (ten horns) symbolic of (kings or rulers). See 17:12, 10, 16). 2. And the wild beast that I saw was like (similar to) a leopard, and the feet of it were as of a bear, and the mouth of it as a mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave to it his power and his throne and great authority. 3. And I saw that one of its heads was as though it were slain unto death; and its deadly wound was healed: and the whole earth wondered and followed after the wild beast. 4. And they worshipped the dragon, because he had given authority to the wild beast, and they worshipped the wild beast, saying, who is like the wild beast, and who is able to make war against him ? 5. And there was given to him a mouth speaking boastful and blasphemous things, and authority was granted to him to act (make war) for forty two months. (NOTE: (make war) is supported by one out of about 10 well known textual authorities. If it is accepted as part of the text, we still do not know whether it means war against the nations, who oppose the wild beast at that time or a limited war as in verse 7. From a standpoint of history, and by applying a 30 day prophetic month to equal 1260 years, many believe that this verse has had a fulfillment in miniature, during the operations of the Holy Roman Empire.

Their belief is that this Empire will be fully re-established, and then function for 42 literal months only. As of now 1957 the historical trend differs, but it could change and find a major fulfillment in a revived Holy Roman Empire. 6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against THE (TRUE) GOD, to blaspheme HIS NAME, and HIS tabernacle, and those who are tabernacling (remain sheltered) in the heaven. 7. And he was permitted to wage war against the saints, and to overcome them. And to him was granted authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. 8. And all who reside upon the earth shall worship him, everyone whose name has not been written in the book of life of THE LAMB, that was slain (366)

Revelation 13th Chapter.

(marked to be offered in sacrifice), from a laying down of a world (of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family). (DB). 9. If anyone has an ear, let him listen. 10. If anyone (is eager) to lead (others into) captivity, into captivity he himself goes, if anyone slays with a sword, he must be slain with a sword. Here is (the proper time to show), the patient endurance and the true faith of the saints. 11. And then I saw another wild beast rising up out of the earth; and it (he) had two horns like (similar to) a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. 12. And he (the wild beast of verse 11) exercises all the authority of the first wild beast in his presence, and causes (brings about conditions on) the earth and those who reside on it, to worship the first wild beast whose deadly wound was healed (verses 1:3). 13. And he (the wild beast of verse 11), produces great signs (as miracles), even causes fire to come down out of the heaven to the earth, in the presence of men. 14. And he (the wild beast of verse 11) leads those astray who reside upon the earth (such as the earthly minded ones), by means of the signs which were granted to him to work in the presence of the (first) wild beast. And he told those who reside upon the earth, to make an image (statue) to the (first) wild beast who has (the scar of) the wound of the sword, and still lived (recovered). 15. And it was granted to him (the beast of verse 11) to impart (instill) breath into image (statue) of the (first) wild beast, so that the image (statue) of the (first) wild beast could even talk, and cause all to be put to death who refuse to bow down and (worship) the image (statue) of the (first) wild beast.

16. And he (the wild beast of verse 11) causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both freemen and bondmen, to receive a mark on their right hands, or on their foreheads. 17. So that no one should be able to buy or sell, except he who bears the mark of the name of the (first) wild beast, or the number of his name. (NOTE: (the mark) probably a distinctive religious mark (14:11)). 18. Here is the (need of) wisdom, he who has understanding, let him calculate (determine mathematically and translate into intelligible terms) the number of the (first) wild beast, for it is a man's number, and his number is six hundred and sixty six.

Revelation 14th Chapter.

1. And I saw, and behold, THE LAMB standing upon Mount Zion, and with HIM a hundred and forty four thousand, having HIS NAME and THE NAME of HIS FATHER written upon their foreheads. 2. And I heard a voice from the heaven as the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder; and the voice I heard was like that of many harpists (singing and) playing upon their harps. 3. And they sang a new song before THE THRONE, and in the presence of the four living ones and the elders. And no one was able to learn that song, except the hundred and forty four thousand, who had been bought (through means of HIS sacrificial death) from the earth. 4. These are they who were not defiled (polluted) with women, for they are as pure maidens. These are they who follow THE LAMB wherever HE goes. These were bought (with a price, 1 Cor. 6:20) from among men to be firstfruits unto GOD and to THE LAMB. (NOTE: (not defiled (polluted) with women). They are pure because they abstain from idolatrous religious practices, and live according to their state in life, they do not violate the rules of Christian conduct, therefore they are presented as pure maidens (2 Cor. 11:2). 5. And no falsehood was found in their mouth, for they are blameless (that is, declared righteous through the works of HIS SON) before the throne of GOD. 6. And then I saw another angelic messenger flying in mid-heaven, having the age-continuing glad tidings (367)

Revelation 14th Chapter.

to announce to those who reside on the earth, to every nation and tribe and tongue (dialect) and people. 7. Saying, with a loud voice, fear THE (TRUE) GOD, and give to HIM the glory, for the hour of HIS judgment has come; and worship HIM who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and the fountains (springs) of water. 8. And another angelic messenger, a second, followed him saying, Babylon the great has fallen, has fallen, because she made all the nations drink of the wine of fury of her fornication (idolatrous practices). 9. And then another, a third, angelic messenger followed them, saying with a great voice, if anyone worships the wild beast and his image (statue), and receives a mark upon his forehead or upon his hand, (verse 11) (13:16, 17). (NOTE: (his image (statue), could also portray a similar type of administration). 10. He also shall drink the wine of the wrath of GOD, which is poured without being diluted in the cup of HIS anger, and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of THE LAMB. 11. And the smoke of their torment rises up to the ages of the ages, and they who worship the wild beast and his image (statue), have no rest day or night, neither has anyone who receives the mark of his name. (verse 9) (13:16, 17). 12. Here is (a good chance for) patient endurance of the saints, who are keeping the commandments of GOD, and the faith of JESUS. 13. And I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, write, blessed (happy) are the dead who die in (relation to THE) LORD (CHRIST) from now onward. Yes, says THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, so that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them! (works) are personified in this verse). 14. And I saw, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud one like (similar to) A SON of MAN, having upon his head a golden crown, and a sharp sickle in his hand.

15. And another angelic messenger came out of the temple (sanctuary), calling with a loud voice to him who was sitting upon the cloud, thrust in your sickle and reap, because the hour for reaping has come, the harvest of the earth is ripe. 16. And then he who sat upon the cloud cast out his sickle upon the earth, and the harvest of the earth was reaped. 17. And another angelic messenger came out of the temple (sanctuary) in the heaven, he also had a sharp sickle. 18. And then another angelic messenger came forth from the altar, who has authority over the altar fire, and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, put forth your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, because her grapes are fully ripe. 19. And the angelic messenger cast his sickle down to the earth, and gathered (the fruit) of the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great wine-press of the wrath of THE (TRUE) GOD; 20. And the wine-press was trodden outside the city, and out of the wine-press there came forth blood as far up as the bridles of the horses, for a distance of a thousand six hundred furlongs. (That is, the external boundary circle of the wine-press was about 200 miles). (NOTE: Many consider this to be a hyperbole (an extravagant exaggeration of a statement, as for effect etc.)) (We can only hope that these judgments to come, will cause many to be converted now, that is, turn to GOD in humility and repent). (AC).

Revelation 15th Chapter.

1. And in the heaven I saw another great and marvellous sign, seven angelic messengers with the last seven plagues, because in (relation to) them the wrath of GOD is consummated. 2. And I saw as (if it were) a glassy sea mingled with fire, and the overcomers (conquerors) of the wild beast and his image (statue) and his mark, and the number of his

Revelation 15th Chapter.

name, were standing beside the glassy sea with harps of GOD (in their hands). 3. And they were singing the song of Moses, the servant of GOD, and the song of THE LAMB, saying, great and marvellous are THY works, LORD (Jehovah) THE (True) GOD, THE ALMIGHTY ! THY ways are just and true, THE KING of the nations. 4. Who shall not (show a reverential) fear of THE O LORD (Jehovah) and glorify THY NAME ? For THOU alone art HOLY. For all the nations shall come and worship before THEE; for THY righteous sentences have been made manifest. 5. And after these things (events), I saw, and behold, the temple (sanctuary) of the tent of the testimony in the heaven was opened. 6. And there came forth out of the temple the seven angelic messengers with the seven plagues, arrayed in pure and bright linen, and across their breasts they were wearing golden girdles. 7. And one of the four living ones gave the seven angelic messengers seven golden bowls full of the wrath of GOD, who lives unto the ages of the ages; 8. And the temple (sanctuary) was filled with smoke from the glory of GOD, and from HIS power, and no one was able to enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angelic messengers were consummated.

Revelation 16th Chapter.

1. And then I heard a loud voice out of the temple (sanctuary), saying to the seven angelic messengers, go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of GOD upon the earth. 2. So the first (angelic messenger) went forth and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and it brought about severe and painful ulcers upon the men who had the mark of the wild beast, and upon those who were worshipping his image (statue). (13:16,17) (14:9,11). 3. And the second angelic messenger poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man, and every living soul in the sea died. 4. And the third angelic messenger poured out his bowl into the rivers, and the fountains (springs) of waters; and they became blood. 5. And I heard the angelic messenger of the waters say, righteous (just) art THOU (O LORD JEHOVAH), who is, and who was, THE HOLY ONE, because THOU hast judged (condemned) them. 6. For they have shed the blood of the saints and the prophets, and to them THOU hast given blood to drink; they are deserving. 7. And I heard another out of the altar say, yes, LORD (Jehovah) THE (True) GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, true and righteous are THY judgments. 8. And the fourth angelic messenger poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to him to scorch the men with fire. 9. And the men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of GOD, who had authority over these plagues, and they did not repent (change their minds) so as to give HIM glory.

10. And the fifth angelic messenger poured out his bowl upon the throne of the wild beast, and his kingdom was darkened; and they began gnawing their tongues because of their anguish. 11. And they blasphemed THE (True) GOD of the heaven, because of their anguish and because of their ulcers, but did not repent (turn away) from their practices. 12. And the sixth angelic messenger poured out his bowl upon the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings might be prepared (who are to come) from the (direction of the) rising of the sun. (The east countries). (NOTE: Some believe that the drying up of the Euphrates, actually refers to the dismemberment of the Turkish-Mohammedan Empire in 1917-1919). 13. And out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the wild beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, I saw coming into view three unclean spirits like (similar to) frogs. 14. For they are spirits of demons doing (producing) signs, which go forth (to persuade) the kings of the earth and of the whole inhabited world, to gather them together for the battle of the great day of GOD, THE ALMIGHTY. (369)

Revelation 16th Chapter.

15. And behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed (happy) is he who watches and thus keeps his garments, so that he may not have to walk home naked (sootily clad) and they should see his shame. (Because the sleeper will have his garments stolen). 16. And he gathered them together into the place, which in the Hebrew is called Armageddon. 17. And the seventh angelic messenger poured out his bowl into the air; and a great voice came out of the temple (sanctuary) of the heaven, from THE THRONE, saying, it is accomplished! (10:7). 18. And there were lightnings and voices and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as had never happened since men came to be upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and the great Babylon was remembered in the sight of GOD, to make her drink from the cup of the wine of HIS fierce anger. 20. And every island fled away, and no mountains could be found. 21. And a great hail came down upon men out of the heaven, as the weight of a talent (about 57 pounds), and the men blasphemed THE (TRUE) GOD for the plague of the hail, because the plague of it was exceedingly great.

Revelation 17th Chapter.

1. And then one of the seven angelic messengers, who had the seven bowls came and said to me, come here, I will show to you the judgment sentence of the great harlot who sits upon many waters (verse 15), 2. With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication (lewdness), and they who inhabit the earth were made drunk with the wine (a poisoned potion) of her fornication (idolatrious practices) (14:8) (18:3). 3. And he (one of the seven angelic messengers) carried me away in spirit, into a wilderness (desert), and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet wild beast, that was covered with names of blasphemy, having ten horns and seven heads. (NOTE: (in spirit) implies a trance-like state which made him oblivious to the world, by or through the energizing of THE HOLY SPIRIT) (1:10 4:2 21:10). 4. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness (lewdness) of her fornication. 5. And upon her forehead there was a name written, mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and of the abominations of the earth. (NOTE: (mystery) probably (a secret symbol), something puzzling that tests one's ingenuity). 6. And the woman that I saw, was drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs (witnesses) of JESUS. And when I saw her I wondered with great astonishment. 7. And to me the angelic messenger said, why are you astonished? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the wild beast that carries her, having the ten horns and the seven heads (13:1). 8.

The wild beast that you saw that once was, and (at present) is not, and is about to ascend out of the abyss and go into perdition (destruction) or (the loss of life). And those who reside upon the earth, whose names have not been written in the scroll of life, from a laying down of a world ((of mankind, the time of a creative act that started the human family)), will be astonished when they see the wild beast that once was, and (at present) is not, and yet shall come and be present. (DB). 9. Here (is something for) the mind that has wisdom (to go by), the seven heads are (represent) seven mountains (hills), on which the woman sits; (NOTE: (seven mountains (hills)) are symbolic of (seven prominent heads of governments) (13:1). 10. And there are seven kings, of whom five are fallen, the one is (reigning), the other has not yet come, but when he does put in his appearance, he must remain a little while (370)

Revelation 17th Chapter.

11. And the wild beast that once was, (existed at one time), and (at present) is not, he is the eighth (rule), and he is of the seven, and goes into perdition (he loses his life) (DD). (NOTE: (of the seven), (springs out of the seven) (JFB)). 12. And the ten horns which you saw are (represent) ten kings, who have not as yet started their reign, but receive authority as kings (rulers) for one hour (a definite period of time of short duration) with the wild beast. 13. These have one (common purpose in) mind, and they give freely of their power and authority to the wild beast. 14. And they shall make war with THE LAMB, and THE LAMB will overcome (conquer) them; because HE is LORD of lords and KING of kings, and those who are with HIM are called and chosen and faithful. 15. And he (the angelic messenger) said to me, the waters which you have seen, on which the harlot sits, are (represent) peoples and multitudes, and nations and tongues (languages) (dialects). 16. And the ten horns (kings of verse 12) that you have seen, and the wild beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat up her flesh and shall burn her with fire (verse 12). 17. For THE (TRUE) GOD has put it into their hearts to do HIS intention, to act in harmony, and to give their kingdom to the wild beast, until the sayings (intentions) of GOD shall be fulfilled (consummated) (AC). 18. And the woman that you saw is (represents) the great city, which reigns (has dominion) over the kings (rulers) of the earth.

Revelation 18th Chapter.

1. And after these things (events), I saw another angelic messenger coming down out of the heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated by his glory. 2. And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, Babylon the great has fallen, has fallen, and has become a habitable refuge of demons, and an abode of every unclean spirit, and a shelter of every unclean and hated bird, 3. Because all of the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath (a poisoned potion) of her fornication (idolatry), and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and all the merchants of the earth were enriched by reason of the power of her luxury. 4. And then out of the heaven I heard another voice saying, (you are to) come out of her, MY people, so that you may not have fellowship in her sins, and so that you may not receive of her plagues. 5. Because her sins (built upon one another) have reached as far as the heaven, and THE (TRUE) GOD has remembered her unrighteous deeds. 6. Render to her as she also rendered to others, and according to her works repay her twofold; in the cup which she has mixed (the poisoned potion), mix for her a double portion. 7. As much as she has glorified herself and has lived luxuriously, so much torment and mourning give to her, because in her heart she says, I sit (enthroned as) a queen, I am no widow, and by no means shall I see (experience) mourning. 8. Because of this, in a single day her plagues shall come, death and mourning and famine, and she shall be burnt in fire; because THE LORD, THE (TRUE) GOD who judges her is mighty (17:18).

9. And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication (immorality) and lived luxuriously with her, will weep and lament over her when they observe the smoke of her burning (17:2, 18). 10. On account of the fear of her torment (the kings of the earth will) stand at a distance, and say, woe, woe, the great city! Babylon the mighty city! Because in a single hour your judgment has come! (17:18). 11. And the merchants of the earth weep and lament over her, because no one buys their cargoes any more. 12. Their cargoes of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all fragrant wood, and every commodity of ivory, and every product of the most precious wood, and brass, and iron, and marble. (37)

Revelation 18th Chapter.

13. And cinnamon, and spice, and ointment, and incense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat and cattle and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls (lives) of men. 14. And the fruit which your soul desired has gone from you, and all the excellent things and splendid things are lost to you, and you shall never find them any more. 15. And the merchants of these things, who were enriched by her, will stand afar off because of the fear (terror) of her torment, weeping and mourning aloud. 16. As they were saying, woe, woe, for the great city, that was arrayed in fine linen, and purple and scarlet, adorned with gold and precious stones and with pearls ! 17. Because in a single hour has all this great wealth been destroyed. And all shipmasters (pilots) and all the passengers in the ships, and sailors and all who do their trading on the sea, stood afar off, 18. And they cried aloud, observing the smoke of her burning, saying, what city was like (similar to) the great city ? (17:18). 19. And they threw dust upon their heads, and cried aloud weeping and mourning, saying, woe, woe, for the great city, where all who had ships in the sea were enriched because of her excessive spending ! For in a single hour she has been destroyed.

20. Rejoice over her downfall, O heaven and saints and apostles and prophets, because THE (TRUE) GOD has judged (vindicated you), by exacting judgment upon her. 21. And then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and hurled it into the sea, saying, so shall Babylon the great city be cast down with violence (a furious assault), and by no means shall be found any more. 22. And the sound of harp (singers) and musicians, and flute players and trumpeters shall not be heard at all in you any more; and not any craftsman of any craft shall be found in you any more; and the sound of a millstone shall not be heard at all in you any more. 23. And the light of a lamp shall not at all shine in you any more; and the voice of a bridegroom and of a bride shall not at all be heard in you any more; because your merchants were the great ones of the earth, for in (relation to) your sorcery (deception) were all the nations led astray. 24. And in (relation to) her, the blood of the prophets and saints was found, and of all who have been slain upon the earth.

Revelation 19th Chapter.

1. And after these things (events), I heard a great voice of a multitude in the heaven, saying, hallelujah ! (To the author of) salvation, THE LORD (JEHOVAH) our GOD belong the glory and the honor and the power. 2. For TRUE and JUST are HIS judgments, for HE has judged (convicted) the great harlot who corrupted (the inhabitants) of the earth with her fornication (lawlessness and idolatry), and HE has avenged the blood of HIS bondmen (servants), (which was shed) by her hands. 3. And a second time they said, hallelujah ! And the smoke of her ascends unto the ages of the ages. 4. And the twenty four elders along with the four living ones fell down and worshipped GOD who sits upon THE THRONE, saying, Amen ! 5. And a voice came from THE THRONE, saying, praise THE (TRUE) GOD, all you HIS servants, you who reverentially fear HIM, both small and great. 6. And I heard as (like) the voice of a great multitude, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty thunders, saying, hallelujah ! For THE LORD (JEHOVAH) our GOD, THE ALMIGHTY reigns ! (4:11) (11:15). 7. Let us rejoice and be exceedingly glad and give the glory unto HIM, for the marriage of THE LAMB has come, and HIS bride has made herself ready. 8. And it was granted to her, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, bright and pure; for the fine linen is (represents) the righteous acts of the saints. (Wrought by the invisible power of CHRIST within them). (372)

9. And he (the mighty angel) said to me, write this down. Blessed (happy) are those who are invited to the marriage supper of THE LAMB. And he said to me, these words are the true declarations of GOD. 10. And then I fell down before his feet (the mighty angel of 18:21), to worship him, but he said to me, see (thou do it) not! I am a fellow-servant with you and of your brethren who hold fast to the persuasive testimony of JESUS. Worship GOD. For the persuasive testimony of JESUS is the spirit of prophecy. (NOTE: (THE spirit of prophecy) is a general but far reaching testimony concerning JESUS THE MESSIAH. It is brought into view by the use of the invisible characteristics of a person, and put on display by his or her deeds, wrought through the gift of HOLY SPIRIT). 11. And then I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse! HE WHO sat thereon was called FAITHFUL and TRUE, and in (relation to) righteousness HE judges and wages war. 12. And HIS eyes were as a flame of fire, and upon HIS head there were many diadems; having a name written thereon which no one knoweth but HE HIMSELF. 13. And HE was clothed with a mantle dipped in blood, and HIS name is THE LOGOS (WORD) of GOD. (NOTE: (Mantle dipped in blood) is a reminder of HIS OWN shed blood, and is a premonition of the shedding of the blood of the wicked, a righteous and retributive justice. (JFB)). 14. And the armies in the heaven were following HIM on white horses, clothed in fine linen white and pure. 15. And out of HIS mouth goes forth a sharp sword, so that with it HE can smite the nations, and HE shall shepherd them with an iron scepter; and HE shall tread the wine press of the fierceness and wrath of GOD THE ALMIGHTY. 16. And on HIS mantle and on HIS thigh HE has a name written, KING of kings and LORD of lords.

17. And then I saw one angelic messenger standing in the sun (so as to attract attention), and he called with a loud voice to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, come, gather yourselves together for the great supper of GOD. 18. So that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of the strong, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit upon them, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, both small and great. 19. And I saw the wild beast and the kings of the earth with their armies, gathered together to wage war against HIM who sits upon the white horse and against HIS army. 20. And the wild beast was taken (captured), and with him the false prophet who produced signs (miracles) in his presence, by which he led those astray who had received the (distinctive religious) mark of the wild beast, and those who worshipped his image (statue). These two were cast alive into the lake of fire that burns with brimstone. (20:10). 21. And the remainder were killed with the sword that came out of the mouth of HIM who sat upon the white horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Revelation 20th Chapter.

1. And then I saw an angelic messenger coming down out of the heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. (9:1). 2. And he laid hold (subdued) the dragon, that ancient serpent who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. (NOTE: From the way three additional names are applied to the devil, it is reasonable to suppose that Eve was not deceived by a literal serpent, but by a shining one, an enchanter. See Gen. 4:9, 17 (Lu. 13: 31, 32) (2 Cor. 11: 3) (2 Cor. 11: 14) (1 Tim. 2: 14). 3. And cast him into the abyss, and closed it, and sealed it over him, so that he should not lead the nations astray any longer, until the thousand years were at an end. After that he will be released from restraint for a short time. 4. And then I saw thrones and those who sat upon them (THE HEAVENLY FATHER and THE CHRIST, 3: 21) and judgment (a judicial office) was given to them (the overcomers of 3: 21). (373)

Revelation 20th Chapter.

And I saw the souls of those(that is,I saw the ones)who had been beheaded on account of the persuasive testimony of JESUS,and because of the word(message)of GOD,and those who did not worship the wild beast nor his image(statue),and did not receive the(distinctive religious)mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived(came to life)and reigned with THE CHRIST,a thousand years. (NOTE:(souls)" used of man as an individual(just as we speak of a ship going down with every soul on board,or of so many lives being lost in a railway accident ".(CB) ap.110 II). 5.And the remainder of the dead ones did not live again until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. 6.Blessed(happy) and holy is he who shares in the first resurrection ! The second death(which has power to bring about the loss of life,but)has no (capacity for action or dominion or)power over them,but they shall be priests of GOD and of THE CHRIST,and with HIM they shall reign a thousand years. (NOTE:Compare(shall be priests)with 1:6 of Revelation.(James 4:12 Mt.10:28). 7.And when the thousand years are completed,Satan will be released out of his prison. 8.And will go forth to lead the nations astray,which are in the four quarters of the earth,that is,Gog and Magog,to gather them together for war;of whom the number is as the sand of the sea.(NOTE:(sand of the sea) A proverbial saying). 9.And they went up over the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city (Jerusalem);but fire from GOD came down out of the heaven and consumed them. 10.And the devil who led them astray,was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone,where also the wild beast and the false prophet were;and they will be tormented day and night unto the ages of the ages.(19:20).

(NOTE:No man(as we know men)can determine the length of punishment from their own interpretation of(unto the ages of the ages),the duration of punishment coming from a just GOD will fit the transgressions. Only those who receive immortality can view each age as it transpires,thus the culminating provisions of immortality for the just ones,(those who are declared righteous through the works of HIS SON)are brought into focus. See verse 6 and 1:6. Surely some kind of a literal fire is meant. Justin Martyr,A.D.140,tells us that they will be punished as long as GOD wills them to exist). 11. And then I saw a great white throneand HIM who sat thereon;from WHOSE presence the earth and the heaven fled away;and no place was found for them.(NOTE:"This is followed by the new heaven and earth"(ch.21)(JFB). 12.And I saw the dead, the great and the small,standing before THE THRONE(of GOD),and books were opened. And another book was opened,which is(the book) of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to their works.(verses 4,5).

13.And the sea gave up the dead who were in it,and death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them;and all were judged,each one according to their works. 14.And (the time will come when)the death and the Hades(personified as the enemies of mankind,which GOD can destroy),were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. (NOTE:During this second event,the death and the Hades will lose power or dominion,in the lake of fire;thus Rev.21:4 can be applied to those who voluntarily obey HIM. First the death and the Hades lost power or dominion over THE CHRIST(2 Tim.1:10 Acts 2:27 Acts 13:33 Heb.1:5,6);and secondly they will lose it over obedient mankind. Compare the King J.Ver. of Hosea 13:14 also The American Standard Version of 1901 with my version of(1 Cor.15:55). (374)

Revelation 20th Chapter.

See Rev.19:20 20:10 James 4:12 Mt.10:28. This subject can only be understood if we differentiate honestly between ultimate obedience or disobedience. 15.And if(the name of) anyone was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire. (NOTE: Here as in verse 14, the result is shown by being cast into the lake of fire, "anyone" "not found written in the book of life". Thus Rev. 21:8 can be applied to those who do not choose to obey HIM. In the Greek of Rev.20:15 we have the word(ei)or(if); which the King J.Ver. deleted. When(ei)or(if)is("Followed by the indicative mood, the hypothesis is assumed as an actual fact, the condition being unfulfilled, but no doubt being thrown upon the supposition(1 Cor.15:16)". (CB)appendix 118 2 a, page 158. If we set the hypothesis aside, which is assumed as an actual fact, even though the condition is as yet unfulfilled; and in its stead put a symbolism, what is to prevent students from doing the same to(1 Cor.15:12-17), where the same kind of an(MF)appears.?

Revelation 21st Chapter.

1.And then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more. (verse 5) (Ps.104:30). (NOTE: Many believe that a renewed heaven and earth will be the result). (Heb.1:11,12). 2.And I saw the holy city, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from GOD, arrayed as a bride adorned for her husband; 3.And I heard a great voice coming from THE THRONE(of GOD), saying, behold, the tabernacle of GOD is with the men, and HE WILL tabernacle among them, and they shall be HIS people, and THE(TRUE)GOD HIMSELF shall be with them, and be their GOD. (Mt.1:23). 4.And THE(TRUE)GOD shall wipe away every tear from their eyes, and (for those who voluntarily obey HIM and worship HIM in spirit and in truth(Jn.4:23,24); the death shall be no more, nor shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor distressing pain, because the former things(conditions) have passed away. 5.And HE WHO is seated upon THE THRONE said, behold, I make all things new. And HE said to me, write this down, because these words are faithful (worthy of trust) and true. 6.And to me he said, it has been done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To him who thirsts (after righteousness) I will give of the fountain of water of life freely. (NOTE: ALL is certain, just as if it actually had a final consummation, for it rests upon the trustworthy promise of the unchanging purposes of GOD. 7.He who overcomes(conquers) shall inherit these things, and I will be GOD (THE FATHER) to him, and he shall be (an adopted) son to ME. (Gal.4:5). 8. But to the fearful (those who lack courage), and the unbelieving (unfaithful), and the sinful and the abominable (shamefully vile ones) and the murderers, and the fornicators (those who practice lewdness), and the sorcerers and the idolaters, and all the liars, their part (allotted to them is) in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone. That is the second death. (The extinction of their lives, lifelessness). (2:11) (20:14) (James 4:12) (Mt.10:28).

9.And then one of the seven angelic messengers who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, came and spoke to me, saying, come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of THE LAMB. 10.And he carried me away in spirit to a great high mountain, and showed me the holy city of Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from GOD. (NOTE: (in spirit) implies a trance-like state, which made him oblivious to the world by or through the energizing of THE HOLY SPIRIT. (1:10) (4:2) (17:3). 11.Having the glory of GOD, the radiance of her (new Jerusalem) was like (similar to) the most precious stone, such as a crystal clear jasper stone. (375)

Revelation 21st Chapter.

12.The city had a great and high wall,and it had twelve gates,and at the gates twelve angelic messengers,and the names inscribed on the gates were the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel. 13.On the east(side there were)three gates,on the north(side there were)three gates,on the south(side there were)three gates,on the west(side there were)three gates. 14.And the wall of the city had twelve foundations,and upon them the twelve names of the twelve apostles of THE LAMB. 15.And he who was talking to me had a golden reed (a measuring rod),in order that he might measure the city,and its gates,and its walls. 16.And the design of the city is a square,its length and breadth are equal. And he measured the city with the reed (measuring rod),twelve thousand furlongs(about 1500 miles);the length and breadth and the height were equal. 17.And he made the measurement of its wall,a hundred and forty four cubits(about 216 feet),a man's measure,which is,(the measure used by the)angelic messenger. 18.And the material of its wall was jasper,and the city(was made of)pure gold,like(similar to)pure glass. 19.The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every precious stone;the first foundation was of jasper,the second of sapphire,the third of chalcedony,the fourth of emerald. 20.The fifth of sardonyx,the sixth of sardius,the seventh of chrysolite,the eighth of beryl,the ninth of topaz,the tenth of chrysoprase,the eleventh of jacinth,the twelfth of amethyst. 21.And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates consisted of one(a single)pearl. And the broadway of the city was of pure gold,transparent as glass.

22.And I saw no temple in the city,for THE LORD(JEHOVAH)THE(TRUE)GOD,THE ALMIGHTY and THE LAMB are its TEMPLE. 23.And the city has no need of the sun or the moon to shine on it,for the glory of GOD illuminates it, and the lamp of it is THE LAMB. 24.And the saved of the nations shall walk in(relation to)its light;and the kings of the earth shall bring their splendor and honor into it. 25.And its gates shall not at all be shut by day,and there shall be no night there. 26.And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into her.(The new Jerusalem). 27.And by no means shall there enter into her anything common(unclean),nor anyone who practices abominations and falsehood;only those shall enter whose names are written in the book of life of the LAMB.

Revelation 22nd Chapter.

1.And then he showed me the pure river of water of life(living water) as clear as crystal,flowing out of THE THRONE of GOD and of THE LAMB. 2.In the middle of the broadway of the city,also on either side of the river,was the tree of life bearing twelve kinds of fruit,yielding its fruit each month;and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3.And not anything that is accursed shall be there. But THE THRONE of GOD and of THE LAMB shall be in her(the new Jerusalem),and HIS bondmen(servants)shall render divine service to HIM. 4.And they shall see HIS face,and HIS name shall be on their foreheads. 5.And there shall be no night there;and they have no need of lamplight or of sunlight,because THE LORD(JEHOVAH)THE (TRUE)GOD will illuminate them,and they shall reign unto the ages of the ages.

6.And he said to me,these words are faithful(worthy of trust)and true. And THE LORD(JEHOVAH)THE (TRUE)GOD of the holy prophets,has sent HIS angelic messenger(1:1),to show HIS bondmen(servants)the things which must come to pass soon. 7.And behold,I am coming soon,blessed(happy)is he who keeps(is always mindful of)the words(sayings)of the prophecy of this book. (376)

Revelation 22nd Chapter.

8. And I, John, heard and witnessed (actually saw) these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angelic messenger who showed me these things. 9. But to me he said, see (thou do it) not! I am a fellow-servant with you, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep (are continually mindful of) the words of this book. Worship GOD! 10. And to me he said, do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the season (of their fulfillment) is near. (verse 6). 11. He who is unjust let him still be unjust, and he who is morally defiled let him still be morally defiled, and he who is righteous let him still practice righteousness, and he who is holy let him still persevere in holiness. 12. Behold, I am coming soon, and MY reward is with ME, in order to pay to each one according to his own work. 13. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. (That is, The Originator and The Consummator). 14. Blessed (happy) are they who practice HIS commandments, (they have washed their own robes and made them white by virtue of the shed blood of THE LAMB), so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may go into the city by the gates (7:14). 15. For outside are the dogs and the sorcerers (magicians), and the fornicators (immoral ones), and the murderers, and the idolaters, and whoever loves to practice falsehood (deception).

16. I JESUS have sent MY angelic messenger to you with this persuasive testimony for the assemblies (churches). I (CHRIST) am the root and the offspring of David, the bright (brilliant) MORNING STAR. (NOTE: Concerning (root) (offspring) see Rev. 5:5). 17. And THE (HOLY) SPIRIT and the bride say come. And let him who hears say, come. And let him who is thirsty come, and he who desires to do so let him take the water of life freely. 18. I persuasively testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book (of Revelation), if anyone should add unto these things (elaborate the events with far-fetched theories), THE (TRUE) GOD will add upon him the plagues that are written (described) in this book. (Deut. 4:2 Prov. 30:5,6). (NOTE: (should add unto these things) by giving a meaning that is out of harmony with this book. That is, add words in order to distort the meaning, or add your own prophecy to the prophecy of this book of Revelation. What is most likely intended is the prohibition of any addition to the prophetic phase of this book. There is no set limit of English words to define (a difficult to translate) Greek word. Prophecy is not given to make prophets out of Bible Scholars. Whenever prophecy is fulfilled, even in part, it manifests proof of DIVINE WISDOM from THE TRUE GOD.

19. And if anyone shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, THE (TRUE) GOD shall take away his portion in the tree of life, and in the holy city (new Jerusalem), which have been written (described) in this book (of Revelation). (NOTE: (shall take away from the words). That is, to lessen, curtail, delete the meaning or define the words so that the meaning is obscure or ambiguous. (Neh. 8:8). 20. HE WHO testifies persuasively of these things says, yes, I am coming soon. Amen. Come, LORD JESUS. (NOTE: (coming soon) refers to the time of HIS second advent, anticipated from the fulfillment of prophecy prior to HIS ARRIVAL). 21. The grace (favor) of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST be with all the saints. (NOTE: Since the book of Revelation was written, history reveals that there have been some progressive events, that began to have a fulfillment, at least in a small way, and they will continue, but a consummation or final fulfillment is still pending (1:1). (377)

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS or THE MORAL CODE, as they are found in THE NEW TESTAMENT.

(1) To JEHOWAH THY GOD, you shall give worship, and HIM alone shall you serve. (Mt. 4:10). THE TRUE GOD is SPIRIT, and those who worship HIM, must worship in spirit (that is, with the proper feelings and desires) and truth. (Jn. 4:24). (2) Therefore, my beloved Christians flee from idol (and image) worship. (1 Cor. 10:14). (3) Do not swear at all, neither by the heaven, for it is THE THRONE of GOD. (Mt. 5:34). Nor by the earth, because it is the footstool of HIS FEET, neither by Jerusalem, because it is the city of THE GREAT KING. (Mt. 5:35). Let your word yes be yes, and your no be no; whatever exceeds these is from the evil one. (Mt. 5:37).

(4) There remains (is left over) a resurrection day Sabbath keeping to the people of GOD. For he who believes in CHRIST has entered into his rest, he also has rested from his works (of getting justification (a declared righteousness) through the rites and ceremonies under the law), as fully as THE TRUE GOD has rested from HIS own works. (Heb. 4:9, 10).

(5) You children, are to obey your parents in THE LORD CHRIST, for this is right. (Eph. 6:1). Honor your father and mother, that is the first command with promise. (Eph. 6:2). So that it may be well with you and you may live long upon the earth. (Eph. 6:3). Fathers do not provoke your children to anger, but nurture them with disciplined instructions and admonition of THE LORD CHRIST. (Eph. 6:4). (6) Everyone who hates his brother, is harboring the same wicked ideas that Cain did, they can lead you on to become a man-slayer, and you know that not any man-slayer, has life age-continuing abiding in him. (1 Jn. 3:15).

(7) But to you I say, that everyone who gazes at a married woman, and cherishes lustful thoughts, has already committed adultery with her in his heart. (Mt. 5:28). (8) He who steals let him steal no more, but rather let him toil, do honest work with his own hands, producing what is good, so that he may have what it takes to give to him who is in dire need. (Eph. 4:28). And thus fulfill the law of THE CHRIST. (Gal. 6:2). (9) Therefore, having put away falsehood, everyone of us is to speak truth with his neighbor, because we are members of one another. (Eph. 4:25). To you I give a new commandment, that you should love one another, just as I have loved you. (Jn. 13:34). (10) But immorality and all kinds of impurity or uncontrolled desires, let no such things ever exist among you Christians, for you are called saints. (Eph. 5:3).

Otis Q. Sellers, has published a booklet about 6 by 9 inches, with 48 pages, known as:

THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS

It contains a wealth of information on (Satirical and Ironical) statements in The Bible, such as in Luke 16 Chapter. The price is 50 cents. Write to:

The Word of Truth Ministry
339 South Orange Drive
Los Angeles 36, California.